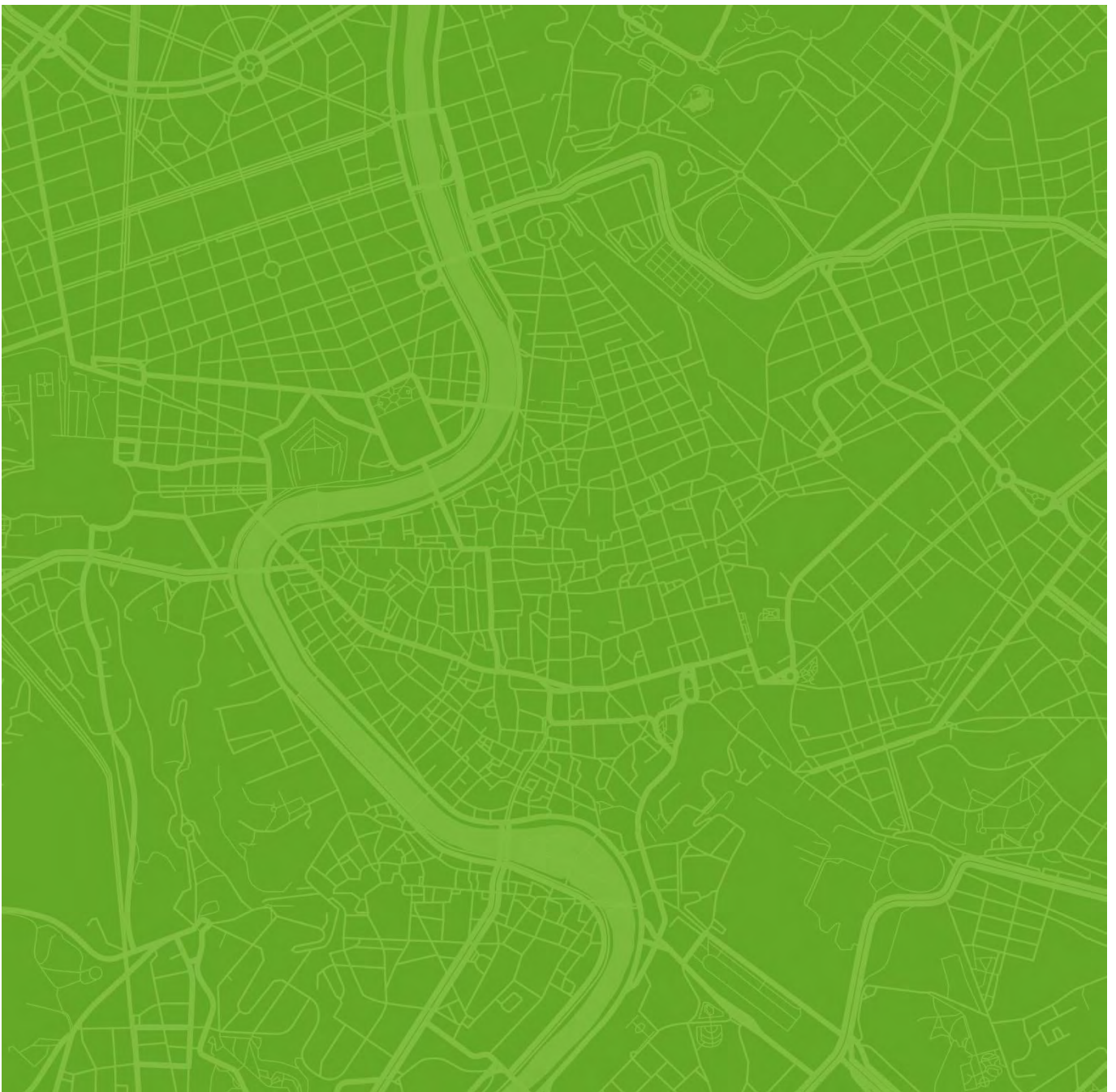


**West Northamptonshire Council**

**Sustainability Appraisal for  
Northampton Local Plan  
Part 2**

**All documents combined  
(June 2020 onwards)**



# Contents

---

**Part 1**  
**Sustainability Appraisal for**  
**Northampton Local Plan Part 2: Main**  
**Report (June 2020)**

---

**Part 2**  
**Appendices (June 2020)**

---

**Part 3**  
**SA Addendum 1 (June 2020) – To**  
**provide clarification of the appraisal**  
**findings in relation to the allocation by**  
**Policy 26 of Land adjoining Dallington**  
**Cemetery**

---

**Part 4**  
**Erratum to Appendix D of the June 2020**  
**SA Report (October 2020) – To rectify**  
**an error identified in Appendix D of the**  
**June 2020 SA Report**

---

**Part 5**  
**SA Addendum 2 (November 2021) – To**  
**provide a reappraisal of Policy 41**  
**following a change to the boundary of**  
**The Green, Great Houghton**

---

**Part 6**  
**Main Modifications SA Addendum**  
**(June 2022)**

---

**Part 7**  
**Further Main Modifications SA**  
**Addendum (December 2022)**

**Part 1**  
**Sustainability Appraisal for**  
**Northampton Local Plan Part 2:**  
**Main Report (June 2020)**

**Northampton Borough Council**

**Sustainability Appraisal for  
Northampton Local Plan  
Part 2  
Main Report**

**Final report**

Prepared by LUC

June 2020



## Northampton Borough Council

### Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 Main Report

Version	Status	Prepared	Checked	Approved	Date
1.	PROPOSED SUBMISSION ROUND 1	J. Pearson N. Collins O. Dunham C. McCulloch S. Temple	J. Pearson	J. Owen	12.04.2019
2.	PROPOSED SUBMISSION ROUND 2 – Draft for client review	J. Pearson S. Temple N. Collins E. Hynes L. Meldrum E. Lendak C. Green	J. Pearson	Pending QA	18.05.2020
3.	PROPOSED SUBMISSION ROUND 2 - Final	J. Pearson S. Temple N. Collins C. Green	J. Pearson	J. Owen	18.06.2020



## Contents

Table 2.2: Recommended walking distances by purpose of trip	14	Figure 6.9: Assessment results for Res7a – Location of sites relative to town centre	141
Table 3.1: Key sustainability issues for Northampton and likely evolution without the Local Plan Part 2	20	Figure 6.10: Assessment results for Res9a – Proximity to designated ecological sites	142
Table 3.2: SA framework	23	Figure 6.11: Assessment results for Res10a – Presence of brownfield land, derelict buildings, and open space	143
Table 4.1: Summary of SA scores for Local Plan Part 2 vision and objectives	31	Figure 6.12: Assessment results for Res11a – Potential impact on heritage significance	144
Table 6.1: SA results for reasonable alternative (unallocated) residential sites	99	Figure 6.13: Assessment results for Res12a – Contribution to road traffic increases within AQMAs	145
Table 6.2: SA results for reasonable alternative (unallocated) employment sites	105	Figure 6.14: Assessment results for Res13a – Location within an SPZ or on contaminated land	146
Table 6.3: SA results for allocated residential sites	107	Figure 6.15: Assessment results for Res14a – Flood risk from rivers	147
Table 6.4: SA results for allocated employment sites	116	Figure 6.16: Assessment results for Res14b – Flood risk from groundwater	148
Table 6.5: SA results for total areas of reasonable alternative (not allocated) and allocated residential sites	118	Figure 6.17: Assessment results for Res14c – Surface water flood risk	149
Table 6.6: SA results for total areas of reasonable alternative (not allocated) and allocated employment sites	120	Figure 6.18: Assessment results for Res15a – Prioritising use of brownfield land	150
Table 6.7: SA results for sites allocated for other uses	133	Figure 6.19: Assessment results for Res15b – Avoiding loss of greenfield land	151
Table 7.1: Summary of SA scores for the Local Plan Part 2 policies	193	Figure 6.20: Assessment results for Res15c – Avoiding loss of high quality agricultural land	152
Table 7.2: Summary of in-combination effects	196	Figure 6.21: Assessment results for Res15d – Avoiding sterilisation of mineral resources	153
Table 7.3: Proportion of allocated sites by area with negative flood risk SA scores	208	Figure 6.22: Assessment results for Res15e – Avoiding risk from land instability	154
Table 8.1: Suggested indicators for monitoring the sustainability effects of the Local Plan	213	Figure 6.23: Assessment results for Res16a – Avoiding conflicts with waste management sites	155
<b>Table of Figures</b>		Figure 6.24: Assessment results for Emp2a & Emp8a – Walking distance to sustainable transport links	156
Figure 2.1: Local Plan preparation and the Sustainability Appraisal process	7	Figure 6.25: Assessment results for Emp4a – Noise and light impacts on sensitive receptors	157
Figure 6.1: Site options subject to SA	98	Figure 6.26: Assessment results for Emp6a – Employment provision	158
Figure 6.2: Assessment result for Res1a – Housing provision	134	Figure 6.27: Assessment results for Emp7a – Location of sites relative to town centre	159
Figure 6.3: Assessment result for Res2a & Res8a – Walking distance to sustainable transport links	135	Figure 6.28: Assessment results for Emp9a – Proximity to designated ecological sites	160
Figure 6.4: Assessment results for Res2b & Res8b – Walking distance to services and facilities	136	Figure 6.29: Assessment results for Emp10a – Presence of brownfield land, derelict buildings, and open space	161
Figure 6.5: Assessment results for Res3a – Walking distance to schools	137	Figure 6.30: Assessment results for Emp11a – Potential impact on heritage significance	162
Figure 6.6: Assessment results for Res4a – Walking distance to healthcare facilities	138	Figure 6.31: Assessment results for Emp12a – Contribution to road traffic increases within AMQAs	163
Figure 6.7: Assessment results for Res4b – Walking distance to open space sports facilities	139		
Figure 6.8: Assessment results form Res4c – Exposure to low air quality or noise	140		

## Contents

Figure 6.32: Assessment results for Emp13a – Location within an SPZ or on contaminated land	164
Figure 6.33: Assessment results for Emp14a – Flood risk from rivers	165
Figure 6.34: Assessment results for Emp14b – Flood risk from groundwater	166
Figure 6.35: Assessment results for Emp14c – Surface water flood risk	167
Figure 6.36: Assessment results for Emp15a – Prioritising use of brownfield land	168
Figure 6.37: Assessment results for Emp15b – Avoiding loss of greenfield land	169
Figure 6.38: Assessment results for Emp15c – Avoiding loss of high quality agricultural land	170
Figure 6.39: Assessment results for Emp15d – Avoiding sterilisation of mineral resources	171
Figure 6.40: Assessment results for Emp15e – Avoiding risk from land instability	172
Figure 6.41: Assessment results for Emp16a – Avoiding conflicts with waste management sites	173



# Chapter 1

## Introduction

**1.1** This Sustainability Appraisal Report has been prepared by LUC to document the integrated Sustainability Appraisal (SA) and Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) of the Proposed Submission Northampton Local Plan Part 2 being prepared for a second round of Regulation 19<sup>1</sup> consultation. The first round of Regulation 19 consultation on the Proposed Submission Plan in May 2019 generated a number of minor and major modifications. New policies had to be formulated and existing ones strengthened. In the intervening period, changes to the definition of deliverable sites meant that site allocations also needed to be reviewed.

**1.2** Once the Local Plan Part 2 is adopted, the Northampton Development Plan will consist of the following hierarchy of policy documents:

- West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy (JCS) Local Plan Part 1 - covering strategic issues across all of West Northamptonshire.
- Northampton Local Plan Part 2 - covering more detailed issues for Northampton Borough only.
- 'Made' Neighbourhood Plans - covering locally significant issues for particular parts of the Borough.

### The Local Plan area

**1.3** Northampton Borough lies adjacent to the districts of Daventry to the north-west, Wellingborough to the east and South Northamptonshire to the south. The Borough is one of the smaller administrative areas in Northamptonshire covering approximately 80 km<sup>2</sup>. The River Nene rises to the west of Northampton and there is a confluence of two of its tributaries in the Borough's central area.

**1.4** Northampton was selected in the mid-1960s for expansion under the New Towns Act and the administrative area is the same as the designated area for expansion. The boundary is drawn tightly around the urban area of Northampton, but large open spaces associated with the River Nene and its tributaries exist together with many parks. Planned expansion has led to a population of over 200,000 and the town is continuing to grow as the major employment, residential, shopping and recreational centre for Northamptonshire. The combination of easy access (including by the M1 and the London North

---

<sup>1</sup> Of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012

Western rail service) and its central position in England makes the town attractive to business and increasingly to tourists.

## Northampton Local Plan Part 2

**1.5** The West Northamptonshire Joint Strategic Planning Committee adopted the West Northamptonshire JCS Local Plan (Part 1) on 15th December 2014. This document sets out the planning strategy for the administrative areas of Daventry District, South Northamptonshire, and Northampton Borough until 2029. Now that the JCS is adopted, each of the three administrative areas are preparing the following documents which together with the JCS and any neighbourhood plans prepared by local communities will complete their Development Plans:

- Site Allocations & Development Management Policies Development Plan Documents (DPD) (Local Plan Part 2).

## Northampton Local Plan Part 2

**1.6** When adopted, the Northampton Local Plan Part 2 will replace all the remaining saved policies from the previous Northampton Local Plan 1997 and update the policies contained in the Northampton Central Area Action Plan which was adopted in 2013. It will include:

- Development management policies - provide policy directions for sustainable development, housing delivery, retention and expansion of employment opportunities, supporting the growth and changing roles of the town centre, providing commercial and leisure enterprises as well as protecting and enhancing the built and natural environment.
- Site specific allocations - for various types of developments and/ or uses that are considered suitable for these sites.

## Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment

**1.7** Under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, SA is mandatory for Development Plan Documents. For these documents it is also necessary to conduct an environmental assessment in accordance with the requirements of the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive (European Directive 2001/42/EC), which was transposed into UK law by the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (2004 SI 1633), known as the 'SEA Regulations'. Therefore, it is a legal requirement for the Northampton Local Plan Part 2 to be subject to SA and SEA throughout its preparation.

**1.8** The requirements to carry out SA and SEA are distinct, although it is possible to satisfy both using a single appraisal process (as advocated in the National Planning Practice Guidance<sup>2</sup>), whereby the requirements of the SEA Regulations can also be met through a single integrated SA process – this is the process that is being undertaken for the Northampton Local Plan Part 2. From here on, the term 'SA' should therefore be taken to mean 'SA incorporating the requirements of the SEA Regulations'.

### Meeting the requirements of the SEA Regulations

**1.9** This SA Report includes some of the required elements of the final 'Environmental Report' (the output required by the SEA Regulations). **Table 1.1** signposts the relevant sections of the SA Report that are considered to meet the SEA Regulations' requirements. This table has been included in the SA Report at each stage of the SA process to show how the SEA Regulations' requirements have been met.

**Table 1.1: Meeting the requirements of the SEA regulations**

SEA Regulations' Requirements	Covered in this SA Report?
Environmental Report	
Where an environmental assessment is required by any provision of Part 2 of these Regulations, the responsible authority shall prepare, or secure the preparation of, an environmental report in accordance with paragraphs (2) and (3) of this regulation. The report shall identify, describe and evaluate the likely significant effects on the environment of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. implementing the plan or programme; and</li> <li>b. reasonable alternatives taking into account the objectives and geographical scope of the plan or programme.</li> </ul>	This document constitutes the 'Environmental Report'.

<sup>2</sup> <http://planningguidance.planningportal.gov.uk/blog/guidance/strategic-environmental-assessment-and-sustainability-appraisal/strategic-environmental->

[assessment-and-sustainability-appraisal-and-how-does-it-relate-to-strategic-environmental-assessment/](http://planningguidance.planningportal.gov.uk/blog/guidance/strategic-environmental-assessment-and-sustainability-appraisal/strategic-environmental-assessment/)

SEA Regulations' Requirements	Covered in this SA Report?
(Regulation 12(1) and (2) and Schedule 2).	
1. An outline of the contents and main objectives of the plan or programme, and of its relationship with other relevant plans and programmes.	Chapter 1, Chapter 3 and Appendix A
2. The relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme.	Chapter 3 and Appendix B
3. The environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected.	Chapter 3 and Appendix B
4. Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC on the conservation of wild birds and the Habitats Directive.	Chapter 3 and Appendix B
5. The environmental protection objectives, established at international, Community or Member State level, which are relevant to the plan or programme and the way those objectives and any environmental, considerations have been taken into account during its preparation.	Chapter 3 and Appendix A
6. The likely significant effects on the environment, including short, medium and long-term effects, permanent and temporary effects, positive effects, and secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects, on issues such as: (a) biodiversity; (b) population; (c) human health; (d) fauna; (e) flora; (f) soil; (g) water; (h) air; (i) climatic factors; (j) material assets; (k) cultural heritage, including architectural and archaeological heritage; (l) landscape; and (m) the interrelationship between the issues referred to in sub-paragraphs (a) to (l).	Chapters 4 – 7
7. The measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant adverse effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme.	Chapters 4 – 7
8. An outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with, and a description of how the assessment was undertaken including any difficulties (such as technical deficiencies or lack of know-how) encountered in compiling the required information.	Chapter 2, Chapters 4 – 7 and Appendix D
9. A description of the measures envisaged concerning monitoring in accordance with regulation 17.	Chapter 8
10. A non-technical summary of the information provided under paragraphs 1 to 9.	A non-technical summary is provided as separate document.
The report shall include such of the information referred to in Schedule 2 to these Regulations as may reasonably be required, taking account of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. current knowledge and methods of assessment;</li> <li>b. the contents and level of detail in the plan or programme; the stage of the plan or programme in the decision-making process; and</li> <li>c. the extent to which certain matters are more appropriately assessed at different levels in that process in order to avoid duplication of the assessment.</li> </ul> (Regulation 12 (3))	This Environmental Report adheres to this requirement.
<b>Consultation</b>	
When deciding on the scope and level of detail of the information that must be included in the environmental report, the responsible authority shall consult the consultation bodies. (Regulation 12(5))	Consultation with the relevant statutory environmental bodies on the SA Scoping Report was undertaken between April and June 2016.
Every draft plan or programme for which an environmental report has been prepared in accordance with regulation 12 and its accompanying report ("the relevant documents") shall be made available for the purposes of consultation in accordance with the following provisions of this regulation.  As soon as reasonably practical after the preparation of the relevant documents, the responsible authority shall:	Public consultation on the Northampton Local Plan Part 2 and accompanying SA reports took place as follows:

SEA Regulations' Requirements	Covered in this SA Report?
<p>a. send a copy of those documents to each consultation body;</p> <p>b. take such steps as it considers appropriate to bring the preparation of the relevant documents to the attention of the persons who, in the authority's opinion, are affected or likely to be affected by, or have an interest in the decisions involved in the assessment and adoption of the plan or programme concerned, required under the Environmental assessment of Plans and Programmes Directive ("the public consultees");</p> <p>c. inform the public consultees of the address (which may include a website) at which a copy of the relevant documents may be viewed, and the period within which, opinions must be sent.</p> <p>The period referred to in paragraph (2)(d) must be of such length as will ensure that the consultation bodies and the public consultees are given an effective opportunity to express their opinion on the relevant documents.</p> <p>(Regulation 13 (1), (2), and (3))</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Issues paper and accompanying SA Scoping Report: April to June 2016.</li> <li>■ Options paper and accompanying SA Report: September to November 2016.</li> <li>■ Site Options paper and accompanying SA Report: September to November 2017.</li> <li>■ Proposed Submission Local Plan and accompanying SA Report: April 2019.</li> <li>■ Proposed Submission Round 2 Local Plan and accompanying SA Report: July 2020.</li> </ul>
<p>Where a responsible authority, other than the Secretary of State, is of the opinion that a plan or programme for which it is the responsible authority is likely to have significant effects on the environment of another Member State, it shall, as soon as reasonably practicable after forming that opinion:</p> <p>a. notify the Secretary of State of its opinion and of the reasons for it; and</p> <p>b. supply the Secretary of State with a copy of the plan or programme concerned, and of the accompanying environmental report.</p> <p>(Regulation 14 (1))</p>	<p>Not relevant as there will be no effects beyond the UK from the Northampton Local Plan Part 2.</p>
<p>Taking the environmental report and the results of the consultations into account in decision-making (relevant extracts of Regulation 16)</p>	
<p>As soon as reasonably practicable after the adoption of a plan or programme for which an environmental assessment has been carried out under these Regulations, the responsible authority shall:</p> <p>a. make a copy of the plan or programme and its accompanying environmental report available at its principal office for inspection by the public at all reasonable times and free of charge.</p> <p>(Regulation 16(1))</p>	<p>Requirement will be met at a later stage in the SA process.</p>
<p>As soon as reasonably practicable after the adoption of a plan or programme:</p> <p>a. the responsible authority shall inform (i) the consultation bodies; (ii) the persons who, in relation to the plan or programme, were public consultees for the purposes of regulation 13; and (iii) where the responsible authority is not the Secretary of state, the Secretary of State, that the plan or programme has been adopted, and a statement containing the following particulars:</p> <p>b. how environmental considerations have been integrated into the plan or programme;</p> <p>c. how the environmental report has been taken into account;</p> <p>d. how opinions expressed in response to: (i) the invitation in regulation 13(2)(d); (ii) action taken by the responsible authority in accordance with regulation 13(4), have been taken into account;</p> <p>e. how the results of any consultations entered into under regulation 14(4) have been taken into account;</p> <p>f. the reasons for choosing the plan or programme as adopted, in the light of the other reasonable alternatives dealt with; and</p> <p>g. the measures that are to be taken to monitor the significant environmental effects of the implementation of the plan or programme.</p>	<p>Requirement will be met at a later stage in the SA process.</p>

SEA Regulations' Requirements	Covered in this SA Report?
Monitoring	
The responsible authority shall monitor the significant effects of the implementation of each plan or programme with the purpose of identifying unforeseen adverse effects at an early stage and being able to undertake appropriate remedial action.  (Regulation 17(1))	Requirement will be met at a later stage in the SA process but a monitoring framework is suggested in Chapter 8.

## Habitats Regulation Assessment

**1.10** Under Article 6 (3) and (4) of the Directive 92/43/EEC on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (Habitats Directive) land-use plans, including Development Plan Documents, are also subject to Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA). The purpose of HRA is to assess the impacts of a land-use plan against the conservation objectives of a European site and to ascertain whether it would adversely affect the integrity of that site. European sites comprise Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), Special Protection Areas (SPAs), and under UK Government policy Ramsar sites.

**1.11** The HRA for the Northampton Local Plan Part 2 is being undertaken by LUC on behalf of the Council. While the HRA is being reported on separately to the SA, the findings have been taken into account in the SA where relevant. The HRA screening assessment identified the need for Appropriate Assessment of the Northampton Local Plan Part 2, as likely significant effects could not be ruled out on Rutland Water SPA and Ramsar site or Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar site. The Appropriate Assessment concluded that the Northampton Local Plan Part 2 will not result in adverse effects on the integrity of any European site provided that recommended policy safeguards are included before the plan is adopted.

## Structure of this Report

**1.12** This chapter has described the background to the production of the Northampton Local Plan Part 2 and the requirement to undertake SA and other assessment processes. The remainder of this report is structured into the following sections:

- **Chapter 2** describes the method used to carry out the SA, including the sustainability objectives and supporting assessment criteria that provide a framework for the assessment (supported by more detailed information in Appendix E), and the difficulties encountered in applying that method.
- **Chapter 3** presents the context for the SA, covering sustainability objectives set by other policies, plans, and programmes (supported by more detailed information in

Appendix A); baseline information (supported by more detailed information in Appendix B); and the key environmental, social and economic issues facing the Borough and their likely evolution without the Local Plan Part 2.

- **Chapters 4 to 6** (supported by more detailed information in Appendix F) describe the results of the SA of each separate component of the Local Plan Part 2 - the vision and objectives, policies, and site allocations - and their reasonable alternatives, mirroring the structure of the Plan itself.
- **Chapter 7** brings together the sustainability effects of the Local Plan Part 2 as a whole, discusses mitigation for any significant negative effects identified, and considers cumulative effects with other significant plans.
- **Chapter 8** suggests a set of indicators that can be used to monitor the significant sustainability effects of implementing the Local Plan Part 2.
- **Chapter 9** summarises the next steps in the Local Plan and SA processes.

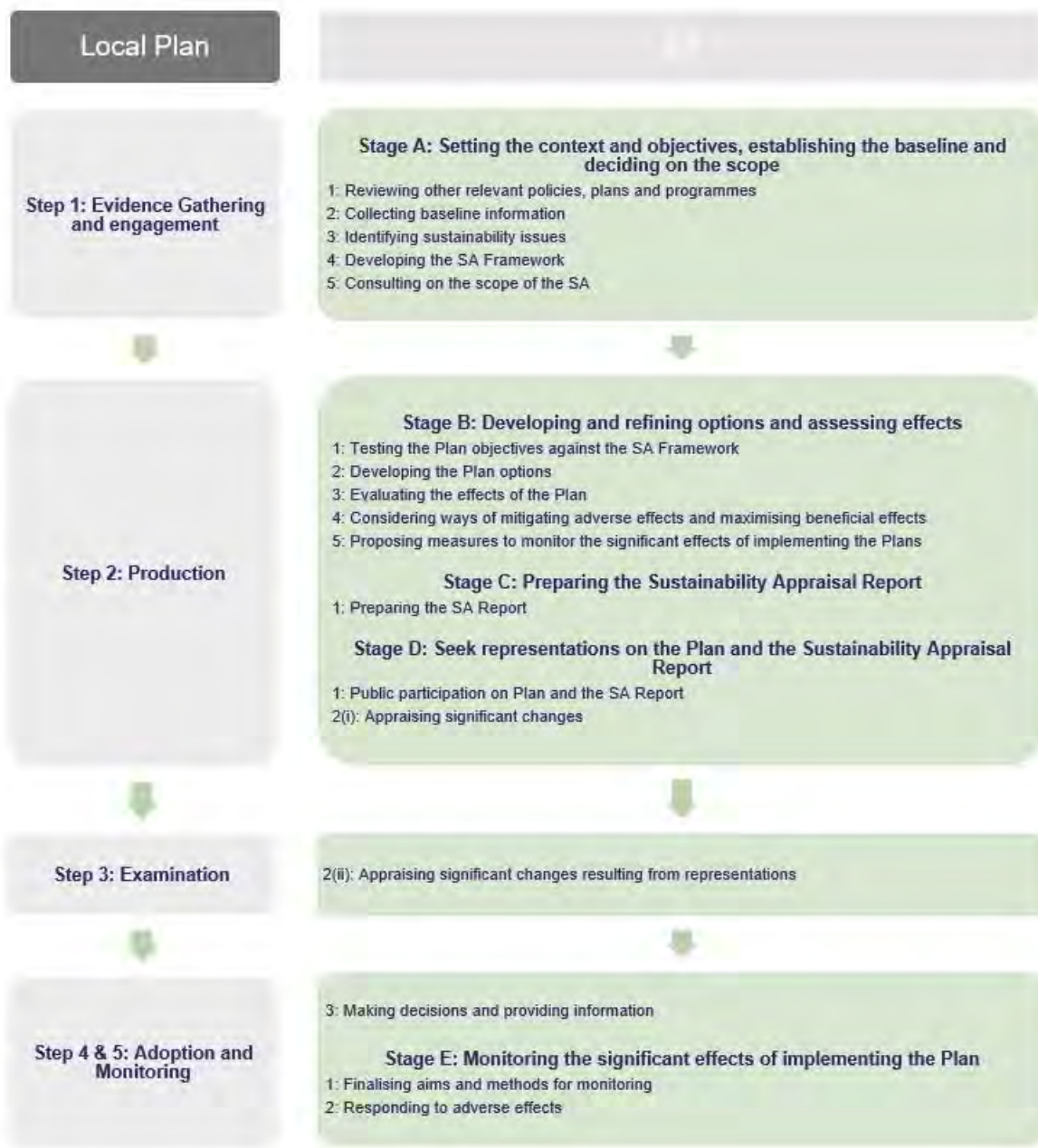
## Chapter 2

# Methodology

### Stages of SA

**2.1** In addition to complying with legal requirements, the approach being taken to the SA of the Northampton Local Plan Part 2 is based on current best practice and the guidance on SA/SEA set out in the National Planning Practice Guidance, which involves carrying out SA as an integral part of the plan-making process. **Figure 2.1** sets out the main stages of the plan-making process and shows how these correspond to the SA process.

Figure 2.1: Local Plan preparation and the Sustainability Appraisal process



2.2 The methodology set out below describes the approach that has been taken to the SA of the Northampton Local Plan Part 2 to date and provides information on the subsequent stages of the process.

### Stage A: Scoping

2.3 The SA process began with production of the SA Scoping Report for the Northampton Local Plan Part 2 Issues and

Scoping document; both documents being published for consultation in April 2016.

2.4 The scoping stage of the SA involved the following tasks. The outputs of each of these have been updated as necessary at each stage of the plan-making and SA process.

### Review other relevant policies, plans and programmes to establish policy context

**2.5** The Local Plan is not prepared in isolation; rather it is prepared within the context of other policies, plans and programmes. The SEA Regulations require the Environmental Report to describe the relationship of the plan with other relevant plans and programmes. It should also be consistent with environmental protection legislation and support attainment of sustainability objectives that have been established at the international, national, and regional/sub-regional levels.

**2.6** A review was therefore undertaken of other policies, plans, and programmes at the international, national, regional and local levels that were considered to be relevant to the scope of the Local Plan. The review is detailed in **Appendix A** and summarised in **Chapter 3**.

### Collect baseline information to establish sustainability context

**2.7** Information on existing environmental, social and economic conditions in the plan area provides the baseline against which the plan's effects can be assessed in the SA and monitored during the plan's implementation.

**2.8** Baseline information can also be combined with an understanding of drivers of change that are likely to persist regardless of the local plan to understand the likely future sustainability conditions in the absence of the local plan.

**2.9** The SEA Regulations require the Environmental Report to describe relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and how they are likely to evolve without the plan. An understanding of this likely future, together with the assessed effects of the plan itself, additionally allows the SA to report on cumulative effects, another requirement of the SEA Regulations.

**2.10** The SEA Regulations require assessment of effects in relation to the following 'SEA topics': biodiversity, population, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage (including architectural and archaeological heritage), landscape, and the inter-relationship between these. Baseline information was therefore collected in relation to the SEA topics and additional sustainability topics were also addressed, covering broader socio-economic issues such as housing, access to services, crime and safety, education and employment. This reflects the integrated approach that is being taken to the SA and SEA processes. Baseline information for the Borough is presented in **Appendix B** of this report.

### Identify sustainability issues

**2.11** The baseline information also allows the identification of existing sustainability issues, including problems as required by the SEA Regulations.

**2.12** Sustainability issues and their likely evolution without the Local Plan Part 2 are described in **Chapter 3**.

### Develop the SA framework

**2.13** The relevant sustainability objectives identified by the review of other policies, plans, and programmes together with the key sustainability issues facing the Borough, identified by the collection and review of baseline information, helped to inform the development of a set of sustainability objectives (the 'SA framework') against which the effects of the plan would be assessed. These objectives also take into account the types of issues that are capable of being affected by the land use planning system.

**2.14** Development of an SA framework is not a requirement of the SEA Regulations but is a recognised way in which the likely sustainability effects of a plan can be transparently and consistently described, analysed and compared. An SA framework comprises a series of sustainability objectives and supporting criteria that are used to guide the appraisal of the policies and proposals within a plan. The SA framework that has been used in this way throughout the plan-making process is presented in **Chapter 3**.

### Consult on the scope of the SA

**2.15** Public and stakeholder participation is an important element of the SA and wider plan-making processes. It helps to ensure that the SA report is robust and has due regard for all appropriate information that will support the plan in making a contribution to sustainable development. The Scoping Report for the Local Plan was published for consultation during April to June 2016 with the statutory consultees (the Environment Agency, Historic England and Natural England), other relevant stakeholders and the public.

**2.16** **Appendix C** lists the comments that were received during the scoping consultation and describes how each one has been addressed. In light of the comments received, a number of amendments were made to the review of policies, plans, and programmes, the baseline information, key sustainability issues, and the SA framework.

### Stage B: Developing and refining options and assessing effects

**2.17** Developing options for a plan is an iterative process, usually involving a number of consultations with public and stakeholders. Consultation responses and the SA can help to



identify where there may be other 'reasonable alternatives' to the options being considered for a plan.

**2.18** In relation to options, the SEA Regulations require the following.

- Part 3 of the SEA Regulations 12(2) require that:  
*'The report shall identify, describe and evaluate the likely significant effects on the environment of:*  
*(a) Implementing the plan or programme; and*  
*(b) Reasonable alternatives taking into account the objectives and the geographical scope of the Plan or Programme.'*
- Schedule 2 (h) of the SEA Regulations requires that the Environmental Report includes a description of:  
*'(h) an outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with'*

**2.19** It should also be recognised that the SA findings are not the only factors taken into account when determining a preferred option to take forward in a plan. Indeed, there will often be an equal number of positive or negative effects identified for each option, such that it is not possible to 'rank' them based on sustainability performance in order to select a preferred option. Factors such as public opinion, deliverability, and conformity with national policy will also be taken into account by plan-makers when selecting preferred options for their plan.

**2.20** The following sections describe the process that has been undertaken in identifying and appraising options for the Local Plan Part 2.

### Identifying and assessing policy options

**2.21** The alternative options for Local Plan Part 2 policies were identified by the Council based on the most up-to-date evidence and taking into account information received during the following consultation exercises during the evolution of the plan to date. The stages of option development and accompanying SA are outlined below.

#### Issues consultation

**2.22** This was the first stage of the plan preparation process and consultation took place in May to June 2016. This paper set out the main issues identified at that point by the Council that the Local Plan Part 2 should address and provided the opportunity to raise new issues. This paper did not set out policy options or draft policies and, as such, was not subject to SA. The SA Scoping Report was published for consultation alongside the Issues Paper.

#### Options consultation

**2.23** This was the second stage of the plan preparation process and consultation took place between September and November 2016. The Options Consultation Paper was a short document comprising:

- A vision of Northampton in 2029.
- The objectives of the Local Plan Part 2.
- An overarching statement on the strategy and a series of questions relating to three key topics:
  - Providing new homes.
  - Creating a prosperous economy.
  - Our retail centres.
- Comments on infrastructure.
- Sections on providing a supply of land to meet housing needs, an assessment of land availability, other opportunities, providing supply of land to meet employment needs.
- A list of example development management policies.

**2.24** The Options Consultation Paper did not detail a range of reasonable alternative approaches to issues but sought the public's views on some key policy directions for the Local Plan Part 2. For most questions posed by the Options Consultation Paper there were only two options – agree or not agree. In this respect, it was a limited form of options consultation.

**2.25** Due to the difficulty of assessing the potential effects of such a high level document it was decided that the focus of the SA should be on the objectives, as these would provide the direction for the preparation of the Local Plan Part 2, and on the questions, since these were the areas where decisions between choices would be made by the Council, and where the Council was seeking the views of the public. The SA also provided comments from a sustainability perspective on the overall strategy contained within the Options Consultation Paper and other aspects where it was felt helpful to do so. An extract from the SA report for the Options Consultation Paper setting out the results of the appraisal at that stage is reproduced in **Appendix G**.

#### Policies in the Proposed Submission Local Plan Part 2

##### Round 1 of the Regulation 19 consultation

**2.26** Following the Options consultation, the Council refined the vision and objectives for the Local Plan Part 2 and drafted the detailed development management policies appearing in the Proposed Submission Local Plan Part 2 (Round 1). Any alternative policy approaches considered by the Council in drafting these policies were also subject to SA.

### Round 2 of the Regulation 19 consultation

**2.27** The SA of the reasonable alternative and preferred options for the development management policies is presented in **Chapter 5** of this SA Report, alongside the SA of the Proposed Submission policies. In some cases, the only reasonable alternatives identified were to not include a development management policy in the Local Plan Part 2 and to instead rely on existing policy in the NPPF and the adopted JCS. In these instances, the Council considered that there were no other reasonable policy approaches, for example because any other policy approach would not be in conformity with the requirements of the NPPF or the established policy direction set out in the adopted JCS.

### Identifying and assessing site options

**2.28** The Council considered that the main focus of its approach to reasonable alternatives should centre on the identification of development site options. Similarly, the SA of options focussed on assessing reasonable alternative sites for housing, employment and other development proposals (not including the strategic development locations such as sustainable urban extensions, which have already been subject to SA of the JCS), as these are where significant effects, whether positive or negative, are most likely to occur.

### Issues consultation and site identification and selection process

**2.29** This included an invitation to developers and landowners to submit proposals through a Call for Sites process.

**2.30** At the Issues consultation stage, the Council also prepared and consulted on a draft methodology to assess the sites as part of the work associated with the Land Availability Assessment in 2016. The methodology forms part of the formal legislative evidence base for the Local Plan which demonstrates how the Council intends to investigate sites for residential and other development to meet the housing and job requirements set out in the West Northamptonshire JCS (Local Plan Part 1). Following the consultation exercises, this methodology was updated in 2018.

**2.31** In summary, the Council's methodology comprised the following key steps:

#### Site identification and sources

**2.32** Sources include those originally investigated through the 2012 Strategic Housing and Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) for the JCS, sites promoted through the Call for Sites and throughout the consultation process and those subjected to planning decisions. Over 500 sites were identified for investigation.

### Initial sifting

**2.33** Sites were excluded at this stage for a variety of reasons including size and capacity (less than 5 dwellings or below 0.25 ha/ less than 0.25 ha for employment or capable of delivering less than 2,500 m<sup>2</sup> of employment floorspace). Following changes to the NPPF, sites of 1 ha and below were subsequently investigated, irrespective of the number of houses they could potentially accommodate. Sites wholly within areas of international or national importance for wildlife, diversity and national heritage designations were also excluded. Sites which were built or under construction were excluded. Around 120 sites were identified as requiring detailed investigation for allocation. These were considered to be reasonable alternatives.

### Assessment of suitability, availability and deliverability

**2.34** In undertaking the above assessment, the Council used a variety of sources of information including the outcome of the SA, technical evidence base (including transport modelling, flood testing, retail/ employment/ open space studies), consultation responses, planning history and engagement with statutory undertakers and developers/ promoters. Sites which were considered to be suitable, available and deliverable were taken forward as preferred options and included as allocations in the Local Plan.

### Sustainability Appraisal

**2.35** LUC carried out SA of the reasonable alternative sites. The findings were considered in the investigation, consideration and subsequent selection of the preferred sites for allocation.

### Site Options consultation and additional site options

**2.36** This was the third stage of the plan preparation process and consultation took place during September to November 2017. The purpose of this consultation was to gather views on the potential future uses of sites which were initially investigated as part of the Land Availability Assessment to deliver the strategy and development required in the Borough by Part 1 of the Local Plan.

**2.37** The Site Options Consultation document presented reasonable alternative site options but did not yet identify which of these were the Council's preferred sites for allocation in the Local Plan Part 2. For completeness, the document also listed sites not considered reasonable alternatives and not, therefore, being taken forward for further consideration.

**2.38** Subsequent to the Site Options consultation and in part to take account of the consultation responses received, additional site options were identified by the Council. These were also subject to SA using the same evidence and methodology as for the earlier site options to ensure consistency. The results of the SA of original and additional

site options were brought together in a paper provided to the Council for consideration alongside other emerging evidence to help inform the selection of preferred sites for allocation by the Local Plan Part 2.

**2.39** Site-specific allocation policies and development management policies had not yet been drafted at the time site options were assessed. The SA was therefore limited to providing an assessment of the likely sustainability effects of the principle of development for the identified use within the boundary of each reasonable alternative site to help inform the site selection process. The assessments identified the effects of each individual site on its own merits and did not consider the cumulative effects of site allocations with each other or with other policies in the Plan document. The dwelling capacity figures and potential uses shown for each site option were the judgments made by the Council at the time the site options were assessed. The results of the SA of the original and additional site options are summarised together in **Table 6.1** (sites considered for residential use) and **Table 6.2** (sites considered employment or education use) in **Chapter 6**.

#### Sites allocated by the Proposed Submission Local Plan Part 2

##### Round 1 of the Regulation 19 consultation

**2.40** Following the process above, the Council selected some of the site options for allocation in the Proposed Submission Local Plan Part 2. These were consulted on and amended following a first round of Regulation 19 consultation and will now be consulted on in a second round of Regulation 19 consultation.

##### Round 2 of the Regulation 19 consultation

**2.41** The Council's reasons for allocating certain reasonable alternative sites and not allocating others are summarised in **Appendix D**.

**2.42** The SA results for the sites allocated by the Council are presented in **Table 6.3** (sites considered for residential use), **Table 6.4** (sites considered for employment or education use) and **Table 6.5** (sites considered for other uses). In common with the SA findings for the reasonable alternative site options, the assessments of the allocated sites identify the effects of each individual site on its own merits and do not consider the cumulative effects of site allocations with each other or with other policies in the Local Plan document.

**2.43** As for the SA of reasonable alternative site options, the assessments of allocated sites are also based, in general, on the principle of development for the identified use within the site boundary. For a limited number of allocated sites, however, site-specific allocation policies within the Proposed Submission Local Plan Part 2 provide more detail on the development that will come forward within the site boundary,

as well as criteria to manage the effects of that development. For example, requirements to provide additional infrastructure and facilities could improve site option SA scores relating to accessibility while requirements to avoid environmentally sensitive parts of a site could improve site option SA scores relating to environmental harm. In these cases, the SA results for the principle of development within the site boundary provided the starting point for a more detailed consideration of the likely sustainability effects of the allocation policy. The SA results for the site allocation policies are presented at the end of **Chapter 6**, after those for the principle of development of the allocated sites.

**2.44** In some cases, the boundaries or proposed uses of sites that are now proposed for allocation were amended during the Council's assessment of suitability, availability and deliverability (described above), and following the first round of Regulation 19 consultation. In these cases, the site specifications and SA findings may differ from those for the corresponding, originally proposed site boundaries and uses that were reported in the earlier SA stages described above.

#### How the SA has been taken into account in plan-making

**2.45** As demonstrated by the methodological steps described above, the SA process ran alongside the plan-making process, helping to inform it at each stage. This allowed the Council to strengthen the sustainability of the site specific allocations and other policies of the Local Plan Part 2, by reference to the findings of the SA. Particular examples of this include the following:

**2.46** Site 0208 (Swan Valley) – a range of issues lead to the removal of the site from allocation including the outcome of the SA which identified significant negative effects on proximity of designated sites. Having reviewed the assessment, and taking into consideration the updated guidance from the Government on delivery, it was concluded that the site should be removed from allocation for the next round of consultation.

**2.47** Policy 41 (The Green) – for the first round of consultation, the SA stated that there were significant negative effects likely on the following - loss of greenfield land, flood risk from rivers, impact on cultural heritage, loss of open space, proximity of designated areas. As a result, the Council consulted both Natural England and LUC on the appropriate policy guidance to address the concerns raised in the SA. This resulted in a stronger policy to support the development and at the same time, ensured that there are appropriate policy considerations and mitigation measures in place.

**2.48** In addition, Policy 30 (Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA) was reviewed with contributions from both Natural England and LUC. The SA and HRA, as well as the policy, have been strengthened to ensure that they provide a strong

policy direction that will both inform windfall developments and address mitigation measures.

### Stage C: Preparing the Sustainability Appraisal report

**2.49** This SA report describes the process that has been undertaken to date in carrying out the SA of Northampton Borough's Local Plan Part 2. It sets out the findings of the appraisal of site and policy options and the policies and sites now included in the Proposed Submission Round 2 draft of the Local Plan Part 2, highlighting any likely significant effects (both positive and negative, and taking into account the likely secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium and long-term and permanent and temporary effects), making recommendations for improvements and clarifications that may help to mitigate negative effects and maximise the benefits of the policies. It also describes the reasons for selecting or rejecting certain options during the preparation of the Local Plan Part 2.

### Stage D: Consultation on the Local Plan Part 2 and the SA Report

**2.50** Information about consultation that has been undertaken previously on the Local Plan Part 2 has already been provided earlier in this chapter.

**2.51** Northampton Borough Council is now inviting comments on the Proposed Submission Round 2 draft of the Local Plan Part 2 and this SA Report. Both documents are being published on the Council's website for consultation under Regulation 19 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations (2012). The consultation is currently expected to begin on the 13th July 2020 for a minimum period of 6 weeks. Consultation comments on both the Round 2 Local Plan Part 2 and the SA Report will be taken into account prior to the submission of the Local Plan Part 2 to the Secretary of State.

### Stage E: Monitoring implementation of the Local Plan

**2.52** Recommendations for monitoring the social, environmental and economic effects of implementing Northampton Borough's Local Plan are presented in **Chapter 8**.

### Overarching approach to the assessment

**2.53** The SA work for the Local Plan Part 2 takes into account the sustainability issues facing the Borough, such as those set out in **Chapter 3**, and the need to weigh up potentially opposing sustainability effects that are often associated with development. For example, while there may be environmental

disadvantages associated with some aspects of proposed housing and economic development, it is important to strike a balance with the likely social and economic advantages of, for example, addressing deprivation and housing need. Another area where such tensions often need to be considered is in weighing up the need to seek support from developers for infrastructure and affordable housing against the need to ensure that delivery of housing is not threatened by the level of obligations placed on developers.

### Types of effect

**2.54** For those alternatives deemed reasonable, the SA sets out their sustainability effects in comparative terms.

**2.55** Schedule 2(6) of the SEA Regulations requires the Environmental Report to consider:

*'The likely significant effects on the environment, including short, medium and long term effects, permanent and temporary effects, positive and negative effects and secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects, on issues such as (a) biodiversity, (b) population, (c) human health, (d) fauna, (e) flora, (f) soil, (g) water, (h) air, (i) climatic factors, (j) material assets, (k) cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage, (l) landscape and (m) the inter-relationship between the issues referred to in sub-paragraphs (a)–(l).'*

**2.56** Where relevant, the SA has therefore noted where effects are expected to be short term or temporary; in all other cases, effects should be assumed to be medium to long term and permanent.

**2.57** Each reasonable alternative policy and site option considered in developing the Local Plan Part 2 was assessed on its own merits. However, these effects identified are likely to be mitigated or enhanced by other policies in the Local Plan Part 2, and by those set out elsewhere, such as in the JCS, national planning policy, or by other regulatory mechanisms. Once the Local Plan Part 2 development reached a stage where preferred policies and sites were identified, such cumulative effects were also assessed, as set out in **Chapter 7**.

### Form of assessment and use of SA matrices

**2.58** Each policy and site allocation in the Local Plan Part 2 has been assessed and a judgement made as to its likely effect on the baseline in relation to achievement of the sustainability objectives set out in the SA framework (**Table 3.2**). The findings of the SA have been recorded in SA matrices, which include a colour coded score for the alternatives against each of the SA objectives, along with a concise justification for the score given.

**2.59** The SA scores differentiate between significant effects and other more minor effects using colour coded symbols, as shown in **Table 2.1**. Mixed effects were recorded for an SA objective where there was potential for positive effects in relation to one aspect of the objective but potential for negative effects in relation to another. Where a potential positive or negative effect was identified but there is a considerable degree of uncertainty about the likelihood of the effect materialising, the score and relevant colour code for the positive or negative effect was used in the appraisal, but a question mark (?) added to the score to indicate that there is uncertainty attached to the effect.

**2.60** The dividing line between sustainability scores is often quite small. Where we have distinguished significant effects from more minor effects this was because, in our judgement, the effect of the allocation or policy on the SA objective will be of such magnitude that it will have a noticeable and measurable effect compared with other factors that may influence the achievement of that objective.

**Table 2.1: Key to symbols and colour coding used in the SA of the Local Plan Part 2**

++	Significant positive effect likely
+	Minor positive effect likely
0	No or negligible effect likely
N/A	Assessment criterion not applicable
-	Minor negative effect likely
--	Significant negative effect likely
+/-	Mixed effect likely
?	Likely effect uncertain

## Approach to the SA of site allocations

**2.61** The approach taken to the SA of site options is designed to meet the requirements of the SEA Regulations and is:

- proportionate to the stage of the planning process (i.e. allocation of sites for identified uses within a Local Plan as opposed to consideration of detailed planning applications); and
- risk-based (i.e. it directs most effort to assessing those site options that would be likely to contribute to the Local Plan Part 2 having a significant effect on the environment).

**2.62** The assessments were based on the Council's view of the suitable use (residential or employment) and achievable dwelling capacity of each site option, derived from its Land

Availability Assessment (LAA) process. No reference was made to information provided by site promoters since this was not available on a consistent basis for all site options and could introduce bias to the SA.

**2.63** The SA of site options followed the two-step process described below.

### Step 1: GIS-based assessment of all reasonable alternative sites

**2.64** All reasonable alternative sites identified through the Council's LAA process were subject to a high-level assessment against the SA objectives. This was wholly based on spatial analysis carried out using Geographical Information Systems (GIS), by reference to the assessment criteria and assumptions set out in **Appendix E**. Application of these criteria ensured consistency and transparency in the appraisal of the site options and determination of the significance of effects.

**2.65** The first table in **Appendix E** contains the criteria used to assess sites considered by the Council for residential use; the second table contains those considered for employment use. The criteria are drawn from the site assessment framework consulted on via the SA Scoping Report. A few adjustments have been necessary, for example to ensure that the criteria are mutually exclusive and collectively exhaustive so that they can be automatically applied in GIS, or to take into account consultation responses received during the earlier stages of the SA.

**2.66** Where a single site was considered for more than one potential use, each use was assessed as a separate option since there are some variations in the assessment criteria, depending on whether a site was considered for residential or employment use (other potential uses were assessed using professional judgement to modify the criteria in **Appendix E** as necessary).

**2.67** Sites were assessed on the basis of existing services and facilities, i.e. primary school, secondary school, healthcare facility, sports facility, local centre, open space, which are those services/facilities being used in the criteria-based assessment framework. While some sites may be large enough to provide new facilities in their own right, no such provision was assumed by the SA and any proposals for such provision by site promoters are not included in the SA. As such, the SA of the site options was undertaken on a consistent basis for all sites and serves to highlight where current provision is lacking and where it may be appropriate to secure new provision, if feasible, via site-specific policy requirements.

**2.68** Other than quality assurance checking, no qualitative assessment was carried out during Step 1 and no narrative

explanation of scores assigned to individual site options was provided as they flow directly from application of the criteria set out in **Appendix E**.

### Step 2: Additional qualitative assessment of sites likely to contribute to significant effects of the Local Plan Part 2

**2.69** Sites likely to contribute to significant effects of the Local Plan Part 2 were defined as those that, either:

- had an area of 2.5 hectares or more (based on the size distribution of reasonable alternative LAA sites initially provided by the Council it was estimated that this would account for approximately 80% of the total area of all reasonable alternative sites); or
- were rated by the GIS analysis in Step 1 as having a significant positive or negative effect.

**2.70** The additional, qualitative factors that were considered for these sites are set out in the final column of the assessment criteria tables in **Appendix E**.

**2.71** For sites that fell below the site area threshold but were flagged as having a significant effect by the GIS analysis, the additional qualitative analysis was only carried out in relation

to the assessment criterion for which a major effect was identified.

**2.72** The only exception to this approach was the appraisal of sites in relation to SA objective 11: Historic environment. Since no appraisal was possible for any sites in Step 1 based purely on GIS data, qualitative appraisals were carried out for all sites. The approach to and limitations of these appraisals are set out in the 'Difficulties encountered' section later in this chapter.

### Assumptions applied in the SA of site options

#### Assumptions regarding distances

**2.73** Reference is made to 'easy walking distance' in the site appraisal assumptions. There are a number of pieces of research that give a variety of recommended guidance distances for walking. Guidelines published by the Institute of Highways and Transportation<sup>3</sup> states that the average length of a walk journey is one kilometre and identifies desirable, acceptable, and preferred maximum walking distances, depending upon location and purpose of the trip, as shown in **Table 2.2**.

**Table 2.2: Recommended walking distances by purpose of trip**

	Town Centres (m)	Commuting/School/Sight-seeing (m)	Elsewhere (m)
Desirable	200	500	400
Acceptable	400	1,000	800
Preferred maximum	800	2,000	1,200

**2.74** For the purposes of the appraisal, walking distances were measured as the straight-line distance from the edge of the site option to existing services and facilities. Actual walking distances are likely to be greater, the actual distance depending on factors such as the housing location within a larger site and the availability of a direct route. Professional judgement has been used when applying these distances to each site option and the range of services and facilities considered by the appraisal, for example where there are significant barriers to straight-line movement, such as railway lines. The straight-line walking distances used in the appraisal varied depending upon the type of destination being accessed and the mode of transport, for example:

- 500m for primary schools on the basis that parents with young children are unlikely to want long distances with young children;
- 1,000m for secondary schools as these generally have more pupils and hence larger catchments than primary schools;
- 800m for town and local centres;
- 500m for bus stops, as many people are unlikely to want to walk much further and then catch a bus to their destination; and
- 2,000m for train stations as these generally provide the fastest mode of travel to more distant employment areas.

<sup>3</sup> Guidelines for providing for journeys on foot, Institute of Highways and Transportation, 2000.

**2.75** The Northamptonshire Cycling Strategy<sup>4</sup> aims to 'increase the number of people choosing to travel by cycle for trips under 5 miles' (8km). Increasing cycling is an important sustainability objective for Northampton and positive sustainability scores relating to development sites being within convenient walking distance of services and facilities also reflect the fact that such allocations are likely to increase the proportion of trips made by bike.

- In terms of access to cycle routes, a straight-line distance of 500m was used in the appraisal on the assumption that links to cycle routes are likely to use road carriageways.

**2.76** The site assessment criteria include consideration of the proximity of residential areas to areas of employment. Major employment opportunities will be located throughout the Borough, not only in the areas allocated for employment, but also in the Town Centre, retail parks, hospitals, and in small scale premises around the town as well as large scale businesses concentrated at the employment areas. Although there is no guarantee that people will find jobs at the employment areas closest to them, it is considered that provision of homes close to major sources of employment would support people in making shorter journeys to work. The following walking assumption has been applied:

- 2,000m straight-line walking distance to employment areas.

## Difficulties encountered

**2.77** The SEA Regulations, Schedule 2(8) require the Environmental Report to include:

*'...a description of how the assessment was undertaken including any difficulties (such as technical deficiencies or lack of know-how) encountered in compiling the required information.'*

**2.78** A number of potential challenges arose in the course of this SA and these are outlined below.

**2.79** The large number of sites that needed to be subject to appraisal and the need to ensure that this was done in a consistent manner presented a challenge. In order to address this issue, detailed assumptions relating to each of the SA objectives were developed and applied during the appraisal of site options (as described above).

**2.80** Spatial analysis was based on straight line walking distances. Examination of actual distances via the rights of way network was judged inappropriate since digital data were not available to indicate the access points of services and

facilities or the likely entry and exit points from the allocated development sites.

**2.81** The level of detail of the site options appraisal work was commensurate with the level of detail of the Local Plan document. As such, not every local characteristic could be investigated for each site option. For example, in relation to potential effects of the site options on biodiversity assets, it was necessary to base the score on proximity to designated biodiversity sites only. While it was recognised that in some cases sites might be close to high value non-designated assets, the strategic nature of the SA meant that it was not possible to investigate this potential for each site and the score was based on designated sites only. This approach was considered to be the best way of ensuring consistency and a comparable level of detail in each site appraisal.

**2.82** Where site allocations were close to the Borough boundary, the spatial analysis was hampered by the fact that some spatial data required for proximity-based assessments were not available for neighbouring districts, or for part of them.

**2.83** Not all baseline data are currently available or are possible to collect. SEA Guidance recognises that data gaps will exist but suggests that where baseline information is unavailable or unsatisfactory, authorities should consider how it will affect their assessments and determine how to improve it for use in the assessment of future plans. The collection and analysis of baseline data is regarded as a continual and evolving process, given that information can change or be updated on a regular basis. Not all the relevant information was available at the local level and as a result there are some gaps within the data set, but it is believed that the available information provides a sufficiently comprehensive view of the sustainability issues within the plan area. In collating the baseline data, problems encountered included the difficulty of obtaining ward or district level data consistently and the difficulty of identifying trends in some data sets.

**2.84** Due to the long time period over which the Local Plan Part 2 was developed, the potential existed for data used to carry out the assessments to change during the course of the SA. Northampton Borough Council (NBC) was consulted to help to identify such instances, for example it was necessary to update bus route/frequency information when assessing the allocated sites, but it cannot be guaranteed that all data were up to date.

**2.85** At the time of appraisal of the Options Consultation Paper, options had not been drafted in detail, making it difficult to assess. The SA therefore focussed on the objectives, as these would provide the direction for the preparation of the

<sup>4</sup> Northamptonshire Cycling Strategy, Northamptonshire County Council, January 2013.

Local Plan Part 2, and on the questions, since these were the areas where decisions between choices would be made by the Council, and where the Council was seeking the views of the public. The SA also provided comments from a sustainability perspective on the overall strategy contained within the Options Consultation Paper and other aspects where it was felt helpful to do so.

**2.86** The SA of site options in relation to SA Objective 11: Historic Environment was mostly based on an assessment undertaken by NBC officers that was subject to the following limitations:

- the assessment was desk based;
- the assessment includes baseline information including data held by NBC, the Northamptonshire Historic Environment Record and an overview comment from the County Archaeological Advisor;
- an assessment of current planning applications relevant to each site was not undertaken;
- the assessment only considered assets within the NBC administrative boundary;
- the current condition of heritage assets was not included in the assessment process;
- the assessment did not take account of the potential for cumulative impact of adjacent development sites on heritage assets;
- location, siting, scale, form and appearance of development within each site boundary was unknown at the site allocation stage and therefore a full assessment of the potential impact of development is not possible at this stage.

**2.87** The assessment carried out by the SA was judged appropriate to the content and level of detail of a Local Plan and was taken into account by NBC alongside other relevant information in determining the suitability of site options for allocation and in drafting site-specific allocation policies.

**2.88** As part of the consultation response to the Proposed Submission Round 1 Local Plan Part 2 in May 2019, Historic England requested that a Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) be commissioned for several of the sites which were allocated for development. The sites were: sites in Tanner Street (0167), Ransome Road (1139), Ransome Road Gateway (0174), Railway Station Car Park (0288), Railway Station Car Park (0333), St Peter's Way (0818), Green Street (0931), land in St Peter's Way / Court Way / Freeschool Street (1010) and Greyfriars (1113). Also in the vicinity of those sites are Southbridge Site 1 (0932), Southbridge Site 2 (0933), and Car Park, Victoria Street (0598). These sites were categorised into three areas due to their proximity to one another. The HIA was

required to be undertaken in line with Historic England Advice Note 3. In October 2019, the Council appointed Icení to undertake HIA of the three areas. The HIA assessed designated and non-designated heritage assets, their significance and their setting, including archaeology. Features were considered not only in terms of their likely date of construction but holistically in terms of their siting, use, reuse, disuse and interrelation. Important considerations included the impact of the proposed allocations on the Scheduled Monuments and the Battlefield. Where potential for harm was identified, the HIA explained the nature of the harm and made recommendations for how harm could be minimised, whether there was the potential for mitigation and if development could provide the opportunity to enhance heritage assets to better reveal their significance. Icení's findings have been shared with Historic England and were used to inform the policies in the Local Plan and updates to the SA of these sites.



## Chapter 3

# Sustainability context for development in Northampton Borough

### Review of policies, plans, and programmes

**3.1** Northampton Borough's Local Plan Part 2 is not being prepared in isolation, being greatly influenced by other policies, plans, and programmes and by broader sustainability objectives. It needs to be consistent with international, national and sub-regional policies, plans, and programmes, both planning documents and others with social, economic, or environmental objectives. It must also conform to environmental protection legislation.

**3.2** There are a wide range of policies, plans, and programmes at the international and national levels that are relevant to the Northampton Local Plan Part 2 and a review of these was undertaken. This review was amended since it was originally presented in the SA Scoping Report, in light of comments received during the scoping consultation. Further updates have been carried out to ensure the information presented in this report is up to date. The full review of relevant policies, plans, and programmes is set out in **Appendix A** and the key findings are summarised below.

**3.3** Schedule 2 of the SEA Regulations requires that the Environmental Report includes descriptions of:

*'(1) An outline of the contents and main objectives of the plan or programme, and of its relationship with other relevant plans and programmes.'*

*and*

*'(5) The environmental protection objectives, established at international, Community or Member State level, which are relevant to the plan or programme and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation.'*

### Relationship with other plans and programmes

**3.4** A description of the relationship of the Northampton Borough's Local Plan Part 2, with the West Northamptonshire JCS, the Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople DPD, and Neighbourhood Plans is provided in **Chapter 1**.

## Environmental protection and other policy objectives

### Key international policies, plans, and programmes

**3.5** At the international level, Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment (the 'SEA Directive') and Directive 92/43/EEC on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora (the 'Habitats Directive') are particularly significant as they require SEA and HRA to be undertaken in relation to the Local Plan Part 2. These processes should be undertaken iteratively and integrated into the production of the Local Plan to ensure that any potential negative environmental effects (including on European-level nature conservation designations) are identified and can be mitigated. Further information on how the requirements of the SEA Directive and Habitats Directive are being met have already been provided in **Chapter 1**.

**3.6** There is a wide range of other EU Directives relating to issues such as water quality, waste and air quality, most of which have been transposed into UK law through national-level policy; however, the international directives have been included in **Appendix A** for completeness.

### Key national policies, plans, and programmes

**3.7** The most significant national policy context for the Local Plan is the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) which was originally published in 2012 and revised in 2019<sup>5</sup>. The Local Plan must be consistent with the requirements of the NPPF, which states:

*'Succinct and up-to-date plans should provide a positive vision for the future of each area; a framework for addressing housing needs and other economic, social and environmental priorities; and a platform for local people to shape their surroundings.'*

**3.8** The NPPF sets out information about the purposes of local plan-making, stating that plans should:

- *'be prepared with the objective of contributing to the achievement of sustainable development;*
- *be prepared positively, in a way that is aspirational but deliverable;*
- *be shaped by early, proportionate and effective engagement between plan-makers and communities, local organisations, businesses, infrastructure providers and operators and statutory consultees;*

- *contain policies that are clearly written and unambiguous, so it is evident how a decision maker should react to development proposals;*
- *be accessible through the use of digital tools to assist public involvement and policy presentation; and*
- *serve a clear purpose, avoiding unnecessary duplication of policies that apply to a particular area.'*

**3.9** The NPPF requires local planning authorities to set out the strategic priorities for the area in the Local Plan. This should include strategic policies to deliver:

- *'housing (including affordable housing), employment, retail, leisure and other commercial development;*
- *infrastructure for transport, telecommunications, security, waste management, water supply, wastewater, flood risk and coastal change management, and the provision of minerals and energy (including heat);*
- *community facilities (such as health, education and cultural infrastructure); and*
- *conservation and enhancement of the natural, built and historic environment, including landscapes and green infrastructure, and planning measures to address climate change mitigation and adaptation.'*

**3.10** The NPPF also promotes well-designed places and development, as well as protection and enhancing beneficial use of the Green Belt.

**3.11** Non-strategic policies should be used by local planning authorities and communities to set out more detailed policies for specific areas, neighbourhoods or types of development, including qualitative aspects such as design of places, landscapes, and development.

**3.12** The NPPF also states that:

*'Local plans and spatial development strategies should be informed throughout their preparation by a sustainability appraisal that meets the relevant legal requirements. This should demonstrate how the plan has addressed relevant economic, social and environmental objectives (including opportunities for net gains). Significant adverse impacts on these objectives should be avoided and, wherever possible, alternative options which reduce or eliminate such impacts should be pursued. Where significant adverse impacts are unavoidable, suitable mitigation measures should be proposed (or, where this is not possible, compensatory measures should be considered).'*

<sup>5</sup> Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (June 2019) National Planning Policy Framework. Available at:

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/810197/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_revised.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/810197/NPPF_Feb_2019_revised.pdf).

## Baseline information

**3.13** Schedule 2 of the SEA Regulations requires that the Environmental Report includes descriptions of:

*‘(2) The relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme.’*

*‘(3) The environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected.’*

**3.14** Schedule 2(6) of the SEA Regulations requires the likely significant effects of the plan on the environment to be assessed in relation to: biodiversity; population; human health; fauna; flora; soil; water; air; climatic factors; material assets; cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage; landscape; and the inter-relationship between these. As an integrated SA and SEA is being carried out, baseline information relating to other ‘sustainability’ topics has also been included; for example, information about housing, social inclusiveness, transport, energy, waste and economic growth.

**3.15** Information on existing environmental, social and economic conditions in the plan area provides the baseline against which the plan’s effects can be assessed in the SA and monitored during the plan’s implementation.

**3.16** Baseline information can also be combined with an understanding of drivers of change that are likely to persist regardless of the Local Plan to understand the likely future sustainability conditions in the absence of the local plan.

**3.17** The baseline information is presented in **Appendix B**.

## Key sustainability issues and their likely evolution without the Local Plan Part 2

**3.18** Analysis of the baseline information has enabled a number of key sustainability issues facing Northampton to be identified. Identification of the key sustainability issues and consideration of how these issues might develop over time if the Local Plan Part 2 is not prepared, helps to meet the requirements of Schedule 2 of the SEA Regulations to provide information on:

*‘(2) The relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan.’*

*‘(4) Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan...’*

**3.19** The key sustainability issues (or “problems”) are presented in **Table 3.1**, along with the likely evolution of the environment in relation to these issues if the Local Plan Part 2 is not implemented.

**3.20** The information in **Table 3.1** shows that, in general, the current trends in relation to the various social, economic and environmental issues affecting Northampton Borough would be more likely to continue without the implementation of the Local Plan Part 2, although the policies in the adopted JCS will go some way towards addressing many of the issues. In most cases, the Local Plan Part 2 offers opportunities to directly and strongly affect existing trends in a positive way, through an up-to-date plan which reflects the requirements of the NPPF, building on the JCS policies.

**3.21** **Table 3.1** also shows, in the final column, where the sustainability issue is reflected in the sustainability objectives that make up the SA framework used to guide the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 (see **Table 3.2**). It can be seen that many of the issues are relevant to a number of SA objectives, indicating the cross-cutting nature of many of the issues identified. This suggests that, if a key sustainability issue is addressed by the Local Plan Part 2, a number of SA objectives will be achieved.

Table 3.1: Key sustainability issues for Northampton and likely evolution without the Local Plan Part 2

Key sustainability issues	Likely evolution without the Local Plan Part 2	Relevant SA objectives
Due to uncertain levels of funding, the delivery of <b>affordable housing</b> in Northampton is forecast to be challenging.	Pressures to deliver affordable housing are likely to continue regardless of the adoption of the Local Plan Part 2, although the adopted JCS already includes policies seeking to address these pressures, including Policy H2: Affordable Housing, which states that affordable housing will be provided as a proportion of the total number of dwellings to be delivered on an individual site basis. Within the Northampton Related Development Area, 35% of sites with 15 or more dwellings are to be affordable. While such policies would continue to apply in the absence of the Local Plan Part 2, there is an opportunity to define policies that would address the delivery challenges facing Northampton.	SA objective 1 SA objective 6
There are a number of communities within Northampton that are characterised by <b>deprivation</b> .	The adopted JCS already includes policies seeking to create more prosperous communities such as Policy RC1: Delivering Community Regeneration and Policy RC2: Community Needs, that aim to ensure that all members of the community have access to improved services, community facilities and infrastructure. While such policies would continue to apply in the absence of the Local Plan Part 2, there is an opportunity to build on this overarching policy through more specific development management policies, and by seeking to deliver development that meets the needs of the more deprived communities in the Borough.	SA objective 1 SA objective 2 SA objective 3 SA objective 4 SA objective 5 SA objective 6
<b>Life expectancy</b> in Northampton is lower than national averages, and there are significant differences in life expectancy between the least and most deprived communities in the Borough.	The adopted JCS includes a number of policies that seek to address health issues within the JCS area, including encouraging healthy lifestyles such as walking and cycling, and provision for health centres as an essential component of new local communities. Local Plan Part 2 offers opportunities to provide more specific detail and proposals at the local level.	SA objective 4
There are high levels of <b>crime</b> within the Borough – particularly violence and sexual offences.	The Local Plan Part 2 is unlikely to affect the levels of crime directly. However, by providing for development opportunities that generate jobs, affordable housing, and community facilities within more deprived communities, some of the causes of crime can be addressed. In addition, it is possible through good design of developments to reduce the opportunities for crime, for example through appropriate lighting, natural surveillance of pedestrian routes, security measures, etc.	SA objective 5
There are low levels of <b>education</b> attainment in Northampton, it is important that a local skilled workforce is available for <b>employment</b> in Northampton's expanding industries.	The greatest influence on educational attainment in the Borough is the provision of quality teaching and supportive community and family environments. Planning has a role to play by facilitating the delivery of educational establishments and capacity to meet anticipated growth in demand for places, and that the educational establishments are of a high standard of design and easy and safe to access. The adopted JCS supports the role of the University of Northampton as well encouraging links between training, employment and skills development for the local workforce as highlighted in Policy E6: Education, Skills and Training. While such policies would continue to apply in the absence of the Local Plan Part 2, opportunities may exist to build on this overarching policy by helping to address the specific education and skills gaps in Northampton by facilitating proposals for appropriate educational facilities.	SA objective 3

Key sustainability issues	Likely evolution without the Local Plan Part 2	Relevant SA objectives
<p>Northampton has a thriving local <b>economy</b> with emerging sectors, it is vital that this supported.</p>	<p>The adopted JCS already includes policies that enable the economy to expand, such as Policy E1: Existing Employment Areas, which supports the retention and development of industrial estates in the county, and Policy E2: New Office Floor Space. The overall quantum of jobs is determined through the adopted JCS. Without the smaller site allocations to be included in the Local Plan Part 2 there may be less certainty about the delivery of that employment land and therefore this could undermine current trends. Similarly, Local Plan Part 2 offers opportunities to deliver the quantum and range of housing needed to support the economy and its expanding workforce.</p>	<p>SA objective 6 SA objective 7</p>
<p>Northampton has many <b>cultural and recreational assets</b> comprising of natural assets, parks and open space, sporting facilities, cultural establishments, and the quality of the built environment. These need to be protected and enhanced.</p>	<p>The adopted JCS already includes policies that encourage recreation, including Policy E7: Tourism, Visitor and Cultural Industries, which supports tourism, visitor and cultural development. While such policies would continue to apply in the absence of the Local Plan Part 2, there is an opportunity to build on this overarching policy to ensure local cultural and recreational places and spaces are protected and accessible.</p>	<p>SA objective 2 SA objective 7 SA objective 9 SA objective 10 SA objective 11</p>
<p><b>Car dependency</b> is high within the Borough, particularly for commuting, even over short distances. The use of <b>sustainable modes of transport</b> needs to be encouraged.</p>	<p>The adopted JCS already includes policies encouraging the use of sustainable modes of transport such as Policy C1: Changing Behaviour and Achieving Modal Shift, which will prioritise schemes that provide access to walking, cycling and public transport and Policy C2: New Developments, which seeks to maximise travel choice from non-car modes. While such policies would continue to apply in the absence of the Local Plan Part 2, there is an opportunity to tailor policies that would address private vehicle use within the Borough and encourage the use of more sustainable modes of transport at the local level. This would also help to address health and obesity issues.</p>	<p>SA objective 2 SA objective 3 SA objective 4</p>
<p><b>Climate change</b> is likely to increase temperatures, affect biodiversity, increase hazards from fluvial flooding, increase the frequency of summer droughts, increase the frequency and severity of gales and present increased threats to property and air quality in Northampton. <b>CO2 emissions</b> in the Borough have been decreasing but this trend needs to continue if it is to contribute to international and national carbon reduction targets.</p>	<p>Climate change is likely to have ongoing effects regardless of the adoption of the Local Plan Part 2, although the adopted JCS already includes policies seeking to respond to this issue, and these could continue to apply in the absence of the Local Plan Part 2. These policies include:</p> <p>Policy S10: Sustainable Development Principles, which requires development to improve environmental performance, be energy efficient and adapt to climate change; and</p> <p>Policy S11: Low Carbon and Renewable Energy, which requires development in sustainable urban extensions to contribute to reducing carbon emissions, maximising energy efficiency including the use of decentralised energy, be sensitively located to minimise any adverse impacts on communities and the built and natural environment, new residential development (including mixed use) to achieve the zero carbon standard and for all non-residential development over 500m<sup>2</sup> of a minimum of 'very good standard' in BREEAM.</p> <p>The Local Plan Part 2 provides opportunities for further policy to be developed with respect to extreme weather events, such as high temperatures or heavy rainfall, through the design of development. This in turn will help to make the public realm more attractive to use, supporting town centre businesses (e.g. retail) and the use of public transport (e.g. bus stations) etc.</p>	<p>SA objective 2 SA objective 3 SA objective 8</p>

Key sustainability issues	Likely evolution without the Local Plan Part 2	Relevant SA objectives
<p>Despite being predominantly urban, Northampton has areas that are of high <b>biodiversity</b> value including The Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits which is designated as a SSSI, Ramsar and a Special Protection Area (SPA). The majority of the site is in unfavourable (recovering) condition and is suffering from the adverse effects associated with built and recreational development within and around the site. There are also areas with high <b>geodiversity</b> value in the Borough.</p>	<p>Pressures on the natural environment are likely to continue regardless of the adoption of the Local Plan Part 2, although the adopted JCS already includes policies seeking to address these pressures, Particularly Policies BN1 to BN4, which relate specifically to green infrastructure, biodiversity, woodlands and the SPA. The Local Plan Part 2 offers the opportunity to build on this overarching policy through more specific development management policies as well as including geodiversity into the wording. It also offers opportunities to strengthen the green and blue infrastructure network of the town, by identifying and addressing where gaps exist, and essential components for establishing a resilient network for the future, and by incorporating biodiversity considerations into the design of developments (such as open space, green roofs, etc.).</p>	<p>SA objective 9</p>
<p>There are <b>areas and sites of significant historic importance</b> and aesthetic quality that should be preserved and enhanced including conservation areas, listed buildings, scheduled monuments, a historic battlefield and historic landscapes. In addition, there are many non-designated heritage assets including archaeological remains. Heritage assets are continuously facing pressures for change, often indirectly, and from inappropriate development and activity affecting their setting and context.</p>	<p>The adopted JCS already includes policies seeking to protect and enhance the historic environment, including Policy BN51: The Historic Environment and Landscape. While that policy would continue to apply in the absence of the Local Plan Part 2, opportunities to address the historic environment through specific development management policies and site allocations are likely to exist taking into account their impacts on the historic environment. Furthermore, the Local Plan Part 2 will be able to be tailored to unique historic townscape and its landscape setting as opposed to the more rural landscape that characterises the other two authorities covered by the JCS.</p>	<p>SA objective 7  SA objective 10  SA objective 11</p>
<p>Seven <b>Air Quality Management</b> Areas (AQMAs) have been declared due to exceedances of NO2 derived from road transportation.</p>	<p>The adopted JCS already includes policies seeking to protect and enhance air quality including Policy BN9: Planning for Pollution Control, which calls for maintaining and improving air quality, especially in poor air quality areas. While such policies would continue to apply in the absence of the Local Plan Part 2, there is an opportunity to tailor policies that could address the AQMAs, for example by encouraging walking, cycling and public transport rather than the private car, particularly for development locations that are close to or are likely to generate traffic that uses routes covered by AQMAs.</p>	<p>SA objective 4  SA objective 12</p>
<p>The River Nene is important for both recreation and biodiversity, and therefore its <b>water quality</b> needs to be protected and enhanced.</p>	<p>The adopted JCS already includes policies seeking to protect and enhance water quality including Policy BN7A: Water Supply, Quality and Wastewater Infrastructure and Policy BN8: The River Nene Strategic River Corridor. While these policies would continue to apply in the absence of the Local Plan Part 2, there are opportunities to build on these overarching policies through site allocations that are selected following consideration of their impacts on the water environment through the SA. Local Plan Part 2 also will enable consideration of phasing to be taken into account with respect to Wastewater Treatment Works capacity, and to encourage sustainable drainage and green/blue infrastructure that enables natural cleaning processes to take place (e.g. reed beds) while also serving as a habitat for wildlife.</p>	<p>SA objective 4  SA objective 9  SA objective 13</p>
<p>The River Nene flows through Northampton and is subject to <b>flooding</b> especially in light of climate change increasing the frequency of flooding</p>	<p>The adopted JCS already includes policies seeking to reduce flood risk in and around Northampton including Policy BN7: Flood Risk. While that policy would continue to apply in the absence of the Local Plan Part 2, there is an opportunity to build on this overarching policy through more specific development management policies and site allocations that are selected following consideration of their risk of flooding particularly in those areas of the Borough that are the most vulnerable to flooding areas, such as St James and Far Cotton. Local Plan Part 2 may also offer</p>	<p>SA objective 1  SA objective 4  SA objective 6  SA objective 14</p>

Key sustainability issues	Likely evolution without the Local Plan Part 2	Relevant SA objectives
	opportunities to encourage flood management through the green/blue infrastructure network and sustainable drainage systems.	
Although largely urban land, pockets of <b>high-grade agricultural land</b> exist around the edge of the town within the Borough boundaries.	Policy R2: Rural Economy in the adopted JCS already provides protection for the best and most versatile agricultural land. Local Plan Part 2 offers opportunities for the existence of best and most versatile agricultural land to be taken into account when allocating sites for development. The Local Plan Part 2 can also encourage the use of previously developed land (subject to any biodiversity interest) over greenfield land in identifying sites for development.	SA objective 6 SA objective 15
The River Nene Valley is associated with <b>high quality gravel deposits</b> that need to be safeguarded from sterilisation by development. Former gravel pits also represent valuable recreational and biodiversity resource.	The adopted Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan includes policies that seek to prevent sterilisation of mineral resources by development. The Local Plan Part 2 offers opportunities to take into account Mineral Safeguarding Areas and Mineral Consultation Areas when allocating development. Local Plan Part 2 also offers opportunities to provide guidance on the outcomes the Borough wishes to see through the restoration of former mineral workings.	SA objective 6 SA objective 15
There are a number of <b>waste facilities</b> in the Borough that should not be compromised by sensitive neighbouring development.	The adopted Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan identifies locations within Northampton Borough that are suitable for waste management facilities. Although waste management facilities are much cleaner than in the past, through the use of technology and waste recovery and recycling, Local Plan Part 2 offers the opportunity to ensure that site allocations for other types of development (e.g. housing, employment, community facilities) are not compromised by, or do not compromise, the operation of nearby waste management facilities, whether existing or planned. In addition, Local Plan Part 2 can encourage the incorporation of sustainable waste management practices, plus the re-use of previously developed land and buildings, in site selection and design.	SA objective 16

## The SA framework

3.22 As described in the Methodology chapter, the relevant objectives established via the review of plans, policies, and programmes and the key sustainability issues identified by the

baseline review informed development of a framework of sustainability objectives, the SA framework, against which the plan has been assessed. The SA framework is presented in **Table 3.2**.

Table 3.2: SA framework

SA objectives	Sub questions: Will the policy or proposal...	SEA regulations topics covered
1. Help make suitable housing available and affordable according to the needs of Northampton's population.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Provide for a range of housing type and tenure to meet identified housing needs?</li> <li>■ Provide homes for an ageing population?</li> <li>■ Provide affordable and social housing to meet identified needs?</li> <li>■ Improve the housing stock, in particular in more deprived communities?</li> </ul>	Material assets

SA objectives	Sub questions: Will the policy or proposal...	SEA regulations topics covered
<p>2. Reduce the need to travel within, to and from Northampton by providing easy access to jobs, services and facilities and to sustainable travel alternatives to the car.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Improve the provision of public transport services?</li> <li>■ Improve walking and cycling networks?</li> <li>■ Be within walking and/or cycling distance of the town centre, or on frequent public transport routes to, the town centre?</li> <li>■ Be within walking and/or cycling distance of, or on frequent public transport routes to, designated employment areas?</li> <li>■ Be within walking distance of local centres?</li> </ul>	<p>Air  Population  Human health  Climatic factors</p>
<p>3. Provide easy access to primary and secondary schools by sustainable modes.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Be within walking distance of primary schools?</li> <li>■ Be within walking and/or cycling distance of secondary schools?</li> </ul>	<p>Air  Population  Human health  Climatic factors</p>
<p>4. Improve the health and well-being of Northampton's residents, promoting healthy lifestyles and reduce health inequalities.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Improve access to health care?</li> <li>■ Be within walking and/or cycling distance of sport and leisure facilities, or open space?</li> <li>■ Improve access to outdoor and indoor sport and recreation facilities?</li> <li>■ Improve access to open space and the countryside?</li> <li>■ Limit the risk of air, noise or light pollution on local people?</li> <li>■ Improve access to jobs for the most deprived communities in Northampton?</li> <li>■ Improve access to places of worship?</li> </ul>	<p>Human health</p>
<p>5. Reduce crime and the fear of crime in Northampton.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Reduce opportunities for crime?</li> <li>■ Increase the perception of safety from crime?</li> <li>■ Encourage access to, and the provision of, community and youth facilities in more deprived neighbourhoods?</li> </ul>	<p>Population  Human health</p>
<p>6. Facilitate the growth of Northampton's economy and the availability of jobs.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Ensure a sufficient supply of land to meet local employment needs?</li> <li>■ Encourage provision of a range of employment opportunities?</li> <li>■ Provide opportunities for start-up companies and expansion of local companies, particularly in high-performance technologies, business and professional services?</li> </ul>	<p>Material assets</p>



SA objectives	Sub questions: Will the policy or proposal...	SEA regulations topics covered
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Facilitate take-up of employment land and premises in the Northampton Waterside Enterprise Zone?</li> <li>■ Enable access and improvements to communications technology (e.g. broadband)?</li> </ul>	
<p>7. Maintain and strengthen the character and vitality of Northampton town centre.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Safeguard and enhance the historic character and distinctiveness of the town centre?</li> <li>■ Encourage the retention and expansion of town centre commercial and retail uses?</li> <li>■ Provide for a range of homes within the town centre?</li> <li>■ Facilitate the evening economy (e.g. restaurants, bars, and other leisure activity)?</li> <li>■ Make the public realm safe and attractive to use by pedestrians?</li> <li>■ Ensure that the town centre is adapted to extreme weather events as a result of climate change?</li> <li>■ Provides for safe cycling routes and parking facilities?</li> <li>■ Provides for safe and easy access to public transport services, including bus and rail?</li> </ul>	<p>Cultural heritage  Material assets  Population  Human health</p>
<p>8. Minimise Northampton's greenhouse gas emissions.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Result in the generation of renewable energy?</li> <li>■ Encourage energy conservation?</li> <li>■ Minimise increases in greenhouse gas emissions from vehicles?</li> </ul>	<p>Climatic factors</p>
<p>9. Protect and enhance Northampton's biodiversity and geodiversity.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Maintain the integrity of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SSSI, Ramsar and Special Protection Area (SPA)?</li> <li>■ Protect locally designated biodiversity sites from both the direct and indirect adverse effects of development?</li> <li>■ Safeguard and strengthen local ecological networks both within Northampton Borough and their links with ecological networks in neighbouring districts?</li> <li>■ Ensure that known biodiversity of brownfield sites is given due weight reflecting its ecological interest and value?</li> <li>■ Take into account opportunities to enhance biodiversity in the layout and design of development, including allowing species to adapt to climate change?</li> <li>■ Protect Local Geological Sites from both the direct and indirect adverse effects of development?</li> <li>■ Improve access to, and understanding of, nature taking into account its sensitivity to human disturbance?</li> </ul>	<p>Biodiversity  Flora  Fauna</p>
<p>10. Protect and enhance the quality and character of Northampton's landscape and townscape.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Protect sensitive landscapes in and around the Borough of Northampton?</li> <li>■ Conserve and enhance the quality, character and local distinctiveness of Northampton's townscape</li> <li>■ Protect and improve Northampton's open spaces and green infrastructure networks?</li> </ul>	<p>Landscape  Cultural heritage</p>

SA objectives	Sub questions: Will the policy or proposal...	SEA regulations topics covered
11. Conserve and enhance Northampton's historic environment, heritage assets and their settings.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Protect, maintain and enhance listed buildings and conservation areas, including their setting?</li> <li>■ Protect, maintain and enhance scheduled monuments and archaeological sites, and their setting?</li> <li>■ Protect, maintain and enhance historic parks and gardens, landscapes, and the Registered Battlefield for the Battle of Northampton, and their settings?</li> <li>■ Protect, maintain and enhance the historic pattern and form of development that characterises Northampton?</li> <li>■ Protect, maintain and enhance non-designated heritage assets?</li> </ul>	Cultural heritage
12. Minimise air pollution in and around Northampton, particularly in the AQMAs.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Avoid increases in traffic emissions in AQMAs?</li> </ul>	Air
13. Encourage sustainable water management.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Limit the risk of pollution to the water environment?</li> <li>■ Conserve water resources?</li> </ul>	Water
14. Reduce the risk of flooding to people and property in Northampton.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Reduce the risk of flooding?</li> <li>■ Avoid development within areas of risk of flooding in accordance with Government guidance on flood risk?</li> </ul>	Climatic factors Material assets
15. Encourage the efficient use of land in Northampton and protect its soils and mineral resources.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Involve the re-use of previously developed land and buildings?</li> <li>■ Encourage the remediation of contaminated land?</li> <li>■ Avoid the sterilisation of mineral resources?</li> <li>■ Protect the best and most versatile agricultural land?</li> <li>■ Avoid inappropriate or unstable land and, where possible, bring it back into productive use.</li> </ul>	Soil Material assets
16. Facilitate sustainable waste management.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Encourage the recovery, re-use and recycling of waste materials?</li> <li>■ Avoid locating sensitive land uses close to waste management facilities?</li> </ul>	Material assets

## Chapter 4

# SA findings for the Local Plan

### Part 2 vision and objectives

**4.1** This section describes the findings of the SA in relation to the overarching vision and supporting objectives that set the context for the Local Plan Part 2 policies.

#### Vision

**4.2** The vision for the Local Plan Part 2 is:

*'By 2029 Northampton will be the heart of West Northamptonshire, playing a key role in the Oxford – Cambridge Corridor. Northampton will provide a balanced range of high-quality housing to meet different housing needs and aspirations and offer an excellent quality of life for its communities. Services, facilities and infrastructure will also support communities, adding to the quality of life and supporting residents and visitors. Based upon a thriving mixed economy and associated services, it will be a place where history, innovation and regeneration are mutually supportive. There will be continuing pride in the Royal and Derngate Theatres, museums including the Northampton Museum and Art Gallery, and professional sports teams such as Northampton Town Football Club, Northampton Saints Rugby Club and Northamptonshire County Cricket Club. Northampton will have strengthened its role as the leading social centre within the county for cultural, commerce, leisure and entertainment, employment and health. Through the University of Northampton, there will be first class and modern learning activities and facilities to be proud of.*

*Northampton will be a great UK location for a range of employment opportunities, as well as achieving high levels of proficiency in both academic and vocational education. The Borough will build on its economic strengths, including its location at the heart of the county and in the Oxford – Cambridge Corridor and as a prime area nationally for high performance engineering and as a logistics and distribution centre.*

*Northampton will blend high quality design choices with outstanding public open spaces, distinctive historic character, an enhanced riverside setting and a network of green spaces and high-quality parks including a network of biodiversity rich greenspaces. Areas of semi-natural green space will be easily accessible, which is important for people's health and wellbeing, whilst being protected and enhanced where appropriate.*

*New development in Northampton will respond directly to the challenge of climate change. In so doing, the*

*Borough will be a leading example of low environmental impact, with gains made wherever possible. Development will be resilient to the impacts of climate change and, wherever possible, adverse impacts will be mitigated.*

*Northampton will have a sustainable and highly accessible transport network that is recognised locally, regionally and nationally.'*

**4.3** The vision is supported by 13 Borough strategic objectives. The likely sustainability effects of the vision and objectives have been appraised and the results are presented in **Table 4.1**.

**4.4** The vision for Northampton Borough sets out a general aspiration for development in the Borough to take place in a sustainable way, supported by social, economic and environmental aspirations, which will enable Northampton to be an attractive place to live, work and invest.

**4.5** This vision is therefore likely to have positive effects with uncertainty in relation to the majority of the SA objectives set out in the SA Framework. Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10 and 11, as the vision refers to high quality and sustainable economic, housing, educational and green infrastructure developments that will likely have positive effects in relation to those SA objectives. However, the vision's contribution to the achievement of the following objectives is likely to be negligible: SA objective 5: 'Crime', SA objective 9: 'Biodiversity & Geodiversity', SA objective 12: 'Air Quality', SA objective 13 'Water management', SA objective 14: 'Flood risk', SA objective 15: 'Soils & minerals' and SA objective 16: 'Waste management.' The vision is unlikely to have any significant adverse effects in relation to the SA objectives. Most of the effects of the vision and many of the objectives are subject to some uncertainty since their achievement will depend on the details of the Local Plan Part 2 policies and site allocations which are designed to implement them. The effects of the policies and site allocations are examined later in the SA report.

## Objectives

**4.6** The vision is supported by 13 strategic objectives:

- 1. To achieve high quality design that takes account of and improve local character and heritage and provides a safe, healthy and attractive place for residents, visitors and businesses.*
- 2. To provide a range of housing in sustainable locations, seeking to ensure all residents have access to a home they can afford (with a suitable standard of residential amenity), and that meets their needs.*
- 3. To drive the regeneration of Northampton's town centre and improve visitor and investor experience by making it the focus of social networking, where people have access to commerce, leisure and culture, heritage, wide ranging employment opportunities and retail options at the heart of Northamptonshire in an attractive environment. To improve accessibility into the town centre to increase its attractiveness as a destination of choice.*
- 4. To strengthen and diversify Northampton's economy by taking advantage of our internationally well placed location, strategic transport network and proximity to London and Birmingham. To capitalise on the opportunities offered by the Oxford to Cambridge Arc.*
- 5. To support and develop opportunities for specialist employment clusters and business development focused on a low carbon economy. To maximise the opportunities offered by a regenerated town centre and the Enterprise Zone.*
- 6. To conserve, and where possible, enhance through carefully managed change, the heritage assets and their settings, and to recognise and elevate their role in providing a sense of place and local distinctiveness.*
- 7. To ensure new development in urban areas actively supports and links new and existing communities physically and socially, to achieve social cohesion, maintain or improve the existing residential amenity and address the areas of deprivation identified in parts of the Borough.*
- 8. To promote healthier and safer communities by supporting the creation of and protecting shared facilities, improving connectivity and securing high quality design, and to maintain or improve the existing residential amenity.*
- 9. To raise educational achievement and the skills base of our communities through supporting the development of our learning infrastructure and strengthening links between local businesses and local schools, Moulton and Northampton Colleges and the University of Northampton.*
- 10. To conserve natural habitats and species, provide net gains in biodiversity and enhance Northampton's Natural Capital and green infrastructure network by improving existing areas as well as incorporating and designing green infrastructure these into large scale major development.*
- 11. To reduce the need to travel, shorten travel distances and make sustainable travel a priority and an attractive option across Northampton by maximising and*

*promoting the use of alternative travel modes. In so doing, the Plan will promote the principle objectives of the Northampton Low Emissions Strategy, combat congestion, reduce carbon emissions and address social exclusion for those who do not have access to a private car. In addition, to ensure a much wider range of destinations will be accessible by direct railway services from Northampton, including some fast, long distance services.*

- 12.** *To achieve the vision of Northampton as an environmentally sustainable borough, where people will, over time, be able to make a transition to a low carbon lifestyle, demand for resources will be minimised and the impacts of climate change will be mitigated and adapted to by:*
- *Securing radical reductions in carbon emissions;*
  - *Promoting sustainable design and construction in all new development;*
  - *Ensuring strategic development allocations are located and designed so as to be resilient to future climate change and risk of flooding;*
  - *Encouraging renewable energy production in appropriate locations; and*
  - *Ensuring new development promotes the use of sustainable travel modes.*
- 13.** *To protect and enhance local services and to ensure social, physical, green and technology infrastructure is adequately provided to meet the needs of people and business in a timely and sustainable manner in response to regeneration and new development. To ensure that the relevant utilities are provided prior to occupancy.*

**4.7** The plan objectives are unlikely to have any significant negative effects. Most of the plan objectives are likely to have significant positive or minor positive effects in relation to the SA objectives, or negligible effects. All of the plan objectives have at least one significant positive effect in relation to the SA objectives. Objective 1 focuses on achieving a high quality of design that takes into account local character and heritage and provides a safe, healthy and attractive Northampton, therefore a significant positive effect is likely in relation to SA objectives 4, 6, 10 and 11.

**4.8** Objective 2 focuses on providing affordable and accessible housing that meets the needs of all residents, therefore a significant positive effect is likely in relation to SA objectives 1 and 4.

**4.9** Objective 3 focuses on the regeneration of Northampton's town centre by improving the experience of visitors and investors by highlighting the importance of access to

commerce, leisure and culture, heritage and a wide range of retail and employment options, therefore a significant positive effect is likely in relation to SA objectives 6 and 7.

**4.10** Objective 4 focuses on strengthening and diversifying Northampton's economy, therefore a significant positive effect is likely in relation to SA objective 6.

**4.11** Objective 5 focuses on supporting and developing opportunities for specialist employment clusters and business development focused on a low carbon economy. It also seeks to maximise the opportunities offered by a regenerated town centre and Enterprise Zone. Therefore, a significant positive effect is likely in relation to SA objectives 6, 7, 8 and 12.

**4.12** Objective 6 focuses on the conservation and enhancement of heritage assets and their settings, and seeks to recognise and strengthen their role in providing local distinctiveness; therefore, a significant positive effect is likely in relation to SA objective 11.

**4.13** Objective 7 focuses on ensuring new development in urban areas actively supports and links new and existing communities physically and socially, to achieve social cohesion and improve deprivation levels, therefore a significant positive effect is likely in relation to SA objective 4.

**4.14** Objective 8 focuses on promoting healthier and safer communities by supporting community facilities, improving connectivity and securing high quality design, therefore a significant positive effect is likely in relation to SA objectives 4 and 5.

**4.15** Objective 9 focuses on raising educational achievement and the skills base of Northampton's communities through supporting the development of learning infrastructure and strengthening links between schools and businesses within the area, therefore a significant positive effect is likely in relation to SA objective 3.

**4.16** Objective 10 focuses on conserving natural habitats and species, providing net gains in biodiversity, and enhancing existing green infrastructure networks, therefore a significant positive effect is likely in relation to SA objectives 4, 8, 9 and 12.

**4.17** Objective 11 focuses on the need to reduce travel distances and make sustainable travel a priority and in doing so, reduce traffic congestion and greenhouse gas emissions and address social exclusion. Therefore, a significant positive effect is likely in relation to SA objectives 2 and 4.

**4.18** Objective 12 focuses on minimising the demand for resources and mitigating and adapting to climate change by promoting sustainable design and construction in new development, ensuring development employs climate and flood resilient designs, encouraging renewable energy production and ensuring new development promotes more

sustainable modes of travel, therefore a significant positive effect is likely in relation to SA objectives 2, 4, 8, 12 and 14.

**4.19** Objective 13 focuses on protecting and enhancing local services and ensuring social, physical, green and technology infrastructure is adequately provided to meet the needs of people and businesses in a timely and sustainable manner, therefore a significant positive effect is likely in relation to SA objectives 4 and 6.

**4.20** It is noted that none of the Local Plan Part 2 objectives explicitly address SA objective 15 'Encourage the efficient use of land in Northampton and protect its soils and mineral resources' or SA objective 16 'Facilitate sustainable waste management'.

Table 4.1: Summary of SA scores for Local Plan Part 2 vision and objectives

SA Objective	Vision	Obj. 1	Obj. 2	Obj. 3	Obj. 4	Obj. 5	Obj. 6	Obj. 7	Obj. 8	Obj. 9	Obj. 10	Obj. 11	Obj. 12	Obj. 13
SA1: Housing	+?	+	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+
SA2: Sustainable Travel	+?	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	++	++	+
SA3: Schools	+?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	++	0	+	0	+
SA4: Health & Well-being	+?	++	++	+	+	+	+	++	++	+	++	++	++	++
SA5: Crime	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	++	0	0	0	0	0
SA6: Economy	+?	++	0	++	++	++	0	0	0	+	0	+	+	++
SA7: Town Centre	+?	+	0	++	+	++	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	+
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	+?	0	0	0	0	++	0	0	0	0	++	+	++	+
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	++	0	0	0
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	+?	++	0	+	0	0	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	+
SA11: Historic Environment	+?	++	0	+	0	0	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SA12: Air Quality	0	0	0	0	0	++	0	0	0	0	++	+	++	+
SA13: Water Management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	+	0
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	+	0	++	0
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## Chapter 5

### SA findings for policies and reasonable alternatives

**5.1** This chapter of the SA Report describes the findings of the SA in relation to the effects of the Proposed Submission Local Plan Part 2 policies and reasonable alternatives. The policies appraised below are in the order in which they appear in the Proposed Submission Local Plan Part 2 document.

**5.2** The policy approaches considered by the Council and a summary of their likely sustainability effects are shown in the matrices below. The effects are then described in the following text, focussing on those effects which are likely to be significant. The Council drafted the detailed development management policies appearing in the Proposed Submission Local Plan Part 2 following the Options consultation; these are the 'Proposed' policies in the matrices below. Any reasonable alternative development management policy approaches considered by the Council were also assessed; these are the numbered policy alternatives assessed in the matrices below.

**5.3** A summary of the likely effects of the preferred approaches set out in the Proposed Submission Local Plan Part 2 as a whole, by SA objective, can be found in **Chapter 7**.



## Sustainable development

### Policy 1: Presumption in favour of sustainable development

#### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> Sustainable development will be promoted by the Council when reviewing development applications.			
Council's reason for preferring option: This is compulsory because it is a national requirement. The Council has no reasonable alternative.			
SA Objective	1. Proposed		
SA1: Housing	+		
SA2: Sustainable Travel	+		
SA3: Schools	+		
SA4: Health & Well-being	+		
SA5: Crime	+		
SA6: Economy	+		
SA7: Town Centre	+		
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	+		
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	+		
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	+		
SA11: Historic Environment	+		
SA12: Air Quality	+		
SA13: Water Management	+		
SA14: Flood Risk	+		
SA15: Soils & Minerals	+		
SA16: Waste Management	+		

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach

**5.4** This policy seeks to ensure that sustainable development proposals will be approved and developments that improve the economic, social and environmental conditions of the area are secured. This policy is expected to have a minor positive effect in relation to all of the SA objectives. This is because pursuing sustainable development practices will benefit all economic, social and environmental factors within an area.

## Quality of new development

### Policy 2: Placemaking

#### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> Good design is fundamental to the creation of high quality places in which to live and work.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: This Option uses the Townscape Study 2016 guidelines on how to ensure that design principles are encapsulated in any proposals that come forward. It takes these principles on board and formulates a policy which planning applications can be determined and proposals will contribute to place shaping and place making within the urban context of Northampton.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> This Option is to prepare a generic policy.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: This is not considered useful for planning applicants nor is it likely to contribute towards place shaping in an area which is expected to deliver a huge amount of growth over the plan period.</p>			
SA Objectives	1. Proposed	2.	
SA1: Housing	+	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	++	+	
SA3: Schools	++	+	
SA4: Health & Well-being	+	0	
SA5: Crime	+	0	
SA6: Economy	+	0	
SA7: Town Centre	++	+	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	+	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	++	+	
SA11: Historic Environment	++	+	
SA12: Air Quality	+	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the proposed submission approach (Option 1)

**5.5** The Proposed Submission approach promotes development that contributes to good placemaking through high quality, innovative and sustainable design which encourages the creation of a strong, locally distinctive sense of place. Therefore, this policy is likely to have a significant

positive effect on SA objectives 2, 3, 10 and 11. This is because the policy encourages people to walk and cycle to local facilities through the creation of healthy environments and incorporating a mix of easily accessible facilities, which could include schools. The policy also promotes the enhancement of local distinct townscape, landscape and historic environment characteristics. The incorporation of mixed-use buildings, as well as a healthy quality public realm

for streets and public spaces containing features such as public art, are likely to have a significant positive effect on SA objective 7.

**5.6** Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 1, 4, 5, 6 and 9. The policy requires well designed development that is adaptable to future requirements, helping to ensure that the housing needs of different sections of society can be met. This policy encourages good placemaking through high quality, innovative and sustainable design which could support the reduction of crime and which could potentially result in an increase in visitors to Northampton. The policy seeks to sustain, protect and enhance natural environment assets. The policy also makes reference to the incorporation of accessible facilities that enable community interaction and cohesion, with positive effects on people's health and wellbeing. Active travel, such as walking and cycling, can also improve the health and wellbeing of a community, as well as air quality.

#### **SA findings for Option 2**

**5.7** A policy (Option 2) promoting place making in general terms rather than one that draws on the place specific evidence of the Townscape Study 2016 is likely to be less effective therefore the significant positive effects identified for Option 1 are judged to be minor positive effects for this option.

## Policy 3: Design

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> To complement the placemaking policy, it is necessary to have detailed design criteria as set out in Policy 3.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: The Townscape Study 2016 provides guidelines on how to ensure that design principles are encapsulated in any proposals that come forward. The proposed policy takes these principles on board to formulate a policy against which planning applications can be determined and proposals will be designed in a manner which will contribute towards health and wellbeing and the safety of occupants, existing and emerging.</p>			
<p><b>2: Prepare a generic policy.</b></p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: This is not considered useful for planning applicants nor is it likely to contribute towards place shaping in an area which is expected to deliver a huge amount of growth over the plan period.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2.	
SA1: Housing	+	0	
SA2: Sustainable travel	++	+	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health & well-being	+	0	
SA5: Crime	++	0	
SA6: Economy	+	0	
SA7: Town Centre	+	0	
SA8: Climate change mitigation	++	+	
SA9: Biodiversity & geodiversity	+	0	
SA10: Landscapes & townscapes	++	+	
SA11: Historic environment	0	0	
SA12: Air quality	+	0	
SA13: Water management	0	0	
SA14: Flood risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the proposed submission approach (Option 1)

**5.8** This policy is likely to incorporate positive design criteria for new developments, including Building for Life (or successor advice) and create legible and permeable street layouts and public spaces with good pedestrian/cycle routes, in addition to public transport access and high quality landscaping. This will help to conserve and enhance the local

landscape and townscape and encourage sustainable travel. A significant positive effect is therefore likely for SA objectives 2 and 10. The policy is likely to reduce crime and fear of crime through active frontages and by ensuring that the public realm, open and green spaces, are overlooked by houses. The policy specifically states that new developments should have full regard to the needs for security and crime prevention, with crime prevention measures incorporated into the site layout and building design. Therefore, significant positive effects are

likely for SA objective 5. In addition, the policy will ensure that buildings are designed to be resilient in the future by taking into account the impacts of climate change, whilst also reducing carbon emissions wherever possible. As such, a significant positive effect is expected in relation to SA objective 8.

**5.9** Due to the policy's incorporation of Design Coding, in the case of major developments, the town centre and housing supply may be positively affected, so a minor positive effect is expected in relation to SA objectives 1 and 7. In addition, minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 4 and 12. This is because the policy encourages new developments to create street layouts and public spaces with good walking and cycling routes which can improve health and wellbeing and reduce air pollution. Additionally, development must ensure residents' privacy and adequate levels of sunlight and daylight. The policy promotes high quality design that creates character and visual interest and supports the provision of green roofs and living walls, all of which could potentially result in an increase in visitors to Northampton. The green roofs and living walls would also enhance biodiversity. In addition, the policy states that opportunities for the provision of street trees and soft landscaping should be taken. Therefore, minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 6 and 9.

#### **SA findings for Option 2**

**5.10** A policy (Option 2) promoting place making in general terms rather than one that draws on the place specific evidence of the Townscape Study 2016 is likely to be less effective therefore the significant positive effects identified for Option 1 are judged to be minor positive effects for this option.

## Policy 4: Amenity and Layout

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> Development will be required to create and protect a high standard of amenity for buildings and external open space.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: There are standards which have been nationally prescribed, and standards which the Council prepared for houses in multiple occupations. Formulating this policy will ensure that new occupants will have the right level of space and amenity so as not to adversely affect their wellbeing and that of their neighbours.</p>			
<p>2: Rely on nationally described standards alone.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: there is no guarantee that the wellbeing of occupants and their neighbours will be safeguarded, particularly in houses in multiple occupations.</p>			
<p>3: Rely on nationally described standards or any other criteria.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: there is no guarantee that the wellbeing of occupants and their neighbours will be safeguarded, particularly in houses in multiple occupations.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	3
SA1: Housing	+	0	0
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	0
SA3: Schools	0	0	0
SA4: Health & Well-being	+	0	0
SA5: Crime	0	0	0
SA6: Economy	0	0	0
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	0
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	0	0
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	0
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	+	0	0
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	0
SA12: Air Quality	0	0	0
SA13: Water Management	0	0	0
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	0
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	0
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	0

#### SA findings for the proposed submission approach (Option 1)

**5.11** This policy is not expected to have any significant effects in relation to the SA objectives. However, minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 1, 4 and 10.

This policy ensures new development meets the reasonable needs of its users, particularly with regard to privacy, space requirements and visual amenity. It states that large developments must include a high-quality public realm, and new development should incorporate communal gardens and adequate accessibility to recreational and semi-natural green

spaces, therefore improving health and wellbeing.  
Landscaping must also be considered when accounting for visual amenity.

#### **SA findings for Option 2**

**5.12** This policy option is expected to have a negligible effect on all SA objectives.

#### **SA findings for Option 3**

**5.13** This policy option is expected to have a negligible effect on all SA objectives.

## Policy 5: Carbon reduction, community energy networks, sustainable design and construction, and water use

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> Development will be required to adapt to climate change through carbon reduction, the incorporation of decentralised energy networks, water and site waste management, and sustainable construction methods.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: Although the JCS provides strategic policies which are quite detailed for sustainable construction and renewable energy, the Council has the option to prepare a local policy which adds to and strengthens the strategic policy. This will ensure that planning applicants take into consideration these requirements and contribute towards reducing the adverse impact on global climate change. Additionally, the Council declared a Climate Emergency in August 2019 and this needs to be better reflected in the Plan.</p>			
<p><b>2: Prepare a generic policy.</b></p> <p>Council's reasons for not preferring option: This is considered to be repeating strategic policy and will not add value to the Local Plan or reflect the current climate change position within Northampton.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	+	0	
SA2: Sustainable travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	+	0	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	0	0	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	++	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	+	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	+	0	
SA12: Air Quality	0	0	
SA13: Water Management	++	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	+	0	

#### SA findings for the proposed submission approach (Option 1)

**5.14** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 8 and 13, whilst minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 1, 4, 10, 11, 16. In new developments, the policy encourages carbon reduction, the incorporation of community energy networks, sustainable

construction methods, energy efficiency and the use of renewable energy sources, in addition to higher water efficiency standards. Other minor positive effects relate to the requirement for developments to demonstrate how they meet all other plan policies relating to sustainability. With regard to SA objective 16, a minor positive effect is expected because the policy requires on-site waste management.



### SA findings for Option 2

**5.15** This policy option repeats the requirements set out in the West Northamptonshire JCS, so negligible effects are expected against all SA objectives because this SA report is assessing the policies and their corresponding options relative to expected conditions in the absence of the Local Plan Part 2, those conditions including the effects of extant national and sub-regional policies.

## Policy 6: Health and Well-being

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> The Council is committed to ensuring that design principles are encapsulated into any proposals that come forward.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: The Council has the option to take the design principles outlined in the Townscape Study 2016 on board and formulate a policy which planning applications can be determined and proposals will be designed in a manner which will contribute towards health and wellbeing and the safety of occupants, existing and emerging.</p>			
<p>2: Prepare a generic policy</p> <p>Council's reasons for not preferring option: This is not considered useful for planning applicants nor is it likely to contribute towards place shaping in an area which is expected to deliver a huge amount of growth of the plan period.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	+	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	+	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	++	0	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	0	0	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	+	0	
SA13: Water Management	+	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	+	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the proposed submission approach (Option 1)

**5.16** A significant positive effect is expected against SA objective 4 because the policy seeks to maintain and improve the health and wellbeing of communities.

**5.17** The policy is likely to have a minor positive effect on SA objective 1 because it supports an age friendly environment and is therefore likely to contribute towards the provision of

homes for the elderly. The policy supports the creation of an inclusive built environment and health facilities will be provided in sustainable locations. As such, minor positive effects are expected against SA objective 2. The policy will prevent negative impacts on residential amenity and wider public safety from air quality and ground and water contamination. Therefore, minor positive effects are also expected in relation to SA objectives 12, 13 and 15.

### SA findings for Option 2

**5.18** This policy option repeats the requirements set out in the West Northamptonshire JCS, so negligible effects are expected against all SA objectives because this SA report is assessing the policies and their corresponding options that are not included within the JCS.

## Policy 7: Flood Risk and Water Management

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> The Council is committed to supporting proposals that assist in the management of flood risk.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: will ensure that planning applicants take into consideration these requirements and ensure that their schemes will not worsen any potential flood risk within the affected area.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> The Council can prepare a generic policy</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: considered to be repeating strategic policy and will not add value to the local plan.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	0	0	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	0	0	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	0	0	
SA13: Water Management	++	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	++	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.19** A significant positive effect is expected in relation to SA objectives 13 and 14 as this policy supports proposals that assist in the management of flood risk and ensure flood risk is not increased elsewhere. In addition, this policy ensures that for all new development, suitable access must be provided and maintained for water supply and drainage infrastructure, and that sustainable drainage systems must be incorporated into the design.

#### SA findings for Option 2

**5.20** This policy option repeats the requirements set out in the West Northamptonshire JCS, so negligible effects are expected against all SA objectives because this SA report is assessing the policies and their corresponding options that are not included within the JCS.

## Northampton regeneration strategy

### Policy 8: Supporting Northampton Town Centre's Role

#### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> In the town centre, the Council will continue to support proposals and schemes which contribute positively towards the range of retail, leisure and service-based offers, to accommodate the changing role of the town centre.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: The 2018 Retail study, which was used to inform the Local Plan, recommended that the Council support town centre use proposals within the town centre. This is an acceptable option, taking into account the changing roles of Northampton Town Centre.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> There are changes to permitted development rights which could have the effect of changing the mix of uses in the town centre. The Council could rely on a Town Centre Strategy which will not have a development plan policy status.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: This could however result in the Council losing the ability to manage positively the changes to the mix of uses in the town centre and its direction in terms of its role and offer.</p>			
SA Objectives	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	++	-	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	0	0	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	++	-	
SA7: Town Centre	++	-	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	+	0	
SA12: Air Quality	0	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.21** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 6 and 7 as this policy supports proposals and schemes which contribute positively towards the range of

retail, leisure and service based offers, and the achievement of a highly digitally connected centre, to accommodate the changing role of Northampton's town centre and to improve visitor experience. In particular, schemes which provide a balanced mix towards meeting the requirements for town centre uses and housing delivery, whilst respecting and

enhancing heritage assets are welcomed. A significant positive effect is therefore expected in relation to SA objective 1, whilst a minor positive effect is expected in relation to SA objective 11.

#### **SA findings for Option 2**

**5.22** Minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 1, 6 and 7, as this policy option could result in the Council losing the ability to positively manage the changes to the mix of uses in the town centre and its direction of its role and what it offers to residents and visitors.

## Policy 9: Regeneration Opportunities in the Central Area

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> The Council will continue to support schemes within the town centre and the wider Central Area, which will contribute positively towards their regeneration.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: There are sites within the Central Area, which incorporates the town centre, which are capable of regeneration, some of which are relatively large scale. The policy aims to ensure that these schemes are supported, provided they take into consideration all the key considerations in a balanced manner.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> Masterplans could be prepared for each site.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: the sites could be regenerated in a manner which may not be complementary to their surrounding areas and may, for example, be detrimental to heritage assets.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	++	++	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	0	0	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	++	++	
SA7: Town Centre	++	++	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	+	
SA12: Air Quality	0	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.23** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 6 and 7 as this policy supports schemes that will contribute positively towards the regeneration of the town centre and the wider Central Area. A significant positive effect is also expected in relation to SA objective 1 because the

policy supports opportunities for housing development, on top of economic development.

#### SA findings for Option 2

**5.24** This policy option is expected to have the same scores in relation to the SA objectives as the Proposed Submission approach for the reasons described above.

## Policy 10: Supporting and Safeguarding the University of Northampton Waterside Campus

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> The role and contribution of Northampton University will be supported.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: This policy was formulated to ensure that any future educational related plans which the University wishes to promote will be supported.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> The University can themselves come forward with any plans and proposals they may have in the future and these will be determined in accordance with the development management principles on design and any other relevant and current policies.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: this does not offer the degree of support and endorsement for any future University plans which may need to change in accordance with student demand.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	++	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	0	0	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	+	0	
SA7: Town Centre	+	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	0	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.25** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 3, as this policy is centred on supporting Northampton University through the safeguarding of the site for education and ancillary purposes.

**5.26** Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 6 and 7 as this policy supports improving connectivity to the town centre provided the schemes meet the

other requirements of the Draft Plan. In addition, by supporting the University of Northampton, the economy of the area is likely to improve as jobs are likely to increase as well as attract more visitors to the area.

#### SA findings for Option 2

**5.27** This policy option notes that the University itself can create plans and proposals, but these would be determined in accordance with national policy, JCS and other development management policies in the Local Plan Part 2. This policy



option is expected to have negligible effects with against all of the SA objectives, as reliance on national policy and the JCS represent the baseline against which the effects of the Local Plan Part 2 are being assessed.

## Policy 11: Managing Hotel Growth

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> Proposals for new hotel development will be supported in certain locations.			
Council's reason for preferring option: A Hotel Study was completed in 2016 to inform the local plan. The study recommended that this policy be formulated, to demonstrate support for hotel development within the town centre and the Enterprise Zone.			
2: The Council could opt for using the study as a justification for determining planning applications. Council's reason for not preferring option: the policy carries more weight and will give investors the assurance of the Council's support.			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	0	0	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	++	+	
SA7: Town Centre	++	+	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	0	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.28** This policy is expected to have a significant positive effect on SA objectives 6 and 7. This is because developments for hotels will be supported in certain locations, one being the Town Centre, and will attract new leisure and business tourism.

would most likely mean that proposals are less likely to come forward.

#### SA findings for Option 2

**5.29** Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 6 and 7. This is because lack of policy support

## Policy 12: Development of Main Town Centre Uses

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> The Council supports the development of an appropriate mix of main town centre and residential uses in the town centre and central area.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: This policy seeks to reassert the sequential test and its application. This gives applicants and investors a clear steer on how and where this national requirement is to be applied, not just through policy but in the Policies Map. The Retail Study 2018 provided some justifications for minor changes to the boundaries for the purposes of sequential testing.</p>			
<p>2: The national policy applies but relying on the strategic plan will not make the application of the sequential test and the boundaries affected any clearer, particularly since updated evidence in the Retail Study 2018 advocated some minor changes to the policy boundaries.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	++	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	0	0	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	++	0	
SA7: Town Centre	++	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	0	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.30** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 1, 6 and 7, as this policy supports the development of an appropriate mix of main town centre and residential uses in the town centre and the Central Area, which could provide for local employment opportunities and the diversification of the uses and the businesses on offer in the main employment areas.

#### SA findings for Option 2

**5.31** This policy option is expected to have negligible effects against all of the SA objectives, as reliance on national policy and the JCS represent the baseline against which the effects of the Local Plan Part 2 are being assessed.

## Housing

### Policy 13: Residential and Other Residential Led Allocation

#### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> Proposals for allocated sites. Council's reason for preferring option: This policy was formulated to confirm the sites which are allocated for housing and housing led development and to provide reassurance that the requirements of the JCS will be met.			
2: The policy could be simplified to state that housing requirements will be supported, without specifying which sites will deliver the schemes. Council's reason for not preferring option: this would not provide the evidence that the requirements of the JCS will be met.			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	++	+	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	N/A	N/A	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	+	+	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	+	+	
SA7: Town Centre	N/A	N/A	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	-	-	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	N/A	N/A	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	N/A	N/A	
SA11: Historic Environment	N/A	N/A	
SA12: Air Quality	0	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	N/A	N/A	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	N/A	N/A	
SA16: Waste Management	N/A	N/A	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.32** The housing requirement for 2011-2029 set for Northampton Borough by the JCS is 18,870 dwellings and this policy confirms the sites allocated to meet that need. Policy 13 thereby provides assurance that the total housing requirement for 2011-2029 will still be met with significant positive effects in relation to SA objective 1. Meeting the housing requirement

will also make it easier for people, including employees, to find a suitable home in the Borough, with minor positive effects in relation to their health and wellbeing (SA objective 4) and the local economy (SA objective 6).

**5.33** The large scale of development proposed will result in more people living and working in the Borough and inevitably result in increased greenhouse gas emissions, increased air pollution from a higher volume of road traffic, and increased

demand on water resources, resulting in minor negative effects in relation to SA objectives 8, 12 and 13.

**5.34** This scale of housing delivery is also likely to place pressure on many other aspects of the natural and built environment but most of the potential effects will depend on where the development takes places. These effects are therefore assessed in relation to the individual allocations and reported elsewhere in this SA and marked as 'N/A' (not assessed) for Policy 12.

#### **SA findings for Option 2**

**5.35** The sustainability effects of policy Option 2 are judged to be similar to those for the Proposed Submission approach except that the not specifying development sites reduces certainty of housing delivery, resulting in a minor positive rather than significant positive effect in relation to SA objective 1.

## Policy 14: Type and Mix of Housing

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> Housing need will be met by providing a mix of dwelling types and sizes to meet current forecast accommodation needs.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: The Housing Market Study of 2017 provides a clear distinction between the types of housing which should be delivered by developers in order to meet housing needs. This policy seeks to outline the requirements which will make it clear to planning applicants and developers about what needs to be provided.</p>			
<p>2: A generic policy, which may at the outset appear more flexible than prescriptive, can be prepared. Council's reason for not preferring option: this is not considered to be effective or helpful as the level may be negotiated down. This will result in the needs not being met.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	++	+	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	0	0	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	0	0	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	0	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.36** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 1 as this policy provides for a range of housing types, including affordable housing, self-build and custom build housing, specialist accommodation and accessible housing, to meet the identified housing needs.

#### SA findings for Option 2

**5.37** This policy option is expected to have a minor positive effect in relation to SA objective 1 as this policy option could result in the needs not being met since it is more flexible than prescriptive.

## Policy 15: Delivering Houses in Multiple Occupation

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> Houses in multiple occupation (HMOs) continue to contribute towards the Borough's housing supply and perform a vital role within the community.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: The Houses in Multiple Occupation study 2018 was commissioned to inform the local plan. The policy seeks to outline its recommendation to make sure that the requirements are set out in a clear and concise manner. This will provide clarity for both planning applicants and property owners regarding the concentration of HMOs which is considered acceptable within the affected area.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> A policy could be prepared which does not provide a clear percentage and radius for HMOs.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: This could result in the concentration of HMOs to increase, leading to more issues for both occupants and neighbours with regard to amenity and wellbeing.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	++	++	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	+/-	+/-	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	+	-	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	0	0	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	0	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	+	+	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	+	+	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.38** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 1 as this policy supports the delivery of houses in multiple occupations (HMOs), provided that less than 10% of the dwellings within a 50m radius of the application site are HMOs.

**5.39** Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 4, 14 and 16. This is because HMOs help to create, support and maintain a balanced, mixed and inclusive community which increases the health and wellbeing of its residents. In addition, the policy states that the delivery of HMOs should not result in an increase in flood risk and the applicant must demonstrate that the future occupants of any ground floor bedrooms are protected from flood risk. Schemes should also provide sufficient refuse storage.

**5.40** Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 2 because the policy states that provision should be made for cycle storage.

#### **SA findings for Option 2**

**5.41** This policy is expected to have the same scores in relation to the SA objectives as the Proposed Submission approach for the reasons described above, however for SA objective 4 is expected to have minor negative effects for this option. This is because without providing a clear percentage and radius for HMOs, development might be concentrated, leading to issues for both occupants and neighbours resulting in adverse effects on health and well-being.



## Policy 16: Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> Provision will be made for the accommodation of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople in the period 2016 to 2029.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: Although the JCS provides a policy for gypsies, travellers and travelling showpeople, and a set of criteria, the policy is based on outdated evidence base. A new set of criteria is required to deliver a more robust policy which meets the needs of gypsies, travellers and travelling showpeople.</p>			
<p><b>2: A generic policy.</b></p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: A generic policy would set out the requirements already specified in the existing strategic policy and would not reflect the updated evidence base.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	++	-	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	+	0	
SA3: Schools	+	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	+	0	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	0	0	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	0	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	+	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	+	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.42** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 1 as this policy makes provision for the accommodation of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople, to meet identified needs.

**5.43** Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 2, 3, 4 and 14 because the site must be reasonably

accessible to a range of services including shops, public transport, primary health care facilities and schools. In addition, sites which are exposed to high levels of flood risk and noise and air pollution will be unacceptable. A minor positive effect is also expected in relation to SA objective 16 because the site will incorporate services for sewage disposal, waste disposal, composting and recycling facilities.

### SA findings for Option 2

**5.44** This policy option would set out the requirements specified in the JCS and would not reflect the updated evidence base. A minor negative effect is therefore expected in relation to SA objective 1.

## Economy

### Policy 17: Safeguarding Existing Employment Sites

#### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> The Council places significant weight on supporting economic growth and productivity.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: The Northampton Employment Land Study 2018 was prepared to inform the Local Plan Part 2. The study recommended which sites should be safeguarded for employment purposes following detailed assessments of each site and an independent commercial property market assessment. This policy and the Policies Map will ensure that planning applicants are clear about which sites will be safeguarded and how they are required to demonstrate and justify proposals which will depart from delivering and sustaining jobs.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> A generic policy could be prepared to state that employment use will be safeguarded on the existing sites.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: this does not confirm where the allocated employment sites are. Nor will it demonstrate how people need to meet the requirements for viability.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	0	0	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	++	-	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	-	-	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	-	-	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.45** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 6 as this policy supports safeguarding all existing employment sites to effectively and facilitate the creation of

new jobs, attract inward investment and deliver economic prosperity to Northampton residents and investors.

**5.46** Minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 8 and 12 as this policy could attract more employees and customers to Northampton resulting in an

increase of air pollution, traffic congestion and greenhouse gas emissions.

#### SA findings for Option 2

**5.47** This policy is expected to have the same scores in relation to the SA objectives as the Proposed Submission approach for the reasons described above, however SA objective 6 is expected to have minor positive effects against this option. This is because without confirming where the allocated employment sites are the sites may not be placed in the best areas for economic prosperity.

## Policy 18: Supporting New Employment Developments and Schemes within and outside Safeguarded Sites

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> New employment related developments outside safeguarded employment sites will be positively welcomed.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: This policy seeks to support new employment developments outside safeguarded sites, to ensure that the JCS requirement for job creation is met.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> A generic policy could be drafted which expresses support for employment schemes within and outside safeguarded sites.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: This first part of the policy does is not required as this is covered by the safeguarded employment policy.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	+	+	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	+	+	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	++	++	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	+/-	+/-	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	+/-	+/-	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.48** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 6 as this policy supports the inclusion of new employment related developments within outside the safeguarded employment sites, which could create new jobs, attract inward investment and deliver economic prosperity to Northampton residents and investors.

**5.49** The policy also states that proposals for employment provision outside safeguarded employment sites will be supported where the site can demonstrate good accessibility by walking, cycling and public transport. This will have a positive effect on people's health and wellbeing. Therefore, minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 2 and 4.

**5.50** Mixed minor positive and minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 8 and 12 because although the policy could attract more employees and

customers to Northampton resulting in an increase of air pollution, traffic congestion and greenhouse gas emissions,

**5.51** employment provision outside safeguarded sites must demonstrate good accessibility by sustainable modes of transport.

#### **SA findings for Option 2**

**5.52** This policy is expected to have the same scores in relation to the SA objectives as the Proposed Submission approach for the reasons described above.; however, SA objective 6 is expected to have minor positive effects against this option. This is because without confirming the direction of the Council development coming forward may not be placed in the best areas for economic prosperity.

## Centres, services and facilities

### Policy 19: New Retail Developments and Retail Impact Assessments

#### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> The Council aims to maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of the borough's town centre, district centres and local centres.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: The Retail Study 2018 updates the capacity requirements for Northampton's comparison and convenience needs. It also recommends the boundaries for district and local centres, and the Primary Shopping Area, based on updated assessments. The policy seeks to specify support for retail schemes which will meet Northampton's needs. It also confirms the application of the sequential test.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> A generic policy could be prepared, allowing for more flexibility for new retail schemes.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: this will not provide the necessary direction for development management purposes particularly in light of granting approval to meet the right capacity of retail. It will not clarify the defined boundaries for sequential testing purposes.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	0	0	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	++	+	
SA7: Town Centre	++	+	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	-	-	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	-	-	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.53** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 6 and 7 as this policy supports the provision of between 7,000 m2 and 8,900 m2 net of convenience retail

floorspace and between 5,300 m2 and 7,300 m2 net of convenience floorspace to meet forecast retail expenditure to 2029, which could create new jobs and deliver economic prosperity. In addition, this policy directs prioritises retail growth to according to the hierarchy of centres in the Borough,

centres, supporting the vitality of the Town Centre and to a lesser extent District and Local Centres.

**5.54** Minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 8 and 12 as this policy could attract more visitors to Northampton resulting in an increase of air pollution, traffic congestion and greenhouse gas emissions.

#### **SA findings for Option 2**

**5.55** This policy is expected to have the same scores in relation to the SA objectives as the Proposed Submission approach for the reasons described above; however, SA objectives 6 and 7 are expected to have minor positive effects against this option. This is because a more flexible policy without the confirmation of the necessary direction could result in a fragmented and uncoordinated approach to retail development, possibly not in accordance with the sequential approach, and therefore reduce economic prosperity.



## Policy 20: Hot food takeaways

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> The Council aims to provide guidance on the suitability of hot food takeaways within locations away from schools.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: Following the submission draft consultation in May 2019, Public Health England provided some updated evidence base on obesity and its link to hot food takeaways. It's likely that a Supplementary Planning Document will be produced to provide more detailed planning principles on this topic.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> Exclude any reference to hot food takeaways.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: The evidence provided on the matter would not have been taken into account, which would have implications on future applications on sites close to educational establishments. This has the potential to exacerbate the issue of obesity which has been identified by Public Health England (Northamptonshire) as being an issue specific to Northampton.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	+	-	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	0	0	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	0	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.56** Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 4 because the policy seeks to maintain and improve the health and wellbeing of Northampton communities, by not locating hot food takeaways within 400m of any primary and/or secondary school entrance.

#### SA findings for Option 2

**5.57** Minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 4 because the policy would not make reference to hot food takeaways, despite Public Health England (Northamptonshire) identifying easy accessibility to hot food takeaways as an issue within Northampton.

## Policy 21: Residential Development on Upper Floors

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> Evidence shows that residential provision in the town centre would assist in introducing a resident customer base into these centres, increasing footfall, vitality and viability.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: Northampton's designated centres are facing an increasing number of challenges. By supporting residential accommodation on upper floors, the Council is encouraging more people to live in the town centre and other designated centres, therefore encouraging more people to contribute to the economy of the areas.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> No other option could be considered other than to not have a policy on this topic.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: This is not supported because upper floors could be converted for alternative uses apart from residential and minimise the number of opportunities to bring residents into the centres.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	++	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	0	0	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	+	0	
SA7: Town Centre	+	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	-	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	-	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.58** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 1, as this policy supports proposals that seek to deliver residential accommodation, in suitable locations, on upper floors in the town centre, district centres and local centres, contributing to housing supply to meet local needs.

**5.59** Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 6 and 7, as this policy could increase footfall, vitality and viability in the town centre and therefore contributing to the economy of the area.

**5.60** Minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 8 and 12 as this policy could attract more residents

**5.61** and visitors to Northampton resulting in an increase of air pollution, traffic congestion and greenhouse gas emissions.

### SA findings for Option 2

**5.62** This policy option is expected to have negligible effects against all of the SA objectives, as reliance on national policy and the JCS represent the baseline against which the effects of the Local Plan Part 2 are being assessed.

## Policy 22: Neighbourhood Centres

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> Supporting the retention of neighbourhood centres.			
Council's reason for preferring option: This policy seeks to secure the retention of neighbourhood parades, which have a key role to play in meeting the day to day needs of people within their catchment areas. Peter Brett Associates, in their capacity as a critical friend for the Retail Centres Study in 2013, followed by updated assessments by the Council in 2016, confirmed that these parades continue to play a positive role in people's lives and in the community. A criteria-based policy supporting their retention is considered to be justified.			
2: The Council could formulate a generic policy which supports the retention of the parades			
Council's reason for not preferring option: this will not provide the strength necessary to prevent the loss of neighbourhood parades without acceptable evidence.			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	++	+	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	+	+	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	+	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	+	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.63** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 4, as this policy supports the retention of neighbourhood centres which provide vital space for communities to interact and come together. As such, positive implications for health and well-being are likely.

**5.64** Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 6, as this policy could retain neighbourhood centres which provide local economic opportunities and therefore contribute to the economy of the area. In addition, minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 8 and 12, as this policy provides retail and other facilities close to where people live, which should reduce the need to travel.

### SA findings for Option 2

**5.65** This policy option is expected to have the same scores in relation to the SA objectives as the Proposed Submission approach for the reasons described above; however, SA objective 4 is expected to have minor positive effects against this option. This is because by not being based on robust evidence, this policy option may not have the desired effect and may, overall, undermine the importance of neighbourhood centres on health and well-being.

## Policy 23: Sports Facilities and Playing Pitches

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> To safeguard existing sports facilities, playing pitches and any other sports related community facilities from development.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: This criteria-based policy seeks to protect any sports related community facilities from development. Evidence base, including the Northampton Faith Study, concluded that with an increase in the number of Northampton's population, and diversity, there is a need to cater for their requirements.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> There is the option to not specify any criteria in the policy and offer support to sport-related community facilities.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: this is not considered to be acceptable because the facility provided may not necessarily meet the requirements of the community. The proposals could also potentially cause adverse impacts on the road networks.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	++	++/-	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	0	0	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	0	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.66** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 4 because this policy safeguards existing sports facilities, playing pitches and any other sports related community facilities from development unless a strict set of criteria can be met. Furthermore, major developments are expected to contribute towards providing facilities. Overall, this

policy is likely to have a positive effect on health and wellbeing by facilitating physical activity and exercise.

#### SA findings for Option 2

**5.67** Mixed significant positive and minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 4 because although sports related community facilities will be safeguarded from development, there will be no measure to determine whether they still serve the community's needs.

## Policy 24: Community facilities

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> The need for community facilities can be met in a variety of ways, including the development of new, or alterations to existing, community facilities, in addition to change of use.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: Although the Joint Core Strategy provides a policy on sports facilities, this policy takes into account Northampton-based evidence which will ensure that the relevant demand for community facilities generally can be catered for.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> A generic policy could be prepared, which covers all community related facilities including sports related facilities.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: This would not reflect the evidence base, nor would it provide clarity to applicants.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	+	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	++	++/-	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	0	0	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	+	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	+	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.68** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 4 as this policy supports proposals for new or extended community facilities and safeguards existing facilities. The provision of community facilities will have a positive effect on people's health and wellbeing. The policy specifically states that development proposals should not result in any significant, adverse impact on the residential amenity of the area.

**5.69** Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 2, 8 and 12 as this policy requires proposals for new community facilities to be accessible by sustainable modes of transport, with positive effects on sustainable travel, air quality and climate change mitigation.

#### SA findings for Option 2

**5.70** Mixed significant positive and minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 4 because although development of community facilities is supported, there will be

no measure to determine whether they still service community needs.



## Policy 25: Childcare Provision

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> To ensure the supply of childcare within Northampton is strategically managed, and to ensure that there is sufficient, high quality, flexible childcare that is affordable and meets the needs of the parents and carers.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: With an expected increase in the number of jobs, and therefore employees, it is important to ensure that childcare facilities are catered for. Northamptonshire County Council provided the evidence that Northampton, and other Northamptonshire authorities, are providing childcare facilities at a rate below the regional and national rates. This policy therefore not only seeks to support additional childcare provision in Northampton but to support them in the right location.</p>			
<p>2: There is an option to prepare a policy which is generic and not criteria based. Council's reason for not preferring option: this is likely to cause problems at development management because there will be a lack of clarity in terms of what is considered acceptable and in which location. As childcare facilities can cause traffic issues, lack of policy direction is not supported.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	++	+	
SA3: Schools	++	++	
SA4: Health and Well-being	++	+	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	0	0	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	-	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	0	-	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.71** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 2 and 4, as this policy ensures that childcare premises are within sustainable locations, with good public transport facilities, access to cycling and walking routes, and away from major roads. As such, this policy will help to promote sustainable transport links to childcare facilities,

reduce air pollution and greenhouse gas emissions from vehicles, and facilitate improved health and wellbeing through encouraging greater physical activity and through the creation of accessible and affordable childcare facilities.

**5.72** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 3 as this policy supports the increased use of current educational establishments as childcare facilities. In addition, childcare facilities provide pre-school education.

## SA findings for Option 2

**5.73** This policy option is expected to have the same scores in relation to the SA objective 3 as the Proposed Submission approach for the reasons described above; however, SA objectives 2 and 4 are expected to have minor positive effects against this option. This is because by not including criteria, this policy option will not have the same effect and may, overall, undermine the importance of sustainable travel and health and well-being.

**5.74** Minor negative effects are also expected against SA objectives 8 and 12 as this policy option would not ensure that childcare facilities are in sustainable and acceptable locations, therefore increased air pollution, traffic congestion and greenhouse gas emissions is likely.

## Policy 26: Sites for Burial Space

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> Policy allocates land for cemetery extensions at Land adjoining Kingsthorpe cemetery, Land adjoining Dallington cemetery and Land adjoining Towcester Road cemetery. Northampton's population has grown significantly from 212,500 (2011) to 225,500 (2016). This growth is set to continue, with the West Northamptonshire JCS's target of 18,870 homes to be delivered in Northampton by 2029. This means that demand for burial space and cremations will also increase over the plan period.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: The 2018 Burial Provision Study, used to inform the local plan, provides recommendation on the sites which should be allocated for additional burial space to meet the needs of the population. This policy seeks to allocate the sites for this provision as well as ensure that adequate facilities are provided on site.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> The option is to state that the Council will support these provisions without specifying where.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: this will not give the necessary assurance to the community that their needs will be met since there will be no commitment to any sites for this specific use.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	?	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	--/+?	+	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	0	0	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	?	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	-?	+	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	+	?	
SA12: Air Quality	-?	?	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	--	?	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.75** Planning for the future of burial spaces this could also result in a minor positive effect for SA objective 4 as assurance of adequate local provision for burial space would be likely to reduce a potential source of stress. However, a significant negative effect with uncertainty is also identified in

relation to SA objective 4 because the proposed extensions of Dallington Cemetery fall within allotments and community gardens and it is unclear from whether the policy requirement to give consideration to greenspace and amenity values would preserve these facilities.

**5.76** Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 11, as none of the allocation overlay any designated

heritage assets and the policy supports the consideration of heritage values when extending burial spaces.

**5.77** A minor negative effect is identified in relation to SA objective 9 as a proposed extension of Dallington Cemetery is within a Local Wildlife Site (Dallington Brook Field). Additionally, the site is adjacent to Dallington Old Tennis Courts & Ponds Local Wildlife Site, with a potential for adverse effects on this. However, the policy states that ecological assessments should be carried out ahead of any application on the sites set out within this policy, due to local wildlife sites and habitats present within close proximity to the sites. Furthermore, proposals for extended cemeteries should be sensitive to ensure there is no harm to biodiversity. The effect is recorded as uncertain because it is unknown at this stage whether the cemetery extension could be achieved without adverse effects on both local wildlife sites.

**5.78** Minor negative effects with uncertainty are expected in relation to SA objective 12 as the proposed extensions could increase the proportion of private vehicles traveling to and from the site. Increased traffic could adversely impact the Zone 3 St James' Road AQMA since it leads into the centre of Northampton. However, these effects are uncertain since it depends on which routes are actually used and the degree to which modes of sustainable travel are used.

**5.79** Significant negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 15 as the allocated extensions of Dallington Cemetery and Towcester Road cemetery are within Grade 3 agricultural land, of which more than 1 ha would be lost to development for burial space. In addition, all of the allocated extension at Kingsthorpe cemetery is within a 'Preventing Land Use Conflict Consultation Buffer' relating to crushed rock extraction.

#### SA findings for Option 2

**5.80** This policy option is expected to have mainly uncertain effects where effects are dependent on the location of development as the option does not identify specific sites. A minor positive effect is expected in relation to SA objective 4 for the same reasons as for the proposed policy.

## Built and natural environmental assets

### Policy 27: Sustaining and Enhancing Existing, and Supporting the Creation of, Northampton's Green Infrastructure

#### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> New development must ensure that existing green infrastructure assets will be protected, managed, maintained and connected to enhance their multi-functionality.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: The Green Infrastructure Plan 2016 was commissioned to inform the preparation of the Local Plan. The policy seeks to ensure that any proposals will contribute to the enhancement or creation of green infrastructure, which itself will improve people's health and wellbeing as well as have a positive impact on the environment and climate change. The policy sets out the criteria and threshold.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> A generic policy could be prepared.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: this does not however provide clarity to applicants as to whether they should meet this requirement and how.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	++	+	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	0	0	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	++	+	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	++	+	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	++	+	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	++	+	
SA13: Water Management	++	+	
SA14: Flood Risk	++	+	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.81** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 9 and 10 as this policy requires that existing green infrastructure assets are protected, managed, maintained and

connected to enhance their multi-functionality. It further required that new developments of 15 dwellings or more must contribute to green infrastructure projects and seek to improve connectivity to the local green infrastructure network beyond the site boundary. As such, by enhancing green infrastructure

in Northampton this should enhance the landscape and townscape and protect biodiversity.

**5.82** Significant positive effects are also expected in relation to SA objectives 4, 8, 12, 13 and 14, as enhancing green infrastructure is likely to have a number of associated benefits including improving the quality of the landscape and water quality, reducing the risk of flooding by reducing surface water runoff, reducing air pollution and helping to create a healthy living and working environment.

#### **SA findings for Option 2**

**5.83** This policy option is expected to have the same scores in relation to the SA objectives as the Proposed Submission approach for the reasons described above; however, the SA objectives are expected to have minor positive effects against this option. This is because by not including specific details, this policy option is less certain to have the same positive effect.

## Policy 28: Providing Open Spaces

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> New major developments must ensure that open spaces defined on the Policies Map are sustained or enhanced.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: The Open Space Report 2018 provides the standards required to ensure that the needs of existing and future residents in terms of the various open space typologies will be met through development proposals that come forward. The policy seeks to ensure that these requirements are met.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> A generic policy supporting the delivery of open spaces in new developments could be prepared. Council's reason for not preferring option: this does not provide planning applicants with the clarity needed to ensure that the right quantity is provided, nor does it assist in negotiating developer contribution in an effective manner.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	++	+	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	0	0	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	+/-	+/-	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	+	+	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	+	+	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	+/-	+/-	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.84** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 4 as this policy requires all new major developments to contribute to open space provision. As such, increasing provision and enhancing open space helps to create a healthy living environment and improves quality of life for all.

**5.85** Minor positive effects are also expected in relation to SA objectives 9 and 10, as provision of open space could provide

habitats to support biodiversity and enhance the quality and character of the townscape and landscape.

**5.86** Mixed minor negative and minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 8 and 12 as this policy could attract more residents and visitors to Northampton resulting in an increase of air pollution, traffic congestion and greenhouse gas emissions. However, by providing additional open space this could encourage people to use local open space rather than travelling elsewhere.

### SA findings for Option 2

**5.87** This policy option is expected to have the same scores in relation to the SA objectives as the Proposed Submission approach for the reasons described above; however, the SA objectives are expected to have minor positive effects against this option. This is because by not including specific quantities, this policy option is less certain to have the same positive effect.



## Policy 29: Supporting and Enhancing Biodiversity

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> The Council will expect major development proposals to secure a net gain for biodiversity, protect or enhance ecological networks, and assess the impacts of the proposal on biodiversity.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: There is no option 2. This is a new requirement which local authorities are required to cater for.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed		
SA1: Housing	0		
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0		
SA3: Schools	0		
SA4: Health and Well-being	+		
SA5: Crime	0		
SA6: Economy	0		
SA7: Town Centre	0		
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0		
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	++		
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	+		
SA11: Historic Environment	0		
SA12: Air Quality	0		
SA13: Water Management	0		
SA14: Flood Risk	0		
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0		
SA16: Waste Management	0		

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.88** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 9 as this policy requires all major development proposals to secure a net gain in biodiversity, as well as conserving and enhancing ecological networks. Particular reference is given to sites of national or international importance (e.g. The Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA, Ramsar Site and SSSI), sites of local importance and undesignated sites that make a positive contribution to biodiversity.

**5.89** Minor positive effects are also expected in relation to SA objectives 4 and 10, as protecting and enhancing biodiversity

will help to protect the biodiversity sites as recreational and landscape assets.

## Policy 30: Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits Special Protection Area

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> All new development proposals within 3 km of the SPA must demonstrate that their proposals will not contribute to the disturbance and subsequent decline of the bird species.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: Natural England recommended that this policy be formulated, even though the JCS has a policy in place on this, through the local plan consultation exercise. A policy has been formulated to reinforce the significance of protecting the bird species within the SPA.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> The option is to ignore Natural England's advice and rely on the JCS.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: this is not considered acceptable because the Northampton Local Plan needs to reinforce and strengthen the requirement for mitigation measures, particularly in light of additional developments that will be forthcoming in the vicinity of the area.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	+	0	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	0	0	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	++	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	+	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	0	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.90** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 9. This is because development proposals must have no adverse impact either alone or cumulatively on the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar site. Specifically, applications comprising a net gain in residential

units within 3km of the SPA will need to demonstrate that the impact of any increased recreational activity or pet predation (indirect or direct) on the SPA will not have a detrimental impact. Additionally, proposals for major development close to the SPA will need to demonstrate no significant adverse effects on the SPA, including due to loss or fragmentation of supporting habitat, non-physical disturbance (noise, vibration or light), and impacts due to water runoff, water abstraction or

discharges from the foul drainage system either as a direct result of the development alone or in combination. Development within 250m of the SPA must also protect sightlines for SPA birds. The supporting text to the policy also states that a Mitigation Strategy will be prepared that ensures development (standalone and cumulative) does not impact negatively on this biodiversity asset.

**5.91** Minor positive effects are also expected in relation to SA objectives 4 and 10, as protecting and enhancing biodiversity helps to protect the biodiversity sites as recreational and landscape assets.

#### **SA findings for Option 2**

**5.92** This policy option is expected to have negligible effects against all of the SA objectives, as reliance on national policy

**5.93** and the JCS represent the baseline against which the effects of the Local Plan Part 2 are being assessed.

## Policy 31: Protection and Enhancements of Designated and Non-designated Heritage Assets

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> The Council will expect development proposals to conserve and enhance the historic environment and designated and non-designated heritage assets, including historic landscapes.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: Northampton is a compact town with a vast number of heritage assets. To ensure that any development proposals will not result in detrimental impacts on these assets, the policy seeks to ensure that the proposals conserve and enhance these assets. The Landscape Character Assessment 2018 provides details on historic landscapes.</p>			
<p>2: The Council could rely on the JCS's heritage policies to determine planning applications. Council's reason for not preferring option: this is not considered acceptable because a local Northampton based policy will strengthen this requirement and ensure that the assets, and their significance, are protected as much as possible.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	+	0	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	0	0	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	++	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	++	0	
SA12: Air Quality	0	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.94** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 10 and 11 as this policy requires that development proposals: demonstrate a clear understanding of the significance of the asset and its setting, and the impact the scheme will have on the significance; consider and incorporate this understanding to demonstrate how the scheme preserves and/or enhances the asset; provide a clear

and convincing justification for any harm or loss of an asset; and are consistent with guidance from Historic England. It also supports high quality proposals which positively consider the local distinctiveness of Northampton.

**5.95** Minor positive effects are also expected in relation to SA objective 4, as this policy supports proposals that increase and/or improve accessibility to heritage assets.

### SA findings for Option 2

**5.96** This policy option is expected to have negligible effects against all of the SA objectives, as reliance on national policy and the JCS represent the baseline against which the effects of the Local Plan Part 2 are being assessed.

## Movement

### Policy 32: Designing Sustainable Transport and Travel

#### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> In order to deliver a high quality, accessible sustainable transport network, the Council will require developers to fund and financially contribute towards a range of transport schemes.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: With the huge amount of growth expected in Northampton within the plan period, it is important that a policy is formulated which seeks to secure the appropriate infrastructure for the areas affected as well as encourage sustainable travel and not rely heavily on cars. This policy will also contribute towards reducing the adverse impacts of climate change.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> There is an opportunity to rely on the JCS which provides a clear development management policy on this matter.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: with the amount of housing and other developments that Northampton is expected to deliver, there is a need to specify how these schemes will be supported and what they are expected to deliver to ensure that future and existing residents / investors / visitors are able to opt for sustainable travel both for climate change and for their wellbeing.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	++	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	++	0	
SA5: Crime	+	0	
SA6: Economy	0	0	
SA7: Town Centre	+	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	++	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	++	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.97** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 2, 4, 8 and 12 as this policy ensures that developments incorporate, demonstrate and achieve

sustainable travel principles, including improving accessibility by, and usability of, public transport, maximising opportunities for integrated secure and safe walking and cycling routes, and to promote sustainable travel to day-to-day destinations. The policy states that in order to deliver a high quality and accessible sustainable transport network, developers are

required to fund and financially contribute towards a range of transport schemes. Additionally, all major applications will be required to include a Travel Plan, to mitigate the transport impact of development. As such, this policy will help to promote sustainable transport links, reduce pollution and greenhouse emissions from vehicles, and facilitate improved health and well-being through encouraging greater physical activity.

**5.98** Minor positive effects are also expected in relation to SA objective 5 and 7, as this policy supports developments that secure a high quality design of the street scene which creates a safe, secure and pleasant environment. Development in the town centre is expected to contribute towards the creation of new public routes.

#### **SA findings for Option 2**

**5.99** This policy option is expected to have negligible effects against all of the SA objectives, as reliance on national policy and the JCS represent the baseline against which the effects of the Local Plan Part 2 are being assessed.

### Policy 33: Highway Network and Safety

#### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> When considering the design of new developments, there is a need to take into consideration the impacts on the strategic and local transport networks and ensure safe and suitable access to new developments.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: This policy seeks to ensure that any developments will not have an adverse impact on the road network, sufficient to compromise highway safety. The amount of growth expected can potentially cause a problem, without proper and effective management of impacts and mitigation. Since safety on the road network is very important, there is no option 2. A policy addressing this is necessary.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed		
SA1: Housing	0		
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0		
SA3: Schools	0		
SA4: Health and Well-being	+		
SA5: Crime	0		
SA6: Economy	0		
SA7: Town Centre	0		
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	0		
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0		
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0		
SA11: Historic Environment	0		
SA12: Air Quality	0		
SA13: Water Management	0		
SA14: Flood Risk	0		
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0		
SA16: Waste Management	0		

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.100** Minor positive effects are also expected in relation to SA objective 4, as this policy, subject to consideration of all other relevant plan policies and material considerations, supports developments that are designed to allow safe and suitable means of access and site operation. As such, this policy will help to promote safety therefore improving health and well-being.



## Policy 34: Transport Schemes and Mitigation

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> To minimise and where possible reduce pollution and emissions, and achieve net-zero emissions by 2030, through mitigation in future transport schemes. The policy also signals the Council's intention to safeguard the route of the former Northampton to Market Harborough railway line for future transport use.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: This policy seeks to ensure that pollution levels are reduced, in addition to emission levels, through transport schemes and mitigation.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> A generic policy can be formulated</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: this will not provide the necessary direction and justification for potential applicants. This can potentially lengthen the time needed to negotiate and justify developer contributions, which itself could result in the delay of the scheme.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	++	+	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	++	+	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	0	0	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	++	+	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	++	+	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.101** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 2, 4, 8 and 12 as this policy requires development proposals which are likely to cause pollution to minimise and, where possible, reduce pollution issues that are a barrier to achieving sustainable development and healthy communities. Proposals for future transport schemes must state how they

will contribute to lowering emissions and to the aim of achieving net-zero emissions by 2030. Additionally, the policy safeguards the route of the former Northampton to Market Harborough railway line. As such, this policy will help to promote sustainable transport links, reduce pollution and greenhouse emissions from vehicles, and facilitate improved health and well-being through encouraging active travel.

## SA findings for Option 2

**5.102** This policy option is expected to have the same scores in relation to the SA objectives as the Proposed Submission approach for the reasons described above; however, the SA objectives are expected to have minor positive effects against this option. This is because a generic policy will not provide the desired direction and justification for sustainable transport schemes; therefore, this policy option will not have the same positive effect.

## Policy 35: Parking Standards

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> New development must meet adopted parking standards and accord with the principles set out in the Parking Standards SPD.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: The County Council adopted a Supplementary Planning Document containing parking standards in 2016. It is important for this to be supported in the local plan until such time as new standards are formulated. The policy requires the provision of electric vehicle charging points .</p> <p>There is no option 2. Parking facilities need to be provided and these standards are required. There are no other options to supporting electric and hybrid vehicles since this is currently a Government objective.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed		
SA1: Housing	0		
SA2: Sustainable Travel	+		
SA3: Schools	0		
SA4: Health and Well-being	0		
SA5: Crime	0		
SA6: Economy	0		
SA7: Town Centre	0		
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	+		
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0		
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0		
SA11: Historic Environment	0		
SA12: Air Quality	+		
SA13: Water Management	0		
SA14: Flood Risk	0		
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0		
SA16: Waste Management	0		

### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.103** 5.94 Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 2, 8 and 12 as this policy requires new developments to include electric vehicle charging points. As such, this policy will help to promote sustainable transport links and reduce pollution and greenhouse emissions from vehicles.

## Policy 36: Electronic Communication Networks

### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> The policy provides clarity and direction on delivering electronic communications in the Borough, including full fibre broadband.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: Although the Joint Core Strategy provides a policy on infrastructure provision, it does not specify the requirements for broadband in the policy.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> To incorporate electronic communications into the existing policy on infrastructure and delivery.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: this would not be sufficient to support the policy direction for electronic communications. A dedicated policy is preferred in light of the residents and investors growing reliance on electronic communications.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	0	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	0	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	0	0	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	++	+	
SA7: Town Centre	0	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	+	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	0	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	+	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.104** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 6 because the policy ensures that appropriate infrastructure is provided during construction that is sufficient to enable all development to be connected to full fibre broadband without any post development works. This will support business productivity with beneficial effects on the economy. Additionally, minor positive effects are expected in

relation to SA objectives 8 and 12 as high speed internet connectivity will allow more people to work from home rather than commuting to their workplace, reducing transport related emissions.

#### SA findings for Option 2

**5.105** This policy option is expected to have the same score in relation to SA objective 6. However, SA objective 6 is expected to have minor positive effects against this option

because by not including specific details, this policy option is less certain to have the same positive effect.

## Infrastructure

### Policy 37: Infrastructure Delivery and Contributions

#### Policy approaches considered and summary of sustainability effects

Summary of policy options:			
<p><b>1. Proposed Submission:</b> All major development proposals will be required to contribute towards the delivery of any new infrastructure associated with and resulting from the scheme.</p> <p>Council's reason for preferring option: This policy seeks to ensure that developer contributions will be expected to be delivered in a timely manner.</p>			
<p><b>2:</b> The alternative option is to rely on the JCS policy on infrastructure delivery.</p> <p>Council's reason for not preferring option: this is not considered to be acceptable because there will be a need to ensure that the right level of developer contributions is secured for Northampton based schemes.</p>			
SA Objective	1. Proposed	2	
SA1: Housing	++	0	
SA2: Sustainable Travel	0	0	
SA3: Schools	++	0	
SA4: Health and Well-being	++	0	
SA5: Crime	0	0	
SA6: Economy	++	0	
SA7: Town Centre	+	0	
SA8: Climate Change Mitigation	+	0	
SA9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	0	0	
SA10: Landscapes & Townscapes	+	0	
SA11: Historic Environment	0	0	
SA12: Air Quality	+	0	
SA13: Water Management	0	0	
SA14: Flood Risk	0	0	
SA15: Soils & Minerals	0	0	
SA16: Waste Management	0	0	

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach (Option 1)

**5.106** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 1, 3, 4 and 6 as this policy requires all major development proposals to contribute towards the delivery of and where necessary provide land/suitable sites for any new infrastructure associated with and resulting from the scheme.

As such, this policy will help provide for the infrastructure needs associated with new development, such as schools, affordable housing, and healthcare facilities. The policy also requires developers to deliver full fibre connectivity to new build development, which will have beneficial effects on the economy.

**5.107** Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 7 and 10. This is because this policy could help enhance the town centre and townscape.

**5.108** Additionally, minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 8 and 12 as high speed internet connectivity will allow more people to work from home rather than commuting to their workplace, reducing transport related emissions.

#### **SA findings for Option 2**

**5.109** This policy option is expected to have negligible effects against all of the SA objectives, as reliance on national policy and the JCS represent the baseline against which the effects of the Local Plan Part 2 are being assessed.

## Chapter 6

# SA findings for site specific allocations and reasonable alternatives

**6.1** The Council's approach to identifying reasonable alternative site options and for assessing these and selecting preferred sites for allocation in the Proposed Submission Local Plan has already been described in the Methodology chapter. The Methodology chapter (Chapter 2) also describes how the SA ran alongside and informed this site selection process and the methodology used in the SA of sites.

**6.2** This chapter presents the results of the SA of sites and is structured as follows:

- Reasonable alternative (unallocated) sites - results of the SA of the reasonable alternative sites, based on the principle of development within the site boundary and assessing each site individually on its own merits.
- Allocated sites - results of the SA of the allocated sites on the same basis and using the same assessment assumptions and methodology as for the SA of reasonable alternative sites.
- Allocation policies - results of the SA of the site-specific allocation policies, taking the results of the SA of the principle of development of the related allocated sites as a starting point and then considering how these are modified by the requirements for the site set out within the allocation policy.

### SA results for reasonable alternative (unallocated) and allocated sites

**6.3** A summary of the SA results for the reasonable alternative sites that were not allocated by the Council are presented in **Table 6.1** (sites considered for residential use) and **Table 6.2** (sites considered for employment use).

**6.4** The SA results for the sites allocated by the Council are summarised in **Table 6.3** (sites considered for residential use), **Table 6.4** (sites considered for employment use) and **Table 6.5** (sites considered for other uses).

**6.5** The SA results for the total area of allocated and reasonable alternative sites are provided in **Table 6.5** (sites considered for residential use) and **Table 6.6** (sites considered for employment use).

**6.6** As described above, the SA of both the unallocated and allocated sites was carried out using the same methodology and assumptions, allowing direct comparison between the two sets of results. The further effects of the requirements of site-



specific allocation policies on the SA scores for allocated sites are set out later in this chapter.

**6.7** An overview of the locations of all reasonable alternative sites, both allocated and unallocated, is provided by **Figure 6.1**. A series of figures, one for each assessment criterion, then illustrates the SA results achieved by all reasonable alternative sites, both allocated and unallocated. In addition to the site SA scores against an assessment criterion, each map also shows the environmental constraints or other features relevant to the GIS-based assessment against that criterion. **Figure 6.2** to **Figure 6.23** show the SA results for the sites considered for residential use. These are followed by **Figure 6.24** to **Figure 6.41** which provide the same information for sites considered for employment use.

**6.8** A detailed assessment sheet for each site is provided in **Appendix G**.

## SA of Northampton Local Plan (Part 2)

**Figure 6.1: Site options subject to SA**

- Northampton Borough Council
- Other Local Authority
- Allocated residential site
- Allocated employment site
- Allocated education site
- No longer allocated residential site
- No longer allocated employment site
- Unallocated residential site
- Unallocated employment site
- Burial site

1-LAA1006	48-LAA1005	95-LAA1100
2-LAA1121	49-LAA0338	96-LAA0208
3-LAA1099	50-LAA0771	97-LAA1140
4-LAA0870	51-LAA1048	98-LAA1112
5-LAA0594	52-LAA0180	99-LAA1125
6-LAA0629	53-LAA0767	100-LAA1102
7-LAA1118	54-LAA0153	101-LAA1009
8-LAA1080	55-LAA0333	102-LAA1142
9-LAA0719	56-LAA0288r	103-LAA0168
10-LAA0720r	57-LAA0288c	104-LAA1104
11-LAA0720e	58-LAA0931	105-LAA1033
12-LAA0910	59-LAA0167	106-LAA1007
13-LAA1079	60-LAA0818	107-LAA0171
14-LAA1096	61-LAA1010	108-LAA1069
15-LAA1035	62-LAA1022	109-LAA1137
16-LAA1034	63-LAA1113r	110-LAA0204
17-LAA1036	64-LAA1113c	111-LAA1098
18-LAA1119	65-LAA0598	112-LAA0327
19-LAA1075	66-LAA1127	113-LAA1024
20-LAA1071	67-LAA0336	114-LAA0593
21-LAA1037	68-LAA0335	115-LAA1138r
22-LAA0169r	69-LAA0814	116-LAA1101
23-LAA0169c	70-LAA0903	117-LAA1107
24-LAA1026	71-LAA0496	118-LAA1055
25-LAA1086A	72-LAA0740	119-LAA0326r
26-LAA1086B	73-LAA0915r	120-LAA0326c
27-LAA1013	74-LAA0915c	121-LAA0615
28-LAA0590	75-LAA1078	122-LAA0685
29-LAA0205	76-LAA0749	123-LAA1058
30-LAA1114	77-LAA0744r	124-LAA0193
31-LAA1063	78-LAA0744c	125-LAA1001
32-LAA1041	79-LAA1124	126-LAA1059B
33-LAA1064	80-LAA1134	127-LAA1059C
34-LAA1116	81-LAA0328	128-LAA1049
35-LAA1123	82-LAA0932	129-LAA1060
36-LAA1050	83-LAA0933	130-LAA1133
37-LAA1117	84-LAA1139	131-LAA1094
38-LAA1131	85-LAA0174	132-LAA1051A
39-LAA1109	86-LAA0831	133-LAA1051B
40-LAA0403	87-LAA0827	134-LAA0657
41-LAA1108	88-LAA0675	135-LAA1097
42-LAA1014	89-LAA0674	136-LAA1054
43-LAA0689	90-LAA0673	137-LAA0659
44-LAA1126	91-LAA1068	138-26B
45-LAA0666	92-LAA0195	139-26A
46-LAA0665c	93-LAA0672	140-26C
47-LAA0665r	94-LAA1052	141-LAA1138e

Note: Allocated sites are shown in bold.

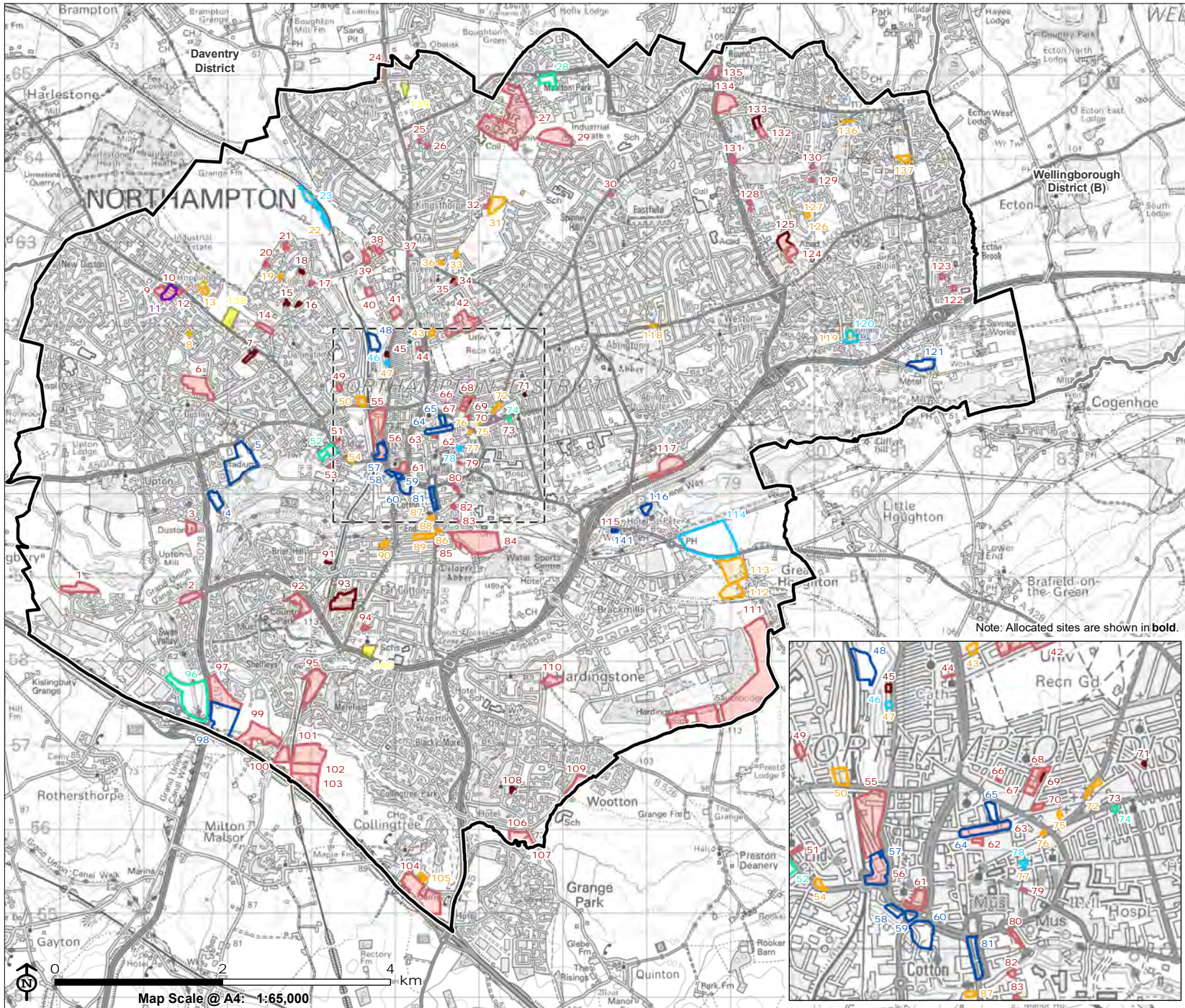
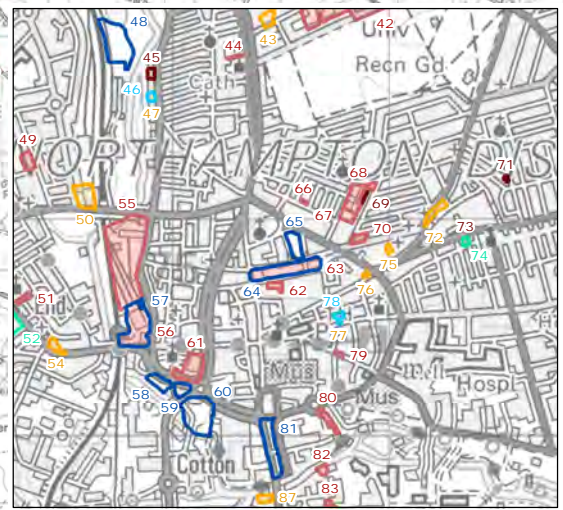


Table 6.1: SA results for reasonable alternative (unallocated) residential sites

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	Dwelling Capacity	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA2b (Services and facilities)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Economy)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA8b (Services and facilities)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAS)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)	
LAA0153	Lex Autocare & Kwikfit	0.24	8	+	++	++	-	-	+	-	0	0	0	++	++	0	N/A	+	-?	-?	-	-	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0	-?
LAA0169r	Railway Line	2.23	71	+	+	++	-	+	+	-	0	0	0	+	++	-	--	-	-?	0	--	-	--	0	--	-	-?	0	0	
LAA0326r	Orchard Hill	1.49	47	+	+	++	+	-	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	N/A	-	-?	-?	0	0	-	+	0	0	0	0	0	
LAA0327	Martins Farm	3.65	115	++	-	+	-	-	+	0	0	0	0	-	+	-	-	-	-?	0	0	0	0	0	--	-?	0	0	-?	
LAA0496	57 Artizan Road	0.05	10	+	++	++	++	-	+	0	0	0	0	++	++	-	N/A	-	-?	-?	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0	
LAA0659	Great Meadow Road	0.82	26	+	+	++	+	-	+	-	0	0	0	+	++	0	N/A	?	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0	
LAA0665r	190-199 St Andrews Road	0.14	5	+	++	++	++	+	+	-	0	0	0	++	++	-	N/A	0	-?	0	-	-	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	-	
LAA0666	171 - 180 St Andrews Road	0.16	22	+	++	++	-	+	+	-	0	0	0	++	++	-	N/A	0	-?	-?	-	-	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	-	

Chapter 6  
 SA findings for site specific allocations and reasonable alternatives  
 Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2  
 June 2020

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	Dwelling Capacity	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA2b (Services and facilities)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Economy)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA8b (Services and facilities)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAs)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)
LAA0672	Tunnel Hill Cottages, Rothersthorpe Road	4.75	139	++	++	++	++	+	++	0	0	0	0	++	++	-	-	0	-?	-?	0	0	-	0	--	--?	0	0	0
LAA0673	Delapre Middle School	0.50	20	+	++	++	+	-	+	0	0	0	0	++	++	-	N/A	-	-?	0	--	-	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA0674	Depot Cotton End	0.70	28	+	++	++	-	-	+	0	0	0	0	++	++	-	N/A	-	-?	-?	--	-	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA0675	GTMR Depot Cotton End East	0.36	16	+	++	++	-	-	+	-	0	0	0	++	++	-	N/A	-	-?	0	--	-	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	--
LAA0689	Nene Enterprise Centre, Freehold Street	0.36	14	+	++	++	++	+	+	0	0	0	0	++	++	0	N/A	?	-?	-?	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA0740	Exeter Place/ Kettering Road	0.33	13	+	++	++	-	+	++	-	0	0	0	++	++	--	--	-	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA0744r	The Ridings Arcade, 61-63 St Giles Street (upper floors)	0.14	21	+	++	++	-	+	++	0	0	0	?	++	++	--	N/A	-	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA0749	Compton House, 83-85 Abington Street	0.06	94	+	++	++	-	+	++	-	0	0	?	++	++	--	N/A	?	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0

Chapter 6  
 SA findings for site specific allocations and reasonable alternatives  
 Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2  
 June 2020

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	Dwelling Capacity	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA2b (Services and facilities)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Economy)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA8b (Services and facilities)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAs)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)
LAA0771	Jewsons and Continental Coachworks, Gladstone Road	0.87	31	+	++	++	++	+	+	-	0	0	0	++	++	0	N/A	0	-?	-?	0	0	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	--
LAA0814	32 Great Russell Street	0.15	12	+	++	++	-	+	++	0	0	0	?	++	++	-	N/A	?	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA0827	Bus Depot Cotton End	0.22	8	+	++	++	-	+	+	-	0	0	?	++	++	-	N/A	-	-?	-?	-	-	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA0831	Perrett Scrap Cotton End	0.17	8	+	++	++	-	-	+	-	0	0	?	++	++	-	N/A	--	-?	0	--	-	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	--
LAA0915r	118-122 Wellingborough Road	0.10	12	+	+	++	+	+	++	-	0	0	?	+	++	-	N/A	+	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1001	Former Emmanuel Middle School	2.24	83	+	+	++	++	+	++	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	N/A	0	-?	0	0	0	0	++	0	0	0	0	0
LAA1024	Great Houghton Independent School	6.92	240	++	-	+	--	-	+	-	0	0	0	-	+	--	-	--	-?	0	0	0	0	++	--	--?	-?	0	--?
LAA1033	Toms Close	0.52	16	+	-	+	+	-	+	0	0	0	0	-	+	-	N/A	0	-?	0	0	0	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0

Chapter 6  
 SA findings for site specific allocations and reasonable alternatives  
 Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2  
 June 2020

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	Dwelling Capacity	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA2b (Services and facilities)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Economy)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA8b (Services and facilities)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAs)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)
LAA1034	Witham Way garage site	0.15	4	+	+	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	0	--	0	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1035	West Oval garage site	0.17	7	+	+	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	N/A	0	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1050	Queen's Crescent	0.15	6	+	-	++	++	+	+	0	0	0	0	-	++	0	--	0	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1051B	Land between Waterpump Court and Billing Brook Road	0.91	29	+	+	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	0	--	?	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	-?
LAA1054	Land adj to Treetops in Goldings	0.13	5	+	+	++	-	-	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	N/A	-	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1055	Land on the corner of Norman Road/ Wellingborough Road	0.13	5	+	-	++	-	+	+	-	0	0	0	-	++	--	N/A	?	-?	0	0	--	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1059B	Land off Birds Hill Road	0.31	12	+	+	++	++	+	++	0	0	0	0	+	++	--	--	?	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1059C	Land off Birds Hill Road	0.15	6	+	+	++	++	+	++	0	0	0	0	+	++	--	--	?	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0

Chapter 6  
 SA findings for site specific allocations and reasonable alternatives  
 Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2  
 June 2020

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	Dwelling Capacity	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA2b (Services and facilities)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Economy)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA8b (Services and facilities)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAs)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)
LAA1063	Land adj Flats in Newnham Road	2.35	73	+	+	++	-	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	-	?	-?	0	0	-	-	0	-	0	0	0	0
LAA1064	Land off Eastern Avenue North	0.21	8	+	-	++	++	+	+	0	0	0	0	-	++	0	-	?	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1068	The Briars garage site	0.13	2	+	++	++	+	-	+	-	0	0	0	++	++	0	N/A	0	-?	0	0	-	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1069	Farmclose Road garage site	0.15	6	+	+	++	++	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	0	-	N/A	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1075	North Oval	0.16	8	+	+	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	0	-	N/A	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1078	Land at Chapel Place	0.08	3	+	+	++	-	+	++	-	0	0	?	+	++	-	N/A	N/A	-?	-?	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1079	Ryehill Estate (within Tresham Green play area)	1.04	33	+	+	++	-	-	++	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	-	N/A	-?	0	0	0	-	+	-	-?	0	0	-?
LAA1080	Duston (north of Hopping Hill School)	0.15	8	+	+	++	+	+	++	0	0	0	0	+	++	0	-	N/A	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0

Chapter 6

SA findings for site specific allocations and reasonable alternatives

Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2

June 2020

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	Dwelling Capacity	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA2b (Services and facilities)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Economy)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA8b (Services and facilities)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAs)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)
LAA1116	194-200 Kingsthorpe Grove	0.15	14	+	-	++	++	+	+	-	0	0	0	-	++	0	N/A	0	-?	-?	0	-	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1118	135 Harlestone Road	0.71	7	+	++	++	+	+	+	-	0	0	0	++	++	0	N/A	?	-?	0	0	0	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1119	Silver Coronet, Welland Way	0.16	14	+	+	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	0	N/A	0	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0



Table 6.2: SA results for reasonable alternative (unallocated) employment sites

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Sensitive receptors)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Employment)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAs)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)
LAA0169c	Railway Line	2.23	0	+	0	-?	0	++	0	+	-	-	-	-?	0	-	-	-	0	-	-	-?	0	0
LAA0180	St James Road (former bus depot)	1.78	0	++	0	-?	0	++	0	++	-	N/A	-	-?	-?	-	-	-	++	0	0	-?	0	-?
LAA0208	Swan Valley Gateway	13.11	0	-	0	-?	0	++	0	-	-	-	?	-?	0	-	-	-	+	-	-?	-?	0	0
LAA0326c	Orchard Hill	1.49	0	+	0	-?	0	++	0	+	-	N/A	-	-?	-?	0	0	-	+	0	0	0	0	0
LAA0590	Nationwide Building Society (adjacent car park)	2.08	0	+	0	-?	0	++	0	+	0	-	+	-?	0	0	0	0	0	-	0	0	0	-?
LAA0593	North of Bedford Road	19.89	0	+	0	-?	0	++	0	+	-	-	-	-?	0	0	-	-	0	-	-?	-?	0	-?
LAA0665c	190-199 St Andrews Road	0.14	0	++	0	-?	0	+	0	++	-	N/A	0	-?	0	-	-	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	-
LAA0744c	The Ridings Arcade, 61-63 St Giles Street (upper floors)	0.14	0	++	0	-?	0	+	?	++	0	N/A	-	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0

Chapter 6

SA findings for site specific allocations and reasonable alternatives

Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2

June 2020

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Sensitive receptors)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Employment)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAs)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)
LAA0915c	118-122 Wellingborough Road	0.10	0	+	0	-	0	+	?	+	-	N/A	+	-	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0

Table 6.3: SA results for allocated residential sites

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	Dwelling Capacity	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA2b (Services and facilities)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Economy)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA8b (Services and facilities)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAs)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)
LAA0168	Rowtree Road	6.06	131	++	-	+	-	-	+	-	0	0	0	-	+	0	-	-	-?	0	0	0	0	0	-	-?	-?	0	0
LAA0171	Quinton Road	1.16	19	+	+	++	-	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	0	N/A	-	-?	0	-	0	-	0	-	-?	-?	0	0
LAA0174	Ransome Road Gateway	0.15	24	+	++	++	-	-	+	-	0	0	?	++	++	-	N/A	0	-?	-?	-	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	-
LAA0193	Former Lings Upper School, Birds Hill Walk	1.43	60	+	+	++	+	+	++	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	N/A	0	-?	0	0	0	-	++	0	0	0	0	0
LAA0195	Hunsbury School, Hunsbury Hill	3.04	73	+	++	++	+	-	+	-	0	0	0	++	++	-	-	-	-?	0	0	0	-	0	-	-?	0	0	0
LAA0204	The Farm, The Green	2.17	100	++	+	++	+	-	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	N/A	-	-?	0	0	0	0	0	-	-?	0	-	0
LAA0205	Parklands Middle School, Devon Way	5.39	132	++	+	++	++	-	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	-	-	-?	0	0	0	0	++	-	0	0	0	-?

Chapter 6

SA findings for site specific allocations and reasonable alternatives

Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2

June 2020

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	Dwelling Capacity	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA2b (Services and facilities)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Economy)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA8b (Services and facilities)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAS)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)	
LAA0288r	Northampton Railway Station car park	2.12	68	+	++	++	++	+	+	-	0	0	?	++	++	0	N/A	--	-?	-?	0	0	0	++	0	0	0	0	0	-?
LAA0333	Northampton Railway Station (railfreight)	5.68	200	++	++	++	++	+	++	-	0	0	+	++	++	0	-	-	--?	-?	-	-	-	++	--	0	0	0	0	--
LAA0335	Chronicle & Echo North	0.88	42	+	++	++	-	+	++	0	0	0	?	++	++	--	N/A	?	-?	-?	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0	0
LAA0336	Chronicle & Echo South	0.32	14	+	+	++	-	+	++	0	0	0	?	+	++	--	N/A	?	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0	0
LAA0338	Countess Road	0.39	68	+	++	++	++	-	+	0	0	0	0	++	++	0	N/A	?	-?	-?	--	--	-	++	N/A	0	0	0	0	0
LAA0403	Allotments Studland Road	0.72	23	+	++	++	-	+	+	0	0	0	0	++	++	-	--	-	-?	0	0	0	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0	0
LAA0629	British Timken	5.83	138	++	+	++	+	+	++	0	0	0	0	+	++	0	++	0	--?	-?	0	0	-	++	0	0	0	0	0	0
LAA0657	Fraser Road	4.37	140	++	+	++	+	+	+	-	0	0	0	+	++	0	--	-	--?	0	0	-	0	0	--	0	0	0	0	-?

Chapter 6

SA findings for site specific allocations and reasonable alternatives

Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2

June 2020

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	Dwelling Capacity	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA2b (Services and facilities)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Economy)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA8b (Services and facilities)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAs)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)
LAA0685	Adj 12 Pennycress Place	0.30	12	+	+	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	-	0	-?	0	0	0	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	-
LAA0719	Car Garage Workshops, 409 Harlestone Road	1.09	35	+	+	++	+	-	++	-	0	0	0	+	++	0	N/A	?	-?	0	0	0	-	++	0	0	0	0	-?
LAA0720r	Ryland Soans Ford Garage, Harlestone Road	1.93	62	+	+	++	+	-	++	-	0	0	0	+	++	0	N/A	?	-?	-?	0	0	-	++	0	0	0	-	-?
LAA0767	46 Spencer Street	0.14	25	+	++	++	-	-	+	0	0	0	0	++	++	-	N/A	0	-?	-?	--	-	0	N/A	N/A	0	-?	0	-?
LAA0903	Hawkins Shoe Factory, Overstone Road	0.26	105	++	++	++	-	+	++	-	0	0	0	++	++	-	N/A	-	-?	-?	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA0910	379 Harlestone Road	0.34	14	+	+	++	-	-	++	-	0	0	0	+	++	0	-	?	-?	-?	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	-?
LAA0932	Southbridge site 1	0.17	44	+	++	++	-	+	++	0	0	0	?	++	++	-	N/A	0	-?	-?	-	-	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA0933	Southbridge site 2	0.09	50	+	++	++	-	+	++	0	0	0	?	++	++	-	N/A	0	-?	-?	-	0	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	-

Chapter 6

SA findings for site specific allocations and reasonable alternatives

Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2

June 2020

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	Dwelling Capacity	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA2b (Services and facilities)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Economy)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA8b (Services and facilities)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAS)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)
LAA1006	Pineham	3.39	106	++	-	+	+	-	+	0	0	0	0	-	+	-	-	0	-?	0	-	0	0	0	--	--?	--?	0	0
LAA1007	Land south of Wooldale Road, east of Wootton Road	2.64	22	+	-	++	-	+	+	0	0	0	0	-	++	0	-	--	--?	0	-	-	-	0	--	--?	--?	0	0
LAA1009	Land west of Policy N5 Northampton South SUE (Site 1)	8.46	100	++	-	+	-	-	+	-	0	0	0	-	+	-	-	?	-?	0	0	-	0	0	--	--?	--?	0	0
LAA1010	Land at St Peter's Way/ Court Road/ Freeschool Street	1.17	5	+	++	++	+	+	++	-	0	0	?	++	++	--	N/A	--	-?	-?	0	0	0	++	0	0	0	0	0
LAA1013	University of Northampton Park Campus	22.97	653	++	+	++	++	-	++	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	-	?	--?	0	0	0	-	++	--	--?	0	0	--?
LAA1014	University of Northampton Avenue Campus	6.02	200	++	++	++	++	+	+	0	0	0	0	++	++	-	+	?	--?	-?	0	--	-	++	0	0	0	0	0
LAA1022	Belgrave House	0.21	99	+	++	++	++	+	++	0	0	0	?	++	++	--	N/A	?	-?	-?	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1025	Land to the west of Towcester Road	8.86	180	++	+	+	-	-	+	-	0	0	0	+	+	-	-	-	-?	0	-	-	-	0	--	--?	--?	0	0

Chapter 6

SA findings for site specific allocations and reasonable alternatives

Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2

June 2020

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	Dwelling Capacity	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA2b (Services and facilities)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Economy)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA8b (Services and facilities)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAs)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)
LAA1026	Eastern land parcel, Buckton Fields	0.88	14	+	-	++	+	+	+	-	0	0	0	-	++	0	N/A	0	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	--
LAA1036	Derwent Drive garage site, Kings Heath	0.19	8	+	+	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	0	N/A	0	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1037	Swale Drive garage site and rear/ unused land	0.27	6	+	+	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	0	N/A	0	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1041	Newnham Road	0.37	15	+	+	++	++	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	--	0	-?	-?	0	--	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1048	Stenson Street	0.14	6	+	++	++	-	-	+	-	0	0	0	++	++	0	N/A	0	-?	0	--	-	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	-?
LAA1049	Land off Arbour Court	0.29	11	+	+	++	++	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	-	0	-?	0	0	-	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1051A	Waterpump Court and Billing Brook Road	0.74	8	+	+	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	0	--	?	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1052	Land rear of garages in Coverack Close	0.32	13	+	+	++	-	+	++	0	0	0	0	+	++	0	-	?	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0

Chapter 6

SA findings for site specific allocations and reasonable alternatives

Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2

June 2020

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	Dwelling Capacity	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA2b (Services and facilities)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Economy)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA8b (Services and facilities)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAs)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)
LAA1058	Land off Oat Hill Drive, Ecton Brook	0.28	11	+	+	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	--	?	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1060	Hayeswood Road	0.15	6	+	+	++	++	-	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	--	0	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1071	Medway Drive (rear of Medway Close)	0.24	9	+	+	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	0	N/A	N/A	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1086A	Cosgrove Road	0.15	6	+	+	++	-	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	0	N/A	N/A	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1086B	Chalcombe Avenue	0.17	7	+	+	++	-	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	0	N/A	N/A	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1094	Land off Holmecross Road	0.47	15	+	+	++	++	+	+	-	0	0	0	+	++	-	--	N/A	-?	0	0	0	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1096	Land off Mill Lane	1.19	14	+	++	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	++	++	--	--	-	-?	-?	-	--	-	0	--	0	0	0	0
LAA1097	Gate Lodge	1.11	30	+	+	++	-	-	+	-	0	0	0	+	++	0	--	?	-?	0	0	-	-	0	--	0	0	0	--?



Chapter 6

SA findings for site specific allocations and reasonable alternatives

Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2

June 2020

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	Dwelling Capacity	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA2b (Services and facilities)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Economy)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA8b (Services and facilities)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAs)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)
LAA1098	The Green, Great Houghton	42.84	800	++	-	+	-	-	+	0	0	0	0	-	+	-	-	?	-?	0	0	0	0	0	--	--	-?	0	-?
LAA1099	Upton Reserve Site	1.39	40	+	+	+	+	-	+	0	0	0	0	+	+	-	N/A	0	-?	0	--	-	0	+	-	--?	--?	0	0
LAA1100	Hill Farm Rise	5.65	80	+	+	++	++	-	++	-	0	0	0	+	++	-	-	?	-?	-?	0	0	-	+	--	--?	0	-	0
LAA1102	Site east of Towcester Road	2.58	50	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	0	0	0	-	+	0	-	0	-?	0	0	0	0	0	--	--?	--?	0	0
LAA1104	Watering Lane	11.04	265	++	-	+	+	-	+	-	0	0	0	-	+	-	-	-	--?	0	0	0	-	0	--	--	--?	0	0
LAA1107	Former Abington Mill Farm, land off Rushmere Road	5.02	125	++	-	++	-	+	+	-	0	0	0	-	++	-	-	?	-?	0	--	-	-	0	--	-	--?	0	0
LAA1108	Former Dairy Crest Depot, Horsley Road	1.10	35	+	+	++	-	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	N/A	0	-?	-?	0	0	-	++	0	0	0	0	--
LAA1109	Mill Lane	0.71	6	+	+	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	--	--	?	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0

Chapter 6

SA findings for site specific allocations and reasonable alternatives

Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2

June 2020

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	Dwelling Capacity	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA2b (Services and facilities)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Economy)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA8b (Services and facilities)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAs)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)
LAA1113r	Greyfriars	1.75	400	++	++	++	++	+	++	0	0	0	?	++	++	-	-	-	-?	-?	0	0	-	+	-	0	0	0	0
LAA1114	Cedarwood Nursing Home, 492 Kettering Road	0.19	2	+	+	++	++	-	+	-	0	0	0	+	++	-	N/A	0	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1117	133 Queens Park Terrace	0.06	18	+	+	++	++	+	+	-	0	0	0	+	++	0	N/A	0	-?	0	0	0	--	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1121	Upton Valley Way East	1.64	34	+	+	++	--	-	+	-	0	0	0	+	++	-	--	?	-?	0	0	0	-	+	--	-	-?	0	0
LAA1123	83 - 103 Trinity Avenue	0.19	9	+	-	++	++	+	+	-	0	0	0	-	++	0	N/A	0	-?	-?	0	--	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1124	41-43 Derngate	0.08	7	+	++	++	-	+	++	0	0	0	?	++	++	-	N/A	?	-?	-?	0	0	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1126	5 Primrose Hill	0.04	6	+	++	++	-	+	+	-	0	0	0	++	++	0	N/A	?	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1127	32 Connaught Street	0.03	6	+	++	++	++	+	++	0	0	0	0	++	++	--	N/A	-	-?	-?	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0

Chapter 6

SA findings for site specific allocations and reasonable alternatives

Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2

June 2020

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	Dwelling Capacity	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA2b (Services and facilities)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Economy)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA8b (Services and facilities)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAS)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)
LAA1131	The Leys Close, 39 Mill Lane	0.57	6	+	+	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	N/A	?	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1133	Eastern District Social Club, Crestwood Road	0.20	5	+	+	++	+	-	+	0	0	0	0	+	++	-	--	?	-?	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1134	St John's Railway Embankment	0.30	12	+	++	++	-	+	++	-	0	0	?	++	++	--	N/A	?	-?	-?	-	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA1137	land at Wootton Fields	2.31	74	+	+	+	++	-	+	0	0	0	0	+	+	0	--	-	-?	0	0	0	-	N/A	--	--?	0	0	0
LAA1138r	land south of Bedford Road	0.21	7	+	+	++	-	-	+	-	0	0	0	+	++	-	--	?	-?	0	--	-	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	--?
LAA1139	Ransome Road	11.87	200	++	++	++	-	-	++	0	0	0	+	++	++	-	-	-	--?	-?	--	-	-	++	--	0	0	0	--
LAA1140	Land north of Milton Ham	6.99	224	++	+	+	-	-	+	-	0	0	0	+	+	-	-	-	--?	0	-	-	-	0	--	--?	-?	0	0
LAA1142	Land west of Northampton South SUE (site 2)	4.26	130	++	-	+	-	-	+	-	0	0	0	-	+	0	-	?	-?	0	0	0	0	0	--	--?	--?	0	0

Table 6.4: SA results for allocated employment sites

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Sensitive receptors)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Employment)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAs)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)
LAA0167	Tanner Street	0.38	0	++	0	-?	0	+	?	++	0	N/A	0	-?	-?	-	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA0288c	Northampton Railway Station car park	2.12	0	++	0	-?	0	++	?	++	0	N/A	-	-?	-?	0	0	0	++	0	0	0	0	-?
LAA0328	Cattle Market Road	1.31	0	++	0	-?	0	++	?	++	-	N/A	-	-?	-?	--	-	-	++	0	0	0	0	0
LAA0594	Sixfields East	10.18	0	++	0	0	0	++	0	++	-	-	?	-?	-?	0	0	-	++	--	--?	-?	-	--
LAA0598	Car Park, Victoria Street	0.63	0	++	0	-?	0	+	?	++	0	N/A	-	-?	-?	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0
LAA0615	Crow Lane North	2.92	0	-	0	-?	0	++	0	-	--	-	?	-?	0	--	-	-	0	--	--	--?	0	--
LAA0818	St Peter's Way	2.11	0	++	0	-?	0	++	?	++	0	N/A	-	-?	-?	--	-	-	++	0	0	0	0	0
LAA0870	Sixfields, Upton Way	2.17	0	+	0	-?	0	++	0	+	-	N/A	0	-?	0	-	0	-	++	-	0	--?	0	0

Chapter 6

SA findings for site specific allocations and reasonable alternatives

Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2

June 2020

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Sensitive receptors)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Employment)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAs)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)	
LAA0931	Sites in Green Street	0.51	0	++	0	-?	0	+	?	++	0	N/A	0	-?	-?	-	0	0	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0	-?
LAA1005	Land north of Martins Yard, Spencer Bridge Road	2.13	0	++	0	-?	0	++	0	++	-	-	0	--?	-?	-	0	0	0	-	0	0	0	0	-
LAA1101	Land at Waterside Way	0.98	0	+	0	-?	0	+	0	+	-	N/A	-	-?	0	--	-	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0	0
LAA1112	Milton Ham	9.88	0	+	0	0	0	++	0	+	-	-	?	--?	0	0	-	0	+	--	--?	-?	0	0	0
LAA1113c	Greyfriars	1.75	0	++	0	-?	0	++	?	++	0	--	-	-?	-?	0	0	-	+	-	0	0	0	0	0
LAA1138e	land south of Bedford Road	0.21	0	+	0	-?	0	+	0	+	--	--	?	-?	0	--	-	-	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0	-?

Table 6.5: SA results for total areas of reasonable alternative (not allocated) and allocated residential sites

SA Criteria	Residential Site Type	Score								
		++	+	0	?	-?	-	--?	--	N/A
SA1a: Housing	Allocated Sites	79%	21%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	44%	56%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
SA2a: Sustainable transport links	Allocated Sites	18%	40%	0%	0%	0%	34%	0%	8%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	29%	37%	0%	0%	0%	34%	0%	0%	0%
SA2b: Services and facilities	Allocated Sites	52%	48%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	68%	32%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
SA3a: Schools	Allocated Sites	26%	21%	0%	0%	0%	49%	0%	4%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	28%	17%	0%	0%	0%	25%	0%	31%	0%
SA4a: Healthcare facilities	Allocated Sites	0%	24%	0%	0%	0%	76%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	52%	0%	0%	0%	48%	0%	0%	0%
SA4b: Open space and sports facilities	Allocated Sites	30%	70%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	27%	73%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
SA4c: Air quality and noise	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	59%	0%	0%	41%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	60%	0%	0%	40%	0%	0%	0%
SA5a: Crime	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
SA6a: Economy	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
SA7a: Town centres	Allocated Sites	0%	9%	88%	4%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	97%	3%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
SA8a: Sustainable transport links	Allocated Sites	18%	40%	0%	0%	0%	34%	0%	8%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	29%	37%	0%	0%	0%	34%	0%	0%	0%
SA8b: Services and facilities	Allocated Sites	52%	48%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	68%	32%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
SA9a: Designated sites	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	22%	0%	0%	36%	0%	42%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	15%	0%	0%	28%	0%	57%	0%
SA10a: Brownfield land and open space	Allocated Sites	3%	3%	0%	0%	0%	70%	0%	15%	10%

SA Criteria	Residential Site Type	Score								
		++	+	0	?	-?	-	--?	--	N/A
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	44%	0%	24%	32%
SA11a: Heritage significance	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	9%	52%	0%	35%	0%	3%	1%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	1%	28%	18%	0%	13%	0%	35%	5%
SA12a: AQMAs	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	0%	0%	58%	0%	42%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%
SA13a: SPZs and contaminated land	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	77%	0%	23%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	74%	0%	26%	0%	0%	0%	0%
SA14a: Flood risk from rivers	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	76%	0%	0%	15%	0%	9%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	86%	0%	0%	1%	0%	13%	0%
SA14b: Flood risk from groundwater	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	68%	0%	0%	28%	0%	4%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	78%	0%	0%	14%	0%	7%	0%
SA14c: Surface water flood risk	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	45%	0%	0%	55%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	55%	0%	0%	38%	0%	6%	0%
SA15a: Brownfield land	Allocated Sites	33%	5%	56%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	6%
	Reasonable Alternatives	26%	7%	38%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	29%
SA15b: Greenfield land	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	10%	0%	0%	2%	0%	83%	5%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	11%	0%	0%	3%	0%	58%	29%
SA15c: Agricultural land	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	31%	0%	0%	3%	40%	26%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	46%	0%	0%	6%	47%	0%	0%
SA15d: Minerals	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	48%	0%	25%	0%	27%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	74%	0%	20%	0%	6%	0%	0%
SA15e: Land instability	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	95%	0%	0%	5%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
SA16a: Waste	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	50%	0%	0%	0%	40%	10%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	58%	0%	0%	0%	37%	5%	0%

Table 6.6: SA results for total areas of reasonable alternative (not allocated) and allocated employment sites

SA Criteria	Employment Site Type	Score								
		++	+	0	?	-?	-	--?	--	N/A
SA1a: Housing	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
SA2a: Sustainable transport links	Allocated Sites	57%	36%	0%	0%	0%	8%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	5%	63%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	32%	0%
SA3a: Schools	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
SA4a: Sensitive receptors	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	54%	0%	46%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%
SA5a: Crime	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
SA6a: Employment	Allocated Sites	93%	7%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	99%	1%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
SA7a: Town centres	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	76%	24%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	99%	1%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
SA8a: Sustainable transport links	Allocated Sites	57%	36%	0%	0%	0%	8%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	5%	63%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	32%	0%
SA9a: Designated sites	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	20%	0%	0%	63%	0%	17%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	5%	0%	0%	10%	0%	84%	0%
SA10a: Brownfield land and open space	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	62%	0%	11%	27%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	81%	0%	11%	9%
SA11a: Heritage significance	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	14%	62%	0%	18%	0%	6%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	5%	0%	32%	0%	10%	0%	52%	0%
SA12a: AQMAs	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	0%	0%	68%	0%	32%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	0%	0%	19%	0%	81%	0%	0%
SA13a: SPZs and contaminated land	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	43%	0%	57%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	92%	0%	8%	0%	0%	0%	0%



SA Criteria	Employment Site Type	Score								
		++	+	0	?	-?	-	--?	--	N/A
SA14a: Flood risk from rivers	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	66%	0%	0%	14%	0%	20%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	58%	0%	0%	37%	0%	5%	0%
SA14b: Flood risk from groundwater	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	53%	0%	0%	47%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	9%	0%	0%	86%	0%	4%	0%
SA14c: Surface water flood risk	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	42%	0%	0%	58%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	6%	0%	0%	89%	0%	5%	0%
SA15a: Brownfield land	Allocated Sites	48%	31%	14%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	7%
	Reasonable Alternatives	4%	36%	59%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	1%
SA15b: Greenfield land	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	15%	0%	0%	10%	0%	67%	7%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	8%	0%	0%	0%	0%	91%	1%
SA15c: Agricultural land	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	38%	0%	0%	0%	54%	8%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	14%	0%	0%	5%	81%	0%	0%
SA15d: Minerals	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	33%	0%	54%	0%	14%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	10%	0%	4%	0%	86%	0%	0%
SA15e: Land instability	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	73%	0%	0%	27%	0%	0%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
SA16a: Waste	Allocated Sites	0%	0%	52%	0%	0%	0%	8%	41%	0%
	Reasonable Alternatives	0%	0%	42%	0%	0%	0%	58%	0%	0%

### SA objective 1: Housing provision

**6.9** In relation to SA objective 1: Help make suitable housing available and affordable according to the needs of Northampton's population, allocated and reasonable alternative sites were assessed against a single criterion as follows.

#### 1a: Housing provision

**6.10** Assessment of residential sites against this criterion considered the estimated dwelling capacity of the site and hence the contribution to meeting housing and affordable housing need. Of the 71 sites allocated for residential use, 19 had an estimated dwelling capacity of 100 or more dwellings and received a significant positive score. This equates to 79% of the total area of allocated residential sites. The remainder of sites scored minor positive.

**6.11** Conversely, only three of the 43 sites considered as reasonable alternative sites for residential use had an estimated dwelling capacity of 100 or more dwellings. However, this equates to 44% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites. The remainder of sites scored minor positive.

**6.12** The large (100+ dwelling capacity) and small residential sites are illustrated in **Figure 6.2**, which shows that the majority of the larger residential sites are located outside of the town centre.

### SA objective 2: Sustainable travel

**6.13** In relation to SA objective 2: Reduce the need to travel within, to and from Northampton by providing easy access to jobs, services and facilities and to sustainable travel alternatives to the car, allocated and reasonable alternative sites were assessed against the following criteria.

#### 2a: Walking distance to sustainable transport links

**6.14** Allocated and reasonable alternative sites for all proposed uses were assessed for their proximity to sustainable transport links. 22 of the 71 sites allocated for residential use received a significant positive score as they were within walking distance of all three types of sustainable transport link set out in the assessment criteria. This equates to 18% of the total area of allocated sites. Just two sites allocated for residential use received a significant negative score as they are not within walking distance of any sustainable transport links. This equates to 8% of the total area of allocated residential sites. Minor scores were identified for the remainder of allocated residential sites.

**6.15** 18 of the 43 sites considered as reasonable alternatives for residential use received a significant positive score,

equating to 29% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites, and minor scores were identified for the remainder of reasonable alternative residential sites.

**6.16** Nine of the 14 sites allocated for employment use received a significant positive score, equating to 57% of the total area of allocated sites. Minor scores were identified for the remainder of allocated employment sites.

**6.17** Conversely, of the nine reasonable alternative employment sites, three received a significant positive score, which equates to 5% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites. One site, LAA0208, scored a significant negative effect because although it is within proximity to two sustainable transport modes, the A5123 acts as a barrier to these services. Minor scores were identified for the remainder of reasonable alternative employment sites.

**6.18** **Figure 6.3** and **Figure 6.24** illustrate that the majority of residential and employment sites within walking distance of all three types of sustainable transport link set out in the assessment criteria are located within or close to the town centre, and that the majority of sites that are not within walking distance of sustainable transport links are located in the south of Northampton Borough.

#### Res2b: Walking distance to services and facilities

**6.19** The residential sites were also assessed for their proximity to services and facilities. Of the 71 sites allocated for residential use, 60 received a significant positive score as a result of being within walking distance of either the town centre or a local centre plus an employment area. This equates to 52% of the total area of allocated residential sites. The remaining eleven allocated residential sites received a minor positive score.

**6.20** Similarly, 40 of the 43 reasonable alternative sites for residential use received a significant positive score, equating to 68% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites. The remaining reasonable alternative residential sites received a minor positive score.

**6.21** **Figure 6.4** illustrates that the majority of residential sites within walking distance of either the town centre or a local centre plus an employment area are located in the centre and north of Northampton Borough.

### SA objective 3: Access to schools

**6.22** In relation to SA objective 3: Provide easy access to primary and secondary schools by sustainable modes, allocated and reasonable alternative sites were assessed against a single criterion; their proximity to primary and secondary schools.

### 3a: Walking distance to schools

**6.23** Of the 71 sites allocated for residential use, 18 received a significant positive score in relation to this criterion as a result of being within walking distance of both a primary and a secondary school. This equates to 26% of the total area of allocated residential sites. Two sites, equating to 4% of the total area of allocated residential sites, received a significant negative score as they are not within walking distance of any state school. Minor scores were identified for the other sites allocated for residential use.

**6.24** Conversely, 12 of the 43 reasonable alternative residential sites received a significant positive score, equating to 28% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites. Two sites, equating to 31% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites received a significant negative score. Minor scores were identified for the other reasonable alternative residential sites.

**6.25** **Figure 6.5** illustrates that the majority of residential sites not located within walking distance of schools are located in the centre and south of the town centre, and in the southeast and southwest of Northampton Borough.

### SA objective 4: Health and well-being

**6.26** In relation to SA objective 4: Improve the health and well-being of Northampton's residents, promoting healthy lifestyles and reduce health inequalities, allocated and reasonable alternative residential sites were assessed against the following three criteria:

#### Res4a: Walking distance to healthcare facilities

**6.27** 41 of the 71 sites allocated for residential use received a minor positive score in relation to this criterion as a result of being within walking distance of healthcare facilities. This equates to 24% of the total area of allocated residential sites. The remaining 30 allocated residential sites, equating to 76% of the total area of allocated residential sites, received a minor negative score in relation to this criterion as a result of not being within walking distance of healthcare facilities.

**6.28** Of the 43 reasonable alternative sites for residential use, 29 sites received a minor positive score and the remaining 14 sites received a minor negative score, equating to 52% and 48% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites respectively.

**6.29** **Figure 6.6** illustrates that the majority of residential sites not located within walking distance of healthcare facilities are located in the south westernmost and south easternmost parts of Northampton Borough.

#### Res4b: Walking distance to open space and sports facilities

**6.30** Of the 71 allocated residential sites, 21 received significant positive scores as they are within walking distance of both an open space and a sports facility. This equates to 30% of the total area of allocated residential sites. The remaining allocated residential sites scored minor positive.

**6.31** Similarly, 12 of the 43 reasonable alternative sites for residential use received significant positive scores, equating to 27% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites. The remaining reasonable alternative residential sites scored minor positive.

**6.32** The relationship of the residential sites to open spaces and leisure centres is illustrated in **Figure 6.7**, which shows there are clusters of residential sites within walking distance to both open space and sports facilities in the northwest of Northampton Borough and in and around the town centre.

#### Res4c: Exposure to low air quality or noise

**6.33** 30 of the 71 sites allocated for residential use received a minor negative score against this criterion, being partly within an AQMA or in proximity to an A-road, motorway, railway line or industrial area. This equates to 41% of the total area of allocated residential sites. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining allocated residential sites.

**6.34** 18 of the 43 reasonable alternative residential sites received a minor negative score, equating to 40% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites.

**6.35** **Figure 6.8** illustrates that residential sites that received minor negative effects are located along A-roads and railway lines.

**6.36** Allocated and reasonable alternative employment sites were assessed against a single criterion in relation to SA objective 4:

#### Emp4a: Noise and light impacts on sensitive receptors

**6.37** Of the 14 allocated employment sites, 12 sites received minor negative scores with uncertainty. This equates to 46% of the total area of allocated employment sites. Two allocated employment sites received a zero score against this criterion, equating to 54% of the total area of allocated employment sites, as these sites are not adjacent to sensitive receptors.

**6.38** All nine of the reasonable alternative employment sites received minor negative scores with uncertainty.

**6.39** The large number of minor negative scores with uncertainty partly reflects that this was the default score given to smaller sites (less than 2.5 ha) for which qualitative assessment of the presence of sensitive receptors was not

carried out; 12 of the 14 allocated and all nine of the reasonable alternative employment sites fell into this 'smaller sites' category.

**6.40** Figure 6.25 illustrates that the majority of employment sites that received minor negative scores with uncertainty are located within and around the town centre.

### SA objective 5: Crime

#### 5a: Reduce crime

**6.41** In relation to SA objective 5: Reduce crime and the fear of crime in Northampton, all allocated and reasonable alternative residential and employment sites were assessed as having a negligible score as this will not typically be influenced by the location of development sites but rather by the design of development proposals that come forward. Therefore, no figure is provided to illustrate assessment results against this SA objective.

### SA objective 6: Economy

**6.42** Residential and employment sites were assessed against the following criteria in relation to SA objective 6: Facilitate the growth of Northampton's economy and the availability of jobs.

#### Res6a: Growth of economy and availability of jobs

**6.43** While provision of new housing within Northampton should have positive effects on the economy by supporting temporary growth in the construction sector and by bringing a pool of labour into proximity with local businesses, the particular location of individual site allocations within the Borough was assumed not to significantly alter this effect therefore the scores of the residential sites were assumed to be negligible. Therefore, no figure is provided to illustrate assessment results against this SA objective. Emp6a: Employment provision

**6.44** All employment sites are expected to have positive effects on this objective, due to the nature of the proposed development. Larger sites will provide opportunities for generating larger numbers of jobs and the greatest economic benefits. Of the 14 allocated sites for employment use, nine received significant positive scores, as these sites are above 1 hectare in size. This equates to 93% of the total area of allocated employment sites. The remaining allocated employment sites received a minor positive score.

**6.45** Six of the nine reasonable alternative employment sites received significant positive scores, equating to 99% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites. The remaining reasonable alternative employment sites received a minor positive score.

**6.46** As illustrated in Figure 6.26, the majority of smaller employment sites below 1 hectare in size are located within the town centre.

### SA objective 7: Northampton Town Centre

**6.47** In relation to SA objective 7: Maintain and strengthen the character and vitality of Northampton town centre, allocated and reasonable alternative sites were assessed against a single criterion as follows.

#### 7a: Location of sites relative to town centre

**6.48** All sites outside of the town centre were assessed as having negligible scores.

**6.49** Of the 71 allocated sites for residential use, 11 are located in the town centre and are assessed as having uncertain scores, due to the site areas being below the significance threshold of 2.5 ha, meaning that no qualitative assessment took place. This equates to only 4% of the total area of allocated residential sites. Two allocated residential sites were assessed as having minor positive scores, as these were above the significance threshold of 2.5 ha and would provide a range of homes within the town centre on brownfield land. This equates to only 9% of the total area of allocated residential sites. The remaining allocated residential sites are assessed as having negligible effects as they are outside of the town centre.

**6.50** Seven of the 43 reasonable alternative sites for residential use are assessed as having uncertain scores, equating to just 3% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites. The remaining reasonable alternative sites are assessed as having negligible effects because they are outside of the town centre, equating to 97% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites.

**6.51** Of the 14 allocated employment sites, seven are assessed as having uncertain scores, as these are located within the town centre and are smaller than 2.5ha. This equates to 24% of the total area of allocated employment sites. A further seven sites are assessed as having negligible effects as they are located outside of the town centre. This equates to 76% of the total area of allocated employment sites.

**6.52** Two of the nine reasonable alternative sites for employment use are assessed as having uncertain scores. This equates to only 1% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites. The remaining seven unallocated employment sites are assessed as having negligible effects as they are located outside of the town centre.

**6.53** Figure 6.9 and Figure 6.27 illustrate the scores achieved by sites within the town centre.

### SA objective 8: Greenhouse gas emissions

**6.54** In relation to SA objective 8: Minimise Northampton's greenhouse gas emissions, allocated and reasonable alternative sites were subject to the same assessment criteria as for SA objective 2, i.e. 2a/8a: Walking distance to sustainable transport links, and 2b/8b: Walking distance to services and facilities, since factors that support use of sustainable transport modes will also mitigate the greenhouse gas emissions associated with car travel. The results are the same as those described under SA objective 2 above.

### SA objective 9: Biodiversity and geodiversity

**6.55** In relation to SA objective 9: Protect and enhance Northampton's biodiversity and geodiversity, allocated and reasonable alternative sites were assessed against a single criterion as follows.

#### 9a: Proximity to designated ecological sites

**6.56** Of the 71 allocated residential sites, 26 were assessed as having a significant negative score in relation to this criterion. This equates to 42% of the total area of allocated residential sites. In most cases, this was due to the residential sites being within the 3km consultation zone around Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA within which recreational disturbance is assumed to be capable of a significant effect, with smaller numbers of sites containing optimal supporting habitat areas for the SPA's Golden Plover and Lapwing populations or overlapping a locally designated site. The potential likely significant score of all allocated and reasonable alternative sites on European sites are considered in more detail in the separate HRA of the Local Plan. A further 18 sites received a minor negative score, equating to 36% of the total area of allocated residential sites, as these sites are in close proximity to locally designated biodiversity sites.

**6.57** In comparison, 19 of the 43 reasonable alternative residential sites were assessed as having a significant negative score. This equates to 57% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites. Nine sites received a minor negative score, equating to 28% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites. The remaining reasonable alternative sites are assessed as having negligible effects.

**6.58** Of the 14 allocated sites for employment use, four were assessed as having a significant negative score, equating to 17% of the total area of allocated employment sites. In most cases, this was due to the employment sites being within the 2km consultation zone for large commercial/ industrial development around Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA. A further four sites received a minor negative score, equating to 63% of the total area of allocated employment sites.

**6.59** Four of the nine reasonable alternative employment sites, equating to 84% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites, were assessed as having a significant negative score. Three reasonable alternative employment sites received minor negative scores, equating to 10% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites.

**6.60** The remainder of allocated and reasonable alternative sites were assessed as having negligible scores as these are not located in proximity to designated sites.

**6.61** Figure 6.10 illustrates that the majority of residential sites that received a significant negative score are located within 3km of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA to the southeast of Northampton Borough.

**6.62** Figure 6.28 illustrates that the majority of reasonable alternative employment sites that received a significant negative score are located within 2km of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA in the southeast of Northampton Borough, but that the majority of allocated employment sites that received a significant negative score overlap a locally designated site.

### SA objective 10: Landscape and townscape

**6.63** In relation to SA objective 10: Protect and enhance the quality and character of Northampton's landscape and townscape, allocated and reasonable alternative sites were assessed against a single criterion as follows.

#### 10a: Presence of brownfield land, derelict buildings, and open space

**6.64** No GIS data were available to distinguish between greenfield and brownfield land or to judge the status of previously developed land (in current use, derelict, whether current uses are detracting from landscape and townscape). GIS data were available to assess the location of sites in relation to open space. The absence of GIS data for elements of the assessment against this criterion necessitated a qualitative approach but this was only carried out for sites exceeding the significance thresholds described in Chapter 2, therefore the scores of many of the allocated and reasonable alternative sites were recorded N/A (not assessed).

**6.65** Of the 71 allocated sites for residential use, one site received a significant positive score, as it would represent redevelopment of a derelict or disused brownfield site, equating to 3% of the total area of allocated residential sites. A further one allocated residential site, equating to 3% of the total area of allocated sites, received a minor positive score, as it would represent redevelopment of a site that is currently in use. 21 of the allocated residential sites scored significant negative as their development could result in loss of all or part of a designated open space, equating to 15% of the total area

of allocated residential sites. Fifteen allocated residential sites, equating to 70% of the total area of allocated residential sites, received minor negative scores as their development could result in loss of undesignated greenfield land. The remainder of allocated residential sites could not be assessed because of the absence of suitable GIS data.

**6.66** In comparison, 13 of the 43 reasonable alternative residential sites received a significant negative score, equating to 24% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites. Minor negative scores were identified for three of the reasonable alternative residential sites, equating to 44% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites. The remainder of reasonable alternative residential sites could not be assessed because of the absence of suitable GIS data.

**6.67** Of the 14, three allocated sites for employment use scored significant negative, equating to 11% of the total area of allocated employment sites. Minor negative scores were identified for three of the allocated employment sites, equating to 62% of the total area of allocated employment sites. The remainder of allocated employment sites were not assessed.

**6.68** In comparison, two of the nine reasonable alternative employment sites scored significant negative, equating to 11% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites. Minor negative scores were identified for two of the reasonable alternative employment sites, equating to 81% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites. The remainder of reasonable alternative employment sites could not be assessed because of the absence of suitable GIS data.

**6.69** **Figure 6.11** and **Figure 6.29** illustrate that the majority of residential and employment sites that would result in the loss of designated open spaces are located in the north and south of Northampton Borough.

### SA objective 11: Historic environment

**6.70** In relation to SA objective 11: Conserve and enhance Northampton's historic environment, heritage assets and their settings, qualitative assessment of the potential impact of allocated and reasonable alternative sites on assets of heritage significance was carried out by NBC officers by reference to Historic England guidance and incorporated directly into the SA report.

#### 11a: Qualitative assessment of potential impact on heritage significance carried out by NBC officers by reference to Historic England guidance

**6.71** The absence of GIS data for elements of the assessment against this criterion necessitated a qualitative approach but this was only carried out for sites exceeding the significance thresholds described in **Chapter 2**, therefore the scores of

many of the allocated and reasonable alternative sites were recorded N/A (not assessed by the SA).

**6.72** One of the 71 allocated residential sites, four received a significant negative score, equating to less than 3% of the total area of allocated residential sites. 16 allocated residential sites received minor negative and 26 received uncertain scores, equating to 35% and 52% of the total area of allocated residential sites respectively. 21 allocated residential sites received negligible scores, equating to 9% of the total area of allocated residential sites. The remainder of allocated residential sites were not qualitatively assessed by the SA.

**6.73** In comparison, four of the 43 reasonable alternative residential sites received significant negative scores, equating to 35% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites. Nine reasonable alternative residential sites received minor negative, whilst 11 scored uncertain effects, equating to 13% and 18% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites respectively. 12 reasonable alternative residential sites scored negligible effects, equating to 28% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites. Two sites scored a minor positive effect, equating to 1% of the total area. The remainder of reasonable alternative residential sites were not qualitatively assessed by the SA.

**6.74** Of the 14 allocated sites for employment use, one received a significant negative score equating to 6% of the total area of allocated employment sites, whilst five received a minor negative score equating to 18% of the total area of allocated employment sites. Four received uncertain scores equating to 62% of the total area of allocated employment sites, whilst four received a negligible effect equating to 14% of the total area of allocated employment sites. The remainder of allocated employment sites were not qualitatively assessed by the SA.

**6.75** In comparison, two of the nine reasonable alternative employment sites received significant negative scores, equating to 52% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites, and three sites received minor negative scores, equating to 10% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites. Two sites received a minor positive score equating to 5% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites. One site received an uncertain score whilst another scored a negligible effect. The remainder of reasonable alternative employment sites were not qualitatively assessed by the SA.

**6.76** **Figure 6.12** and **Figure 6.30** illustrate the residential and employment sites and their scores with regard to this assessment criterion.

### SA objective 12: Air pollution

**6.77** In relation to SA objective 12: Minimise air pollution in and around Northampton, particularly in the AQMAs, allocated and reasonable alternative sites were assessed against a single criterion as follows.

#### 12a: Contribution to road traffic increases within AQMAs

**6.78** The absence of GIS data for elements of the assessment against this criterion necessitated a qualitative approach but this was only carried out for sites exceeding the significance thresholds described in Chapter 2, therefore many of the allocated and reasonable alternative sites received the default score of minor negative with uncertainty.

**6.79** Of the 71 allocated residential sites, 11 received significant negative scores with uncertainty as they were judged likely to generate traffic that would use road routes through an AQMA. This equates to 42% of the total area of allocated residential sites. The remaining allocated residential sites are assessed as having minor negative effects with uncertainty.

**6.80** In comparison, all of the 43 reasonable alternative residential sites received minor negative scores with uncertainty, equating to 100% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites.

**6.81** Two of the 14 allocated employment sites received significant negative effects with uncertainty, equating to 32% of the total area of allocated employment sites. Minor negative scores with uncertainty were expected for the remaining allocated employment sites.

**6.82** Two of the nine reasonable alternative employment sites received a significant negative score with uncertainty, equating to 81% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites. Minor negative scores with uncertainty were expected for the remaining reasonable alternative employment sites.

**6.83** **Figure 6.13** and **Figure 6.31** illustrate the location of residential and employment sites and their scores with regard to this criterion.

### SA objective 13: Water resources and water quality

**6.84** In relation to SA objective 13: Encourage sustainable water management, allocated and reasonable alternative sites were assessed against a single criterion as follows.

#### 13a: Location within a Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or on contaminated land

**6.85** Of the 71 allocated sites for residential use, 25 received minor negative scores with uncertainty, indicating that the site overlaps the one SPZ (Inner Zone 1) in the plan area or a

known area of contaminated land. This equates to 23% of the total area of allocated residential sites. The remaining allocated residential sites received negligible scores.

**6.86** In comparison, 11 of the 43 reasonable alternative residential sites received minor negative scores with uncertainty, equating to 26% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites. The remaining reasonable alternative residential sites received negligible scores.

**6.87** Nine of the 14 allocated employment sites received minor negative scores with uncertainty, equating to 57% of the total area of allocated employment sites. The remaining allocated employment sites received negligible scores.

**6.88** Two of the nine reasonable alternative employment sites received minor negative scores with uncertainty, equating to 8% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites. The remaining reasonable alternative employment sites received negligible scores.

**6.89** **Figure 6.14** and **Figure 6.32** illustrate that the majority of residential and employment sites overlapping the SPZ (Inner Zone 1) or a known area of contaminated land are located in the town centre and northwest of Northampton Borough.

### SA objective 14: Flooding

**6.90** In relation to SA objective 14: Reduce the risk of flooding to people and property in Northampton, allocated and reasonable alternative sites were assessed against the following three criteria.

#### 14a: Flood risk from rivers

**6.91** Of the 71 sites allocated for residential use, eight received significant negative scores with regard to this criterion, as these sites are mainly within Flood Zone 3 where there is either a 1 in 100 or greater annual probability of river flooding (associated with the River Nene and its tributaries) or the location is in the functional floodplain. This equates to 9% of the total area of allocated residential sites. Ten allocated residential sites received minor negative scores, equating to 15% of the total area of allocated residential sites, as they are either located partially within Flood Zone 3 or mainly within Flood Zone 2. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining allocated residential sites.

**6.92** In comparison, seven of the 43 reasonable alternative residential sites received significant negative scores and two received minor negative scores, equating to 13% and 1% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining reasonable alternative residential sites.

**6.93** Five of the 14 allocated employment sites received significant negative scores and four received minor negative

scores, equating to 20% and 14% of the total area of allocated employment sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining allocated employment sites.

**6.94** In comparison, one of the nine reasonable alternative employment sites received a significant negative score as the site is wholly within Flood Zone 3, and three received minor negative scores, equating to 5% and 37% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining reasonable alternative employment sites.

**6.95** **Figure 6.15** and **Figure 6.33** illustrate that many of the residential and employment sites subject to flood risk from rivers are located in and around the town centre, through which the River Nene flows, the others being associated with its tributaries.

#### 14b: Flood risk from groundwater

**6.96** Five of the 71 sites allocated for residential use received significant negative scores with regard to this criterion, indicating that the majority of the site is within a 'very high' or 'high' risk area for groundwater flooding. This equates to 4% of the total area of allocated residential sites. 15 sites received minor negative scores, equating to 28% of the total area of allocated residential sites, indicating that part of the site is within a 'very high' or 'high' risk area for groundwater flooding or the majority of the site is within a 'moderate' risk area. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining allocated residential sites.

**6.97** In comparison, two of the 43 reasonable alternative residential sites received significant negative scores and 11 received minor negative scores, equating to 7% and 14% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining reasonable alternative residential sites.

**6.98** Six of the 14 allocated employment sites received minor negative scores, equating to 47% of the total area of allocated employment sites. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining allocated employment sites.

**6.99** In comparison, one of the nine reasonable alternative employment sites received a significant negative score, as the majority of the site is within 'Very High Risk' groundwater risk area. This equates to 4% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites. A further three of the reasonable alternative employment sites received minor negative scores, equating to 86% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining reasonable alternative employment sites.

**6.100** **Figure 6.16** and **Figure 6.34** illustrate the location of residential and employment sites and their scores with regard to this criterion.

#### 14c: Surface water flood risk

**6.101** One of the 71 allocated residential sites received significant negative scores with regard to this criterion, indicating that the majority of each site is within an area having a 1 in 100 or greater annual probability of surface water flooding. This equates to below 1% of the total area of allocated residential sites. A further 31 allocated residential sites, equating to 55% of the total area of allocated residential sites, receive minor negative scores, as parts of these sites are within an area having a 1 in 100 or greater annual probability of surface water flooding. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining allocated residential sites.

**6.102** In comparison, one of the 43 reasonable alternative residential sites received significant negative scores and 13 received minor negative scores, equating to 6% and 38% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining reasonable alternative residential sites.

**6.103** Eight of the fourteen allocated employment sites received minor negative scores, equating to 58% of the total area of allocated employment sites. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining allocated employment sites.

**6.104** In comparison, one of the nine reasonable alternative employment sites received a significant negative score as the majority of the site lies within a 1 in 100 year surface water flood risk area, and five received minor negative scores, equating to 5% and 89% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining reasonable alternative employment sites.

**6.105** **Figure 6.17** and **Figure 6.35** illustrate the location of residential and employment sites and their scores with regard to this criterion.

#### SA objective 15: Soils and minerals

**6.106** In relation to SA objective 15: Encourage the efficient use of land in Northampton and protect its soils and mineral resources, allocated and reasonable alternative sites were assessed against the following five criteria. The absence of GIS data for elements of the assessment against this criterion necessitated a qualitative approach but this was only carried out for sites exceeding the significance thresholds described in Chapter 2, therefore the scores of many of the allocated and reasonable alternative sites were recorded N/A (not assessed).

#### 15a: Prioritising use of brownfield land

**6.107** Significant positive scores were identified in relation to this criterion for sites that contained 1 ha or more of brownfield land, and minor positive scores identified for allocated and



reasonable alternative sites that contained up to 1ha of brownfield land. Thirteen of the 71 allocated residential sites received significant positive scores and four received minor positive scores, equating to 32% and 5% of the total area of allocated residential sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for 17 allocated residential sites, equating to 56% of the total area of allocated residential sites, indicating these did not contain any brownfield land. The remainder of allocated residential sites were too small to be qualitatively assessed.

**6.108** In comparison, two of the 43 reasonable alternative residential sites received significant positive scores and two received minor positive scores, equating to 26% and 7% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for four of the reasonable alternative residential sites, equating to 38% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites. The remainder of reasonable alternative residential sites were too small to be qualitatively assessed.

**6.109** Five of the 14 allocated employment sites received significant positive scores and two received minor positive scores, equating to 48% and 31% of the total area of allocated employment sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for two of the allocated employment sites, equating to 14% of the total area of allocated employment sites. The remainder of allocated employment sites were too small to be qualitatively assessed.

**6.110** In comparison, one of the nine reasonable alternative employment sites received a significant positive score, and two sites received minor positive scores, equating to 4% and 36% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites, respectively. Negligible scores were identified for three of the reasonable alternative employment sites, equating to 59% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites. The remainder of reasonable alternative employment sites were too small to be qualitatively assessed.

**6.111** **Figure 6.18** and **Figure 6.36** indicated that many of the large brownfield residential and employment sites are located in and around the town centre.

#### 15b: Avoiding loss of greenfield land

**6.112** Significant negative scores were identified in relation to this criterion for sites that contained 1 ha or more of greenfield land, and minor negative scores identified for allocated and reasonable alternative sites that contained up to 1ha of greenfield land. 24 of the 71 allocated residential sites received significant negative scores and two received minor negative scores, equating to 83% and 2% of the total area of allocated residential sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for eight allocated residential sites, equating to 10% of the total area of allocated residential sites, indicating these

did not contain any greenfield land. The remainder of allocated residential sites were too small to be qualitatively assessed.

**6.113** In comparison, five of the 43 reasonable alternative residential sites received significant negative scores and one received a minor negative score, equating to 58% and 3% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for two of the reasonable alternative residential sites, equating to 11% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites. The remainder of reasonable alternative residential sites were too small to be qualitatively assessed.

**6.114** Four of the 14 allocated employment sites received significant negative scores and two received minor negative scores, equating to 67% and 10% of the total area of allocated employment sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for four of the allocated employment sites, equating to 15% of the total area of allocated employment sites. The remainder of allocated employment sites were too small to be qualitatively assessed.

**6.115** In comparison, four of the nine reasonable alternative employment sites received significant negative scores, equating to 91% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites. Negligible scores were identified for two of the reasonable alternative employment sites, equating to 8% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites. The remainder of reasonable alternative employment sites were too small to be qualitatively assessed.

**6.116** **Figure 6.19** and **Figure 6.37** illustrate the location of residential and employment sites and their scores with regard to this criterion.

#### 15c: Avoiding loss of high-quality agricultural land

**6.117** Of the 71 allocated sites for residential use, two received significant negative scores, indicating that they contain 1 ha or more of Grade 1 (Excellent) or Grade 2 (Very Good) agricultural land. This equates to 26% of the total area of allocated residential sites. A further 15 allocated residential sites received significant negative scores with uncertainty, indicating that they contain 1 ha or more of Grade 3 (Good to Moderate) agricultural land. This equates to 40% of the total area of allocated residential sites. Two allocated residential sites received minor negative scores, as these sites contain 1 ha or more of Grade 4 (Poor) agricultural land. This equates to 3% of the total area of allocated residential sites. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining allocated residential sites.

**6.118** In comparison, four of the 43 reasonable alternative residential sites received significant negative scores with uncertainty and one received a minor negative score, equating to 47% and 6% of the total area of reasonable alternative

residential sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining reasonable alternative residential sites.

**6.119** One of the 14 allocated employment sites received a significant negative score, and a further two received a significant negative score with uncertainty, equating to 8% and 54% of the total area of allocated employment sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining allocated employment sites.

**6.120** Two of the nine reasonable alternative employment sites received a significant negative score with uncertainty and one received a minor negative score, equating to 81% and 5% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining reasonable alternative employment sites.

**6.121 Figure 6.20 and Figure 6.38** illustrate that most of the agricultural land in the borough is of Moderate to Very Good (Grade 2 or 3) quality, creating a potential for loss on most development sites outside of the town centre.

#### 15d: Avoiding sterilisation of mineral resources

**6.122** Significant negative scores with uncertainty were identified in relation to this criterion for sites that are either wholly within a Sand and Gravel Safeguarding Area, or any part of the site is within a 'Preventing Land Use Conflict Consultation Buffer' relating to a mineral extraction site as defined in the Minerals and Waste Local Plan, and minor negative scores with uncertainty were identified for sites partly within a Sand and Gravel Safeguarding Area.

**6.123** Of the 71 sites allocated for residential use, 11 received significant negative scores with uncertainty and four received, minor negative scores with uncertainty, equating to 27% and 25% of the total area of allocated residential sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining allocated residential sites.

**6.124** In comparison, one of the 43 reasonable alternative residential sites received significant negative scores with uncertainty and a further one received a minor negative score with uncertainty, equating to 6% and 20% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining reasonable alternative residential sites.

**6.125** Of the 14 sites allocated for employment use, two received significant negative scores with uncertainty and two received, minor negative scores with uncertainty, equating to 14% and 54% of the total area of allocated employment sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining allocated employment sites.

**6.126** In comparison, three of the nine reasonable alternative employment sites received significant negative scores with

uncertainty, and one received a minor negative score with uncertainty, equating to 86% and 4% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites, respectively. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining reasonable alternative employment sites.

**6.127 Figure 6.21 and Figure 6.39** illustrate that the majority of the allocated and reasonable alternative residential and employment sites within a Sand and Gravel Safeguarding Area of a 'Preventing Land Use Conflict Consultation Buffer' relating to a mineral extraction site are located in the southeast and southwest of Northampton Borough.

#### 15e: Avoiding risk from land instability

**6.128** As set out in the site assessment criteria (Appendix E) five categories of land instability in the Borough have been identified from Category E 'areas where slope instability problems are almost certainly present and may be active' down to Category A 'slope instability problems are not thought to occur'.

**6.129** Of the 71 residential site allocations, three received minor negative scores, equating to 5% of the total area of allocated residential sites, as these options contain areas of Category C 'areas where slope instability problems may be present or anticipated'. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining allocated residential sites.

**6.130** All of the 43 reasonable alternative sites were identified as having negligible scores.

**6.131** One of the 14 allocated employment sites received minor negative scores, equating to 27% of the total area of allocated employment sites. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining allocated employment sites.

**6.132** All nine reasonable alternative sites for employment use received negligible scores.

**6.133 Figure 6.22 and Figure 6.40** illustrate the location of residential and employment sites and their scores with regard to this criterion.

#### SA objective 16: Waste

**6.134** In relation to SA objective 16: Facilitate sustainable waste management, allocated and reasonable alternative sites were assessed against the following criterion.

#### 16a: Avoiding conflicts with waste management sites

**6.135** Seven of the 71 allocated sites for residential use received significant negative scores for this criterion, indicating that the sites are in proximity to an active or committed waste management facility. This equates to 10% of the total area of allocated residential sites. A further 12 allocated residential site received significant negative scores with uncertainty, as

these sites are in proximity to an industrial area in which the Minerals and Waste Local Plan considers waste management uses to be acceptable. This equates to 40% of the total area of allocated residential sites. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining allocated residential sites.

**6.136** In comparison, five of the 43 reasonable alternative residential sites received significant negative scores and a further five received significant negative scores with uncertainty, equating to 5% and 37% of the total area of reasonable alternative residential sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining reasonable alternative residential sites.

**6.137** Three of the 14 allocated employment sites received significant negative scores and a further three received significant negative scores with uncertainty, equating to 41% and 8% of the total area of allocated employment sites respectively. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining allocated employment sites.

**6.138** In comparison, one of the nine reasonable alternative employment sites received significant negative scores and three received a significant negative score with uncertainty, equating to below 1% and 58% of the total area of reasonable alternative employment sites. Negligible scores were identified for the remaining reasonable alternative employment sites.

**6.139** **Figure 6.23** and **Figure 6.41** illustrate the location of allocated and reasonable alternative residential and employment sites and their scores with regard to this criterion.

## Overview of the performance of allocated sites relative to reasonable alternatives

**6.140** Considering the appraisal results described above, it is possible to draw some overall conclusions on the sustainability of allocated sites relative to reasonable alternative sites that were not allocated, as follows.

### Residential allocations vs. reasonable alternatives

**6.141** The total area of allocated residential sites achieving each SA score was calculated and expressed as a percentage of the area of all allocated residential sites. This calculation was repeated for reasonable alternative residential sites. The results are set out in **Table 6.5** and comparison of the two sets of results allows some high-level conclusions to be drawn as to the aggregate sustainability performance of the residential sites allocated by the Local Plan Part 2 relative to reasonable alternative sites that were not allocated.

**6.142** Significant positive effects were identified in relation to 9 appraisal criteria. The proportion of allocated residential sites (on a site area basis) assessed as having a significant positive effect was higher than or approximately equal to the

proportion of reasonable alternative residential sites having a significant positive effect for 5 of these 9 criteria.

**6.143** Significant negative effects or significant negative effects with uncertainty were identified in relation to 14 appraisal criteria. The proportion of allocated residential sites (on a site area basis) assessed as having a significant negative effect (including significant negative effects with uncertainty) was lower or approximately equal to the proportion of reasonable alternative residential sites having a significant negative effect for 7 of these 14 criteria.

**6.144** Overall, therefore, the sustainability performance of allocated residential sites was not markedly different to that of the reasonable alternative sites that were not allocated.

### Employment allocations vs. reasonable alternatives

**6.145** Similarly, the total area of allocated employment sites achieving each SA score was calculated and expressed as a percentage of the area of all allocated employment sites. This calculation was repeated for reasonable alternative employment sites and the results are set out in **Table 6.6**.

**6.146** Significant positive effects were identified in relation to 4 appraisal criteria. The proportion of allocated employment sites (on a site area basis) assessed as having a significant positive effect was higher than or approximately equal to the proportion of reasonable alternative employment sites having a significant positive effect for 3 of these 4 criteria.

**6.147** Significant negative effects or significant negative effects with uncertainty were identified in relation to 13 appraisal criteria. The proportion of allocated employment sites (on a site area basis) assessed as having a significant negative effect (including significant negative effects with uncertainty) was lower or approximately equal to the proportion of reasonable alternative employment sites having a significant negative effect for 12 of these 13 criteria.

**6.148** Overall, therefore, the sustainability performance of allocated employment sites was better than that of the reasonable alternative sites that were not allocated.

## Sites allocated for uses other than residential or employment

**6.149** **Table 6.7** sets out the effects of allocated sites considered for uses other than housing and employment. Sites 26A, 26B and 26C are allocated as burial sites in Policy 26 (Sites for burial space) of the Local Plan and site LAA0720e is allocated for education use. These sites have been appraised using professional judgement to identify any relevant criteria.

**6.150** Site LAA0720e scores a significant positive effect against SA15a (Brownfield land) because it comprises

brownfield land. It scores a significant negative effect with uncertainty against SA16a (Waste) because it falls within 300m of an active or committed waste management facility. The remaining effects are minor and negligible, with some marked as 'N/A'. Sites 26A, 26B and 26C do not score any significant effects.

Table 6.7: SA results for sites allocated for other uses

Site ID	Site name	Site area (ha)	SA1a (Housing)	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	SA2b (Services and facilities)	SA3a (Schools)	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	SA5a (Crime)	SA6a (Economy)	SA7a (Town centres)	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	SA8b (Services and facilities)	SA9a (Designated sites)	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	SA11a (Heritage significance)	SA12a (AQMAs)	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	SA15a (Brownfield land)	SA15b (Greenfield land)	SA15c (Agricultural land)	SA15d (Minerals)	SA15e (Land instability)	SA16a (Waste)
<b>Burial sites</b>																												
26A	Land adjoining Kingsthorpe cemetery	0.98	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	-?	0	0	-	N/A	N/A	N/A	-?	0	0
26B	Land adjoining Dallington cemetery	2.80	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	0	0
26C	Land adjoining Towcester Road cemetery	1.82	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	-?	0	0	-	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	0	0
<b>Education sites</b>																												
LAA0720e	Ryland Soans Ford Garage, Harlestone Road	1.93	N/A	-	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	+	N/A	-	N/A	0	+	?	-?	-?	0	0	-	++	0	0	0	-	--?

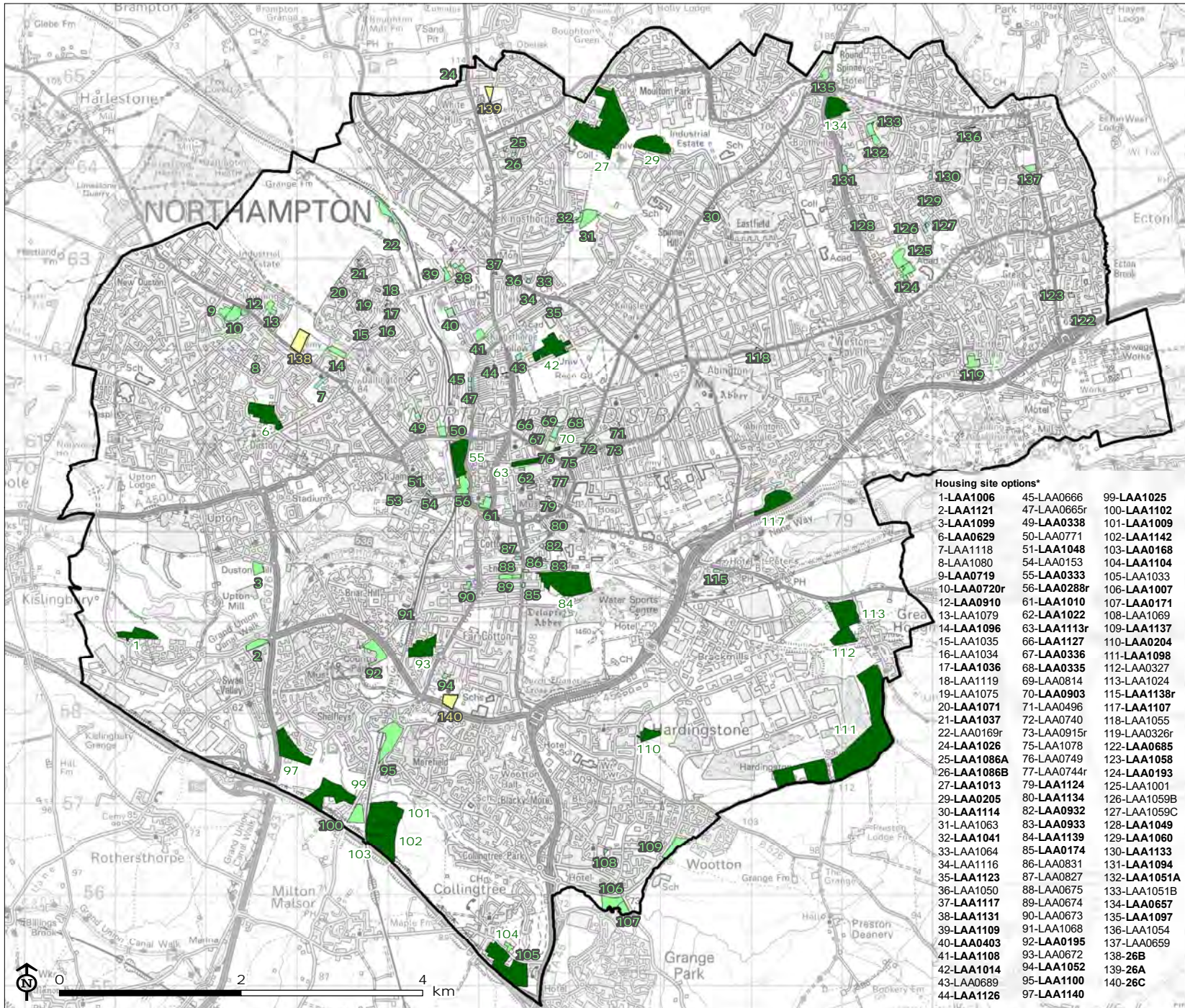
SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.2: Res1a - Housing provision

Northampton Borough Council

Res1a Scores

- ++
- +
- N/A



Housing site options\*

- |             |             |              |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1-LAA1006   | 45-LAA0666  | 99-LAA1025   |
| 2-LAA1121   | 47-LAA0665r | 100-LAA1102  |
| 3-LAA1099   | 49-LAA0338  | 101-LAA1009  |
| 6-LAA0629   | 50-LAA0771  | 102-LAA1142  |
| 7-LAA1118   | 51-LAA1048  | 103-LAA0168  |
| 8-LAA1080   | 54-LAA0153  | 104-LAA1104  |
| 9-LAA0719   | 55-LAA0333  | 105-LAA1033  |
| 10-LAA0720r | 56-LAA0288r | 106-LAA1007  |
| 12-LAA0910  | 61-LAA1010  | 107-LAA0171  |
| 13-LAA1079  | 62-LAA1022  | 108-LAA1069  |
| 14-LAA1096  | 63-LAA1113r | 109-LAA1137  |
| 15-LAA1035  | 66-LAA1127  | 110-LAA0204  |
| 16-LAA1034  | 67-LAA0336  | 111-LAA1098  |
| 17-LAA1036  | 68-LAA0335  | 112-LAA0327  |
| 18-LAA1119  | 69-LAA0814  | 113-LAA1024  |
| 19-LAA1075  | 70-LAA0903  | 115-LAA1138r |
| 20-LAA1071  | 71-LAA0496  | 117-LAA1107  |
| 21-LAA1037  | 72-LAA0740  | 118-LAA1055  |
| 22-LAA0169r | 73-LAA0915r | 119-LAA0326r |
| 24-LAA1026  | 75-LAA1078  | 122-LAA0685  |
| 25-LAA1086A | 76-LAA0749  | 123-LAA1058  |
| 26-LAA1086B | 77-LAA0744r | 124-LAA0193  |
| 27-LAA1013  | 79-LAA1124  | 125-LAA1001  |
| 29-LAA0205  | 80-LAA1134  | 126-LAA1059B |
| 30-LAA1114  | 82-LAA0932  | 127-LAA1059C |
| 31-LAA1063  | 83-LAA0933  | 128-LAA1049  |
| 32-LAA1041  | 84-LAA1139  | 129-LAA1060  |
| 33-LAA1064  | 85-LAA0174  | 130-LAA1133  |
| 34-LAA1116  | 86-LAA0831  | 131-LAA1094  |
| 35-LAA1123  | 87-LAA0827  | 132-LAA1051A |
| 36-LAA1050  | 88-LAA0675  | 133-LAA1051B |
| 37-LAA1117  | 89-LAA0674  | 134-LAA0657  |
| 38-LAA1131  | 90-LAA0673  | 135-LAA1097  |
| 39-LAA1109  | 91-LAA1068  | 136-LAA1054  |
| 40-LAA0403  | 92-LAA0195  | 137-LAA0659  |
| 41-LAA1108  | 93-LAA0672  | 138-26B      |
| 42-LAA1014  | 94-LAA1052  | 139-26A      |
| 43-LAA0689  | 95-LAA1100  | 140-26C      |
| 44-LAA1126  | 97-LAA1140  |              |

\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



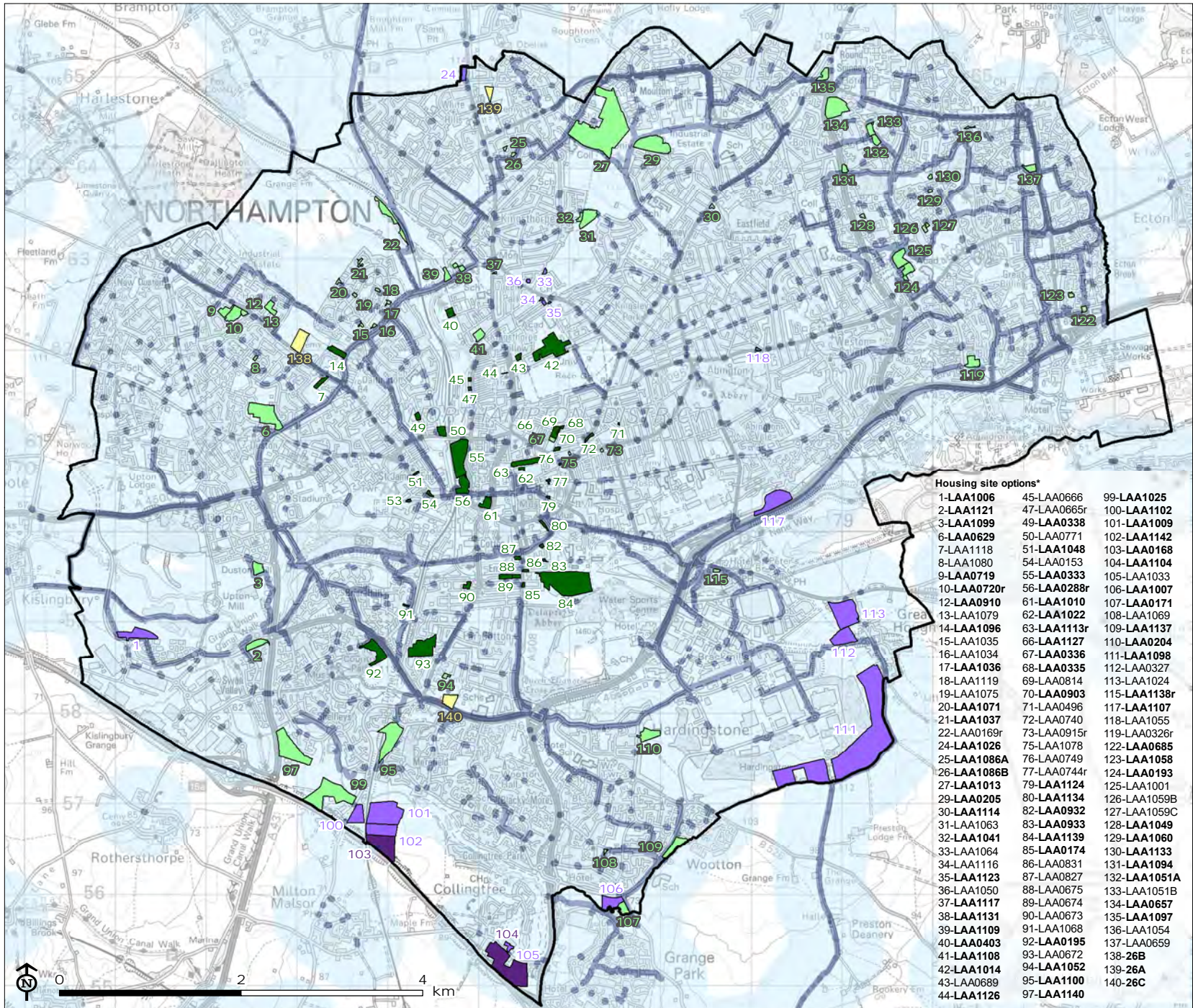
SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.3: Res2a & Res8a - Walking distance to sustainable transport links

Northampton Borough Council  
 Extent of sustainable transport network  
 Assessment criterion zone of influence

**SA2a and SA8a Scores**

++  
 +  
 N/A  
 -  
 --

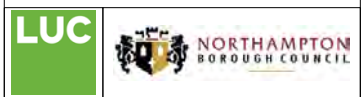


**Housing site options\***

1-LAA1006	45-LAA0666	99-LAA1025
2-LAA1121	47-LAA0665r	100-LAA1102
3-LAA1099	49-LAA0338	101-LAA1009
6-LAA0629	50-LAA0771	102-LAA1142
7-LAA1118	51-LAA1048	103-LAA0168
8-LAA1080	54-LAA0153	104-LAA1104
9-LAA0719	55-LAA0333	105-LAA1033
10-LAA0720r	56-LAA0288r	106-LAA1007
12-LAA0910	61-LAA1010	107-LAA0171
13-LAA1079	62-LAA1022	108-LAA1069
14-LAA1096	63-LAA1113r	109-LAA1137
15-LAA1035	66-LAA1127	110-LAA0204
16-LAA1034	67-LAA0336	111-LAA1098
17-LAA1036	68-LAA0335	112-LAA0327
18-LAA1119	69-LAA0814	113-LAA1024
19-LAA1075	70-LAA0903	115-LAA1138r
20-LAA1071	71-LAA0496	117-LAA1107
21-LAA1037	72-LAA0740	118-LAA1055
22-LAA0169r	73-LAA0915r	119-LAA0326r
24-LAA1026	75-LAA1078	122-LAA0685
25-LAA1086A	76-LAA0749	123-LAA1058
26-LAA1086B	77-LAA0744r	124-LAA0193
27-LAA1013	79-LAA1124	125-LAA1001
29-LAA0205	80-LAA1134	126-LAA1059B
30-LAA1114	82-LAA0932	127-LAA1059C
31-LAA1063	83-LAA0933	128-LAA1049
32-LAA1041	84-LAA1139	129-LAA1060
33-LAA1064	85-LAA0174	130-LAA1133
34-LAA1116	86-LAA0831	131-LAA1094
35-LAA1123	87-LAA0827	132-LAA1051A
36-LAA1050	88-LAA0675	133-LAA1051B
37-LAA1117	89-LAA0674	134-LAA0657
38-LAA1131	90-LAA0673	135-LAA1097
39-LAA1109	91-LAA1068	136-LAA1054
40-LAA0403	92-LAA0195	137-LAA0659
41-LAA1108	93-LAA0672	138-26B
42-LAA1014	94-LAA1052	139-26A
43-LAA0689	95-LAA1100	140-26C
44-LAA1126	97-LAA1140	

Note: The same spatial test is relevant to performance against Res2a and Res8a therefore a single map is provided for both results. Bus service frequency taken into account in qualitative assessment is not mapped.  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

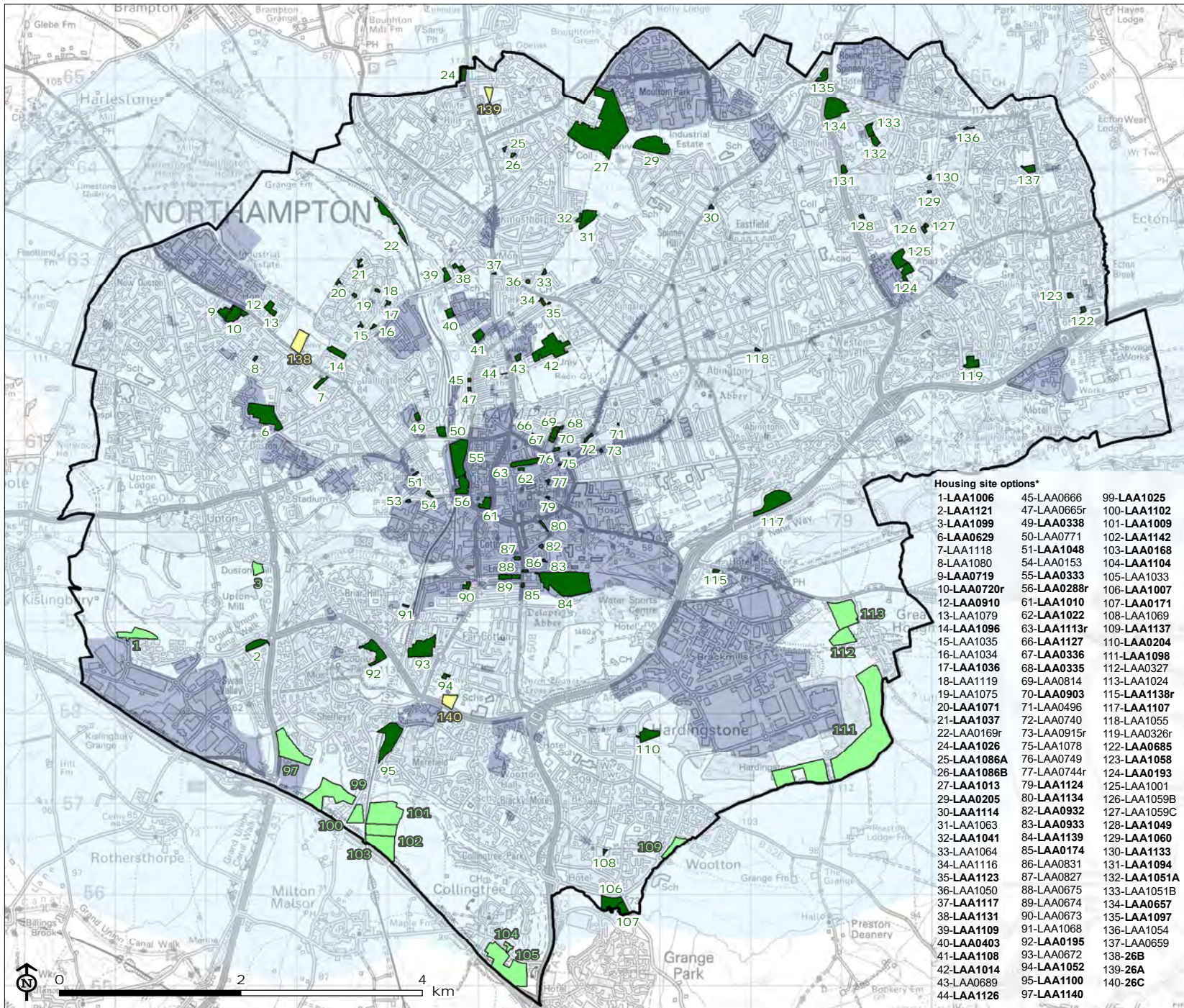
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.4: Res2b & Res8b - Walking distance to services and facilities

- Northampton Borough Council
  - Extent of services and facilities
  - Assessment criterion zone of influence
- SA2b Scores**
- ++
  - +
  - N/A



**Housing site options\***

1-LAA1006	45-LAA0666	99-LAA1025
2-LAA1121	47-LAA0665r	100-LAA1102
3-LAA1099	49-LAA0338	101-LAA1009
6-LAA0629	50-LAA0771	102-LAA1142
7-LAA1118	51-LAA1048	103-LAA0168
8-LAA1080	54-LAA0153	104-LAA1104
9-LAA0719	55-LAA0333	105-LAA1033
10-LAA0720r	56-LAA0288r	106-LAA1007
12-LAA0910	61-LAA1010	107-LAA0171
13-LAA1079	62-LAA1022	108-LAA1069
14-LAA1096	63-LAA1113r	109-LAA1137
15-LAA1035	66-LAA1127	110-LAA0204
16-LAA1034	67-LAA0336	111-LAA1098
17-LAA1036	68-LAA0335	112-LAA0327
18-LAA1119	69-LAA0814	113-LAA1024
19-LAA1075	70-LAA0903	115-LAA1138r
20-LAA1071	71-LAA0496	117-LAA1107
21-LAA1037	72-LAA0740	118-LAA1055
22-LAA0169r	73-LAA0915r	119-LAA0326r
24-LAA1026	75-LAA1078	122-LAA0685
25-LAA1086A	76-LAA0749	123-LAA1058
26-LAA1086B	77-LAA0744r	124-LAA0193
27-LAA1013	79-LAA1124	125-LAA1001
29-LAA0205	80-LAA1134	126-LAA1059B
30-LAA1114	82-LAA0932	127-LAA1059C
31-LAA1063	83-LAA0933	128-LAA1049
32-LAA1041	84-LAA1139	129-LAA1060
33-LAA1064	85-LAA0174	130-LAA1133
34-LAA1116	86-LAA0831	131-LAA1094
35-LAA1123	87-LAA0827	132-LAA1051A
36-LAA1050	88-LAA0675	133-LAA1051B
37-LAA1117	89-LAA0674	134-LAA0657
38-LAA1131	90-LAA0673	135-LAA1097
39-LAA1109	91-LAA1068	136-LAA1054
40-LAA0403	92-LAA0195	137-LAA0659
41-LAA1108	93-LAA0672	138-26B
42-LAA1014	94-LAA1052	139-26A
43-LAA0689	95-LAA1100	140-26C
44-LAA1126	97-LAA1140	

Note: The same spatial test is relevant to performance against Res2b and Res8b therefore a single map is provided for both results. Visually inspected base mapping and aerial imagery for physical barriers to sustainable travel (e.g. rivers, 'A' roads).  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

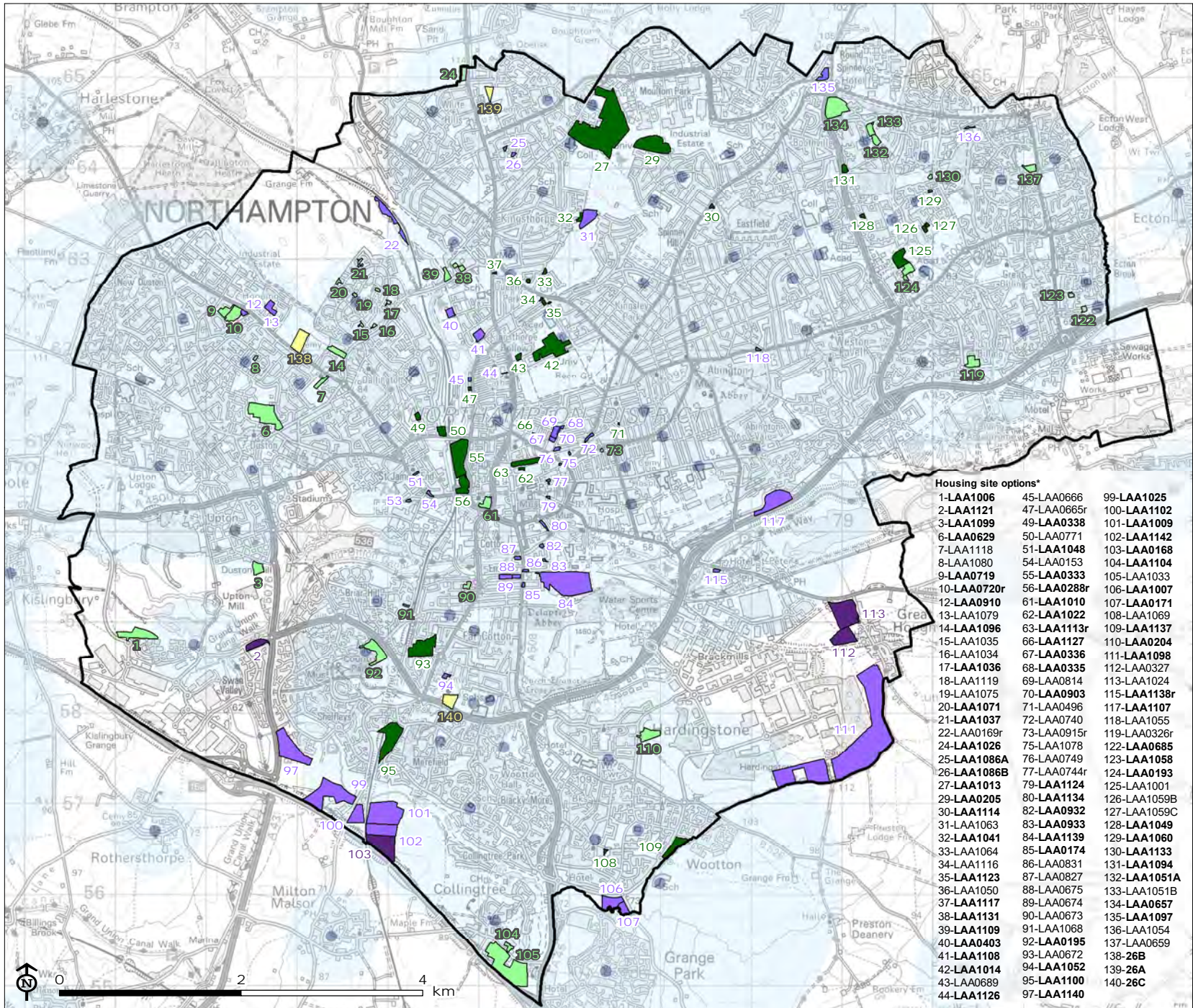
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000





SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.5: Res3a - Walking distance to schools



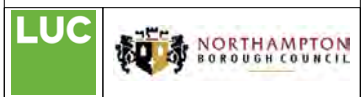
- Northampton Borough Council
  - School location
  - Assessment criterion zone of influence
- SA3a Scores**
- ++
  - +
  - N/A
  - 
  -

**Housing site options\***

1-LAA1006	45-LAA0666	99-LAA1025
2-LAA1121	47-LAA0665r	100-LAA1102
3-LAA1099	49-LAA0338	101-LAA1009
6-LAA0629	50-LAA0771	102-LAA1142
7-LAA1118	51-LAA1048	103-LAA0168
8-LAA1080	54-LAA0153	104-LAA1104
9-LAA0719	55-LAA0333	105-LAA1033
10-LAA0720r	56-LAA0288r	106-LAA1007
12-LAA0910	61-LAA1010	107-LAA0171
13-LAA1079	62-LAA1022	108-LAA1069
14-LAA1096	63-LAA1113r	109-LAA1137
15-LAA1035	66-LAA1127	110-LAA0204
16-LAA1034	67-LAA0336	111-LAA1098
17-LAA1036	68-LAA0335	112-LAA0327
18-LAA1119	69-LAA0814	113-LAA1024
19-LAA1075	70-LAA0903	115-LAA1138r
20-LAA1071	71-LAA0496	117-LAA1107
21-LAA1037	72-LAA0740	118-LAA1055
22-LAA0169r	73-LAA0915r	119-LAA0326r
24-LAA1026	75-LAA1078	122-LAA0685
25-LAA1086A	76-LAA0749	123-LAA1058
26-LAA1086B	77-LAA0744r	124-LAA0193
27-LAA1013	79-LAA1124	125-LAA1001
29-LAA0205	80-LAA1134	126-LAA1059B
30-LAA1114	82-LAA0932	127-LAA1059C
31-LAA1063	83-LAA0933	128-LAA1049
32-LAA1041	84-LAA1139	129-LAA1060
33-LAA1064	85-LAA0174	130-LAA1133
34-LAA1116	86-LAA0831	131-LAA1094
35-LAA1123	87-LAA0827	132-LAA1051A
36-LAA1050	88-LAA0675	133-LAA1051B
37-LAA1117	89-LAA0674	134-LAA0657
38-LAA1131	90-LAA0673	135-LAA1097
39-LAA1109	91-LAA1068	136-LAA1054
40-LAA0403	92-LAA0195	137-LAA0659
41-LAA1108	93-LAA0672	138-26B
42-LAA1014	94-LAA1052	139-26A
43-LAA0689	95-LAA1100	140-26C
44-LAA1126	97-LAA1140	

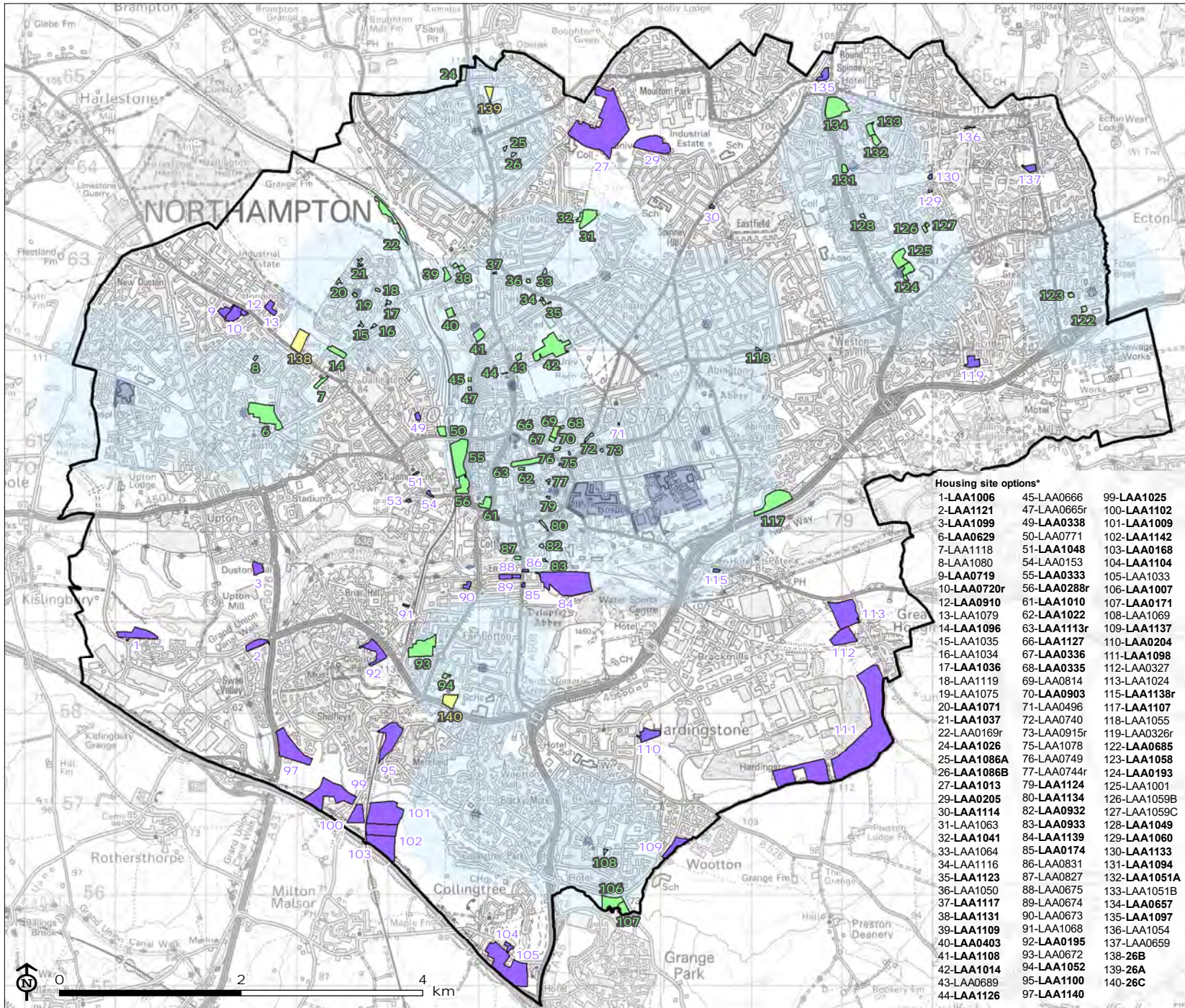
Note: Visually inspected base mapping and aerial imagery for physical barriers to sustainable travel (e.g. rivers, 'A' roads).  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.6: Res4a - Walking distance to healthcare facilities



- Northampton Borough Council
- Healthcare facility
- Assessment criterion zone of influence
- SA4a Scores**
- +
- 
- N/A

Housing site options\*

1-LAA1006	45-LAA0666	99-LAA1025
2-LAA1121	47-LAA0665r	100-LAA1102
3-LAA1099	49-LAA0338	101-LAA1009
6-LAA0629	50-LAA0771	102-LAA1142
7-LAA1118	51-LAA1048	103-LAA0168
8-LAA1080	54-LAA0153	104-LAA1104
9-LAA0719	55-LAA0333	105-LAA1033
10-LAA0720r	56-LAA0288r	106-LAA1007
12-LAA0910	61-LAA1010	107-LAA0171
13-LAA1079	62-LAA1022	108-LAA1069
14-LAA1096	63-LAA1113r	109-LAA1137
15-LAA1035	66-LAA1127	110-LAA0204
16-LAA1034	67-LAA0336	111-LAA1098
17-LAA1036	68-LAA0335	112-LAA0327
18-LAA1119	69-LAA0814	113-LAA1024
19-LAA1075	70-LAA0903	115-LAA1138r
20-LAA1071	71-LAA0496	117-LAA1107
21-LAA1037	72-LAA0740	118-LAA1055
22-LAA0169r	73-LAA0915r	119-LAA0326r
24-LAA1026	75-LAA1078	122-LAA0685
25-LAA1086A	76-LAA0749	123-LAA1058
26-LAA1086B	77-LAA0744r	124-LAA0193
27-LAA1013	79-LAA1124	125-LAA1001
29-LAA0205	80-LAA1134	126-LAA1059B
30-LAA1114	82-LAA0932	127-LAA1059C
31-LAA1063	83-LAA0933	128-LAA1049
32-LAA1041	84-LAA1139	129-LAA1060
33-LAA1064	85-LAA0174	130-LAA1133
34-LAA1116	86-LAA0831	131-LAA1094
35-LAA1123	87-LAA0827	132-LAA1051A
36-LAA1050	88-LAA0675	133-LAA1051B
37-LAA1117	89-LAA0674	134-LAA0657
38-LAA1131	90-LAA0673	135-LAA1097
39-LAA1109	91-LAA1068	136-LAA1054
40-LAA0403	92-LAA0195	137-LAA0659
41-LAA1108	93-LAA0672	138-26B
42-LAA1014	94-LAA1052	139-26A
43-LAA0689	95-LAA1100	140-26C
44-LAA1126	97-LAA1140	




Note: Visually inspected base mapping and aerial imagery for physical barriers to sustainable travel (e.g. rivers, 'A' roads).  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.7: Res4b - Walking distance to open space sports facilities

 Northampton Borough Council  
 Extent of open space and sports facilities  
 Assessment criterion zone of influence

SA4b Scores

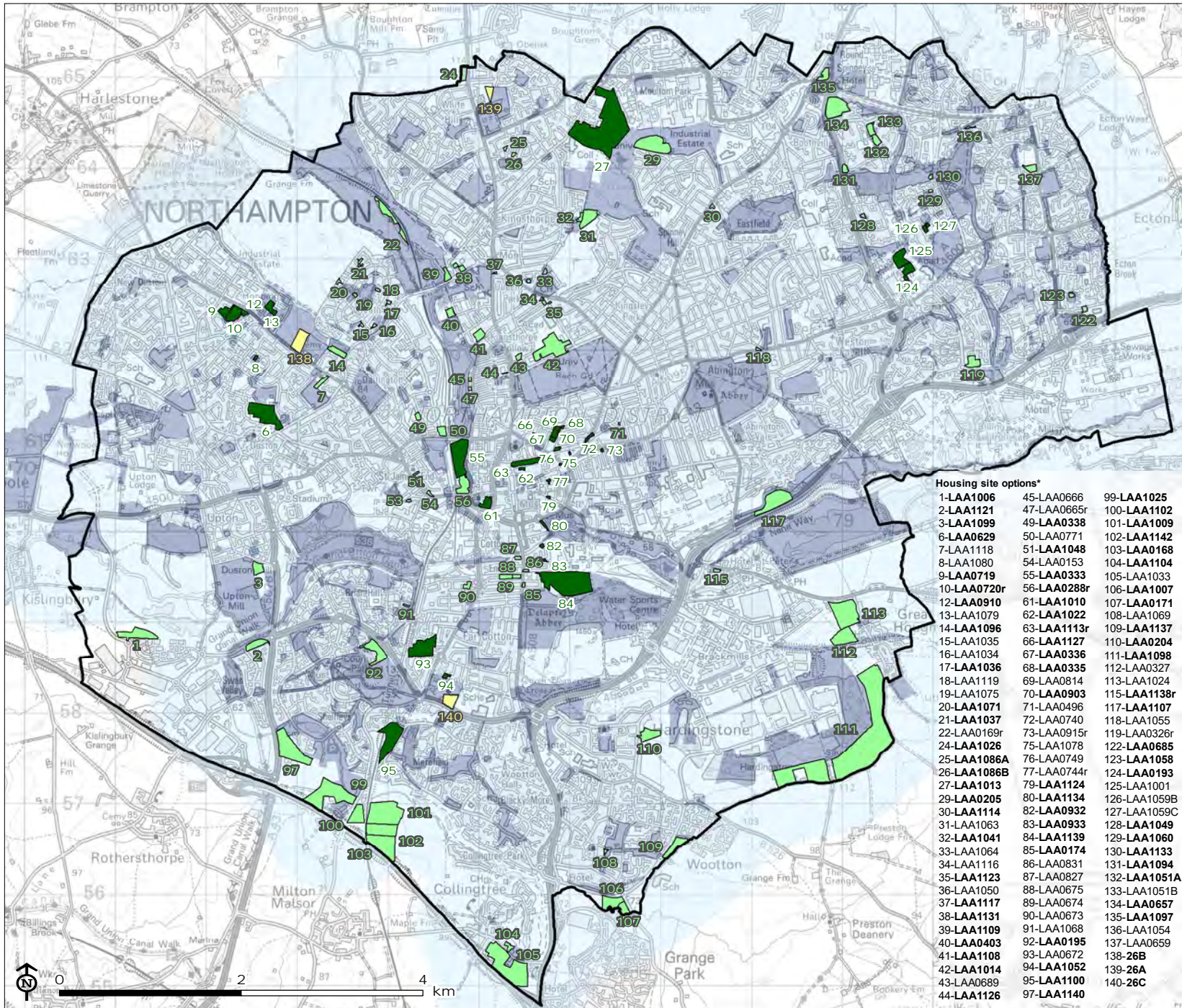
 ++  
 +  
 N/A

Housing site options\*

1-LAA1006	45-LAA0666	99-LAA1025
2-LAA1121	47-LAA0665r	100-LAA1102
3-LAA1099	49-LAA0338	101-LAA1009
6-LAA0629	50-LAA0771	102-LAA1142
7-LAA1118	51-LAA1048	103-LAA0168
8-LAA1080	54-LAA0153	104-LAA1104
9-LAA0719	55-LAA0333	105-LAA1033
10-LAA0720r	56-LAA0288r	106-LAA1007
12-LAA0910	61-LAA1010	107-LAA0171
13-LAA1079	62-LAA1022	108-LAA1069
14-LAA1096	63-LAA1113r	109-LAA1137
15-LAA1035	66-LAA1127	110-LAA0204
16-LAA1034	67-LAA0336	111-LAA1098
17-LAA1036	68-LAA0335	112-LAA0327
18-LAA1119	69-LAA0814	113-LAA1024
19-LAA1075	70-LAA0903	115-LAA1138r
20-LAA1071	71-LAA0496	117-LAA1107
21-LAA1037	72-LAA0740	118-LAA1055
22-LAA0169r	73-LAA0915r	119-LAA0326r
24-LAA1026	75-LAA1078	122-LAA0685
25-LAA1086A	76-LAA0749	123-LAA1058
26-LAA1086B	77-LAA0744r	124-LAA0193
27-LAA1013	79-LAA1124	125-LAA1001
29-LAA0205	80-LAA1134	126-LAA1059B
30-LAA1114	82-LAA0932	127-LAA1059C
31-LAA1063	83-LAA0933	128-LAA1049
32-LAA1041	84-LAA1139	129-LAA1060
33-LAA1064	85-LAA0174	130-LAA1133
34-LAA1116	86-LAA0831	131-LAA1094
35-LAA1123	87-LAA0827	132-LAA1051A
36-LAA1050	88-LAA0675	133-LAA1051B
37-LAA1117	89-LAA0674	134-LAA0657
38-LAA1131	90-LAA0673	135-LAA1097
39-LAA1109	91-LAA1068	136-LAA1054
40-LAA0403	92-LAA0195	137-LAA0659
41-LAA1108	93-LAA0672	138-26B
42-LAA1014	94-LAA1052	139-26A
43-LAA0689	95-LAA1100	140-26C
44-LAA1126	97-LAA1140	






Note: Visually inspected base mapping and aerial imagery for physical barriers to sustainable travel (e.g. rivers, 'A' roads).  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

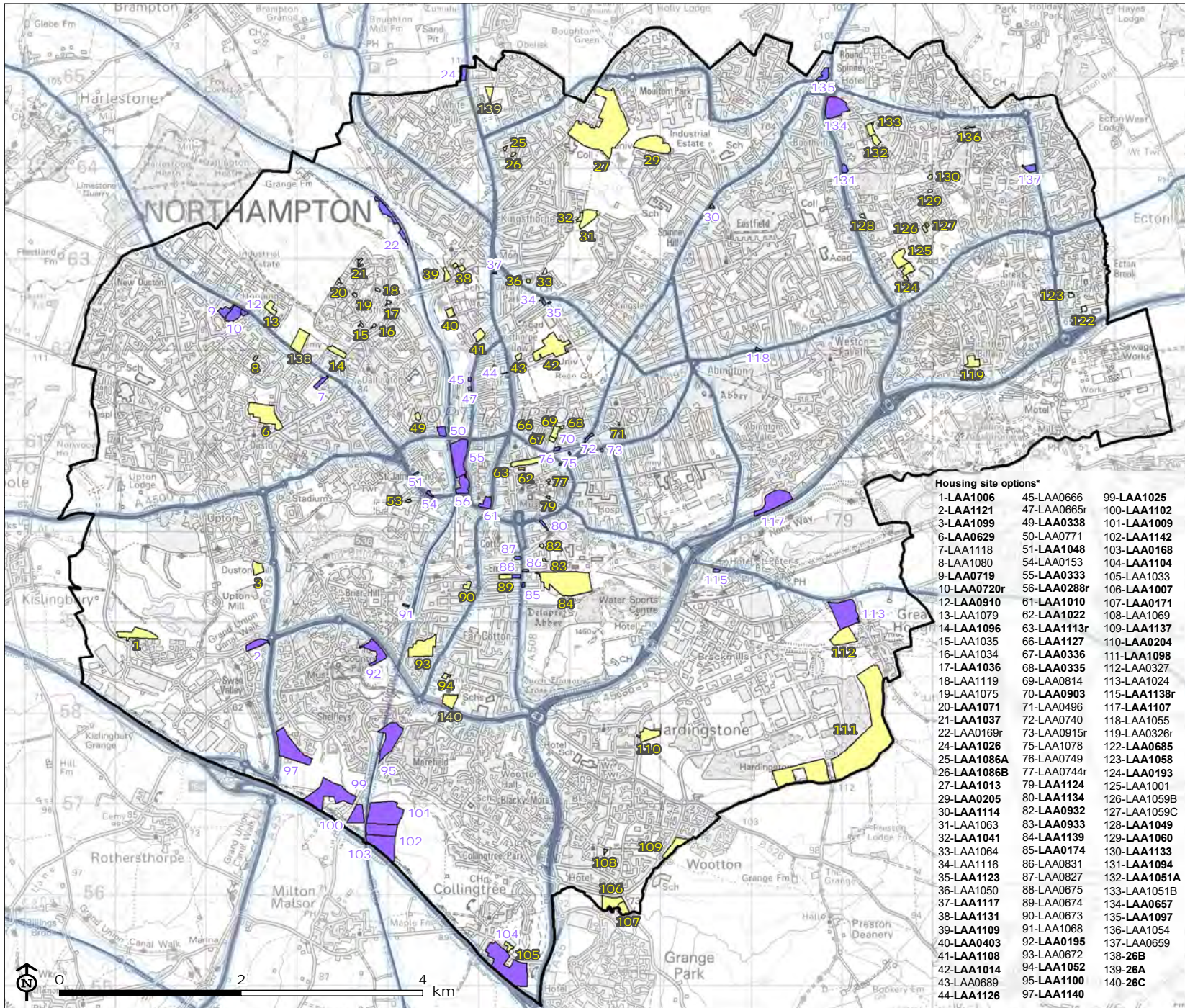
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.8: Res4c - Exposure to low air quality or noise

-  Northampton Borough Council
-  Transport corridor
-  Assessment criterion zone of influence
- SA4c Scores**
-  0 or N/A
-  -



Housing site options\*

1-LAA1006	45-LAA0666	99-LAA1025
2-LAA1121	47-LAA0665r	100-LAA1102
3-LAA1099	49-LAA0338	101-LAA1009
6-LAA0629	50-LAA0771	102-LAA1142
7-LAA1118	51-LAA1048	103-LAA0168
8-LAA1080	54-LAA0153	104-LAA1104
9-LAA0719	55-LAA0333	105-LAA1033
10-LAA0720r	56-LAA0288r	106-LAA1007
12-LAA0910	61-LAA1010	107-LAA0171
13-LAA1079	62-LAA1022	108-LAA1069
14-LAA1096	63-LAA1113r	109-LAA1137
15-LAA1035	66-LAA1127	110-LAA0204
16-LAA1034	67-LAA0336	111-LAA1098
17-LAA1036	68-LAA0335	112-LAA0327
18-LAA1119	69-LAA0814	113-LAA1024
19-LAA1075	70-LAA0903	115-LAA1138r
20-LAA1071	71-LAA0496	117-LAA1107
21-LAA1037	72-LAA0740	118-LAA1055
22-LAA0169r	73-LAA0915r	119-LAA0326r
24-LAA1026	75-LAA1078	122-LAA0685
25-LAA1086A	76-LAA0749	123-LAA1058
26-LAA1086B	77-LAA0744r	124-LAA0193
27-LAA1013	79-LAA1124	125-LAA1001
29-LAA0205	80-LAA1134	126-LAA1059B
30-LAA1114	82-LAA0932	127-LAA1059C
31-LAA1063	83-LAA0933	128-LAA1049
32-LAA1041	84-LAA1139	129-LAA1060
33-LAA1064	85-LAA0174	130-LAA1133
34-LAA1116	86-LAA0831	131-LAA1094
35-LAA1123	87-LAA0827	132-LAA1051A
36-LAA1050	88-LAA0675	133-LAA1051B
37-LAA1117	89-LAA0674	134-LAA0657
38-LAA1131	90-LAA0673	135-LAA1097
39-LAA1109	91-LAA1068	136-LAA1054
40-LAA0403	92-LAA0195	137-LAA0659
41-LAA1108	93-LAA0672	138-26B
42-LAA1014	94-LAA1052	139-26A
43-LAA0689	95-LAA1100	140-26C
44-LAA1126	97-LAA1140	

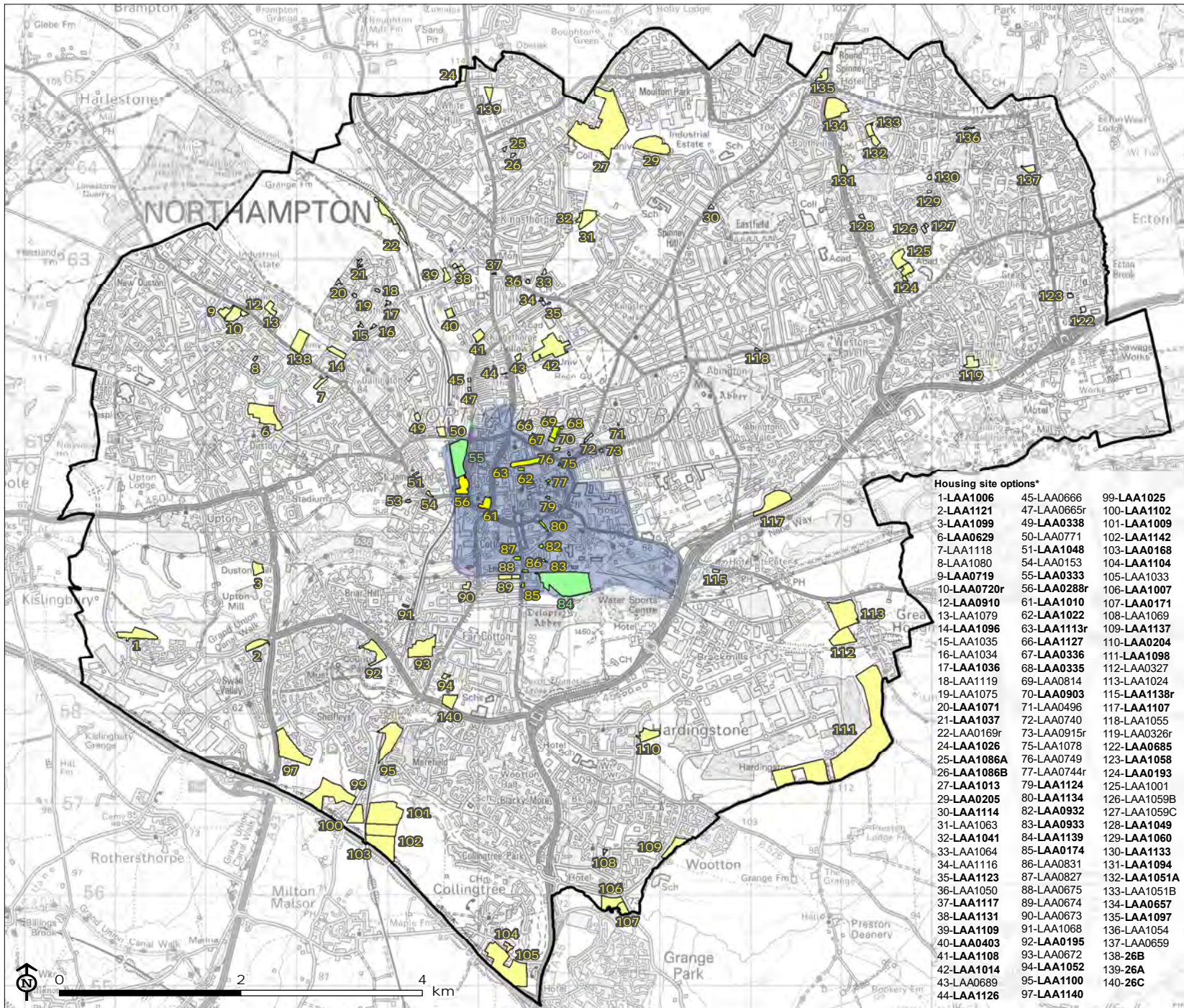
Note: Spatial data on industrial areas unavailable - identified by visual inspection of base mapping and aerial imagery.  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.9: Res7a - Location of sites relative to town centre



Northampton Borough Council

Extent of town centre

SA7a Scores

- +
- 0 or N/A
- ?

Housing site options\*

- |             |             |              |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1-LAA1006   | 45-LAA0666  | 99-LAA1025   |
| 2-LAA1121   | 47-LAA0665r | 100-LAA1102  |
| 3-LAA1099   | 49-LAA0338  | 101-LAA1009  |
| 6-LAA0629   | 50-LAA0771  | 102-LAA1142  |
| 7-LAA1118   | 51-LAA1048  | 103-LAA0168  |
| 8-LAA1080   | 54-LAA0153  | 104-LAA1104  |
| 9-LAA0719   | 55-LAA0333  | 105-LAA1033  |
| 10-LAA0720r | 56-LAA0288r | 106-LAA1007  |
| 12-LAA0910  | 61-LAA1010  | 107-LAA0171  |
| 13-LAA1079  | 62-LAA1022  | 108-LAA1069  |
| 14-LAA1096  | 63-LAA1113r | 109-LAA1137  |
| 15-LAA1035  | 66-LAA1127  | 110-LAA0204  |
| 16-LAA1034  | 67-LAA0336  | 111-LAA1098  |
| 17-LAA1036  | 68-LAA0335  | 112-LAA0327  |
| 18-LAA1119  | 69-LAA0814  | 113-LAA1024  |
| 19-LAA1075  | 70-LAA0903  | 115-LAA1138r |
| 20-LAA1071  | 71-LAA0496  | 117-LAA1107  |
| 21-LAA1037  | 72-LAA0740  | 118-LAA1055  |
| 22-LAA0169r | 73-LAA0915r | 119-LAA0326r |
| 24-LAA1026  | 75-LAA1078  | 122-LAA0685  |
| 25-LAA1086A | 76-LAA0749  | 123-LAA1058  |
| 26-LAA1086B | 77-LAA0744r | 124-LAA0193  |
| 27-LAA1013  | 79-LAA1124  | 125-LAA1001  |
| 29-LAA0205  | 80-LAA1134  | 126-LAA1059B |
| 30-LAA1114  | 82-LAA0932  | 127-LAA1059C |
| 31-LAA1063  | 83-LAA0933  | 128-LAA1049  |
| 32-LAA1041  | 84-LAA1139  | 129-LAA1060  |
| 33-LAA1064  | 85-LAA0174  | 130-LAA1133  |
| 34-LAA1116  | 86-LAA0831  | 131-LAA1094  |
| 35-LAA1123  | 87-LAA0827  | 132-LAA1051A |
| 36-LAA1050  | 88-LAA0675  | 133-LAA1051B |
| 37-LAA1117  | 89-LAA0674  | 134-LAA0657  |
| 38-LAA1131  | 90-LAA0673  | 135-LAA1097  |
| 39-LAA1109  | 91-LAA1068  | 136-LAA1054  |
| 40-LAA0403  | 92-LAA0195  | 137-LAA0659  |
| 41-LAA1108  | 93-LAA0672  | 138-26B      |
| 42-LAA1014  | 94-LAA1052  | 139-26A      |
| 43-LAA0689  | 95-LAA1100  | 140-26C      |
| 44-LAA1126  | 97-LAA1140  |              |

Note: Qualitative indicators, type of development option and its locational context within the town centre, are not mapped.  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

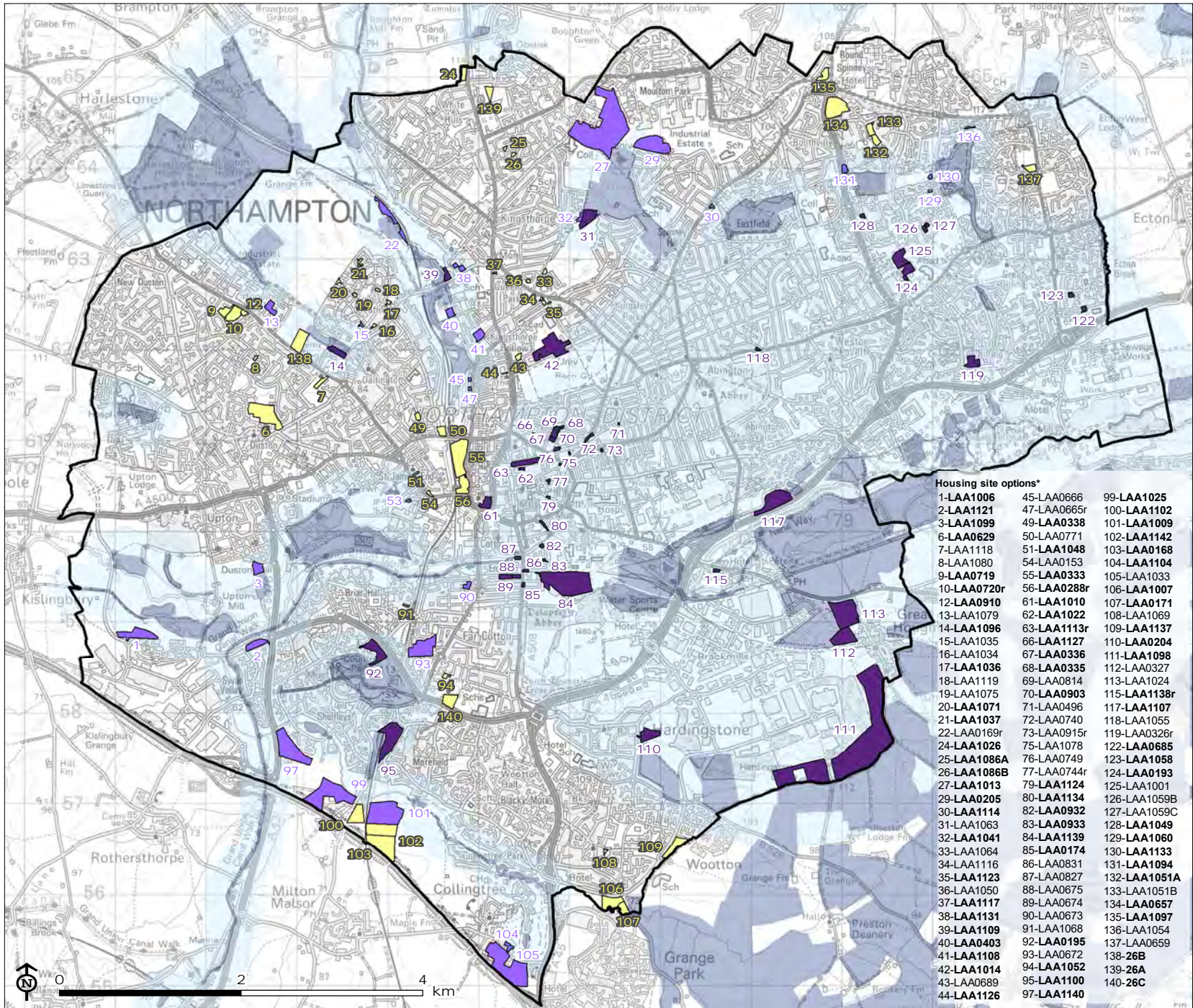
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.10: Res9a - Proximity to designated ecological sites

Northampton Borough Council  
 Extent of designated ecological sites  
 Assessment criterion zone of influence  
**SA9a Scores**  
 0  
 -  
 --

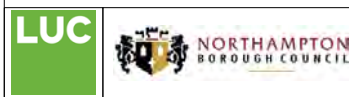


**Housing site options\***

1-LAA1006	45-LAA0666	99-LAA1025
2-LAA1121	47-LAA0665r	100-LAA1102
3-LAA1099	49-LAA0338	101-LAA1009
6-LAA0629	50-LAA0771	102-LAA1142
7-LAA1118	51-LAA1048	103-LAA0168
8-LAA1080	54-LAA0153	104-LAA1104
9-LAA0719	55-LAA0333	105-LAA1033
10-LAA0720r	56-LAA0288r	106-LAA1007
12-LAA0910	61-LAA1010	107-LAA0171
13-LAA1079	62-LAA1022	108-LAA1069
14-LAA1096	63-LAA1113r	109-LAA1137
15-LAA1035	66-LAA1127	110-LAA0204
16-LAA1034	67-LAA0336	111-LAA1098
17-LAA1036	68-LAA0335	112-LAA0327
18-LAA1119	69-LAA0814	113-LAA1024
19-LAA1075	70-LAA0903	115-LAA1138r
20-LAA1071	71-LAA0496	117-LAA1107
21-LAA1037	72-LAA0740	118-LAA1055
22-LAA0169r	73-LAA0915r	119-LAA0326r
24-LAA1026	75-LAA1078	122-LAA0685
25-LAA1086A	76-LAA0749	123-LAA1058
26-LAA1086B	77-LAA0744r	124-LAA0193
27-LAA1013	79-LAA1124	125-LAA1001
29-LAA0205	80-LAA1134	126-LAA1059B
30-LAA1114	82-LAA0932	127-LAA1059C
31-LAA1063	83-LAA0933	128-LAA1049
32-LAA1041	84-LAA1139	129-LAA1060
33-LAA1064	85-LAA0174	130-LAA1133
34-LAA1116	86-LAA0831	131-LAA1094
35-LAA1123	87-LAA0827	132-LAA1051A
36-LAA1050	88-LAA0675	133-LAA1051B
37-LAA1117	89-LAA0674	134-LAA0657
38-LAA1131	90-LAA0673	135-LAA1097
39-LAA1109	91-LAA1068	136-LAA1054
40-LAA0403	92-LAA0195	137-LAA0659
41-LAA1108	93-LAA0672	138-26B
42-LAA1014	94-LAA1052	139-26A
43-LAA0689	95-LAA1100	140-26C
44-LAA1126	97-LAA1140	

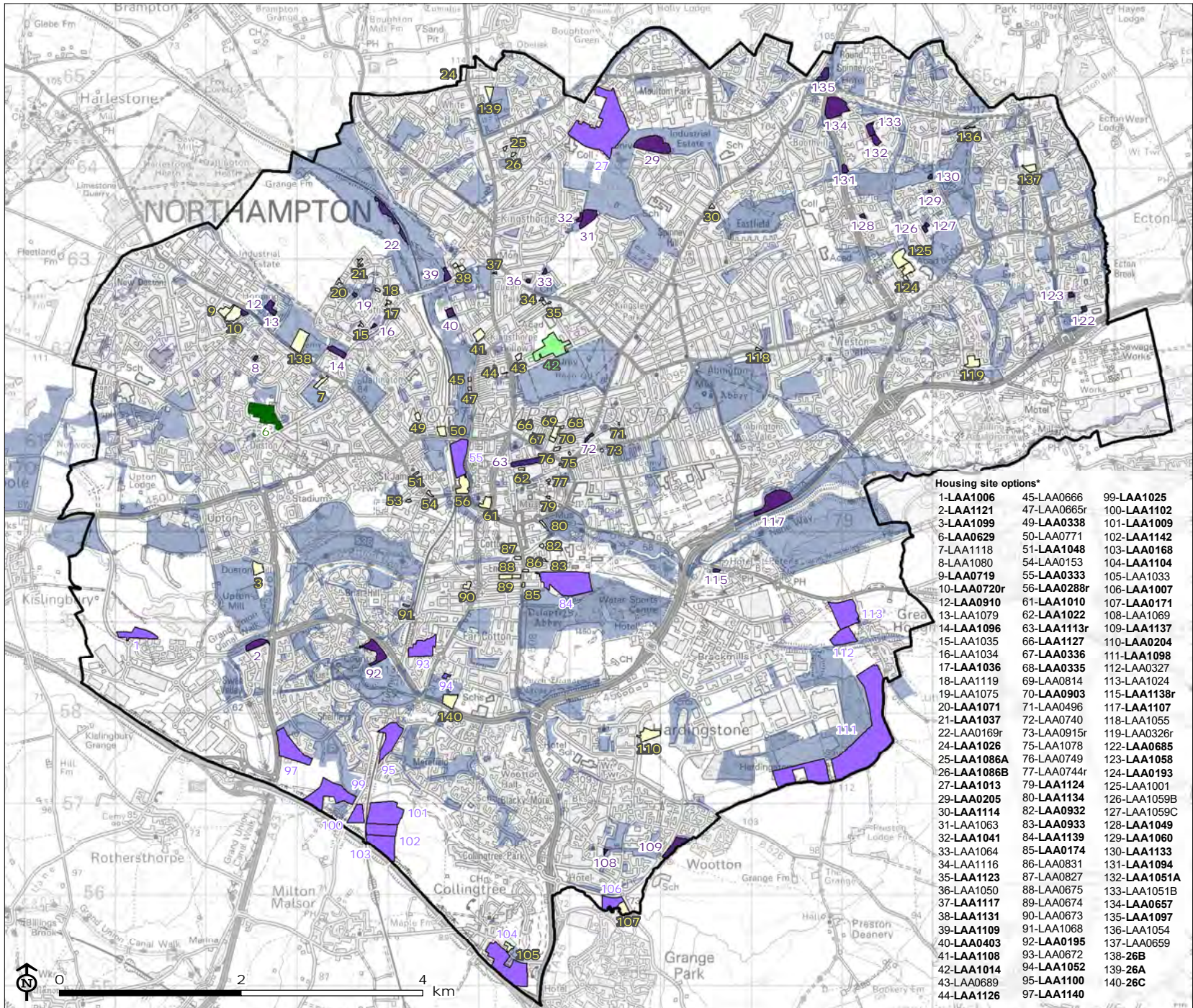
Note: Qualitative indicators, e.g. current use, existing physical barriers, potential for increased human disturbance and trampling, are not mapped.  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.11: Res10a - Presence of brownfield land, derelict buildings, and open space



Northampton Borough Council

Extent of open space

SA10a Scores

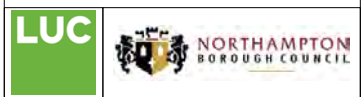
- ++
- +
- N/A
- 
- 

Housing site options\*

1-LAA1006	45-LAA0666	99-LAA1025
2-LAA1121	47-LAA0665r	100-LAA1102
3-LAA1099	49-LAA0338	101-LAA1009
6-LAA0629	50-LAA0771	102-LAA1142
7-LAA1118	51-LAA1048	103-LAA0168
8-LAA1080	54-LAA0153	104-LAA1104
9-LAA0719	55-LAA0333	105-LAA1033
10-LAA0720r	56-LAA0288r	106-LAA1007
12-LAA0910	61-LAA1010	107-LAA0171
13-LAA1079	62-LAA1022	108-LAA1069
14-LAA1096	63-LAA1113r	109-LAA1137
15-LAA1035	66-LAA1127	110-LAA0204
16-LAA1034	67-LAA0336	111-LAA1098
17-LAA1036	68-LAA0335	112-LAA0327
18-LAA1119	69-LAA0814	113-LAA1024
19-LAA1075	70-LAA0903	115-LAA1138r
20-LAA1071	71-LAA0496	117-LAA1107
21-LAA1037	72-LAA0740	118-LAA1055
22-LAA0169r	73-LAA0915r	119-LAA0326r
24-LAA1026	75-LAA1078	122-LAA0685
25-LAA1086A	76-LAA0749	123-LAA1058
26-LAA1086B	77-LAA0744r	124-LAA0193
27-LAA1013	79-LAA1124	125-LAA1001
29-LAA0205	80-LAA1134	126-LAA1059B
30-LAA1114	82-LAA0932	127-LAA1059C
31-LAA1063	83-LAA0933	128-LAA1049
32-LAA1041	84-LAA1139	129-LAA1060
33-LAA1064	85-LAA0174	130-LAA1133
34-LAA1116	86-LAA0831	131-LAA1094
35-LAA1123	87-LAA0827	132-LAA1051A
36-LAA1050	88-LAA0675	133-LAA1051B
37-LAA1117	89-LAA0674	134-LAA0657
38-LAA1131	90-LAA0673	135-LAA1097
39-LAA1109	91-LAA1068	136-LAA1054
40-LAA0403	92-LAA0195	137-LAA0659
41-LAA1108	93-LAA0672	138-26B
42-LAA1014	94-LAA1052	139-26A
43-LAA0689	95-LAA1100	140-26C
44-LAA1126	97-LAA1140	

Note: Spatial data of brownfield and greenfield land unavailable - identified by visual inspection of base mapping and aerial imagery.  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

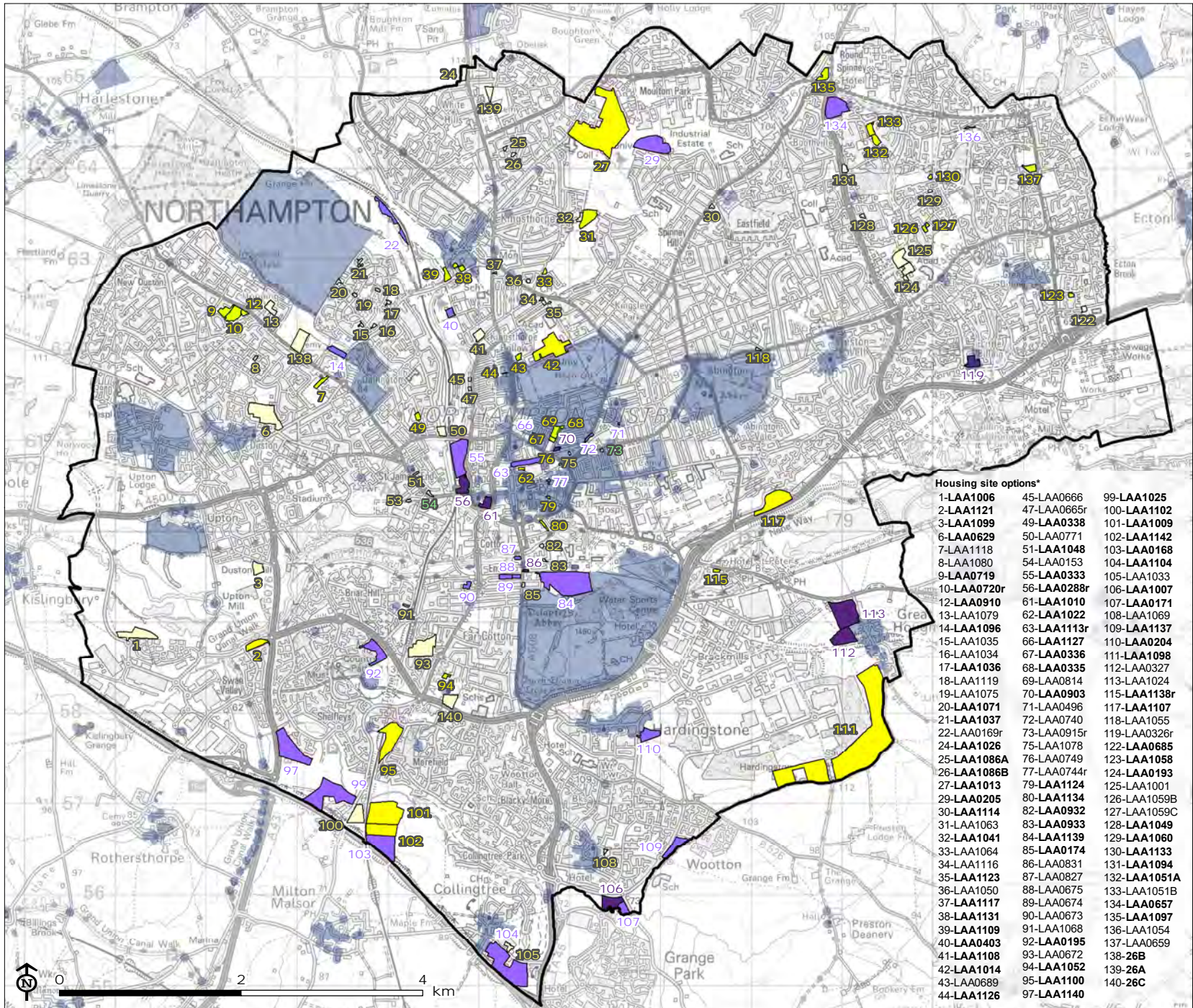
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.12: Res11a - Potential impact on heritage significance

Northampton Borough Council  
 Extent of cultural heritage of significance  
**SA11a Scores**  
 +  
 0 and N/A  
 ?  
 -  
 --

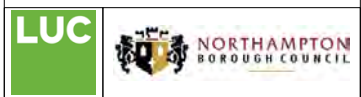


Housing site options\*

1-LAA1006	45-LAA0666	99-LAA1025
2-LAA1121	47-LAA0665r	100-LAA1102
3-LAA1099	49-LAA0338	101-LAA1009
6-LAA0629	50-LAA0771	102-LAA1142
7-LAA1118	51-LAA1048	103-LAA0168
8-LAA1080	54-LAA0153	104-LAA1104
9-LAA0719	55-LAA0333	105-LAA1033
10-LAA0720r	56-LAA0288r	106-LAA1007
12-LAA0910	61-LAA1010	107-LAA0171
13-LAA1079	62-LAA1022	108-LAA1069
14-LAA1096	63-LAA1113r	109-LAA1137
15-LAA1035	66-LAA1127	110-LAA0204
16-LAA1034	67-LAA0336	111-LAA1098
17-LAA1036	68-LAA0335	112-LAA0327
18-LAA1119	69-LAA0814	113-LAA1024
19-LAA1075	70-LAA0903	115-LAA1138r
20-LAA1071	71-LAA0496	117-LAA1107
21-LAA1037	72-LAA0740	118-LAA1055
22-LAA0169r	73-LAA0915r	119-LAA0326r
24-LAA1026	75-LAA1078	122-LAA0685
25-LAA1086A	76-LAA0749	123-LAA1058
26-LAA1086B	77-LAA0744r	124-LAA0193
27-LAA1013	79-LAA1124	125-LAA1001
29-LAA0205	80-LAA1134	126-LAA1059B
30-LAA1114	82-LAA0932	127-LAA1059C
31-LAA1063	83-LAA0933	128-LAA1049
32-LAA1041	84-LAA1139	129-LAA1060
33-LAA1064	85-LAA0174	130-LAA1133
34-LAA1116	86-LAA0831	131-LAA1094
35-LAA1123	87-LAA0827	132-LAA1051A
36-LAA1050	88-LAA0675	133-LAA1051B
37-LAA1117	89-LAA0674	134-LAA0657
38-LAA1131	90-LAA0673	135-LAA1097
39-LAA1109	91-LAA1068	136-LAA1054
40-LAA0403	92-LAA0195	137-LAA0659
41-LAA1108	93-LAA0672	138-26B
42-LAA1014	94-LAA1052	139-26A
43-LAA0689	95-LAA1100	140-26C
44-LAA1126	97-LAA1140	

Note: Assessment has been undertaken qualitatively by Northampton Borough Council based on a variety of baseline data, not just the historic assets shown.  
 \* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000

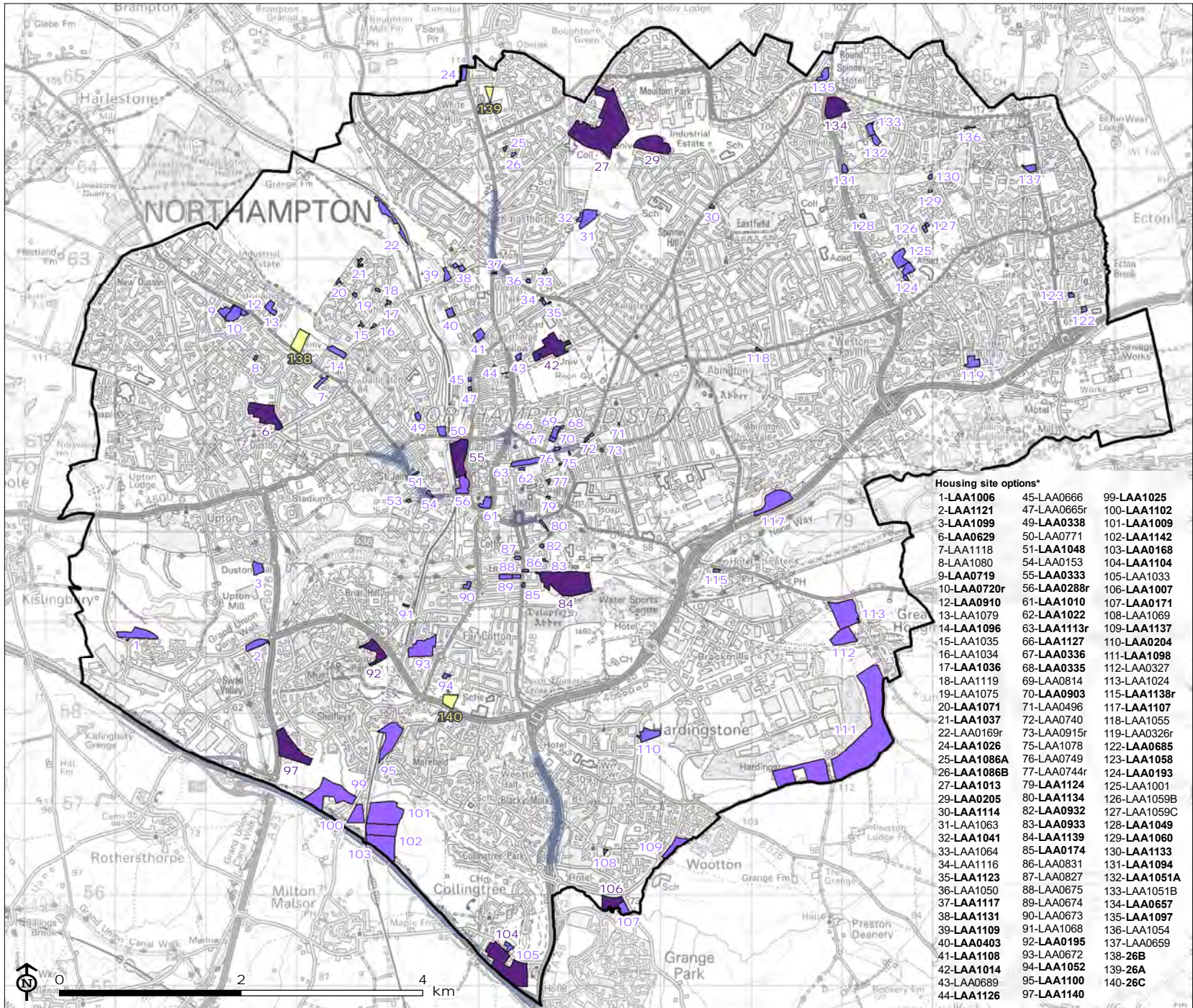




SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.13: Res12a - Contribution to road traffic increases within AQMA's

- Northampton Borough Council
- Extent of AQMA's
- SA12a Scores**
- N/A
- ?
- ?

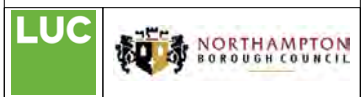


**Housing site options\***

1-LAA1006	45-LAA0666	99-LAA1025
2-LAA1121	47-LAA0665r	100-LAA1102
3-LAA1099	49-LAA0338	101-LAA1009
6-LAA0629	50-LAA0771	102-LAA1142
7-LAA1118	51-LAA1048	103-LAA0168
8-LAA1080	54-LAA0153	104-LAA1104
9-LAA0719	55-LAA0333	105-LAA1033
10-LAA0720r	56-LAA0288r	106-LAA1007
12-LAA0910	61-LAA1010	107-LAA0171
13-LAA1079	62-LAA1022	108-LAA1069
14-LAA1096	63-LAA1113r	109-LAA1137
15-LAA1035	66-LAA1127	110-LAA0204
16-LAA1034	67-LAA0336	111-LAA1098
17-LAA1036	68-LAA0335	112-LAA0327
18-LAA1119	69-LAA0814	113-LAA1024
19-LAA1075	70-LAA0903	115-LAA1138r
20-LAA1071	71-LAA0496	117-LAA1107
21-LAA1037	72-LAA0740	118-LAA1055
22-LAA0169r	73-LAA0915r	119-LAA0326r
24-LAA1026	75-LAA1078	122-LAA0685
25-LAA1086A	76-LAA0749	123-LAA1058
26-LAA1086B	77-LAA0744r	124-LAA0193
27-LAA1013	79-LAA1124	125-LAA1001
29-LAA0205	80-LAA1134	126-LAA1059B
30-LAA1114	82-LAA0932	127-LAA1059C
31-LAA1063	83-LAA0933	128-LAA1049
32-LAA1041	84-LAA1139	129-LAA1060
33-LAA1064	85-LAA0174	130-LAA1133
34-LAA1116	86-LAA0831	131-LAA1094
35-LAA1123	87-LAA0827	132-LAA1051A
36-LAA1050	88-LAA0675	133-LAA1051B
37-LAA1117	89-LAA0674	134-LAA0657
38-LAA1131	90-LAA0673	135-LAA1097
39-LAA1109	91-LAA1068	136-LAA1054
40-LAA0403	92-LAA0195	137-LAA0659
41-LAA1108	93-LAA0672	138-26B
42-LAA1014	94-LAA1052	139-26A
43-LAA0689	95-LAA1100	140-26C
44-LAA1126	97-LAA1140	

Note: Professional judgment and 2011 Census data on commuting patterns (<http://commute.datashine.org.uk>) were used to assess the likelihood of larger sites generating traffic that would use road routes through an AQMA.  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

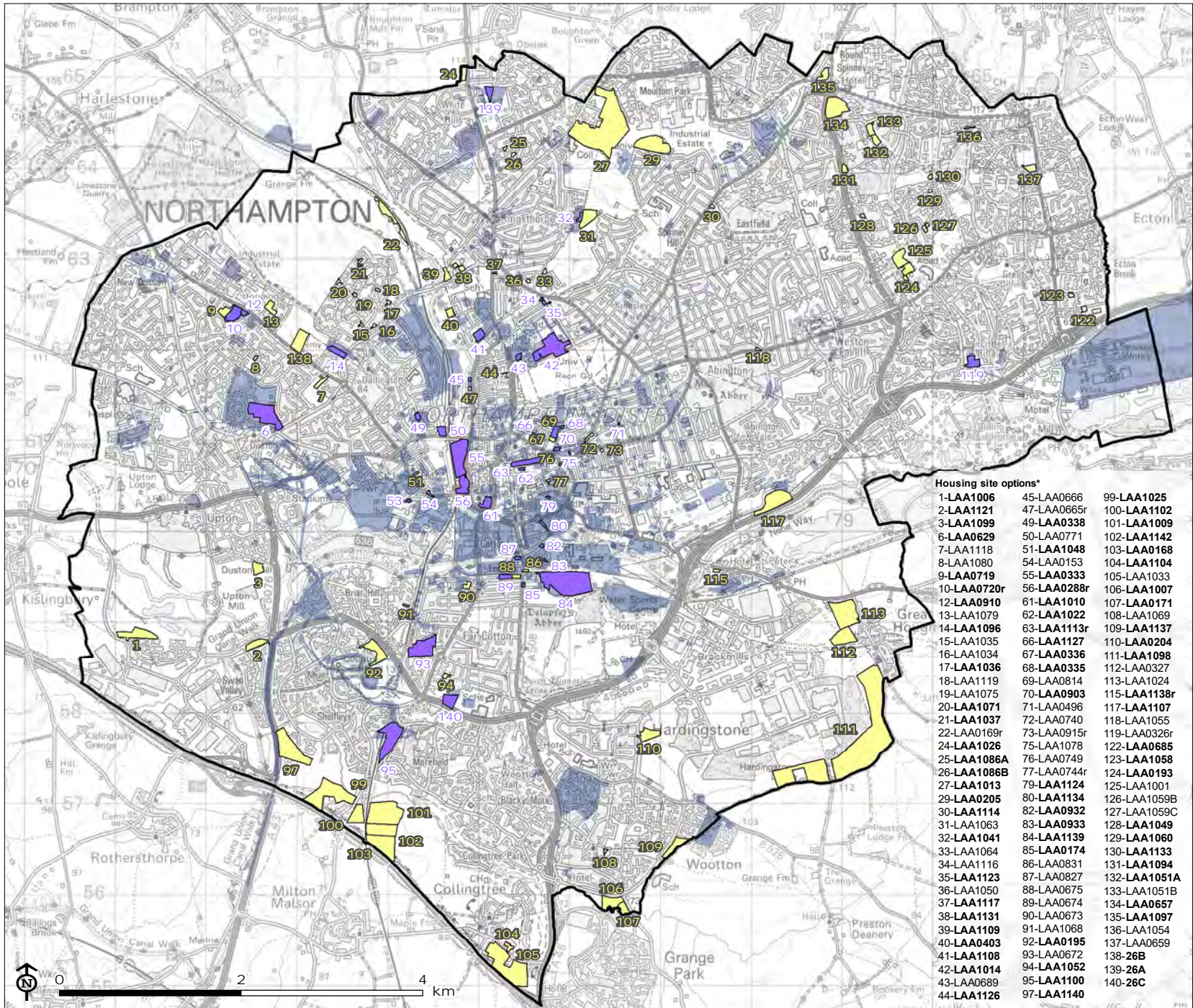
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.14: Res13a - Location within an SPZ or on contaminated land

- Northampton Borough Council
- Extent of contaminated land and Source Protection Zones
- SA13a Scores**
- 0
- ?



Housing site options\*

1-LAA1006	45-LAA0666	99-LAA1025
2-LAA1121	47-LAA0665r	100-LAA1102
3-LAA1099	49-LAA0338	101-LAA1009
6-LAA0629	50-LAA0771	102-LAA1142
7-LAA1118	51-LAA1048	103-LAA0168
8-LAA1080	54-LAA0153	104-LAA1104
9-LAA0719	55-LAA0333	105-LAA1033
10-LAA0720r	56-LAA0288r	106-LAA1007
12-LAA0910	61-LAA1010	107-LAA0171
13-LAA1079	62-LAA1022	108-LAA1069
14-LAA1096	63-LAA1113r	109-LAA1137
15-LAA1035	66-LAA1127	110-LAA0204
16-LAA1034	67-LAA0336	111-LAA1098
17-LAA1036	68-LAA0335	112-LAA0327
18-LAA1119	69-LAA0814	113-LAA1024
19-LAA1075	70-LAA0903	115-LAA1138r
20-LAA1071	71-LAA0496	117-LAA1107
21-LAA1037	72-LAA0740	118-LAA1055
22-LAA0169r	73-LAA0915r	119-LAA0326r
24-LAA1026	75-LAA1078	122-LAA0685
25-LAA1086A	76-LAA0749	123-LAA1058
26-LAA1086B	77-LAA0744r	124-LAA0193
27-LAA1013	79-LAA1124	125-LAA1001
29-LAA0205	80-LAA1134	126-LAA1059B
30-LAA1114	82-LAA0932	127-LAA1059C
31-LAA1063	83-LAA0933	128-LAA1049
32-LAA1041	84-LAA1139	129-LAA1060
33-LAA1064	85-LAA0174	130-LAA1133
34-LAA1116	86-LAA0831	131-LAA1094
35-LAA1123	87-LAA0827	132-LAA1051A
36-LAA1050	88-LAA0675	133-LAA1051B
37-LAA1117	89-LAA0674	134-LAA0657
38-LAA1131	90-LAA0673	135-LAA1097
39-LAA1109	91-LAA1068	136-LAA1054
40-LAA0403	92-LAA0195	137-LAA0659
41-LAA1108	93-LAA0672	138-26B
42-LAA1014	94-LAA1052	139-26A
43-LAA0689	95-LAA1100	140-26C
44-LAA1126	97-LAA1140	

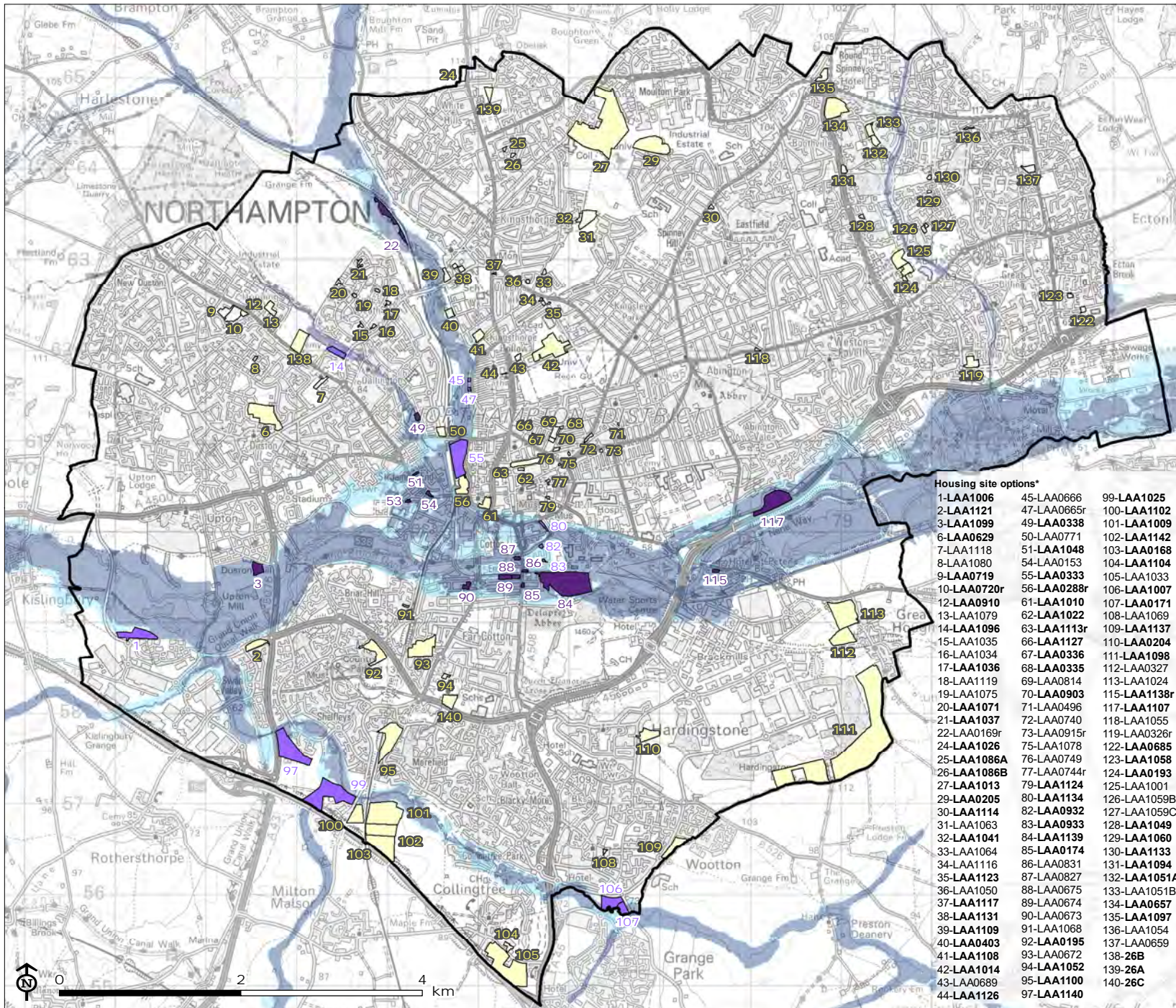
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.15: Res14a - Flood risk from rivers



Northampton Borough Council

Extent of Flood Zone 3

Extent of Flood Zone 2

SA14a Scores

0

-

--

Housing site options\*

- |             |             |              |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1-LAA1006   | 45-LAA0666  | 99-LAA1025   |
| 2-LAA1121   | 47-LAA0665r | 100-LAA1102  |
| 3-LAA1099   | 49-LAA0338  | 101-LAA1009  |
| 6-LAA0629   | 50-LAA0771  | 102-LAA1142  |
| 7-LAA1118   | 51-LAA1048  | 103-LAA0168  |
| 8-LAA1080   | 54-LAA0153  | 104-LAA1104  |
| 9-LAA0719   | 55-LAA0333  | 105-LAA1033  |
| 10-LAA0720r | 56-LAA0288r | 106-LAA1007  |
| 12-LAA0910  | 61-LAA1010  | 107-LAA0171  |
| 13-LAA1079  | 62-LAA1022  | 108-LAA1069  |
| 14-LAA1096  | 63-LAA1113r | 109-LAA1137  |
| 15-LAA1035  | 66-LAA1127  | 110-LAA0204  |
| 16-LAA1034  | 67-LAA0336  | 111-LAA1098  |
| 17-LAA1036  | 68-LAA0335  | 112-LAA0327  |
| 18-LAA1119  | 69-LAA0814  | 113-LAA1024  |
| 19-LAA1075  | 70-LAA0903  | 115-LAA1138r |
| 20-LAA1071  | 71-LAA0496  | 117-LAA1107  |
| 21-LAA1037  | 72-LAA0740  | 118-LAA1055  |
| 22-LAA0169r | 73-LAA0915r | 119-LAA0326r |
| 24-LAA1026  | 75-LAA1078  | 122-LAA0685  |
| 25-LAA1086A | 76-LAA0749  | 123-LAA1058  |
| 26-LAA1086B | 77-LAA0744r | 124-LAA0193  |
| 27-LAA1013  | 79-LAA1124  | 125-LAA1001  |
| 29-LAA0205  | 80-LAA1134  | 126-LAA1059B |
| 30-LAA1114  | 82-LAA0932  | 127-LAA1059C |
| 31-LAA1063  | 83-LAA0933  | 128-LAA1049  |
| 32-LAA1041  | 84-LAA1139  | 129-LAA1060  |
| 33-LAA1064  | 85-LAA0174  | 130-LAA1133  |
| 34-LAA1116  | 86-LAA0831  | 131-LAA1094  |
| 35-LAA1123  | 87-LAA0827  | 132-LAA1051A |
| 36-LAA1050  | 88-LAA0675  | 133-LAA1051B |
| 37-LAA1117  | 89-LAA0674  | 134-LAA0657  |
| 38-LAA1131  | 90-LAA0673  | 135-LAA1097  |
| 39-LAA1109  | 91-LAA1068  | 136-LAA1054  |
| 40-LAA0403  | 92-LAA0195  | 137-LAA0659  |
| 41-LAA1108  | 93-LAA0672  | 138-26B      |
| 42-LAA1014  | 94-LAA1052  | 139-26A      |
| 43-LAA0689  | 95-LAA1100  | 140-26C      |
| 44-LAA1126  | 97-LAA1140  |              |

\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

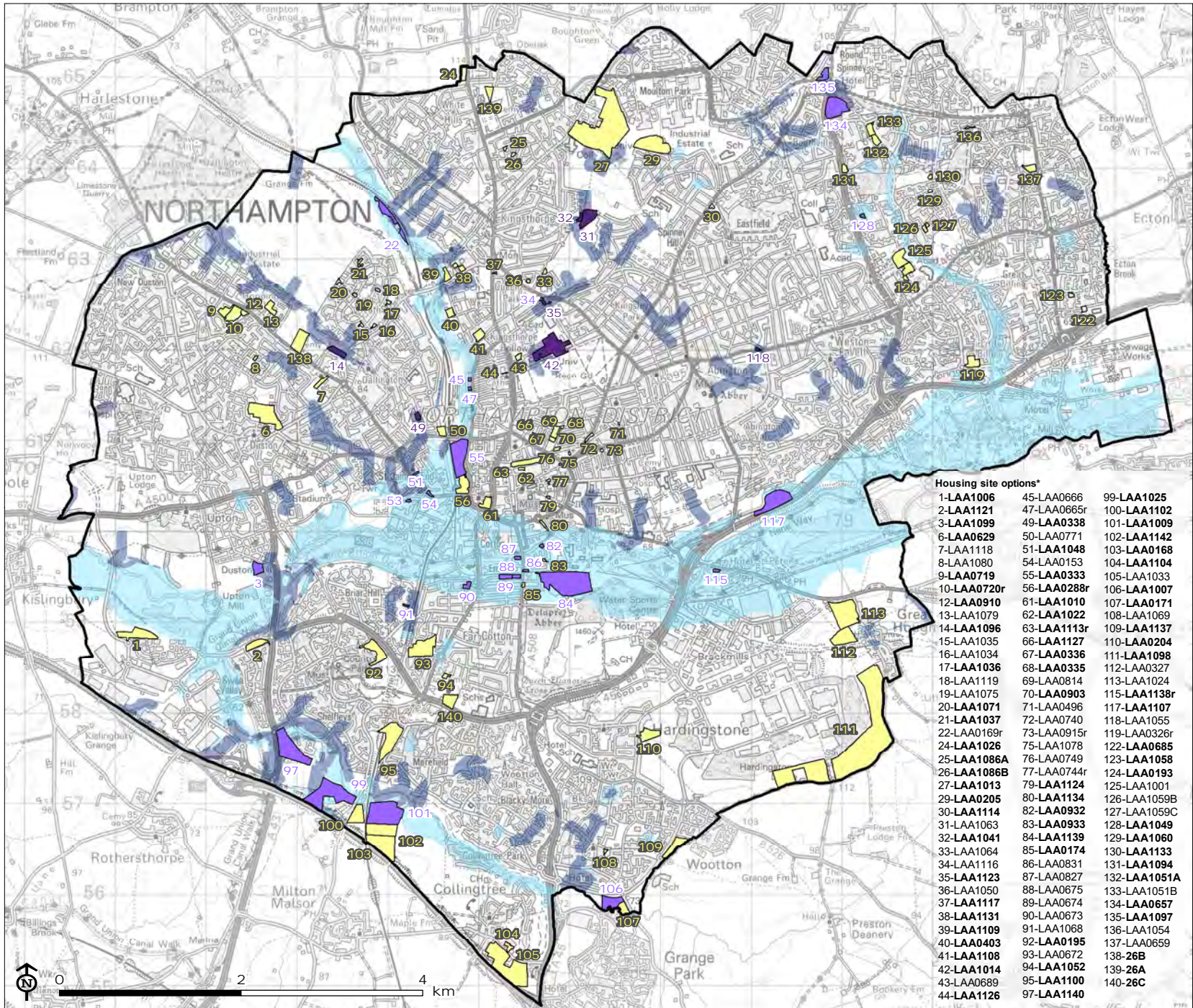
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.16: Res14b - Flood risk from groundwater

Northampton Borough Council  
**Extent of ground water flood risk**  
 Very high or high risk  
 Moderate risk  
**SA14b Scores**  
 0  
 -  
 --

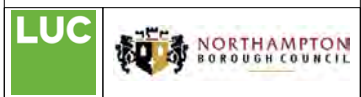


**Housing site options\***

1-LAA1006	45-LAA0666	99-LAA1025
2-LAA1121	47-LAA0665r	100-LAA1102
3-LAA1099	49-LAA0338	101-LAA1009
6-LAA0629	50-LAA0771	102-LAA1142
7-LAA1118	51-LAA1048	103-LAA0168
8-LAA1080	54-LAA0153	104-LAA1104
9-LAA0719	55-LAA0333	105-LAA1033
10-LAA0720r	56-LAA0288r	106-LAA1007
12-LAA0910	61-LAA1010	107-LAA0171
13-LAA1079	62-LAA1022	108-LAA1069
14-LAA1096	63-LAA1113r	109-LAA1137
15-LAA1035	66-LAA1127	110-LAA0204
16-LAA1034	67-LAA0336	111-LAA1098
17-LAA1036	68-LAA0335	112-LAA0327
18-LAA1119	69-LAA0814	113-LAA1024
19-LAA1075	70-LAA0903	115-LAA1138r
20-LAA1071	71-LAA0496	117-LAA1107
21-LAA1037	72-LAA0740	118-LAA1055
22-LAA0169r	73-LAA0915r	119-LAA0326r
24-LAA1026	75-LAA1078	122-LAA0685
25-LAA1086A	76-LAA0749	123-LAA1058
26-LAA1086B	77-LAA0744r	124-LAA0193
27-LAA1013	79-LAA1124	125-LAA1001
29-LAA0205	80-LAA1134	126-LAA1059B
30-LAA1114	82-LAA0932	127-LAA1059C
31-LAA1063	83-LAA0933	128-LAA1049
32-LAA1041	84-LAA1139	129-LAA1060
33-LAA1064	85-LAA0174	130-LAA1133
34-LAA1116	86-LAA0831	131-LAA1094
35-LAA1123	87-LAA0827	132-LAA1051A
36-LAA1050	88-LAA0675	133-LAA1051B
37-LAA1117	89-LAA0674	134-LAA0657
38-LAA1131	90-LAA0673	135-LAA1097
39-LAA1109	91-LAA1068	136-LAA1054
40-LAA0403	92-LAA0195	137-LAA0659
41-LAA1108	93-LAA0672	138-26B
42-LAA1014	94-LAA1052	139-26A
43-LAA0689	95-LAA1100	140-26C
44-LAA1126	97-LAA1140	






\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

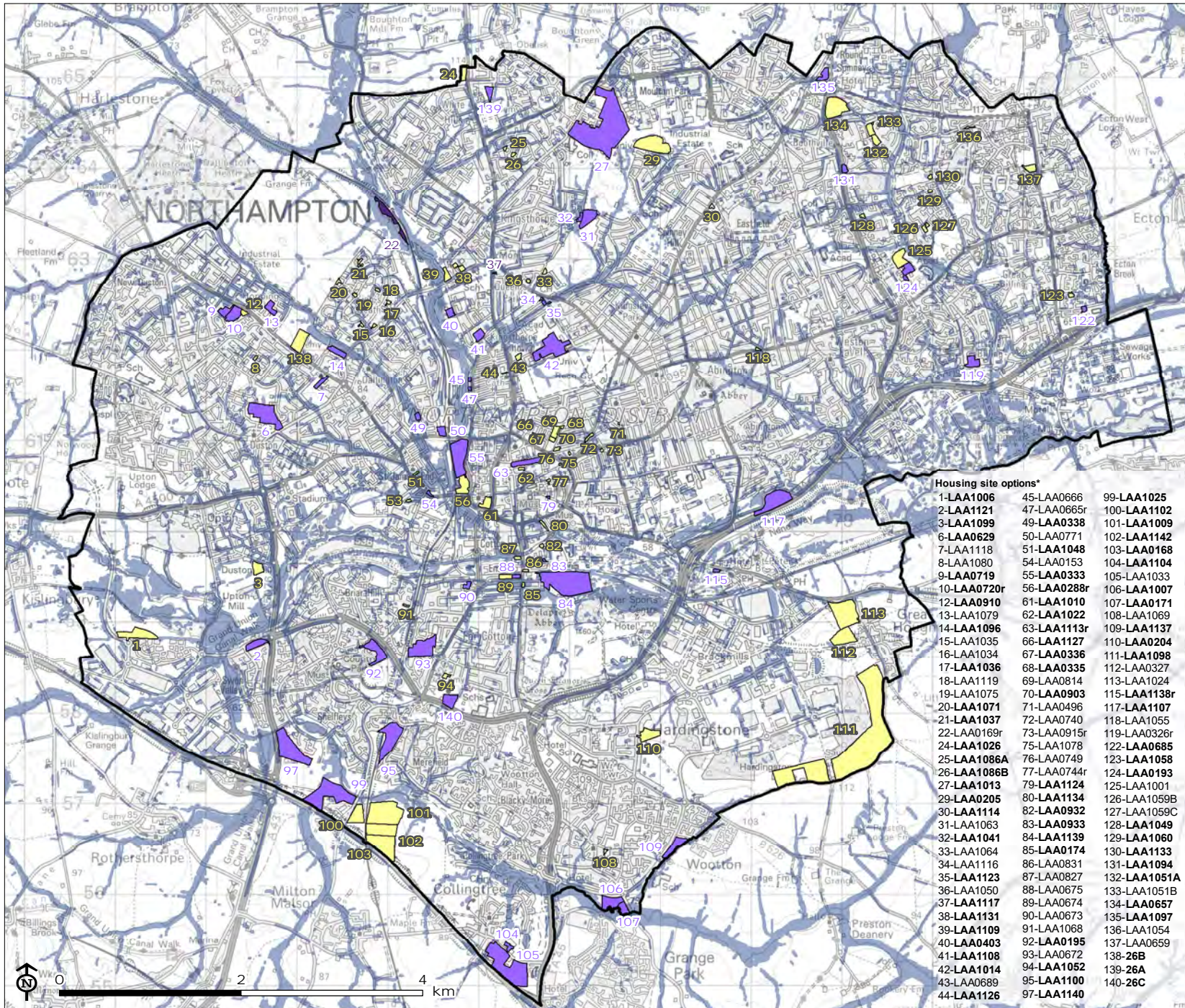
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.17: Res14c - Surface water flood risk

-  Northampton Borough Council
-  Extent of surface water flood risk (1:100 years)
- SA14c Scores**
-  0
-  -
-  --



**Housing site options\***

1-LAA1006	45-LAA0666	99-LAA1025
2-LAA1121	47-LAA0665r	100-LAA1102
3-LAA1099	49-LAA0338	101-LAA1009
6-LAA0629	50-LAA0771	102-LAA1142
7-LAA1118	51-LAA1048	103-LAA0168
8-LAA1080	54-LAA0153	104-LAA1104
9-LAA0719	55-LAA0333	105-LAA1033
10-LAA0720r	56-LAA0288r	106-LAA1007
12-LAA0910	61-LAA1010	107-LAA0171
13-LAA1079	62-LAA1022	108-LAA1069
14-LAA1096	63-LAA1113r	109-LAA1137
15-LAA1035	66-LAA1127	110-LAA0204
16-LAA1034	67-LAA0336	111-LAA1098
17-LAA1036	68-LAA0335	112-LAA0327
18-LAA1119	69-LAA0814	113-LAA1024
19-LAA1075	70-LAA0903	115-LAA1138r
20-LAA1071	71-LAA0496	117-LAA1107
21-LAA1037	72-LAA0740	118-LAA1055
22-LAA0169r	73-LAA0915r	119-LAA0326r
24-LAA1026	75-LAA1078	122-LAA0685
25-LAA1086A	76-LAA0749	123-LAA1058
26-LAA1086B	77-LAA0744r	124-LAA0193
27-LAA1013	79-LAA1124	125-LAA1001
29-LAA0205	80-LAA1134	126-LAA1059B
30-LAA1114	82-LAA0932	127-LAA1059C
31-LAA1063	83-LAA0933	128-LAA1049
32-LAA1041	84-LAA1139	129-LAA1060
33-LAA1064	85-LAA0174	130-LAA1133
34-LAA1116	86-LAA0831	131-LAA1094
35-LAA1123	87-LAA0827	132-LAA1051A
36-LAA1050	88-LAA0675	133-LAA1051B
37-LAA1117	89-LAA0674	134-LAA0657
38-LAA1131	90-LAA0673	135-LAA1097
39-LAA1109	91-LAA1068	136-LAA1054
40-LAA0403	92-LAA0195	137-LAA0659
41-LAA1108	93-LAA0672	138-26B
42-LAA1014	94-LAA1052	139-26A
43-LAA0689	95-LAA1100	140-26C
44-LAA1126	97-LAA1140	

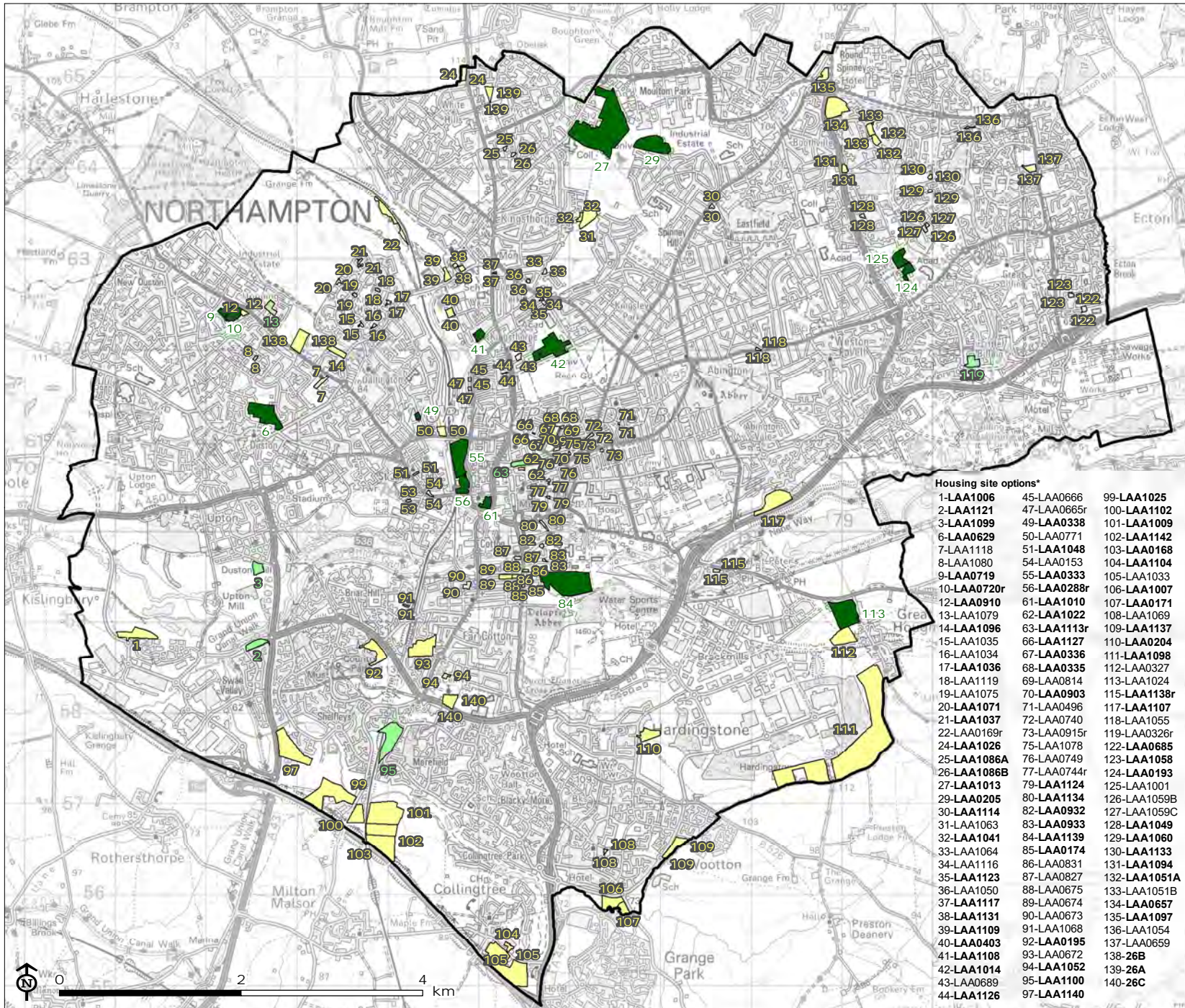
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.18: Res15a - Prioritising use of brownfield land



Northampton Borough Council

SA15a Scores

- ++
- +
- 0 or N/A

Housing site options\*

- |             |             |              |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1-LAA1006   | 45-LAA0666  | 99-LAA1025   |
| 2-LAA1121   | 47-LAA0665r | 100-LAA1102  |
| 3-LAA1099   | 49-LAA0338  | 101-LAA1009  |
| 6-LAA0629   | 50-LAA0771  | 102-LAA1142  |
| 7-LAA1118   | 51-LAA1048  | 103-LAA0168  |
| 8-LAA1080   | 54-LAA0153  | 104-LAA1104  |
| 9-LAA0719   | 55-LAA0333  | 105-LAA1033  |
| 10-LAA0720r | 56-LAA0288r | 106-LAA1007  |
| 12-LAA0910  | 61-LAA1010  | 107-LAA0171  |
| 13-LAA1079  | 62-LAA1022  | 108-LAA1069  |
| 14-LAA1096  | 63-LAA1113r | 109-LAA1137  |
| 15-LAA1035  | 66-LAA1127  | 110-LAA0204  |
| 16-LAA1034  | 67-LAA0336  | 111-LAA1098  |
| 17-LAA1036  | 68-LAA0335  | 112-LAA0327  |
| 18-LAA1119  | 69-LAA0814  | 113-LAA1024  |
| 19-LAA1075  | 70-LAA0903  | 115-LAA1138r |
| 20-LAA1071  | 71-LAA0496  | 117-LAA1107  |
| 21-LAA1037  | 72-LAA0740  | 118-LAA1055  |
| 22-LAA0169r | 73-LAA0915r | 119-LAA0326r |
| 24-LAA1026  | 75-LAA1078  | 122-LAA0685  |
| 25-LAA1086A | 76-LAA0749  | 123-LAA1058  |
| 26-LAA1086B | 77-LAA0744r | 124-LAA0193  |
| 27-LAA1013  | 79-LAA1124  | 125-LAA1001  |
| 29-LAA0205  | 80-LAA1134  | 126-LAA1059B |
| 30-LAA1114  | 82-LAA0932  | 127-LAA1059C |
| 31-LAA1063  | 83-LAA0933  | 128-LAA1049  |
| 32-LAA1041  | 84-LAA1139  | 129-LAA1060  |
| 33-LAA1064  | 85-LAA0174  | 130-LAA1133  |
| 34-LAA1116  | 86-LAA0831  | 131-LAA1094  |
| 35-LAA1123  | 87-LAA0827  | 132-LAA1051A |
| 36-LAA1050  | 88-LAA0675  | 133-LAA1051B |
| 37-LAA1117  | 89-LAA0674  | 134-LAA0657  |
| 38-LAA1131  | 90-LAA0673  | 135-LAA1097  |
| 39-LAA1109  | 91-LAA1068  | 136-LAA1054  |
| 40-LAA0403  | 92-LAA0195  | 137-LAA0659  |
| 41-LAA1108  | 93-LAA0672  | 138-26B      |
| 42-LAA1014  | 94-LAA1052  | 139-26A      |
| 43-LAA0689  | 95-LAA1100  | 140-26C      |
| 44-LAA1126  | 97-LAA1140  |              |

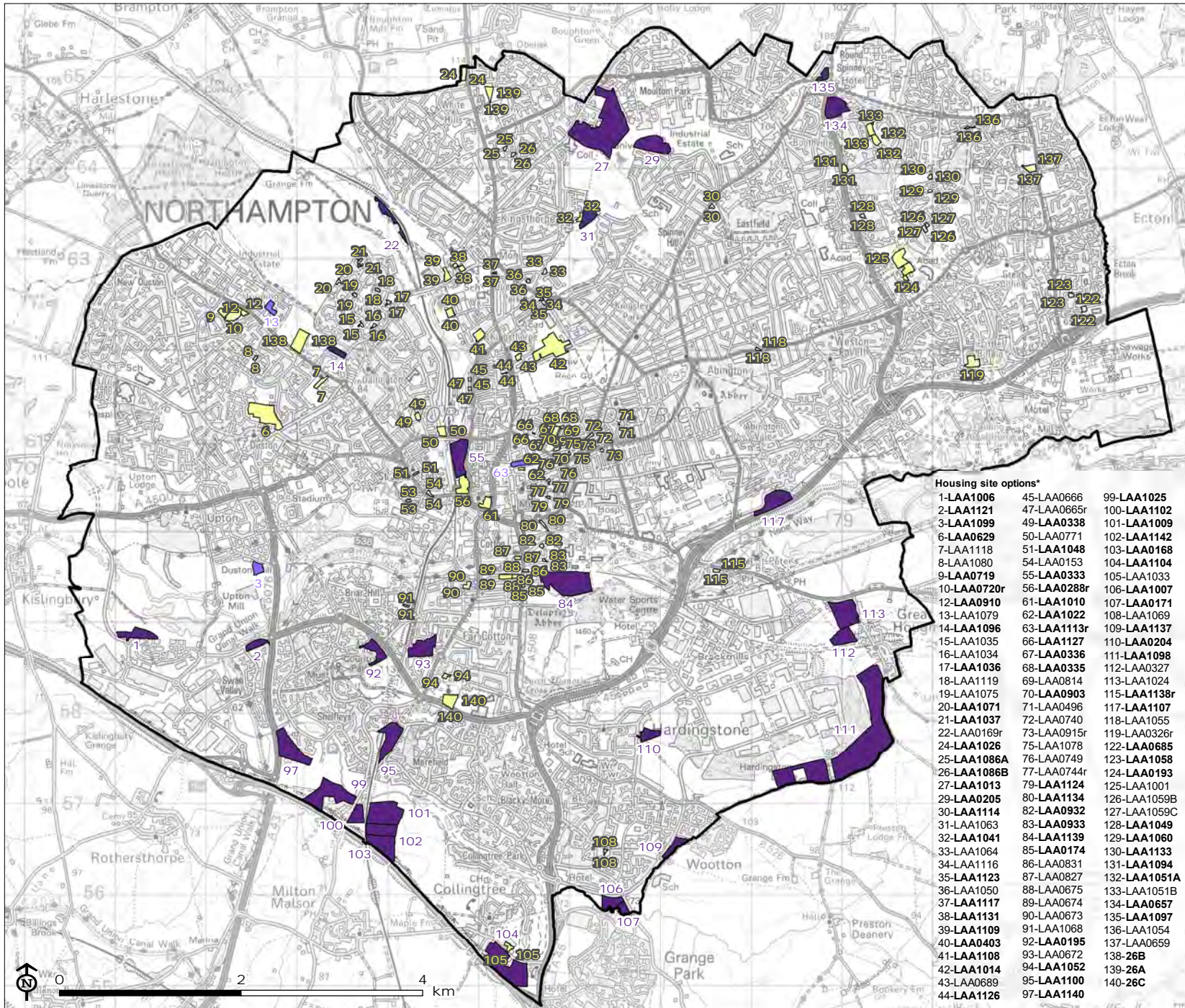
Note: Spatial data on brownfield land unavailable - identified by visual inspection of base mapping and aerial imagery.  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.19: Res15b - Avoiding loss of greenfield land



Northampton Borough Council

SA15b Scores

- 0 and N/A
- 
- 

Housing site options\*

- |             |             |              |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1-LAA1006   | 45-LAA0666  | 99-LAA1025   |
| 2-LAA1121   | 47-LAA0665r | 100-LAA1102  |
| 3-LAA1099   | 49-LAA0338  | 101-LAA1009  |
| 6-LAA0629   | 50-LAA0771  | 102-LAA1142  |
| 7-LAA1118   | 51-LAA1048  | 103-LAA0168  |
| 8-LAA1080   | 54-LAA0153  | 104-LAA1104  |
| 9-LAA0719   | 55-LAA0333  | 105-LAA1033  |
| 10-LAA0720r | 56-LAA0288r | 106-LAA1007  |
| 12-LAA0910  | 61-LAA1010  | 107-LAA0171  |
| 13-LAA1079  | 62-LAA1022  | 108-LAA1069  |
| 14-LAA1096  | 63-LAA1113r | 109-LAA1137  |
| 15-LAA1035  | 66-LAA1127  | 110-LAA0204  |
| 16-LAA1034  | 67-LAA0336  | 111-LAA1098  |
| 17-LAA1036  | 68-LAA0335  | 112-LAA0327  |
| 18-LAA1119  | 69-LAA0814  | 113-LAA1024  |
| 19-LAA1075  | 70-LAA0903  | 115-LAA1138r |
| 20-LAA1071  | 71-LAA0496  | 117-LAA1107  |
| 21-LAA1037  | 72-LAA0740  | 118-LAA1055  |
| 22-LAA0169r | 73-LAA0915r | 119-LAA0326r |
| 24-LAA1026  | 75-LAA1078  | 122-LAA0685  |
| 25-LAA1086A | 76-LAA0749  | 123-LAA1058  |
| 26-LAA1086B | 77-LAA0744r | 124-LAA0193  |
| 27-LAA1013  | 79-LAA1124  | 125-LAA1001  |
| 29-LAA0205  | 80-LAA1134  | 126-LAA1059B |
| 30-LAA1114  | 82-LAA0932  | 127-LAA1059C |
| 31-LAA1063  | 83-LAA0933  | 128-LAA1049  |
| 32-LAA1041  | 84-LAA1139  | 129-LAA1060  |
| 33-LAA1064  | 85-LAA0174  | 130-LAA1133  |
| 34-LAA1116  | 86-LAA0831  | 131-LAA1094  |
| 35-LAA1123  | 87-LAA0827  | 132-LAA1051A |
| 36-LAA1050  | 88-LAA0675  | 133-LAA1051B |
| 37-LAA1117  | 89-LAA0674  | 134-LAA0657  |
| 38-LAA1131  | 90-LAA0673  | 135-LAA1097  |
| 39-LAA1109  | 91-LAA1068  | 136-LAA1054  |
| 40-LAA0403  | 92-LAA0195  | 137-LAA0659  |
| 41-LAA1108  | 93-LAA0672  | 138-26B      |
| 42-LAA1014  | 94-LAA1052  | 139-26A      |
| 43-LAA0689  | 95-LAA1100  | 140-26C      |
| 44-LAA1126  | 97-LAA1140  |              |

Note: Spatial data on greenfield land unavailable - identified by visual inspection of base mapping and aerial imagery.  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.20: Res15c - Avoiding loss of high quality agricultural land

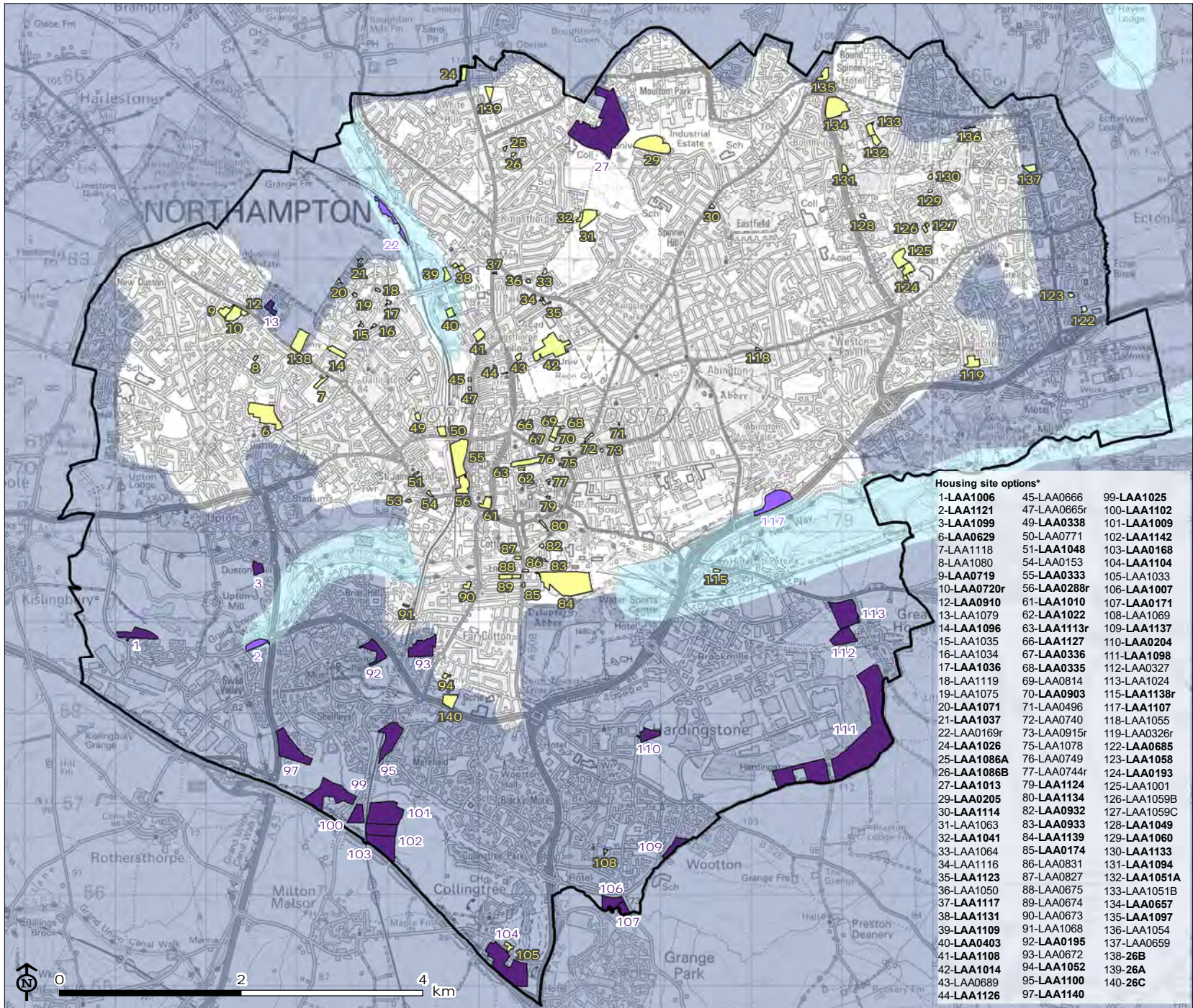
Northampton Borough Council

**Extent of agricultural land**

- Grade 2 and 3
- Grade 4

**SA15c Scores**

- 0 or N/A
- 
- / --?



Note: There is no grade 1 agricultural land within the study area.  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.






Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000

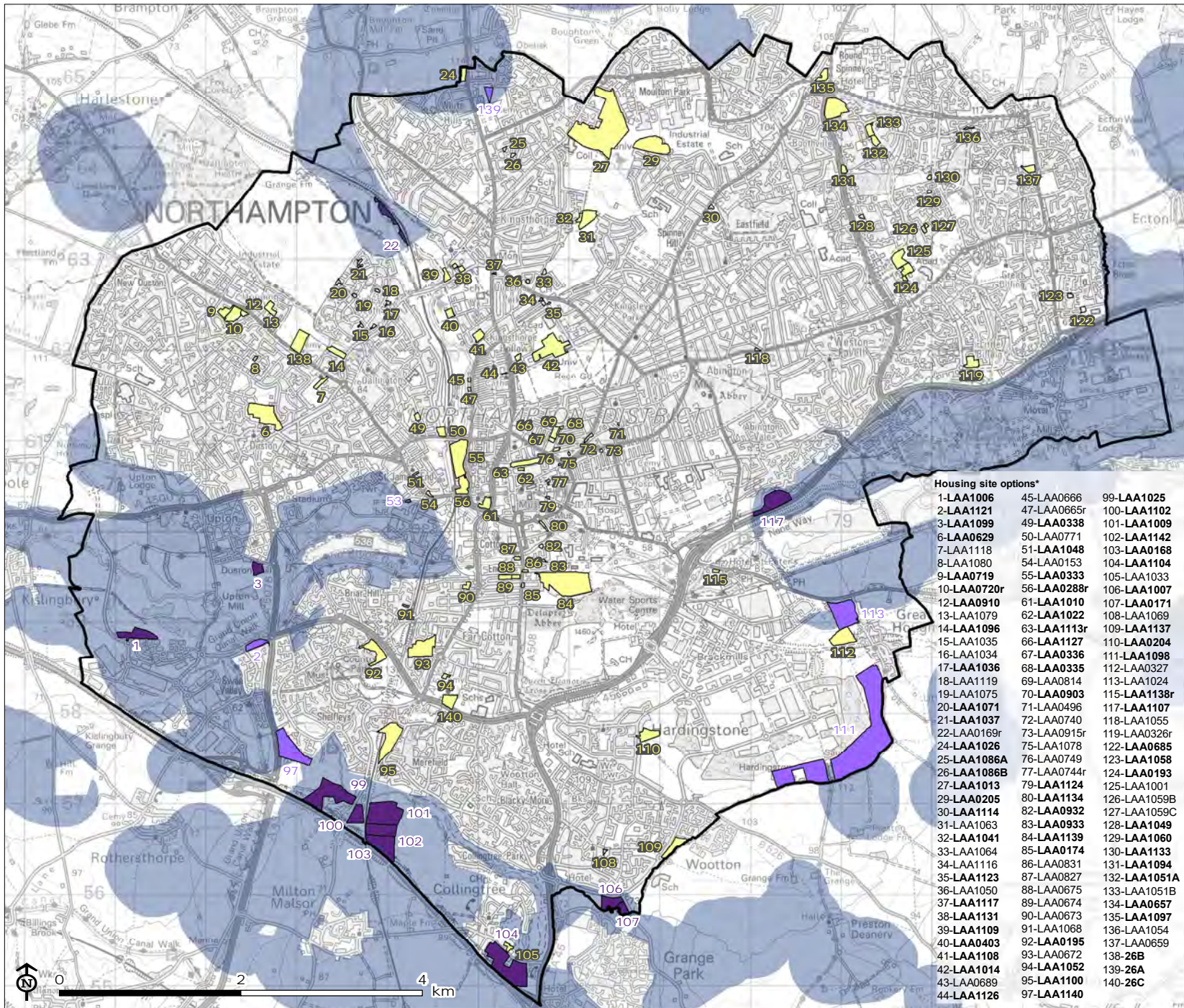




SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.21: Res15d - Avoiding  
sterilisation of mineral resources

-  Northampton Borough Council
  -  Extent of sand and gravel safeguarding area / mineral extraction site consultation buffer
- SA15d Scores**
-  0
  -  -?
  -  --?



**Housing site options\***

1-LAA1006	45-LAA0666	99-LAA1025
2-LAA1121	47-LAA0665r	100-LAA1102
3-LAA1099	49-LAA0338	101-LAA1009
6-LAA0629	50-LAA0771	102-LAA1142
7-LAA1118	51-LAA1048	103-LAA0168
8-LAA1080	54-LAA0153	104-LAA1104
9-LAA0719	55-LAA0333	105-LAA1033
10-LAA0720r	56-LAA0288r	106-LAA1007
12-LAA0910	61-LAA1010	107-LAA0171
13-LAA1079	62-LAA1022	108-LAA1069
14-LAA1096	63-LAA1113r	109-LAA1137
15-LAA1035	66-LAA1127	110-LAA0204
16-LAA1034	67-LAA0336	111-LAA1098
17-LAA1036	68-LAA0335	112-LAA0327
18-LAA1119	69-LAA0814	113-LAA1024
19-LAA1075	70-LAA0903	115-LAA1138r
20-LAA1071	71-LAA0496	117-LAA1107
21-LAA1037	72-LAA0740	118-LAA1055
22-LAA0169r	73-LAA0915r	119-LAA0326r
24-LAA1026	75-LAA1078	122-LAA0685
25-LAA1086A	76-LAA0749	123-LAA1058
26-LAA1086B	77-LAA0744r	124-LAA0193
27-LAA1013	79-LAA1124	125-LAA1001
29-LAA0205	80-LAA1134	126-LAA1059B
30-LAA1114	82-LAA0932	127-LAA1059C
31-LAA1063	83-LAA0933	128-LAA1049
32-LAA1041	84-LAA1139	129-LAA1060
33-LAA1064	85-LAA0174	130-LAA1133
34-LAA1116	86-LAA0831	131-LAA1094
35-LAA1123	87-LAA0827	132-LAA1051A
36-LAA1050	88-LAA0675	133-LAA1051B
37-LAA1117	89-LAA0674	134-LAA0657
38-LAA1131	90-LAA0673	135-LAA1097
39-LAA1109	91-LAA1068	136-LAA1054
40-LAA0403	92-LAA0195	137-LAA0659
41-LAA1108	93-LAA0672	138-26B
42-LAA1014	94-LAA1052	139-26A
43-LAA0689	95-LAA1100	140-26C
44-LAA1126	97-LAA1140	

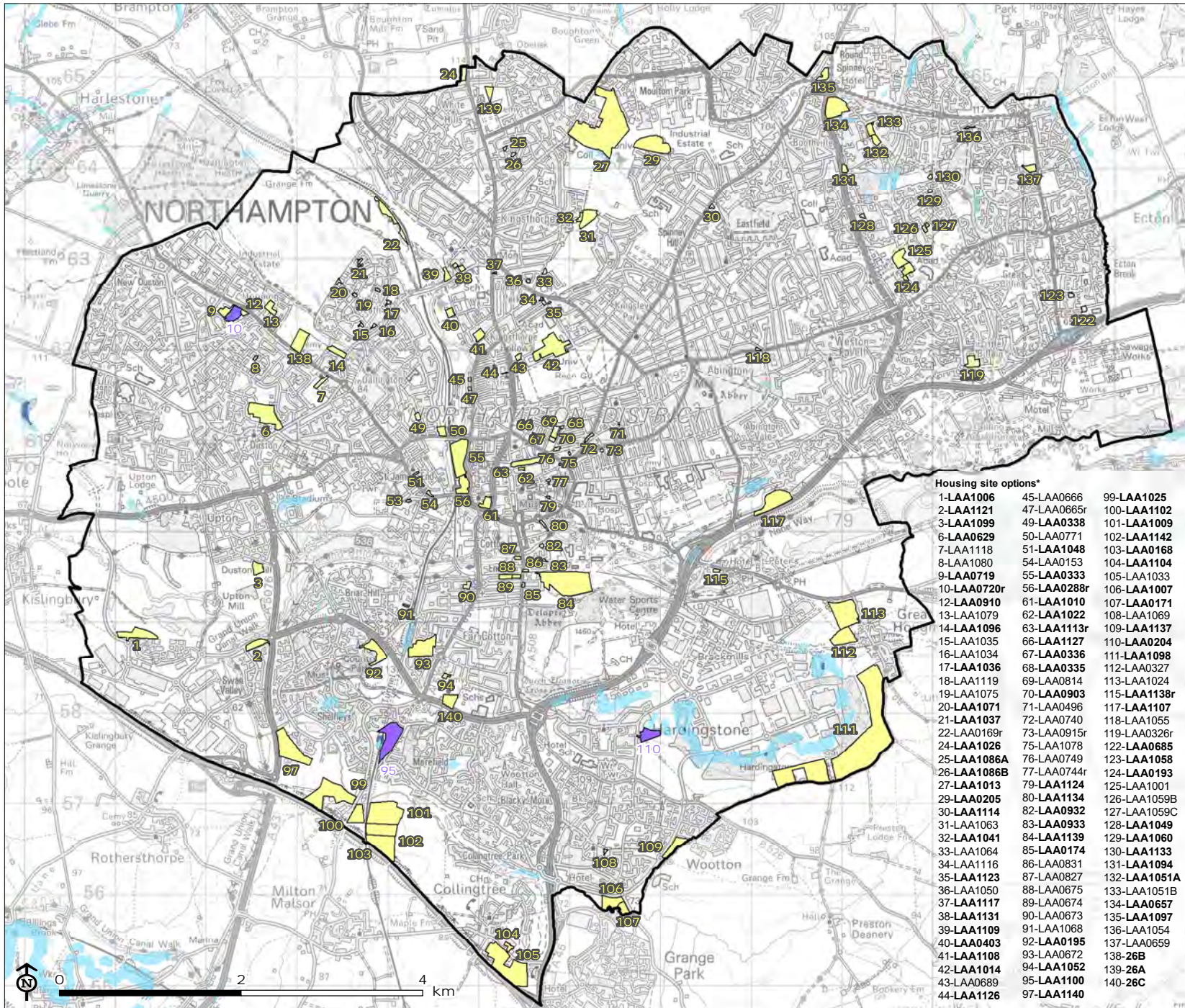
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.22: Res15e - Avoiding risk from land instability



Northampton Borough Council

Extent of land instability problems

- D: Probably present or have occurred in the past
- C: Maybe present or anticipated

SA15e Scores

- 0
- 

Housing site options\*

- |             |             |              |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1-LAA1006   | 45-LAA0666  | 99-LAA1025   |
| 2-LAA1121   | 47-LAA0665r | 100-LAA1102  |
| 3-LAA1099   | 49-LAA0338  | 101-LAA1009  |
| 6-LAA0629   | 50-LAA0771  | 102-LAA1142  |
| 7-LAA1118   | 51-LAA1048  | 103-LAA0168  |
| 8-LAA1080   | 54-LAA0153  | 104-LAA1104  |
| 9-LAA0719   | 55-LAA0333  | 105-LAA1033  |
| 10-LAA0720r | 56-LAA0288r | 106-LAA1007  |
| 12-LAA0910  | 61-LAA1010  | 107-LAA0171  |
| 13-LAA1079  | 62-LAA1022  | 108-LAA1069  |
| 14-LAA1096  | 63-LAA1113r | 109-LAA1137  |
| 15-LAA1035  | 66-LAA1127  | 110-LAA0204  |
| 16-LAA1034  | 67-LAA0336  | 111-LAA1098  |
| 17-LAA1036  | 68-LAA0335  | 112-LAA0327  |
| 18-LAA1119  | 69-LAA0814  | 113-LAA1024  |
| 19-LAA1075  | 70-LAA0903  | 115-LAA1138r |
| 20-LAA1071  | 71-LAA0496  | 117-LAA1107  |
| 21-LAA1037  | 72-LAA0740  | 118-LAA1055  |
| 22-LAA0169r | 73-LAA0915r | 119-LAA0326r |
| 24-LAA1026  | 75-LAA1078  | 122-LAA0685  |
| 25-LAA1086A | 76-LAA0749  | 123-LAA1058  |
| 26-LAA1086B | 77-LAA0744r | 124-LAA0193  |
| 27-LAA1013  | 79-LAA1124  | 125-LAA1001  |
| 29-LAA0205  | 80-LAA1134  | 126-LAA1059B |
| 30-LAA1114  | 82-LAA0932  | 127-LAA1059C |
| 31-LAA1063  | 83-LAA0933  | 128-LAA1049  |
| 32-LAA1041  | 84-LAA1139  | 129-LAA1060  |
| 33-LAA1064  | 85-LAA0174  | 130-LAA1133  |
| 34-LAA1116  | 86-LAA0831  | 131-LAA1094  |
| 35-LAA1123  | 87-LAA0827  | 132-LAA1051A |
| 36-LAA1050  | 88-LAA0675  | 133-LAA1051B |
| 37-LAA1117  | 89-LAA0674  | 134-LAA0657  |
| 38-LAA1131  | 90-LAA0673  | 135-LAA1097  |
| 39-LAA1109  | 91-LAA1068  | 136-LAA1054  |
| 40-LAA0403  | 92-LAA0195  | 137-LAA0659  |
| 41-LAA1108  | 93-LAA0672  | 138-26B      |
| 42-LAA1014  | 94-LAA1052  | 139-26A      |
| 43-LAA0689  | 95-LAA1100  | 140-26C      |
| 44-LAA1126  | 97-LAA1140  |              |

Note: Reproduced from BGS50K map data. Licence 2010/054B British Geological Survey ©NERC. All rights reserved. No land with category E instability was present in the plan area.

\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

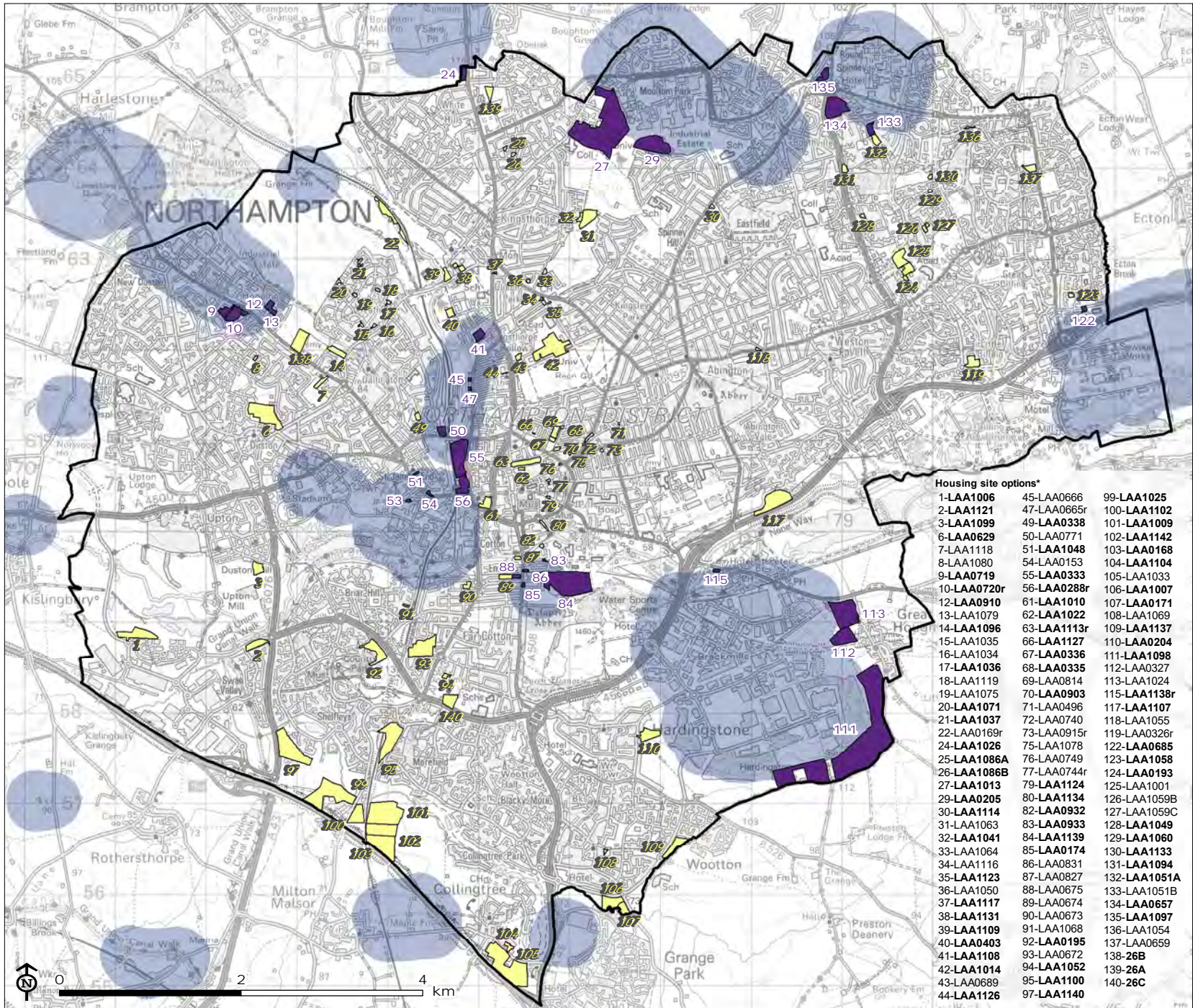
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.23: Res16a - Avoiding conflicts with waste management sites

- Northampton Borough Council
- Extent of waste management sites and buffers
- SA16a Scores**
- 0
- ?/-



Housing site options\*

1-LAA1006	45-LAA0666	99-LAA1025
2-LAA1121	47-LAA0665r	100-LAA1102
3-LAA1099	49-LAA0338	101-LAA1009
6-LAA0629	50-LAA0771	102-LAA1142
7-LAA1118	51-LAA1048	103-LAA0168
8-LAA1080	54-LAA0153	104-LAA1104
9-LAA0719	55-LAA0333	105-LAA1033
10-LAA0720r	56-LAA0288r	106-LAA1007
12-LAA0910	61-LAA1010	107-LAA0171
13-LAA1079	62-LAA1022	108-LAA1069
14-LAA1096	63-LAA1113r	109-LAA1137
15-LAA1035	66-LAA1127	110-LAA0204
16-LAA1034	67-LAA0336	111-LAA1098
17-LAA1036	68-LAA0335	112-LAA0327
18-LAA1119	69-LAA0814	113-LAA1024
19-LAA1075	70-LAA0903	115-LAA1138r
20-LAA1071	71-LAA0496	117-LAA1107
21-LAA1037	72-LAA0740	118-LAA1055
22-LAA0169r	73-LAA0915r	119-LAA0326r
24-LAA1026	75-LAA1078	122-LAA0685
25-LAA1086A	76-LAA0749	123-LAA1058
26-LAA1086B	77-LAA0744r	124-LAA0193
27-LAA1013	79-LAA1124	125-LAA1001
29-LAA0205	80-LAA1134	126-LAA1059B
30-LAA1114	82-LAA0932	127-LAA1059C
31-LAA1063	83-LAA0933	128-LAA1049
32-LAA1041	84-LAA1139	129-LAA1060
33-LAA1064	85-LAA0174	130-LAA1133
34-LAA1116	86-LAA0831	131-LAA1094
35-LAA1123	87-LAA0827	132-LAA1051A
36-LAA1050	88-LAA0675	133-LAA1051B
37-LAA1117	89-LAA0674	134-LAA0657
38-LAA1131	90-LAA0673	135-LAA1097
39-LAA1109	91-LAA1068	136-LAA1054
40-LAA0403	92-LAA0195	137-LAA0659
41-LAA1108	93-LAA0672	138-26B
42-LAA1014	94-LAA1052	139-26A
43-LAA0689	95-LAA1100	140-26C
44-LAA1126	97-LAA1140	








\* Allocated sites are shown in bold.

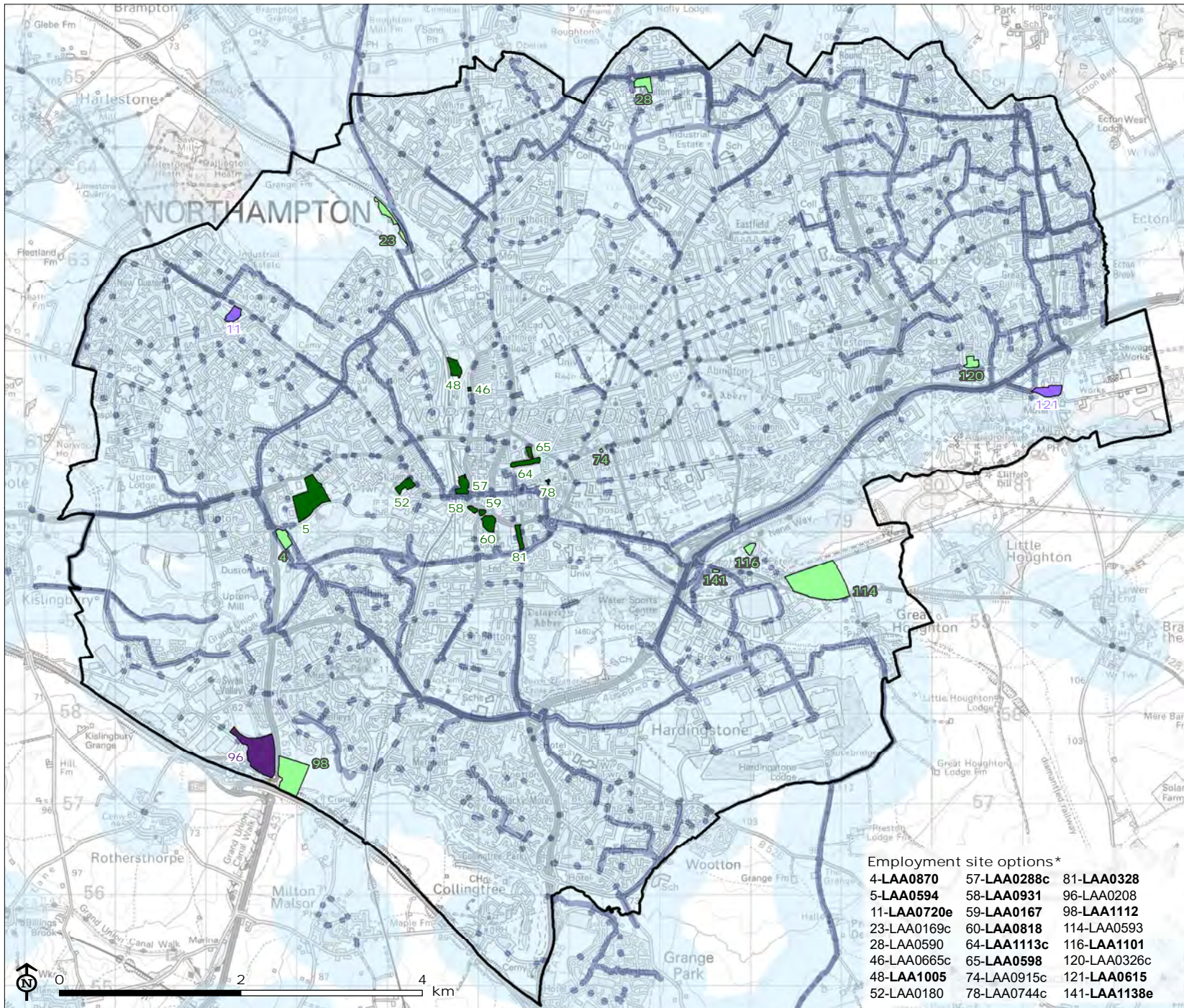
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.24: Emp2a & Emp8a -  
Walking distance to sustainable  
transport links

-  Northampton Borough Council
  -  Extent of sustainable transport network
  -  Assessment criterion zone of influence
- SA2a and SA8a Scores**
-  ++
  -  +
  -  -
  -  --

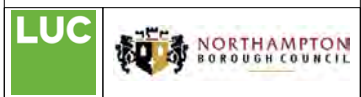


Employment site options\*

<b>4-LAA0870</b>	<b>57-LAA0288c</b>	<b>81-LAA0328</b>
<b>5-LAA0594</b>	<b>58-LAA0931</b>	<b>96-LAA0208</b>
<b>11-LAA0720e</b>	<b>59-LAA0167</b>	<b>98-LAA1112</b>
23-LAA0169c	<b>60-LAA0818</b>	114-LAA0593
28-LAA0590	<b>64-LAA1113c</b>	<b>116-LAA1101</b>
46-LAA0665c	<b>65-LAA0598</b>	120-LAA0326c
<b>48-LAA1005</b>	74-LAA0915c	<b>121-LAA0615</b>
52-LAA0180	78-LAA0744c	<b>141-LAA1138e</b>

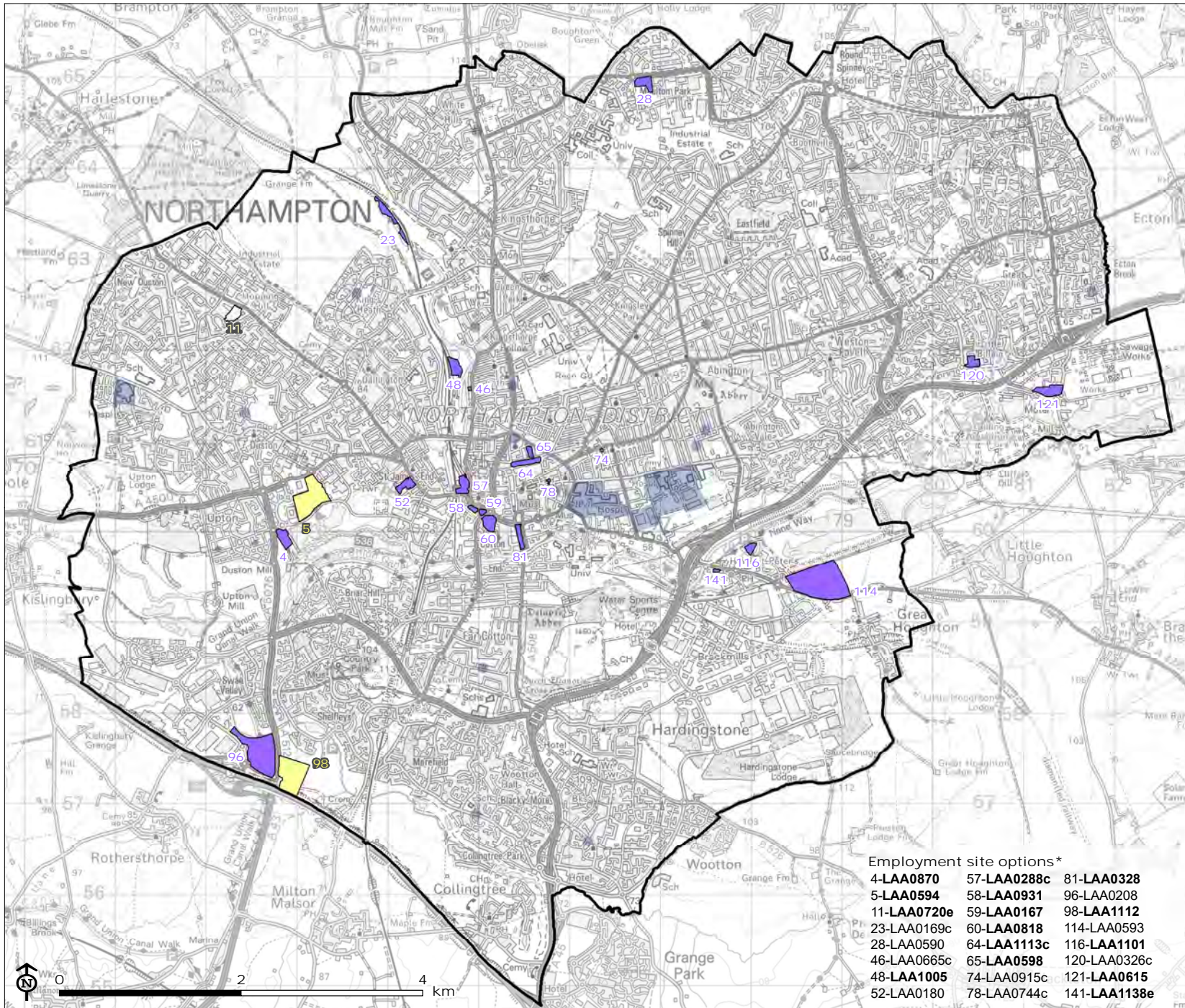
Note: The same spatial test is relevant to performance against Emp2a and Emp8a therefore a single map is provided for both results. Bus service frequency taken into account in qualitative assessment is not mapped.  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.25: Emp4a - Noise and light impacts on sensitive receptors



Northampton Borough Council

Healthcare facility

SA4a Scores

- 0
- N/A
- ?

Note: Visually inspected base mapping to identify sites adjacent to residential areas and inspected healthcare and schools data to identify sites adjacent to these.  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

Employment site options\*

4-LAA0870	57-LAA0288c	81-LAA0328
5-LAA0594	58-LAA0931	96-LAA0208
11-LAA0720e	59-LAA0167	98-LAA1112
23-LAA0169c	60-LAA0818	114-LAA0593
28-LAA0590	64-LAA1113c	116-LAA1101
46-LAA0665c	65-LAA0598	120-LAA0326c
48-LAA1005	74-LAA0915c	121-LAA0615
52-LAA0180	78-LAA0744c	141-LAA1138e

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



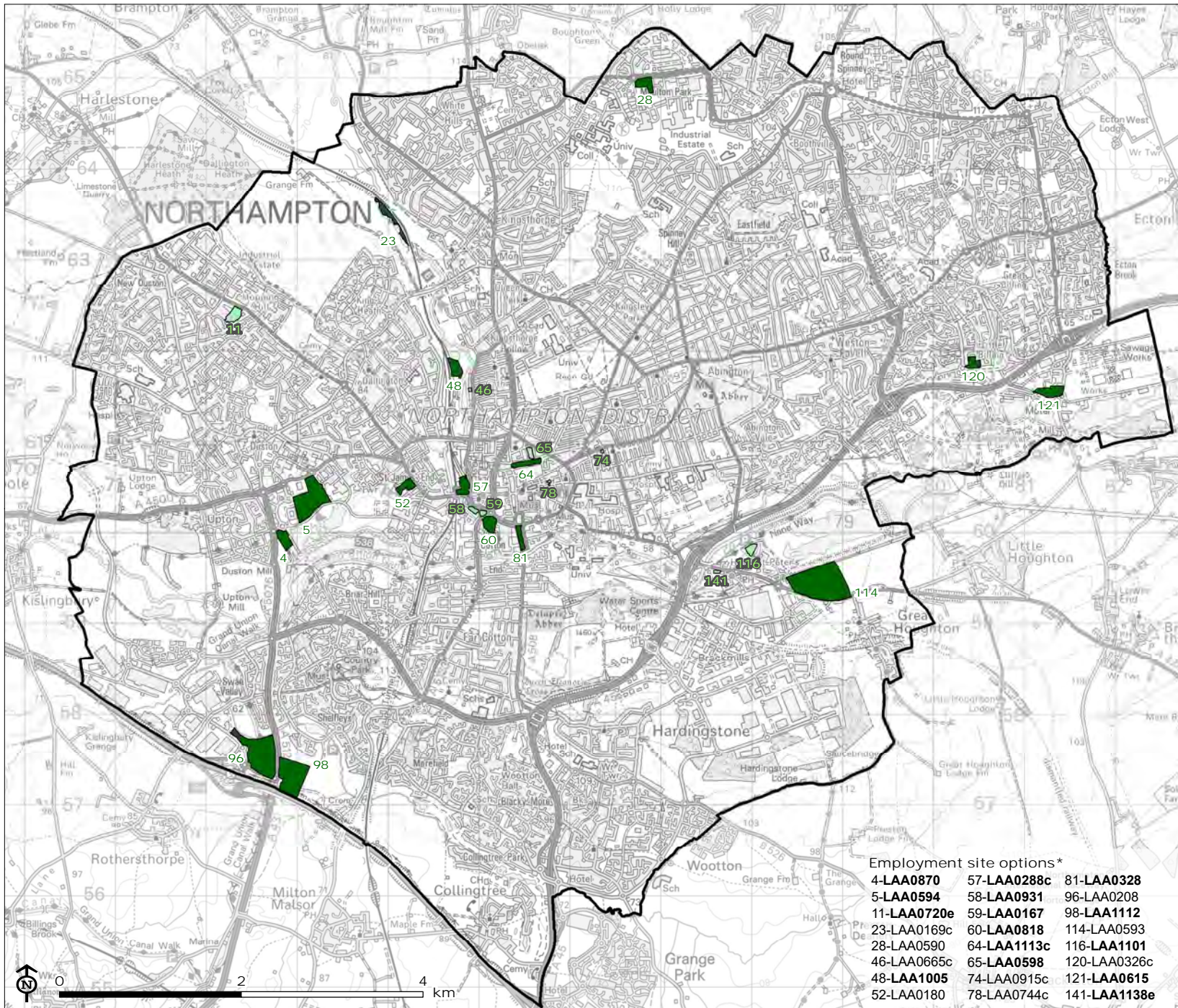
SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.26: Emp6a - Employment provision

Northampton Borough Council

SA6a Scores

- ++
- +



Employment site options\*

4-LAA0870	57-LAA0288c	81-LAA0328
5-LAA0594	58-LAA0931	96-LAA0208
11-LAA0720e	59-LAA0167	98-LAA1112
23-LAA0169c	60-LAA0818	114-LAA0593
28-LAA0590	64-LAA1113c	116-LAA1101
46-LAA0665c	65-LAA0598	120-LAA0326c
48-LAA1005	74-LAA0915c	121-LAA0615
52-LAA0180	78-LAA0744c	141-LAA1138e

\* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

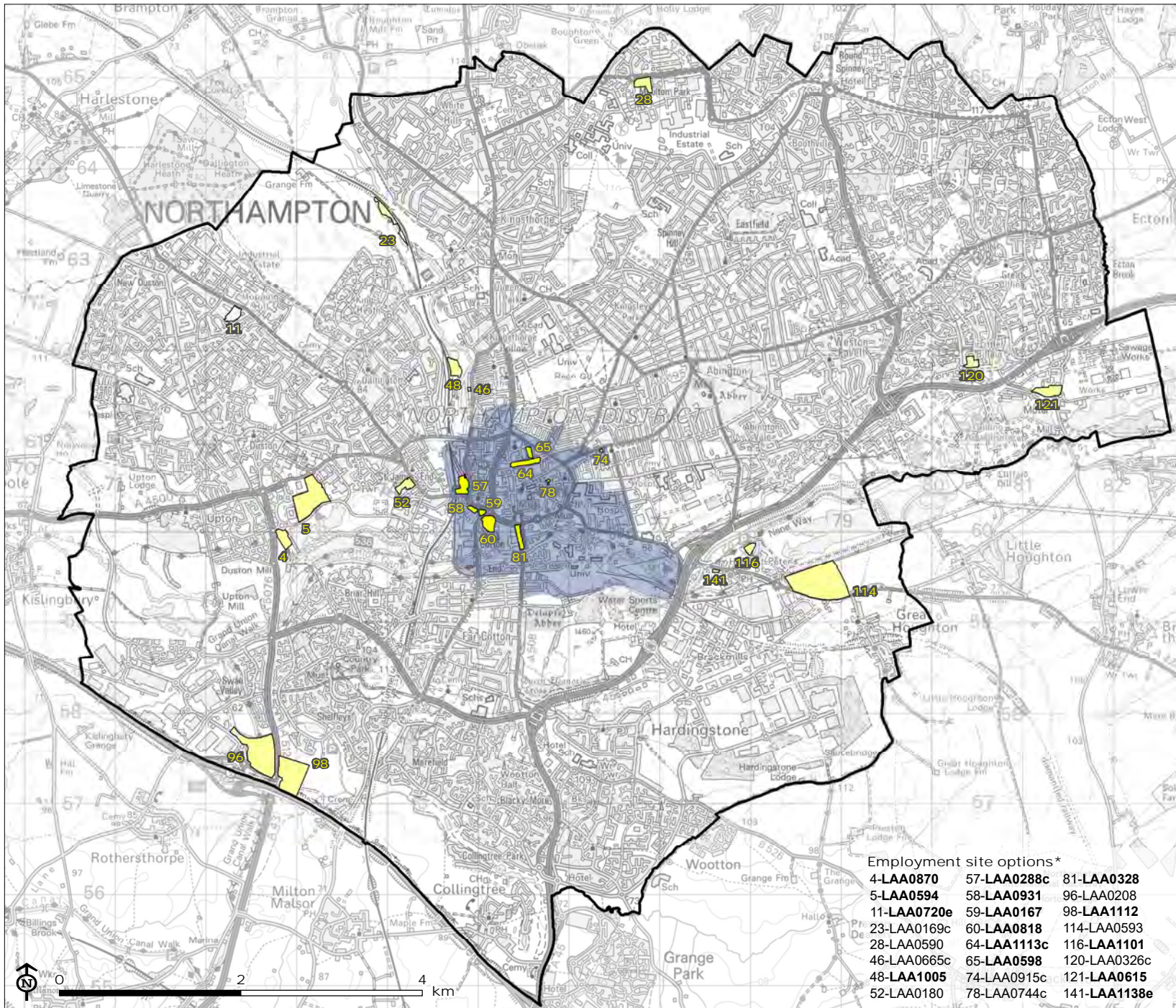
Figure 6.27: Emp7a - Location of sites relative to town centre

Northampton Borough Council

Extent of town centre

SA7a Scores

- 0
- N/A
- ?



Employment site options\*

4-LAA0870	57-LAA0288c	81-LAA0328
5-LAA0594	58-LAA0931	96-LAA0208
11-LAA0720e	59-LAA0167	98-LAA1112
23-LAA0169c	60-LAA0818	114-LAA0593
28-LAA0590	64-LAA1113c	116-LAA1101
46-LAA0665c	65-LAA0598	120-LAA0326c
48-LAA1005	74-LAA0915c	121-LAA0615
52-LAA0180	78-LAA0744c	141-LAA1138e

Note: Qualitative indicators, type of development option and its locational context within the town centre, are not mapped.  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



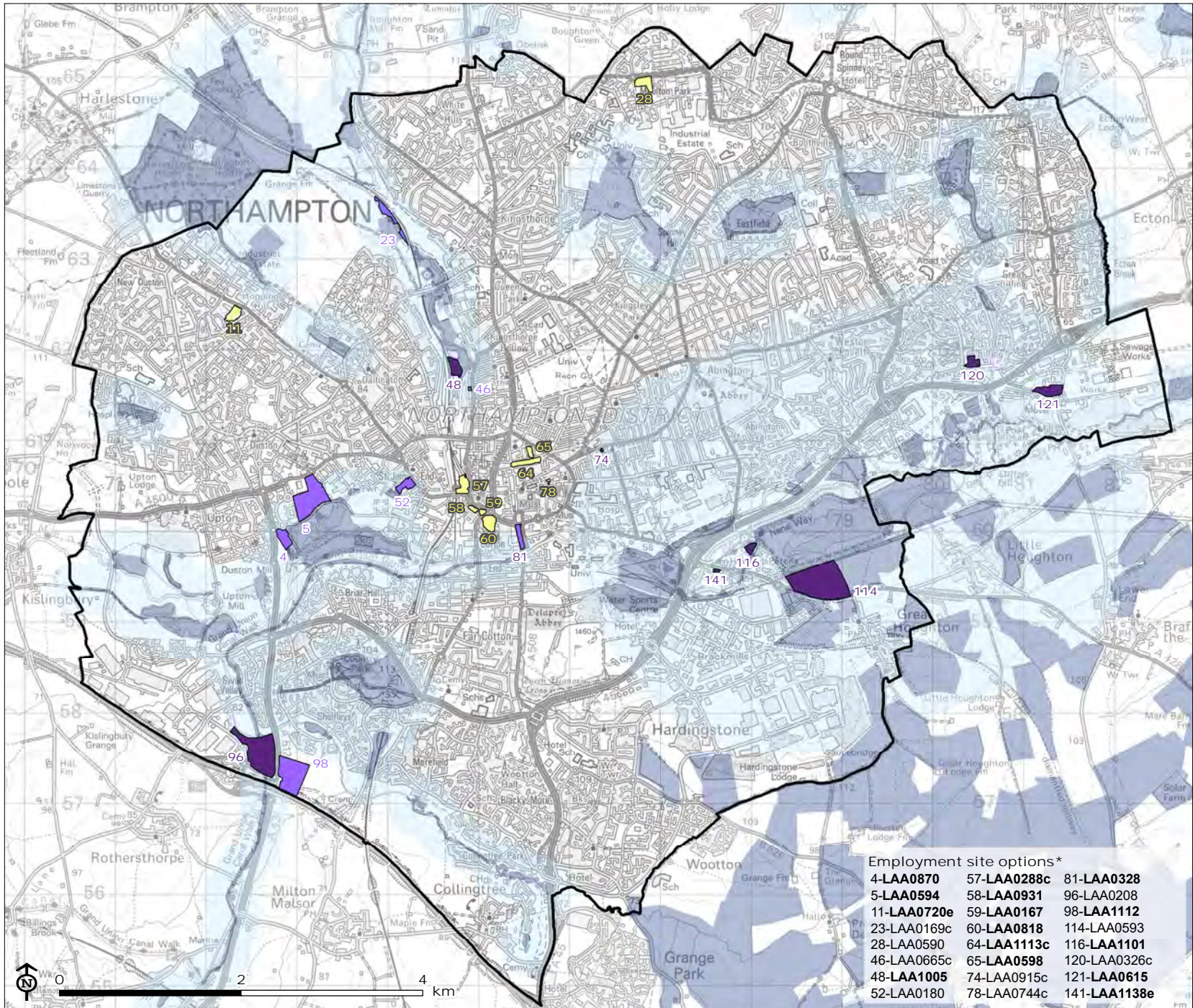
SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.28: Emp9a - Proximity to designated ecological sites

Northampton Borough Council  
 Extent of designated ecological sites  
 Assessment criterion zone of influence

**SA9a Scores**

0  
 -  
 --

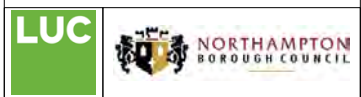


Employment site options\*

4-LAA0870	57-LAA0288c	81-LAA0328
5-LAA0594	58-LAA0931	96-LAA0208
11-LAA0720e	59-LAA0167	98-LAA1112
23-LAA0169c	60-LAA0818	114-LAA0593
28-LAA0590	64-LAA1113c	116-LAA1101
46-LAA0665c	65-LAA0598	120-LAA0326c
48-LAA1005	74-LAA0915c	121-LAA0615
52-LAA0180	78-LAA0744c	141-LAA1138e

Note: Qualitative indicators, e.g. current use, existing physical barriers, potential for increased human disturbance and trampling, are not mapped.  
 \* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

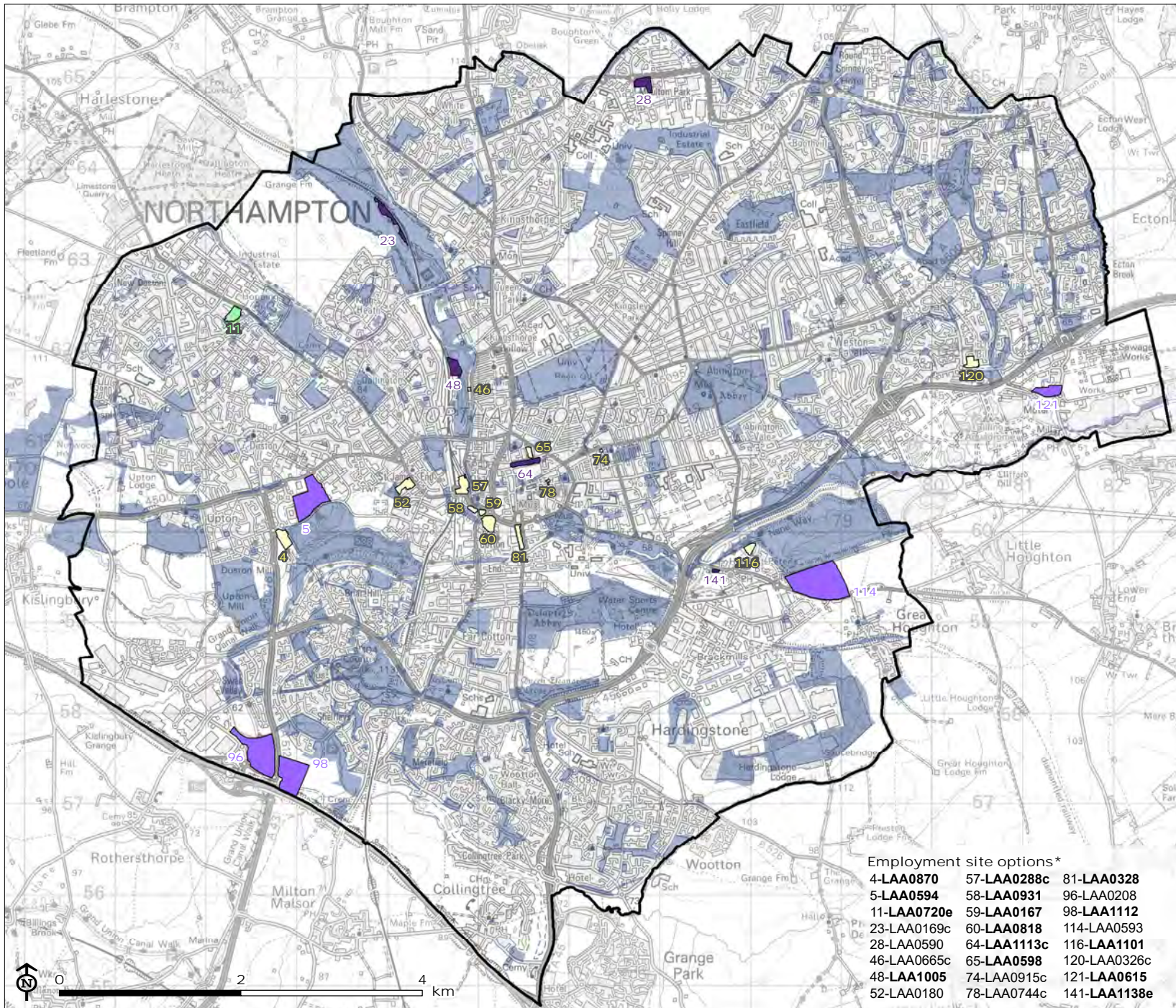
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000





SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.29: Emp10a - Presence of brownfield land, derelict buildings and open space



Northampton Borough Council

Extent of open space

SA10a Scores

- +
- N/A
- -
- --

Employment site options\*

4-LAA0870	57-LAA0288c	81-LAA0328
5-LAA0594	58-LAA0931	96-LAA0208
11-LAA0720e	59-LAA0167	98-LAA1112
23-LAA0169c	60-LAA0818	114-LAA0593
28-LAA0590	64-LAA1113c	116-LAA1101
46-LAA0665c	65-LAA0598	120-LAA0326c
48-LAA1005	74-LAA0915c	121-LAA0615
52-LAA0180	78-LAA0744c	141-LAA1138e

Note: Spatial data of brownfield and greenfield land unavailable - identified by visual inspection of base mapping and aerial imagery.








\* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

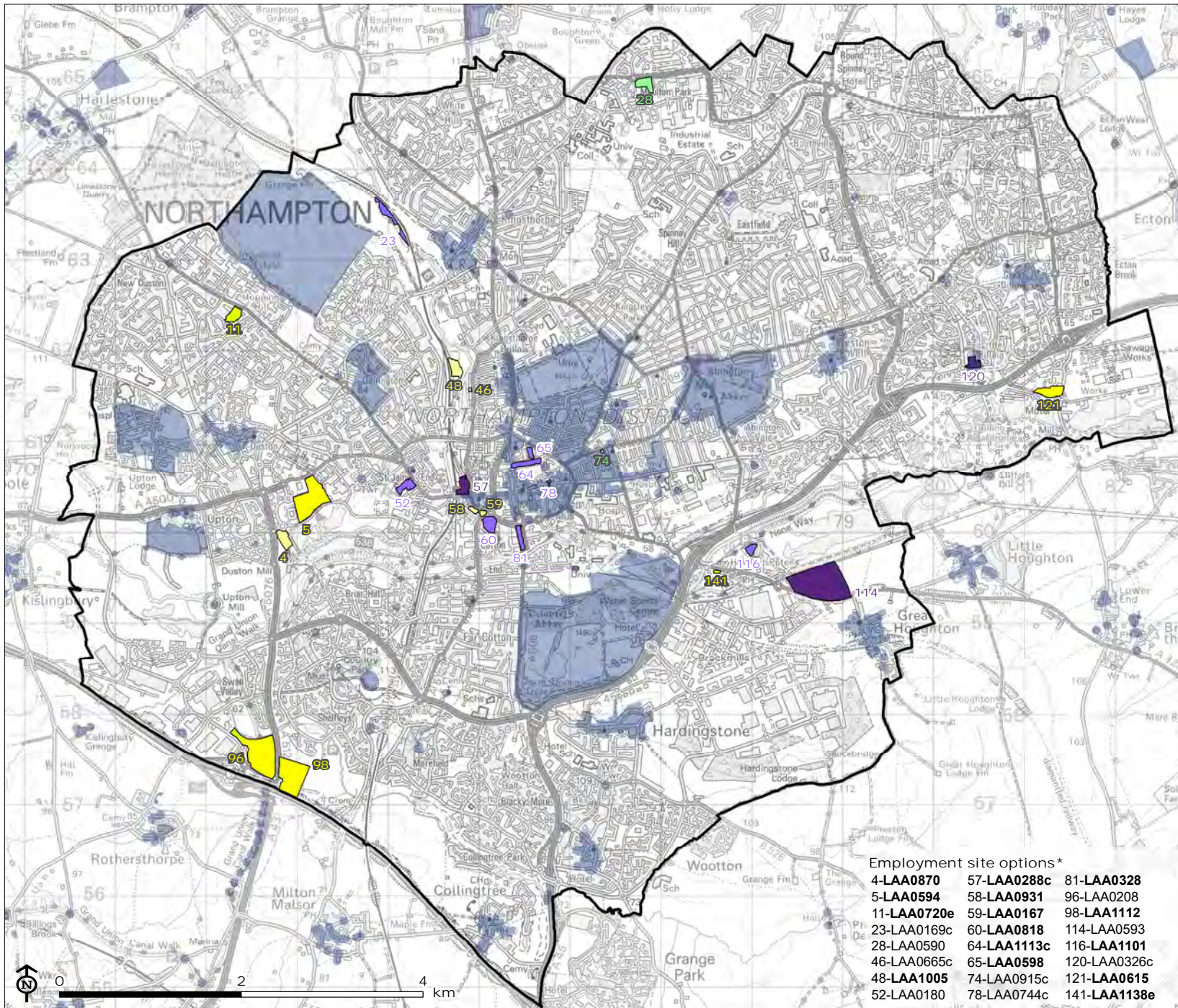
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.30: Emp11a - Potential impact on heritage significance

-  Northampton Borough Council
-  Extent of cultural heritage of significance
- SA11a Scores**
-  +
-  0
-  ?
-  -
-  --



Note: Assessment has been undertaken qualitatively by Northampton Borough Council based on a variety of baseline data, not just the historic assets shown.  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

Employment site options\*





<b>4-LAA0870</b>	<b>57-LAA0288c</b>	<b>81-LAA0328</b>
<b>5-LAA0594</b>	<b>58-LAA0931</b>	<b>96-LAA0208</b>
<b>11-LAA0720e</b>	<b>59-LAA0167</b>	<b>98-LAA1112</b>
23-LAA0169c	<b>60-LAA0818</b>	114-LAA0593
28-LAA0590	<b>64-LAA1113c</b>	<b>116-LAA1101</b>
46-LAA0665c	<b>65-LAA0598</b>	120-LAA0326c
<b>48-LAA1005</b>	74-LAA0915c	<b>121-LAA0615</b>
52-LAA0180	78-LAA0744c	<b>141-LAA1138e</b>

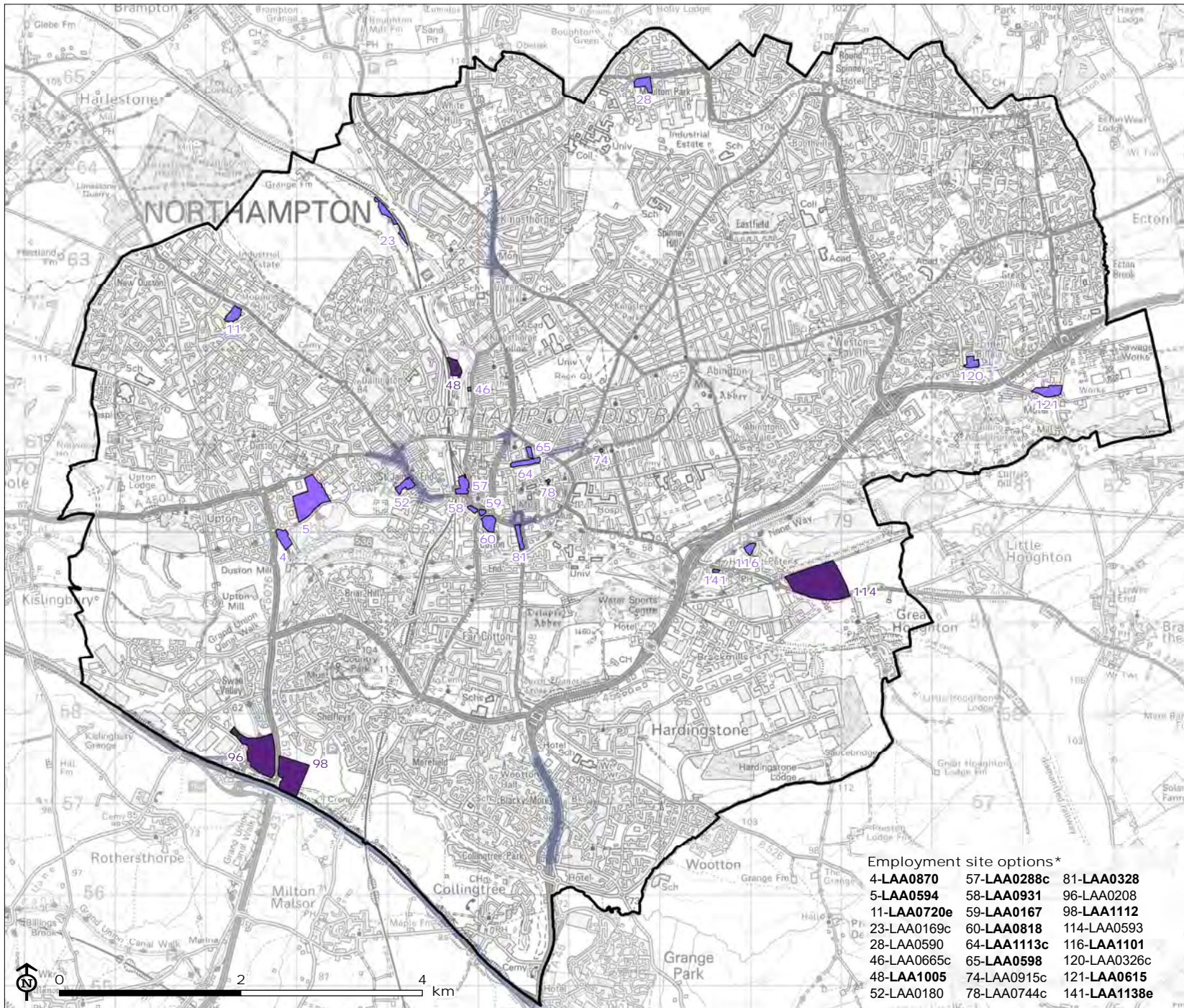
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.31: Emp12a - Contribution to road traffic increases within AQMAs

-  Northampton Borough Council
-  Extent of AQMAs
- SA12a Scores**
-  -?
-  --?



Employment site options\*

4-LAA0870	57-LAA0288c	81-LAA0328
5-LAA0594	58-LAA0931	96-LAA0208
11-LAA0720e	59-LAA0167	98-LAA1112
23-LAA0169c	60-LAA0818	114-LAA0593
28-LAA0590	64-LAA1113c	116-LAA1101
46-LAA0665c	65-LAA0598	120-LAA0326c
48-LAA1005	74-LAA0915c	121-LAA0615
52-LAA0180	78-LAA0744c	141-LAA1138e

Note: Professional judgment and 2011 Census data on commuting patterns (<http://commute.datashine.org.uk>) were used to assess the likelihood of larger sites generating traffic that would use road routes through an AQMA.  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

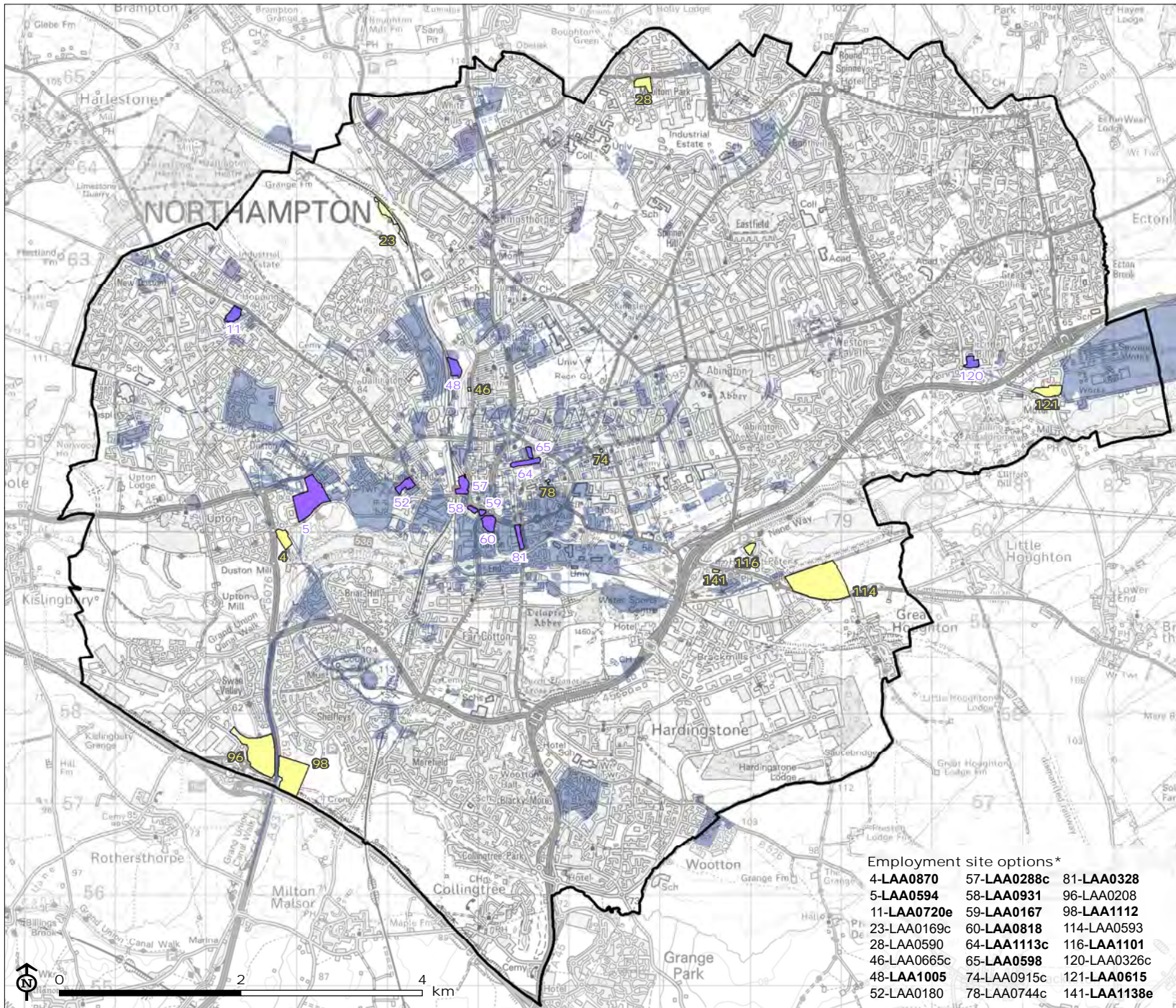
Figure 6.32: Emp13a - Location within an SPZ or on contaminated land

Northampton Borough Council

Extent of contaminated land and Source Protection Zones

SA13a Scores

0  
-?

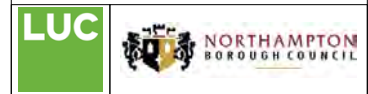


\* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

Employment site options\*







4-LAA0870	57-LAA0288c	81-LAA0328
5-LAA0594	58-LAA0931	96-LAA0208
11-LAA0720e	59-LAA0167	98-LAA1112
23-LAA0169c	60-LAA0818	114-LAA0593
28-LAA0590	64-LAA1113c	116-LAA1101
46-LAA0665c	65-LAA0598	120-LAA0326c
48-LAA1005	74-LAA0915c	121-LAA0615
52-LAA0180	78-LAA0744c	141-LAA1138e

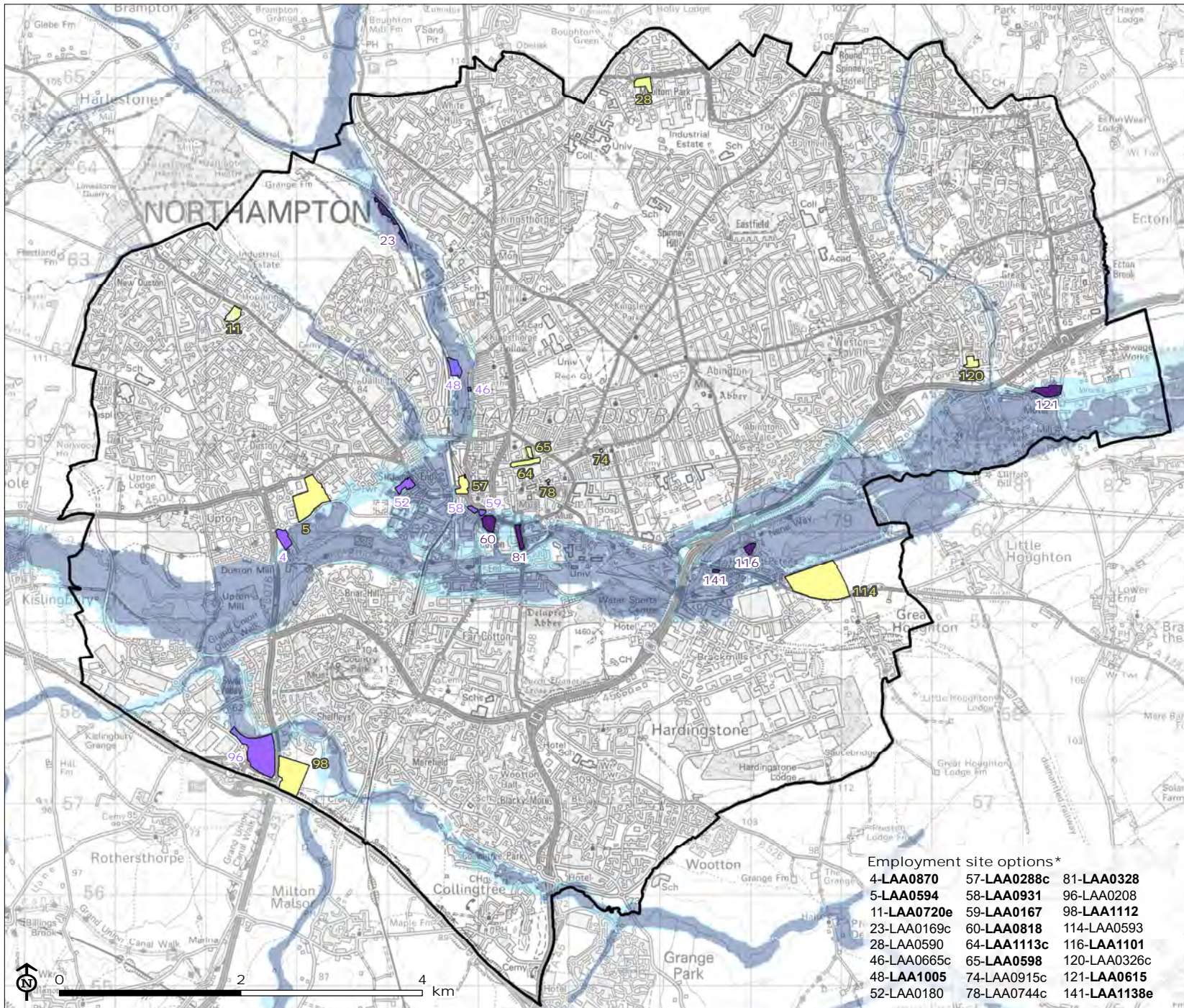
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.33: Emp14a - Flood risk from rivers

-  Northampton Borough Council
-  Extent of Flood Zone 3
-  Extent of Flood Zone 2
- SA14a Scores**
-  0
-  -
-  --



\* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

Employment site options\*

<b>4-LAA0870</b>	<b>57-LAA0288c</b>	<b>81-LAA0328</b>
<b>5-LAA0594</b>	<b>58-LAA0931</b>	<b>96-LAA0208</b>
<b>11-LAA0720e</b>	<b>59-LAA0167</b>	<b>98-LAA1112</b>
23-LAA0169c	60-LAA0818	114-LAA0593
28-LAA0590	64-LAA1113c	116-LAA1101
46-LAA0665c	65-LAA0598	120-LAA0326c
48-LAA1005	74-LAA0915c	121-LAA0615
52-LAA0180	78-LAA0744c	141-LAA1138e

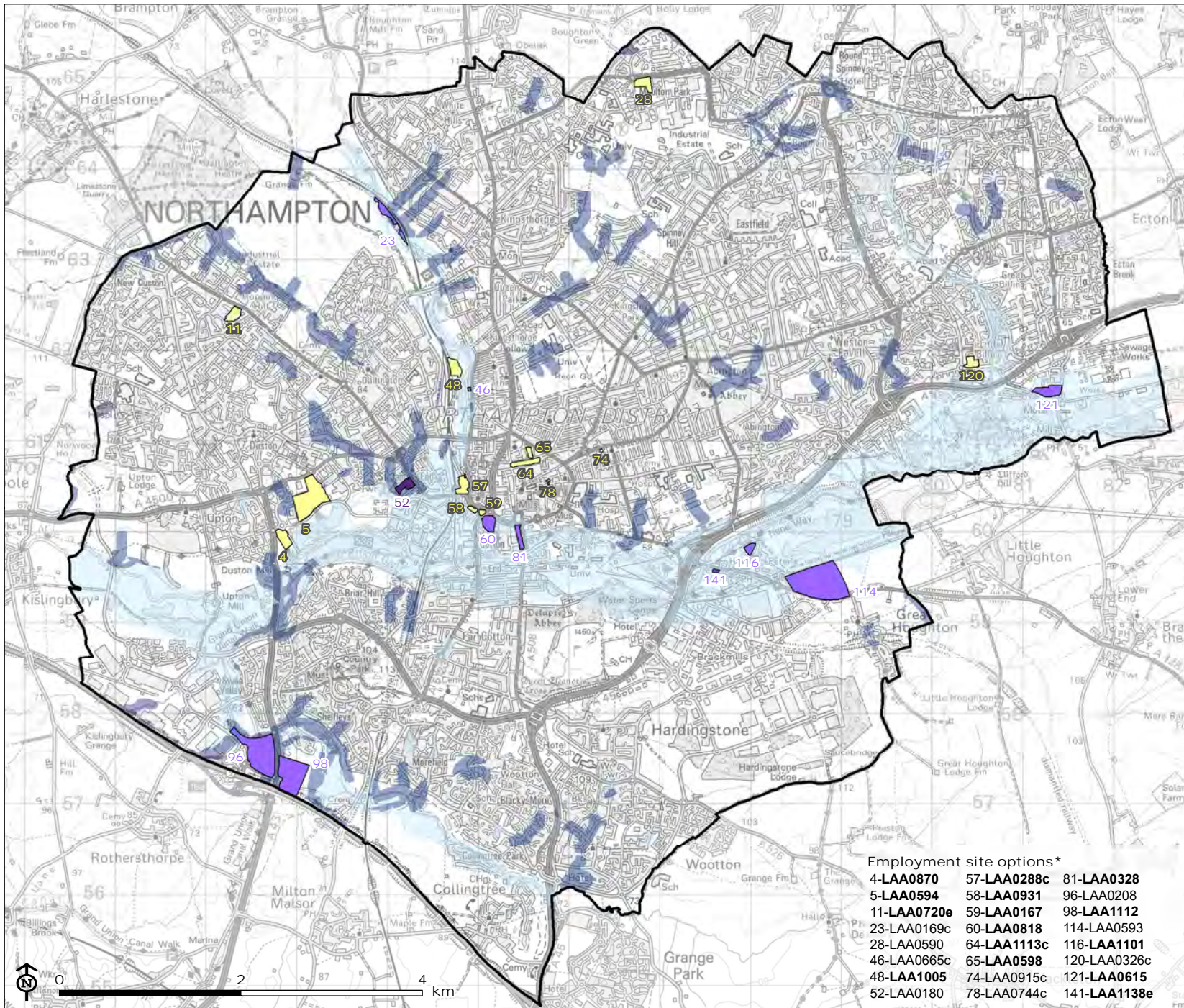
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.34: Emp14b - Flood risk from groundwater

- Northampton Borough Council
- Extent of ground water flood risk
  - Very high or high risk
  - Moderate risk
- SA14b Scores
  - 0
  - 
  -



Employment site options\*

4-LAA0870	57-LAA0288c	81-LAA0328
5-LAA0594	58-LAA0931	96-LAA0208
11-LAA0720e	59-LAA0167	98-LAA1112
23-LAA0169c	60-LAA0818	114-LAA0593
28-LAA0590	64-LAA1113c	116-LAA1101
46-LAA0665c	65-LAA0598	120-LAA0326c
48-LAA1005	74-LAA0915c	121-LAA0615
52-LAA0180	78-LAA0744c	141-LAA1138e






\* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

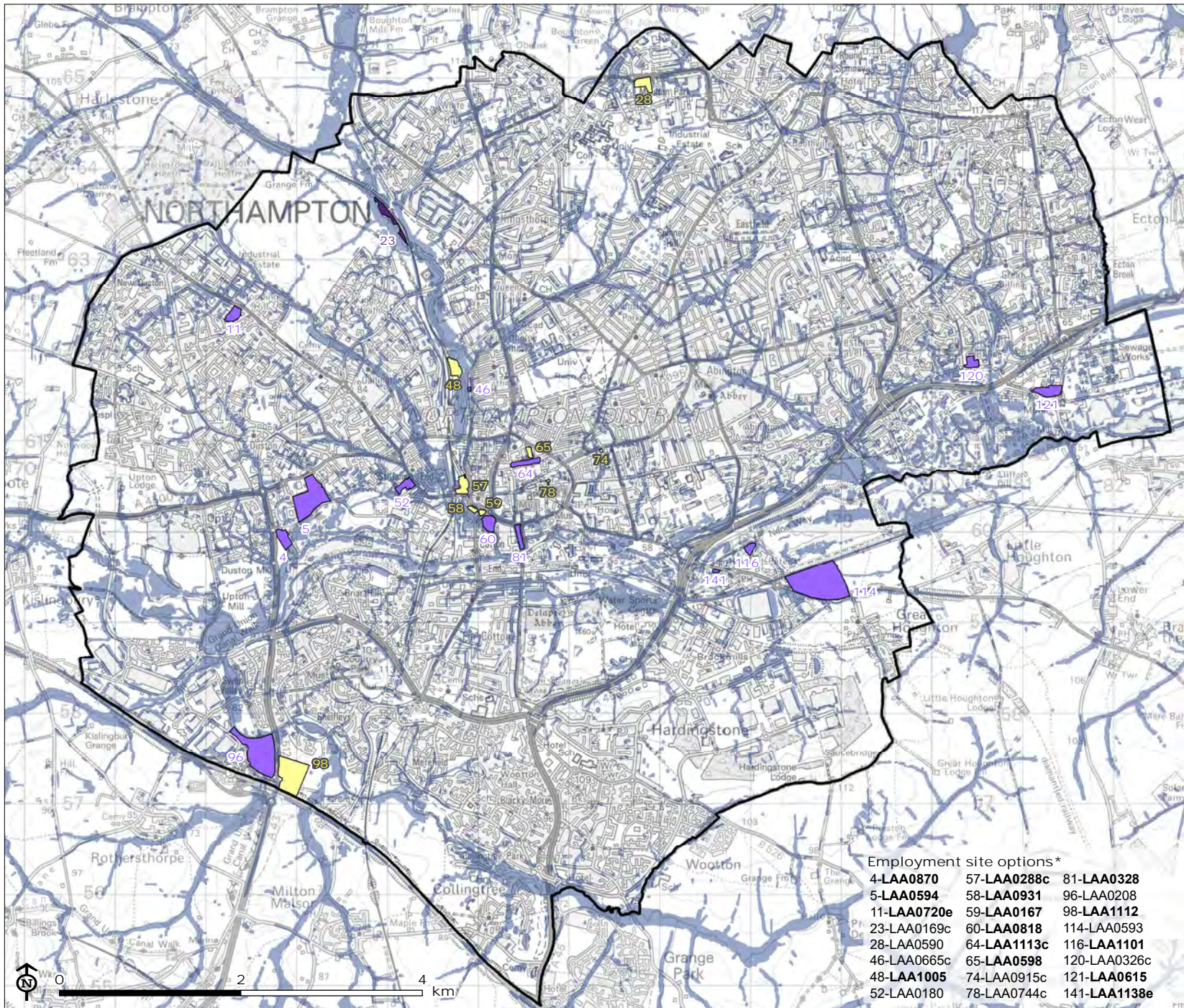
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.35: Emp14c - Surface water flood risk

-  Northampton Borough Council
-  Extent of surface water flood risk (1:100 years)
- SA14c Scores**
-  0
-  -
-  --



\* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

Employment site options\*

4-LAA0870	57-LAA0288c	81-LAA0328
5-LAA0594	58-LAA0931	96-LAA0208
11-LAA0720e	59-LAA0167	98-LAA1112
23-LAA0169c	60-LAA0818	114-LAA0593
28-LAA0590	64-LAA1113c	116-LAA1101
46-LAA0665c	65-LAA0598	120-LAA0326c
48-LAA1005	74-LAA0915c	121-LAA0615
52-LAA0180	78-LAA0744c	141-LAA1138e

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



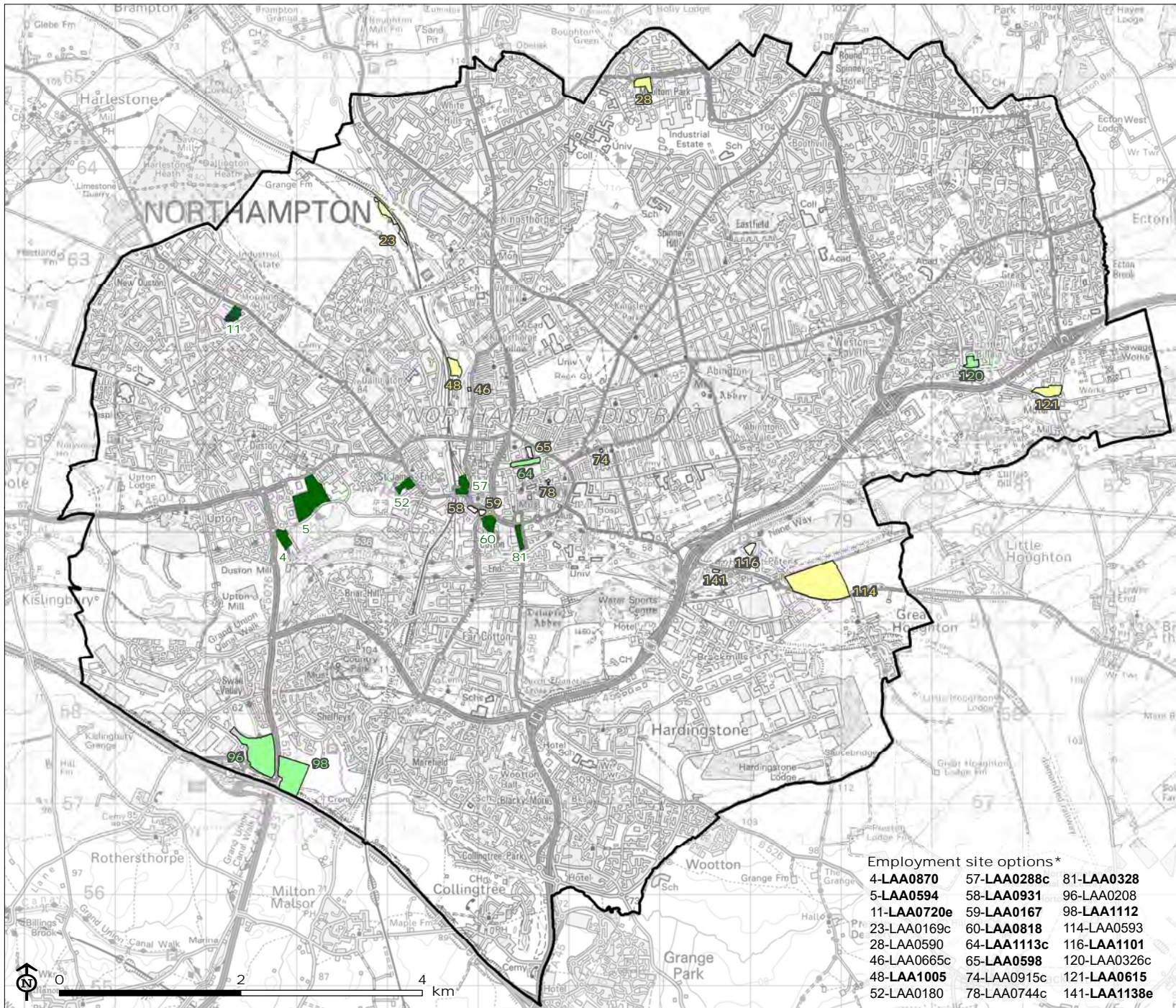
SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.36: Emp15a - Prioritising use of brownfield land

Northampton Borough Council

SA15a Scores

- ++
- +
- 0
- N/A



Employment site options\*

4-LAA0870	57-LAA0288c	81-LAA0328
5-LAA0594	58-LAA0931	96-LAA0208
11-LAA0720e	59-LAA0167	98-LAA1112
23-LAA0169c	60-LAA0818	114-LAA0593
28-LAA0590	64-LAA1113c	116-LAA1101
46-LAA0665c	65-LAA0598	120-LAA0326c
48-LAA1005	74-LAA0915c	121-LAA0615
52-LAA0180	78-LAA0744c	141-LAA1138e

Note: Spatial data on brownfield land unavailable - identified by visual inspection of base mapping and aerial imagery.  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000





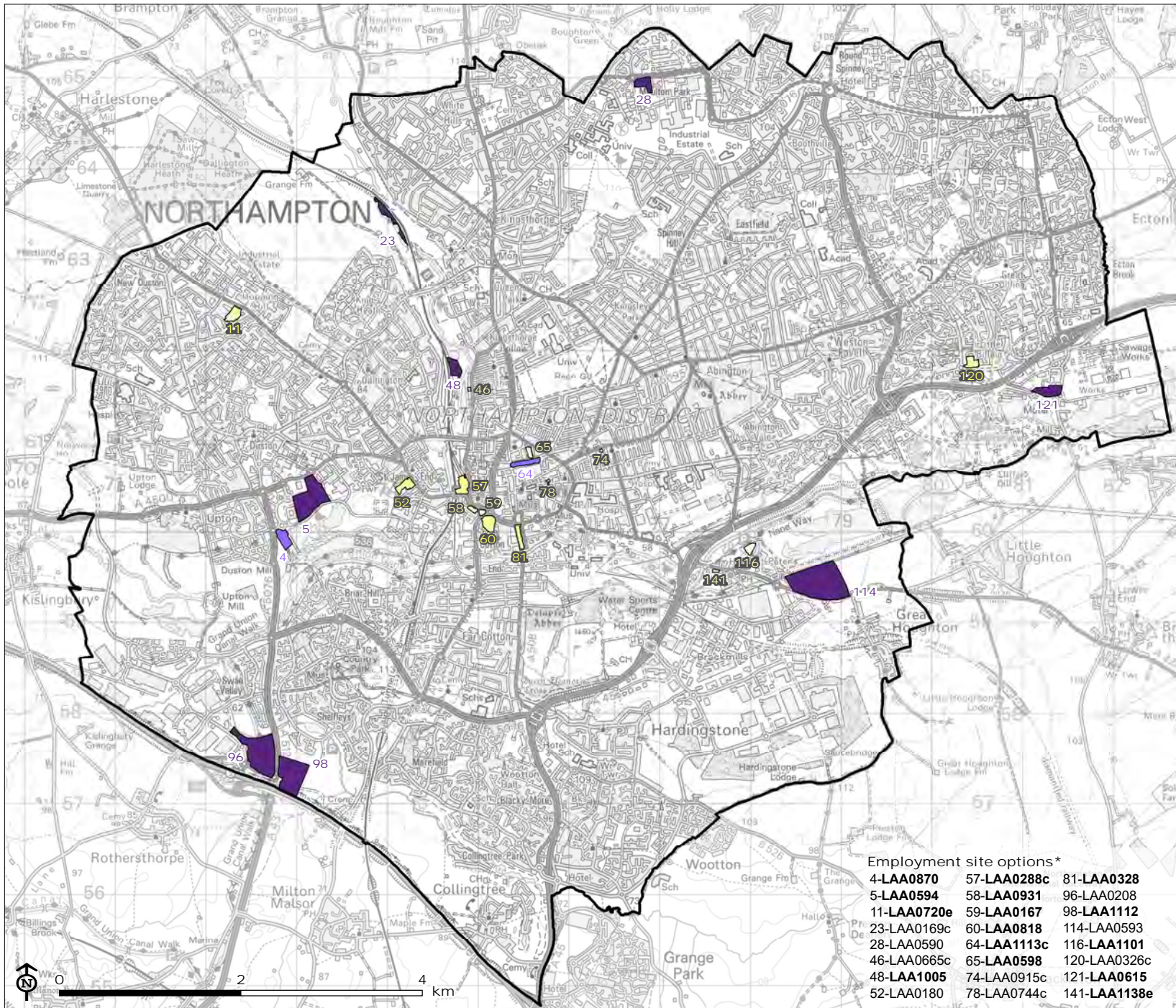
SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.37: Emp15b - Avoiding loss of greenfield land

Northampton Borough Council

SA15b Scores

- 0
- N/A
- 
- 



Employment site options\*

4-LAA0870	57-LAA0288c	81-LAA0328
5-LAA0594	58-LAA0931	96-LAA0208
11-LAA0720e	59-LAA0167	98-LAA1112
23-LAA0169c	60-LAA0818	114-LAA0593
28-LAA0590	64-LAA1113c	116-LAA1101
46-LAA0665c	65-LAA0598	120-LAA0326c
48-LAA1005	74-LAA0915c	121-LAA0615
52-LAA0180	78-LAA0744c	141-LAA1138e

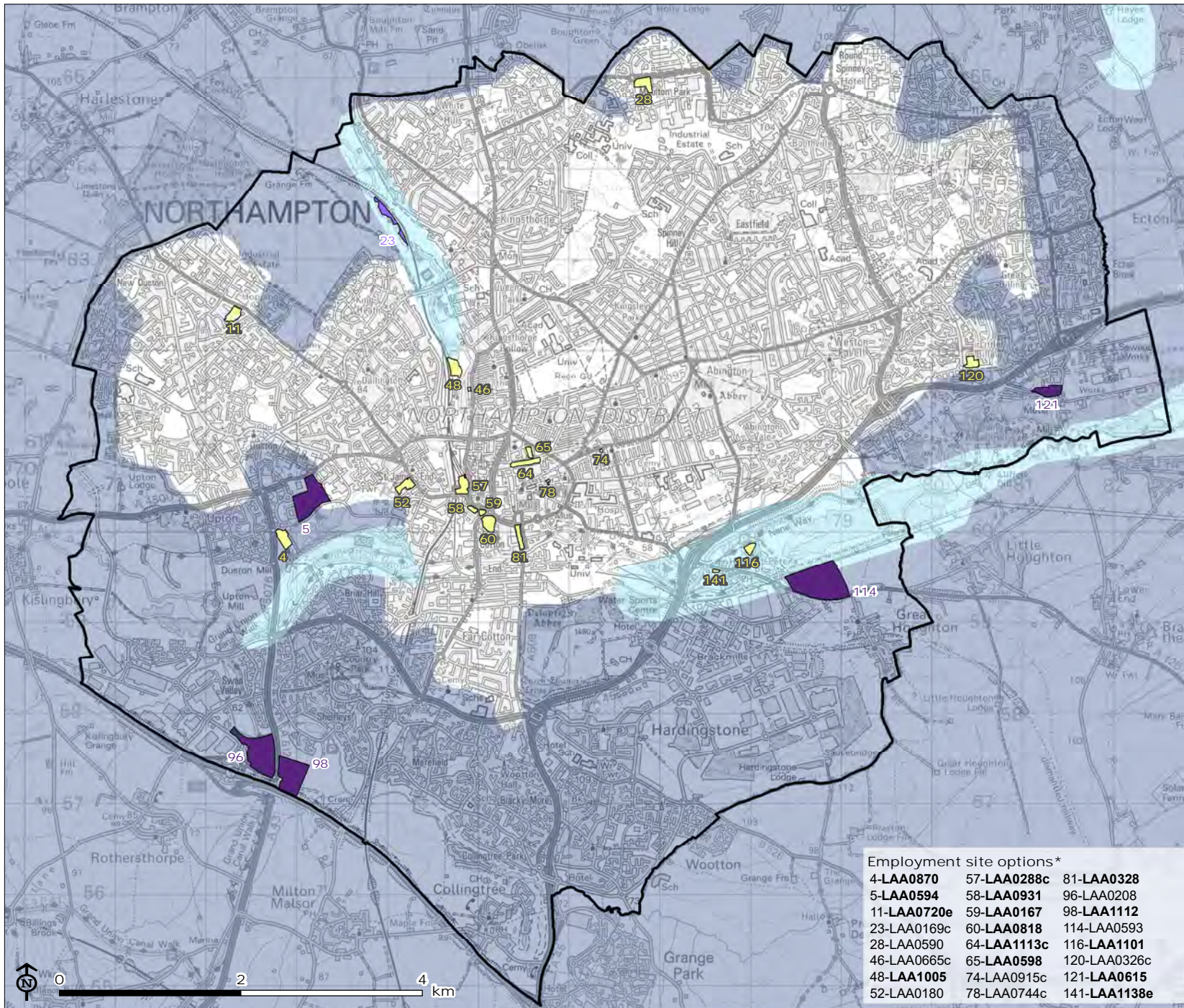
Note: Spatial data on greenfield land unavailable - identified by visual inspection of base mapping and aerial imagery.  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.38: Emp15c - Avoiding loss of high quality agricultural land



Northampton Borough Council

Extent of agricultural land

- Grade 2 and 3
- Grade 4

SA15c Scores

- 0
- ?
- 
- 






Note: There is no grade 1 agricultural land within the study area.  
\* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

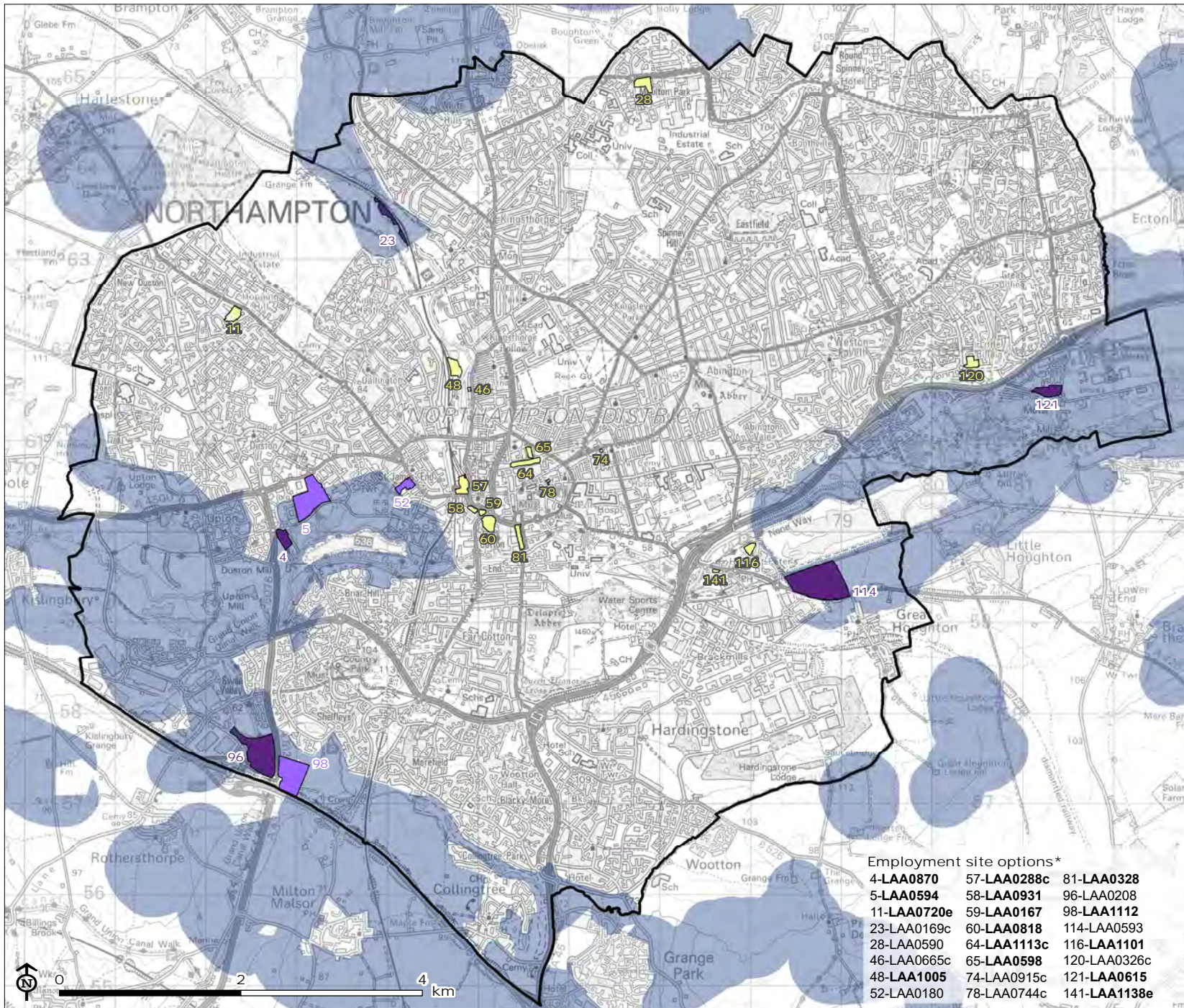
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.39: Emp15d - Avoiding  
sterilisation of mineral resources

-  Northampton Borough Council
-  Extent of sand and gravel safeguarding area / mineral extraction site consultation buffer
- SA15d Scores**
-  0
-  -?
-  --?



Employment site options\*

<b>4-LAA0870</b>	<b>57-LAA0288c</b>	<b>81-LAA0328</b>
<b>5-LAA0594</b>	<b>58-LAA0931</b>	<b>96-LAA0208</b>
<b>11-LAA0720e</b>	<b>59-LAA0167</b>	<b>98-LAA1112</b>
23-LAA0169c	60-LAA0818	114-LAA0593
28-LAA0590	<b>64-LAA1113c</b>	<b>116-LAA1101</b>
46-LAA0665c	<b>65-LAA0598</b>	120-LAA0326c
48-LAA1005	74-LAA0915c	121-LAA0615
52-LAA0180	78-LAA0744c	<b>141-LAA1138e</b>

\* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.40: Emp15e - Avoiding risk from land instability

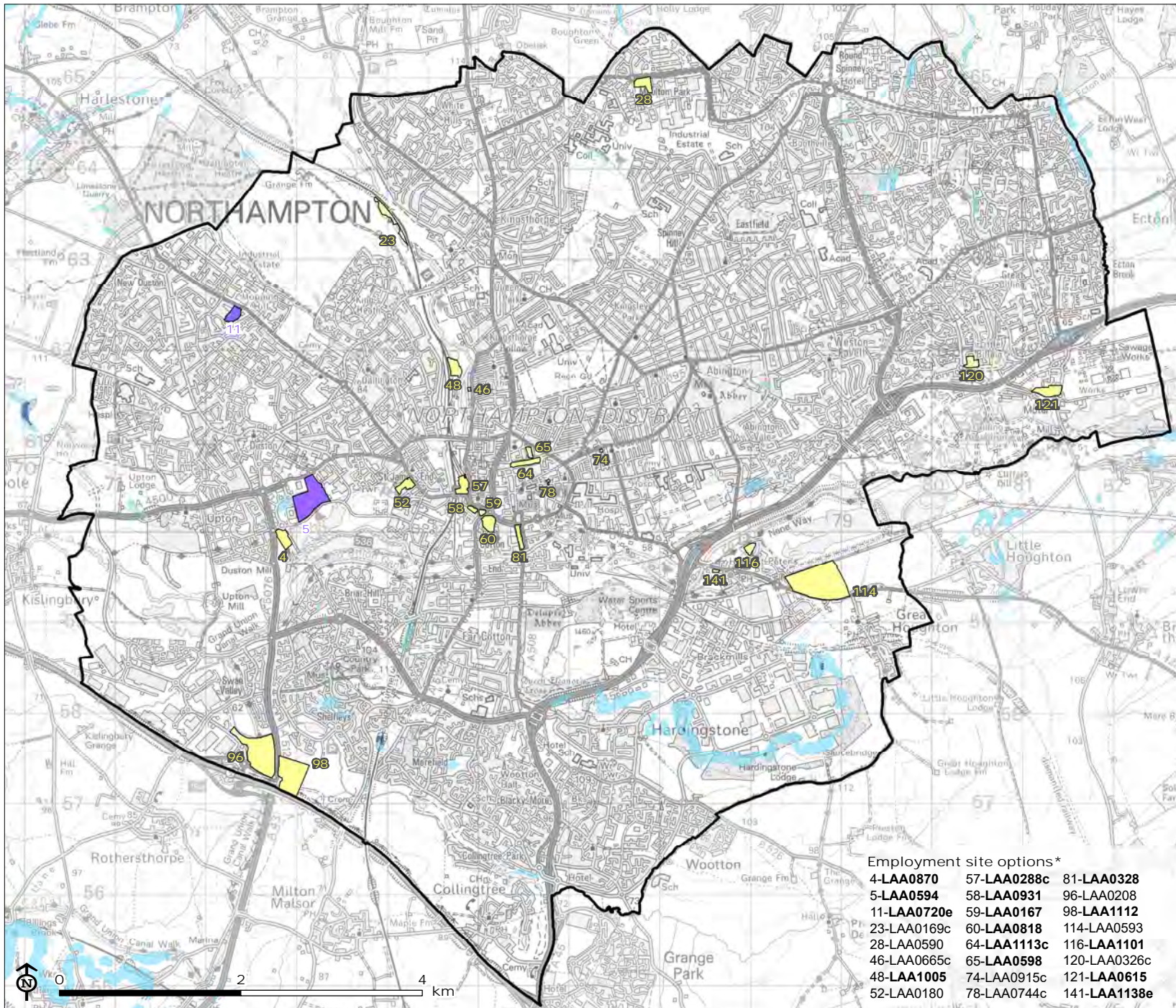
Northampton Borough Council

Extent of land instability problems

- D: Probably present or have occurred in the past
- C: Maybe present or anticipated

SA15e Scores

- 0
- 



Employment site options\*

<b>4-LAA0870</b>	<b>57-LAA0288c</b>	<b>81-LAA0328</b>
<b>5-LAA0594</b>	<b>58-LAA0931</b>	<b>96-LAA0208</b>
<b>11-LAA0720e</b>	<b>59-LAA0167</b>	<b>98-LAA1112</b>
23-LAA0169c	<b>60-LAA0818</b>	114-LAA0593
28-LAA0590	<b>64-LAA1113c</b>	<b>116-LAA1101</b>
46-LAA0665c	<b>65-LAA0598</b>	120-LAA0326c
<b>48-LAA1005</b>	74-LAA0915c	<b>121-LAA0615</b>
52-LAA0180	78-LAA0744c	<b>141-LAA1138e</b>

Note: Reproduced from BGS50K map data. Licence 2010/054B British Geological Survey ©NERC. All rights reserved. No land with category E instability was present in the plan area.





\* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

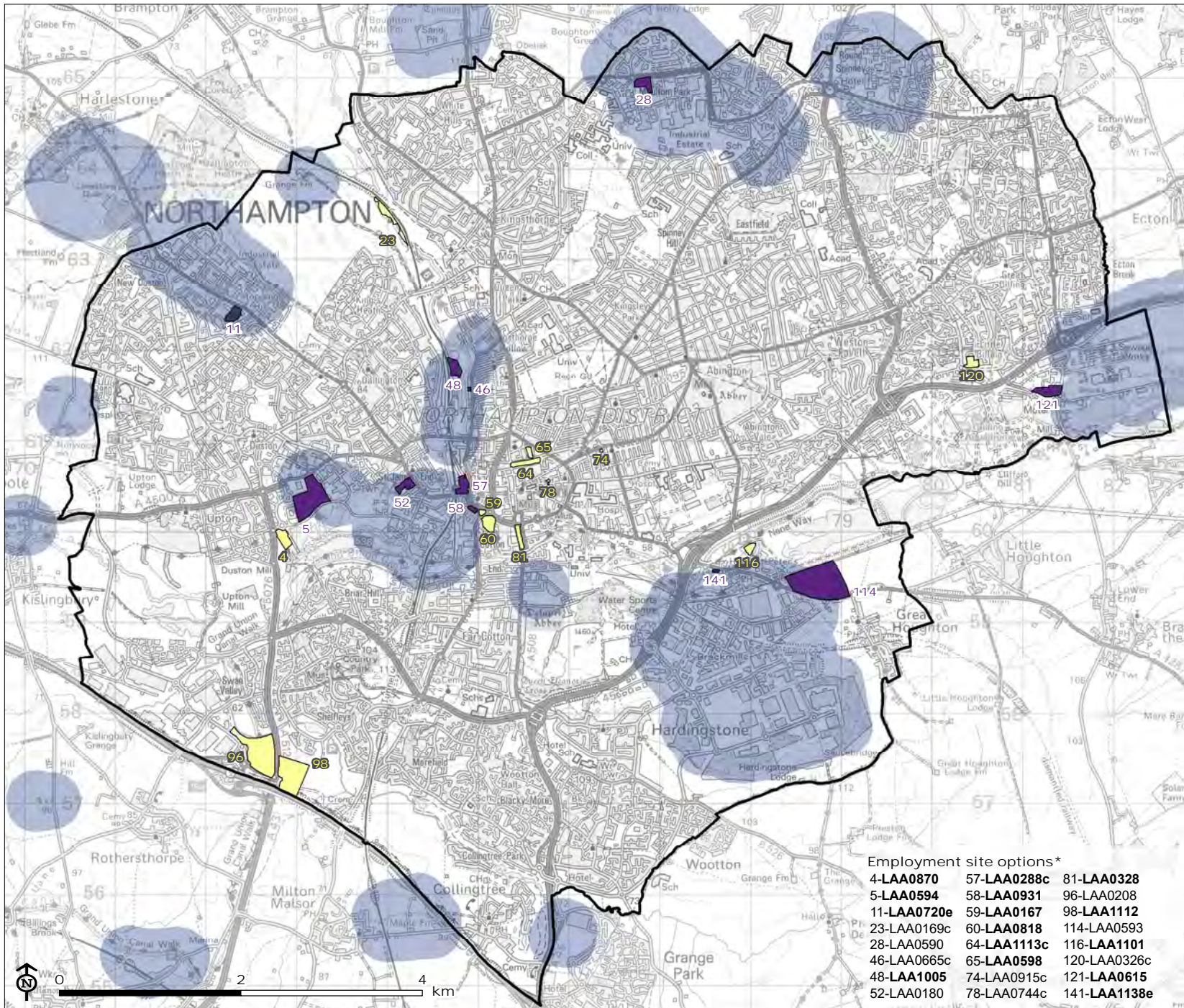
Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



SA of Northampton  
Local Plan (Part 2)

Figure 6.41: Emp16a - Avoiding conflicts with waste management sites

-  Northampton Borough Council
-  Extent of waste management sites and buffers
- SA16a Scores**
-  0
-  --? / --



\* Allocated sites are shown in bold. Site LAA0720e is an education site.

Employment site options\*

<b>4-LAA0870</b>	<b>57-LAA0288c</b>	<b>81-LAA0328</b>
<b>5-LAA0594</b>	<b>58-LAA0931</b>	<b>96-LAA0208</b>
<b>11-LAA0720e</b>	<b>59-LAA0167</b>	<b>98-LAA1112</b>
23-LAA0169c	<b>60-LAA0818</b>	114-LAA0593
28-LAA0590	<b>64-LAA1113c</b>	<b>116-LAA1101</b>
46-LAA0665c	<b>65-LAA0598</b>	120-LAA0326c
<b>48-LAA1005</b>	74-LAA0915c	<b>121-LAA0615</b>
52-LAA0180	78-LAA0744c	<b>141-LAA1138e</b>

Map Scale @ A4: 1:60,000



## SA results for allocation policies

**6.151** The Proposed Submission Round 2 Local Plan Part 2 has now allocated a number of the previously assessed site options for development.

**6.152** Sites allocated within the Local Plan Part 2 are shown in Policy 13: Residential and Other Residential Led Allocations, and Policy 38: Development Allocations. The allocations listed in these two policies have already been individually assessed on a 'policy off' basis and the results reported earlier in **Chapter 6**. Since the two policies do not place any additional requirements on the allocated sites, they have not been separately assessed.

**6.153** In addition, the Local Plan Part 2 provides a number of site-specific policies which provide more detailed guidance in relation to some of the allocated sites. This section assesses each of these site-specific policies, taking into account both the GIS-based assessment scores for the related site allocations reported earlier in **Chapter 6** and the provisions of the allocation policies. The SA commentary focuses on significant effects and those effects that have changed between the GIS-based assessment and the assessment of the allocation policy because of requirements within the allocation policy.

**6.154** The reasonable alternatives to these policies are represented by the reasonable alternative sites that were not allocated; the assessments of these are presented earlier in this chapter.

**Policy 39: Northampton Railway Station (LAA0288), Railfreight and adjoining sites (LAA0333)**

Summary of policy					
On site LAA0288, the Council will support the delivery of mixed-use development including a multi-storey car park, offices, residential and ancillary Class A uses.					
On site LAA0333, the Council will support the delivery of at least 200 dwellings, subject to analysis of capacity.					
SA Objective	SA Sub-Objective	Initial SA assessment (LAA0288r)	Initial SA assessment (LAA0288c)	Initial SA assessment (LAA0333)	Proposed Submission Local Plan Assessment
SA1: Housing	SA1a (Housing)	+	0	++	++
SA2: Sustainable travel	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	++	++	++	++
	SA2b (Services and facilities)	++	N/A	++	
SA3: Schools	SA3a (Schools)	++	0	++	++
SA4: Health and well-being	SA4a (Healthcare facilities / Sensitive receptors)	+	-?	+	++/-
	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	+	N/A	++	
	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	-	N/A	-	
SA5: Crime	SA5a (Crime)	0	0	0	0
SA6: Economy	SA6a (Economy / Employment)	0	++	0	++
SA7: Town Centre	SA7a (Town centres)	?	?	+	++
SA8: Climate change mitigation	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	++	++	++	++
	SA8b (Services and facilities)	++	N/A	++	
SA9: Biodiversity & geodiversity	SA9a (Designated sites)	0	0	0	+
SA10: Landscapes & townscapes	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	N/A	N/A	-	++
SA11: Historic environment	SA11a (Heritage significance)	--	--	-	-?
SA12: Air quality	SA12a (AQMAs)	-?	-?	--?	--?/+
SA13: Water management	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	-?	-?	-?	-?
SA14: Flood risk	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	0	0	-	+/-
	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	0	0	-	
	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	0	0	-	
SA15: Soils & minerals	SA15a (Brownfield land)	++	++	++	++
	SA15b (Greenfield land)	0	0	--	

Summary of policy					
	SA15c (Agricultural land)	0	0	0	
	SA15d (Minerals)	0	0	0	
	SA15e (Land instability)	0	0	0	
SA16: Waste management	SA16a (Waste)	--?	--?	--	--

### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach

**6.155** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 1 as this policy supports the delivery of 200 dwellings on site LAA0333, as well as homes integrated into a mixed use scheme on site LAA0288, which will help to deliver Northampton's identified housing need.

**6.156** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 2 and 8 as both sites are in proximity to three types of sustainable transport link, including the Northampton Railway Station, which is adjacent to the site. Both sites are also within 2,000m of employment areas and within 800m of local centres. This will help to reduce the need to travel within, to and from Northampton by providing easy access to jobs, services and facilities and to sustainable travel alternatives. The proposals also safeguard existing railway station infrastructure, helping to ensure the continued sustainable travel benefits of rail usage. Positive effects in relation to this SA objective will also be assisted by the policy requirements to secure permeability within the site for pedestrians and cyclists and to create direct pedestrian routes with the Spring Boroughs area and the town centre.

**6.157** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 3 as both sites are within 300m of Spring Lane Primary School and within 2,000m of Northampton International Academy.

**6.158** Overall this policy is judged to have significant positive effects mixed with minor negative effects in relation to SA objective 4. Sites LAA0333 and LAA0288 are both within 800m of healthcare facilities and within 800m of open spaces, including Victoria Park located on the western side of the railway. LAA0333 is also within 800m of Mount Baths Leisure Centre. However, the location of both sites near to the railway could result in some negative impacts on residents from the noise of rail traffic.

**6.159** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 6 as site LAA0288 will support the delivery of mixed-use development including offices. This will help to facilitate the growth of Northampton's economy and the availability of jobs.

**6.160** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 7 as the redevelopment of LAA0288 will help to improve the vitality of this part of the town centre. The design principles supporting this policy will help to facilitate this vitality through the requirement to create a high quality, integrated development with improved and safe connectivity, including direct pedestrian routes with the Spring Boroughs area and the town centre.

**6.161** Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 9 because new development is required to provide a contribution towards a woodland stepping stone (a connected habitat) to the north of the site.

**6.162** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 10 as development of both sites will be on brownfield land. Based on the design principles shown in the figure supporting this policy, the area of greenfield land in the north-west of site LAA0333 will be retained and subject to enhancement, including the site's relationship to the Brampton Arm of the River Nene. There will be significant improvements to this site which is currently brownfield and disused.

**6.163** With regard to SA objective 11, areas of the site located near the scheduled monument (Northampton Castle and precincts) and the listed Postern Gate have low development capacity whilst others have medium to high development capacity elsewhere, as set out in the Site Allocation Heritage Impact Assessment (2020). Since parts of the LAA0288r/c have very low development potential, potential significant negative effects exist in relation to this SA objective. However, the allocation policy requires a high quality development that preserves and enhances the significance of the former castle site and in particular the scheduled monument and listed Postern Gate and the setting of these heritage assets. In light of this mitigation, the potential effects of the allocation are judged to be minor negative with uncertainty. The uncertainty relates to the fact that the development design and layout are unknown until specific proposals come forward.

**6.164** Significant negative effects with uncertainty are expected in relation to SA objective 12 as it appears likely from 2011 Census data and layout of the road network that a significant number of car commuters to and from the area of



site LAA0333 would be likely to pass through the Zone 2 Victoria Promenade AQMA. The new multi-storey car park provided for by the policy would also be likely to attract large numbers of vehicle movements to the site by those commuting further afield by rail. This would be likely to worsen air quality along road routes to the site. The negative effects are uncertain as they depend on which routes and which transport modes are used to travel to and from the site. However, minor positive effects are likely for wider air quality because provision of the car park will make long distance rail commuting more convenient, supporting the avoidance of long distance commuting by car. In addition, proposals to provide additional capacity to facilitate improved passenger railway services at Northampton station will be supported, which will help to encourage more people to use rail transport rather than private vehicles.

**6.165** Minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 13 as parts of both sites contain contaminated land, which could adversely affect groundwater. However, effects are uncertain dependent on protective measures taken during construction and operation of the employment site.

**6.166** Mixed minor positive and minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 14 as the majority of the site LAA0333 is located within Flood Zone 2. The majority of the site LAA0333 is located within an area of 'moderate risk' to Groundwater Flooding. Parts of the site LAA0333 (<50%) are within a 1 in 100 year surface water flood risk area. However, this policy encourages the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) which could help reduce the risk of flooding by reducing the risk of surface water runoff.

**6.167** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 15 because the development of these sites will occur on brownfield land. Based on the supporting design principles shown in the figure supporting this policy, the area of greenfield land to the northwest of the site will be subject to green infrastructure improvement.

**6.168** Significant negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 16 as the northern half of site LAA0333 is located within 300m of an active or committed waste management facility. Residential use of LAA0333 could conflict and sterilise this waste facility. In addition, approximately two thirds of the site LAA0288 is located within 300m of an industrial area in which the MWLP considers waste management uses to be acceptable.

**6.169** Negligible effects are expected in relation to the remaining SA objectives.

### Policy 40: Martin's Yard Extension (LAA1005)

Summary of policy			
Extension to existing employment area of Martin's yard, which is predominantly occupied by local light engineering, waste disposal and recycling companies. The area which is proposed for extension is a vacant site of around 1.4 ha, which was previously used for landfill.			
SA Objective	SA Sub-objective	Initial SA assessment of LAA1005	Proposed Submission Local Plan Assessment
SA1: Housing	SA1a (Housing)	0	0
SA2: Sustainable travel	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	++	++
SA3: Schools	SA3a (Schools)	N/A	0
SA4: Health and well-being	SA4a (Sensitive receptors)	-?	0
SA5: Crime	SA5a (Crime)	0	0
SA6: Economy	SA6a (Employment)	++	++
SA7: Town Centre	SA7a (Town centres)	0	0
SA8: Climate change mitigation	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	++	++
SA9: Biodiversity & geodiversity	SA9a (Designated sites)	--	++/--
SA10: Landscapes & townscapes	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	--	++/--
SA11: Historic environment	SA11a (Heritage significance)	0	0
SA12: Air quality	SA12a (AQMA's)	--?	--?
SA13: Water management	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	-?	-?
SA14: Flood risk	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	-	0
	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	0	
	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	0	
SA15: Soils & minerals	SA15a (Brownfield land)	0	0
	SA15b (Greenfield land)	--	
	SA15c (Agricultural land)	0	
	SA15d (Minerals)	0	
	SA15e (Land instability)	0	
SA16: Waste management	SA16 (Waste)	--	0

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission approach

**6.170** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 2 and 8 as the site is located in proximity to three kinds of sustainable transport link. As such, the location of this

employment site could help to facilitate sustainable modes of travel and minimise greenhouse gas emissions.

**6.171** Negligible effects are expected in relation to SA objective 4 as, based on the supporting design principles

outlined in the Figure supporting this policy, the area to be developed for employment is located more than 100m away from sensitive receptors.

**6.172** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 6 as the site is larger than 1ha and will allow the ongoing requirements of existing occupiers of adjacent land and other interested occupiers to invest and expand in the area, which is likely to improve employment opportunities.

**6.173** Mixed significant negative and significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 9 as the site forms part of the Kingsthorpe Mire Local Wildlife Site. As such, development in this area could adversely impact biodiversity due to loss of part of the wildlife site. However, based on the supporting design principles outlined in the Figure supporting this policy, the north-east of the site will be subject to ecological enhancement and improvements in biodiversity. Furthermore, the policy requires ecological and green infrastructure enhancements and net biodiversity gains to be delivered.

**6.174** Mixed significant negative and significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 10 as development of this site would lead to loss of part of Lyncroft Way Natural Space. As such development in this area could adversely impact Northampton's open spaces and green infrastructure networks. However, based on the supporting design principles outlined in the Figure supporting this policy, the north-east of the site will be subject to ecological enhancement. Furthermore, the policy requires green infrastructure enhancements and a landscape barrier between the employment area and the residual land.

**6.175** The site allocation policy is assessed as having a negligible effect in relation to SA objective 11 as the Council's heritage assessment did not identify any heritage significance for the site, noting that although there are records of archaeological finds, these are unstratified reflecting the site's former use as a rubbish dump and the impact of railway construction.

**6.176** Significant negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 12 as it appears likely from 2011 census data and the layout of the road network that a significant proportion of car commuters to the site would pass through the Zone 3 St James' Road AQMA and the Zone 6 Campbell Square AQMA. However, these effects are uncertain since it depends on which routes are actually used and the degree to which modes of sustainable travel are used. The likely extent of these effects should become clearer once the transport assessment required by the policy is carried out.

**6.177** Minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 13 as the site contains contaminated land, which could adversely affect groundwater. However, this effect is

uncertain since it is dependent on protective measures taken during construction and operation of the employment site. It is noted that some mitigation is provided by the policy requirement for any application to demonstrate how it will improve water quality in the area.

**6.178** Negligible effects are expected in relation to SA objective 14. Although the site contains land that falls within Flood Zones 2 and 3, the area to be developed for employment is not located within Flood Zone 2 or 3. This is based on the supporting design principles outlined in the Figure supporting this policy. Furthermore, Policy 5 notes the development should maximise the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) subject to detailed assessment, which would help to mitigate any increased risk in flooding.

**6.179** Negligible effects are expected in relation to SA objective 15. Although the site contains more than 1ha of greenfield land and agricultural land, negative effects in relation to SA15b and SA15c have not been carried through to the assessment score for the allocation policy as, based on the supporting design principles in the Figure supporting this policy, the area to be developed does not include any areas of agricultural land and is restricted to a former landfill site.

**6.180** Negligible effects are expected in relation to SA objective 16 as the nature of the employment use will be similar to adjacent areas. This use consists of local light engineering, waste disposal and recycling companies. These employment uses are unlikely to conflict with active or committed waste management sites within 300m of the development and the allocation will bring a former landfill site into positive use.

**6.181** Negligible effects are expected in relation to the remaining SA objectives.

**Policy 41: The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)**

Summary of policy			
Housing development of up to 800 dwellings.			
SA Objective	SA Sub-Objective	Initial SA assessment of LAA1098	Proposed Submission Local Plan Assessment
SA1: Housing	SA1a (Housing)	++	++
SA2: Sustainable travel	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	-	+
	SA2b (Services and facilities)	+	
SA3: Schools	SA3a (Schools)	-	-
SA4: Health and well-being	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	-	+/-
	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	+	
	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	0	
SA5: Crime	SA5a (Crime)	0	0
SA6: Economy	SA6a (Economy)	0	0
SA7: Town Centre	SA7a (Town centres)	0	0
SA8: Climate change mitigation	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	-	+
	SA8b (Services and facilities)	+	
SA9: Biodiversity & geodiversity	SA9a (Designated sites)	--	+/-
SA10: Landscapes & townscapes	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	-	+/-
SA11: Historic environment	SA11a (Heritage significance)	?	0
SA12: Air quality	SA12a (AQMA)	-?	-?
SA13: Water management	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	0	0
SA14: Flood risk	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	0	0
	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	0	
	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	0	
SA15: Soils & minerals	SA15a (Brownfield land)	0	--
	SA15b (Greenfield land)	--	
	SA15c (Agricultural land)	--	
	SA15d (Minerals)	-?	
	SA15e (Land instability)	0	

Summary of policy			
SA16: Waste management	SA16a (Waste)	--?	--?

### SA findings for the Proposed Submission Local Plan

**6.182** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 1 as this development site will deliver up to 800 homes helping cater to the needs of Northampton’s growing population.

**6.183** Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 2 and 8. Although the site is only in proximity to one type of sustainable transport link the minor negative effect is not carried through to the SA score for the allocation policy due to the policy requirements for development to provide suitable transport links to neighbouring developments, including neighbourhood centres and community facilities and improved pedestrian and cycling connections to the employment area to the north and the proposed residential areas to the west (as also indicated in supporting design principles in the Figure supporting this policy). The site is also within 2000m of an existing employment area. As such, the location of this residential site could help to facilitate sustainable modes of travel and minimise greenhouse gas emissions.

**6.184** Minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 3 as this site is not within walking distance of primary schools.

**6.185** Mixed minor effects are expected in relation to SA objective 4 as the site is more than 800m from a healthcare facility but within 800m of open space, including Brackmills Country Park adjacent to the north of site.

**6.186** Mixed minor positive and significant negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 9. The site is within the 3km zone of influence of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA, Ramsar Site and SSSI for recreational disturbance. In addition, approximately two thirds of the site (to the north and east) contains optimal supporting habitat for the Golden Plover population of Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits with most of the remainder of the site containing sub-optimal habitat for the Golden Plover. These issues were considered in more detail in the HRA which concluded that the Local Plan Part 2 alone or in-combination would not result in adverse effects on the integrity of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar Site.

**6.187** Mixed minor effects are expected in relation to SA objective 10. Although the site is greenfield land, policy text and supporting design principles outlined in the Figure supporting this policy indicate that a significant area in the north-east of the site will be subject to ecological

enhancement, which is also likely to benefit the landscape. The development will not lead to any loss of designated open space. Potential negative effects on townscape are mitigated by the policy requirements for proposals to take into consideration the surrounding townscape character and remain sensitive to the existing small-scale residential development within Great Houghton to the east and Hardingstone to the west, with special regard to Hardingstone Lodge.

**6.188** Prior to drafting of the allocation policy, uncertain effects were assessed by NBC in relation to SA objective 11. The form of development has potential to impact on heritage assets. The setting of listed buildings (including views) will need to be taken into consideration as will the character of the conservation area, in any development proposals. There is potential to impact adversely on setting/character causing harm to heritage assets. However, mitigation is provided by the policy which requires the scheme to be of high quality design and take into account and be sensitive to the significance and the setting of the Great Houghton conservation area, evident through a Heritage Impact Assessment. This mitigation results in a negligible effect overall.

**6.189** Minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 12 as the large nature of this site could lead to a significant increase in commuters by car occupying the Northampton road network leading to air pollution around Northampton. However, it appears unlikely from 2011 Census data and layout of road network that a significant number of car commuters from the area of this site would be likely to pass through an AQMA. In addition, the policy states that any proposal that comes forward should include suitable measures to mitigate the impact of additional traffic generated by the development. However, effects are uncertain as the actual routes that will be used by new residents are unknown and the actual implementation of effective suitable mitigation measures is unclear. Potential adverse air quality effects from the nearby Brackmills Industrial Estate are mitigated by the policy requirement for any proposal to include an air quality assessment.

**6.190** Significant negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 15 as the site contains significant amounts (more than 1ha) of greenfield land and Grade 2 (Very Good) agricultural land. Furthermore, the southern part of the site is located within a Sand and Gravel safeguarding area.

**6.191** Significant negative effects with uncertainty are expected in relation to SA objective 16 as the north-western fringe of the site is partially within 300m of an industrial area in which the MLP considers waste management uses to be acceptable, with potential adverse effects on residential amenity.

**6.192** Negligible effects are expected in relation to the remaining SA objectives.

**Policy 42: Greyfriars (LAA1113)**

Summary of policy				
Proposals for high density mixed use development.				
SA Objective	SA Sub-Objective	Initial SA assessment (LAA1113r)	Initial SA assessment (LAA1113c)	Proposed Submission Local Plan Assessment
SA1: Housing	SA1a (Housing)	++	0	++
SA2: Sustainable travel	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	++	++	++
	SA2b (Services and facilities)	++	N/A	
SA3: Schools	SA3a (Schools)	++	0	++
SA4: Health and well-being	SA4a (Healthcare facilities / Sensitive receptors)	+	-?	++/-
	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	++	N/A	
	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	0	N/A	
SA5: Crime	SA5a (Crime)	0	0	0
SA6: Economy	SA6a (Economy / Employment)	0	++	++
SA7: Town Centre	SA7a (Town centres)	?	?	++
SA8: Climate change mitigation	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	++	++	++
	SA8b (Services and facilities)	++	N/A	
SA9: Biodiversity & geodiversity	SA9a (Designated sites)	--	0	--
SA10: Landscapes & townscapes	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	--	--	++/--
SA11: Historic environment	SA11a (Heritage significance)	-	-	0
SA12: Air quality	SA12a (AQMAs)	-?	-?	-?
SA13: Water management	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	-?	-?	-?
SA14: Flood risk	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	0	0	0
	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	0	0	
	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	-	-	
SA15: Soils & minerals	SA15a (Brownfield land)	+	+	+/-
	SA15b (Greenfield land)	-	-	
	SA15c (Agricultural land)	0	0	

Summary of policy				
	SA15d (Minerals)	0	0	
	SA15e (Land instability)	0	0	
SA16: Waste management	SA16a (Waste)	0	0	0

### SA findings for the Proposed Submission Local Plan

**6.193** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 1 as the allocation will facilitate the creation of a high-density, high quality housing development, which will help to deliver Northampton’s identified housing need.

**6.194** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 2 and 8 as the site is in proximity to three types of sustainable transport links. The site is also within Northampton Town Centre, and within 2,000m of employment areas and local centres. As such, the location of this mixed-use site could help to reduce the need to travel within, to and from Northampton by providing easy access to jobs, services and facilities and to sustainable travel alternatives.

**6.195** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 3 as the site is within walking distance of the Northampton International Academy Secondary School and the western half of the site is within 500m of primary schools.

**6.196** Mixed significant positive and minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 4. Positive effects arise from the site being within 800m of sports facilities and open space, including Wellington St Amenity Greenspace located across the road to the east of site, and within walking distance of a healthcare facility. However, development of the site would lead to the loss of Lady’s Lane Amenity Green Space and the policy and supporting development principles figure do not indicate that any green space will be conserved or provided. Note that the minor negative effect within uncertainty assigned to employment use of the site was an assumption for all smaller employment sites in the absence of qualitative assessment. However, the allocation policy stipulates town centre uses and this form of employment development would be unlikely to negatively affect nearby residential development or other sensitive receptors.

**6.197** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 6 and 7 as the site will incorporate town centre development, as well as residential development which complements, expands and seeks to enhance the town centre. As such the development will increase the availability of jobs and growth of Northampton’s economy. It will also serve to increase the vitality of the town centre such as through provision of active frontages, as required by the

allocation policy criteria and shown in the design principles Figure supporting this policy.

**6.198** Significant negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 9 as the site is within the 3km zone of influence of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA, Ramsar Site and SSSI for recreational disturbance. This issue was considered in more detail in the HRA which concluded that the Local Plan Part 2, alone or in-combination, would not result in adverse effects on the integrity of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar Site.

**6.199** Mixed significant positive and significant negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 10 as development of this site could result in the loss of Lady’s Land Amenity Green Space. However, the policy requires development of this site to be of high quality design and include the creation of key, unique landmark buildings that reflect the location of this site and Northampton town centre. As such, this policy could help to enhance the quality and character of Northampton’s townscape.

**6.200** The site could accommodate medium to high density development, as long as particular attention is given to the setting of listed buildings along Sheep Street. Therefore, potential minor negative effects are identified in relation to this SA objective. However, the allocation policy requires development to be well related, sympathetic and responsive to the character and heritage assets of the surrounding areas. In light of this mitigation, the potential effects of the allocation are judged to be negligible.

**6.201** Minor negative effects with uncertainty are expected in relation to SA objective 12 as it appears likely from 2011 census data and the layout of the road network that a significant proportion of car commuters to and from the site would pass through Zone 6 Campbell Square AQMA, Zone 8 St Michael’s Road AQMA and Zone 2 Victoria Promenade AQMA and the allocation policy provides for vehicle parking. However, these effects are uncertain since they are subject to the routes actually used and the degree to which modes of sustainable travel are used. Some mitigation is provided by the policy requirement for any application to demonstrate how it will improve air quality in the surrounding area.

**6.202** Minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 13 as parts of the site contain contaminated land,



which could have minor negative effect on groundwater quality. However, these effects are uncertain subject to the protective measures taken during construction and operation, and the nature of any land contamination. In this regard it is notable that the policy requires any proposal to be accompanied by an assessment of contaminated land, albeit that this is mentioned in connection with the potential for implementing SuDS rather than the risk to groundwater quality.

**6.203** Negligible effects are expected in relation to SA objective 14 because although a small proportion of the site is within a 1 in 100 year surface water flood risk area, the allocation policy states that development on this site should maximise the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) to reduce the rate of surface water run-off.

**6.204** Mixed minor positive and negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 15 as the majority of the site contains previously developed land. However, the site also contains some greenfield land in the form of amenity greenspace.

**6.205** Negligible effects are expected in relation to the remaining SA objectives.

**Policy 43: Ransome Road (LAA1139)**

Summary of policy			
Development for at least 200 dwellings on this site which is located within an area that will be experiencing a high amount of regeneration activity and change. It lies immediately to the south of the Enterprise Zone and is accessible to all the leisure activity and open spaces associated with the River Nene. To the east, the site borders onto a Registered Battlefield, and the southern and south eastern boundaries border onto Delapre Park Conservation Area and its historic park. There are areas of historic landfill and contamination on the site, particularly within the southern and eastern areas.			
SA Objective	SA Sub-Objective	Initial SA assessment (LAA1139)	Proposed Submission Local Plan Assessment
SA1: Housing	SA1a (Housing)	++	++
SA2: Sustainable travel	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	++	++
	SA2b (Services and facilities)	++	
SA3: Schools	SA3a (Schools)	-	-
SA4: Health and well-being	SA4a (Healthcare facilities)	-	++/-
	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	++	
	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	0	
SA5: Crime	SA5a (Crime)	0	0
SA6: Economy	SA6a (Economy)	0	0
SA7: Town Centre	SA7a (Town centres)	+	+
SA8: Climate change mitigation	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	++	++
	SA8b (Services and facilities)	++	
SA9: Biodiversity & geodiversity	SA9a (Designated sites)	--	+/-
SA10: Landscapes & townscapes	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	-	0
SA11: Historic environment	SA11a (Heritage significance)	-	0
SA12: Air quality	SA12a (AQMA's)	--?	--?
SA13: Water management	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	-?	-?
SA14: Flood risk	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	--	-
	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	-	
	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	-	
SA15: Soils & minerals	SA15a (Brownfield land)	++	++
	SA15b (Greenfield land)	--	
	SA15c (Agricultural land)	0	

Summary of policy			
	SA15d (Minerals)	0	
	SA15e (Land instability)	0	
SA16: Waste management	SA16a (Waste)	--	--

### SA findings for the Proposed Submission Local Plan

**6.206** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 1 as the site will help deliver up to 200 dwellings, which will help to deliver Northampton's identified housing need.

**6.207** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 2 and 8 as the development site is in proximity to three types of sustainable transport, within 800m of a local centre and within 2,000m of an employment area. As such, the location of this residential site could help to reduce the need to travel within, to and from Northampton by providing easy access to jobs, services and facilities and to sustainable travel alternatives.

**6.208** Minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 3 as the site is located within 2,000m of Abbeyfield Secondary School but not located within walking distance of a primary school.

**6.209** Mixed significant positive with minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 4 as a small part of the site is located within 50m of a railway track, so residents could be adversely affected by noise pollution. Although the site is not within 800m of healthcare facilities, it is within 800m of open spaces and Cripps Recreation Centre.

**6.210** A minor positive effect is expected in relation to SA objective 7 as the site is located within Northampton town centre. The site is predominantly brownfield, therefore development of the site for residential use would not result in the loss of commercial and retail uses within the town centre but would contribute to the provision of a range of homes within the town centre and increase footfall within the town centre which could also strengthen the vitality.

**6.211** Significant negative effects mixed with a minor positive effect are expected in relation to SA objective 9 as the site is within the 3km zone of influence of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar Site and SSSI for recreational disturbance. This issue was considered in more detail in the HRA which concluded that the Local Plan Part 2, alone or in combination, would not result in adverse effects on the integrity of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar Site. The eastern half of the site is also located within 250m of Delapre Lake Local Wildlife Site and Barnes Meadow Local Nature Reserve. However, the policy supports the

delivery of a strategic green corridor that would run through the development site which could link green spaces and have a positive impact on biodiversity. Additionally, the policy states that development should not compromise the integrity of the habitat to the north-east of the site, and that development will be expected to contribute to provision of woodland and wet grass stepping stones (connected habitats).

**6.212** Mixed minor effects are expected in relation to SA objective 10 because although the site is greenfield land, policy text indicates that a green space will be delivered as part of development to effectively link the site to Becket's Park and Delapre Park.

**6.213** Northampton's Site Allocation Heritage Impact Assessment identifies this site as having high sensitivity. However, the sensitivity towards the east is low to very low given the immediate townscape context. Therefore, high density, low to mid rise development could be accommodated. Since parts of the site have capacity for low to mid rise development, potential minor negative effects are identified in relation to this SA objective. However, the allocation policy requires development to respect the historic integrity and significance of on-site and nearby heritage assets. Specifically, development must address the site's location within and adjacent to the registered battlefield of the Battle of Northampton and also make an appropriate contribution to supporting its interpretation to the local area. In light of this mitigation, the potential effects of the allocation are judged to be negligible.

**6.214** Significant negative effects with uncertainty are expected in relation to SA objective 12 as it appears likely from 2011 census data and layout of the road network that a significant proportion of car commuters from this site would pass through the Zone 2 Victoria Promenade AQMA. However, these effects are uncertain since they are subject to the routes actually used and the degree to which modes of sustainable travel are used.

**6.215** A minor negative effect is expected in relation to SA objective 13 as areas of the site contain contaminated land, which could adversely affect groundwater. However, this effect is uncertain since it depends on protective measures taken during construction and operation of this residential site. In this regard it is notable that the policy requires any proposal to be accompanied by an assessment of contaminated land, albeit

that this is mentioned in connection with the potential for implementing SuDS rather than the risk to groundwater quality.

**6.216** A minor negative effect is expected in relation to SA objective 14 as the majority of the site falls within Flood Zone 3. Furthermore, a small proportion of the site (<50%) falls within a 1 in 100 year surface water flood risk area, and the majority of the site falls within moderate groundwater flood risk area. However, the policy requires development on this site to incorporate appropriate measures to mitigate against flood risk both within the area and downstream of the sites, particularly taking account of the role of Hardingstone Dyke and residual risk associated with River Nene fluvial flood defences. The policy also requires development to incorporate use of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) subject to detailed assessment.

**6.217** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 15 as, based on the supporting design principles in the Figure supporting this policy, the area to be developed would be wholly brownfield with existing greenfield areas remaining within the east of the site.

**6.218** Significant negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 16 as approximately one third (to the west) of the site falls within 300m of an active or committed waste management facility with the potential for negative effects on residential amenity.

**6.219** Negligible effects are expected for the remaining SA objectives.

**Policy 44: Sites in Tanner Street, Green Street, St Peter's Way and Freeschool Street (LAA0167/0818/0931/1010)**

Summary of policy						
Proposals that come forward for sites LAA0167/0818/0931/1010 should be designed in an integrated manner. LAA0167/0818/0931 are allocated for employment development and a small portion of land on the southern strip of LAA1010 is allocated for residential development.						
SA Objective	SA Sub-Objective	Initial SA assessment (LAA0167)	Initial SA assessment (LAA0818)	Initial SA assessment (LAA0931)	Initial SA assessment (LAA1010)	Proposed Submission Local Plan Assessment
SA1: Housing	SA1a (Housing)	0	0	0	+	+
SA2: Sustainable travel	SA2a (Sustainable transport links)	++	++	++	++	++
	SA2b (Services and facilities)	N/A	N/A	N/A	++	
SA3: Schools	SA3a (Schools)	0	0	0	+	+
SA4: Health and well-being	SA4a (Healthcare facilities / Sensitive receptors)	-?	-?	-?	+	++/-
	SA4b (Open space and sports facilities)	N/A	N/A	N/A	++	
	SA4c (Air quality and noise)	N/A	N/A	N/A	-	
SA5: Crime	SA5a (Crime)	0	0	0	0	0
SA6: Economy	SA6a (Economy / Employment)	+	++	+	0	++
SA7: Town Centre	SA7a (Town centres)	?	?	?	?	++
SA8: Climate change mitigation	SA8a (Sustainable transport links)	++	++	++	++	++
	SA8b (Services and facilities)	N/A	N/A	N/A	++	
SA9: Biodiversity & geodiversity	SA9a (Designated sites)	0	0	0	--	--
SA10: Landscapes & townscapes	SA10a (Brownfield land and open space)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0
SA11: Historic environment	SA11a (Heritage significance)	0	-	0	--	-?
SA12: Air quality	SA12a (AQMAs)	-?	-?	-?	-?	-?
SA13: Water management	SA13a (SPZs and contaminated land)	-?	-?	-?	-?	-?
SA14: Flood risk	SA14a (Flood risk from rivers)	-	--	-	0	--

Summary of policy						
	SA14b (Flood risk from groundwater)	0	-	0	0	
	SA14c (Surface water flood risk)	0	-	0	0	
SA15: Soils & minerals	SA15a (Brownfield land)	N/A	++	N/A	++	++
	SA15b (Greenfield land)	N/A	0	N/A	0	
	SA15c (Agricultural land)	0	0	0	0	
	SA15d (Minerals)	0	0	0	0	
	SA15e (Land instability)	0	0	0	0	
SA16: Waste management	SA16a (Waste)	0	0	--?	0	0

#### SA findings for the Proposed Submission Local Plan

**6.220** Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 1 because the residential aspect of this development will provide 5 dwellings.

**6.221** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objectives 2 and 8 as the development site is in proximity to three types of sustainable transport, and the western half of site LAA1010 is within 800m of a local centre and 2,000m of employment centres. As such, the location of the sites could help to reduce the need to travel within, to and from Northampton by providing easy access to jobs, services and facilities and to sustainable travel alternatives.

**6.222** Minor positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 3 as the residential part of the development is located within walking distance of Spring Lane Primary School.

**6.223** Mixed significant positive and minor negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 4 as the site is located within 50m of an A road, so residents could be adversely affected by noise pollution. However, the site is within 800m of healthcare facilities and open spaces.

**6.224** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 6 because the development will increase the availability of jobs and growth of Northampton's economy.

**6.225** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 7 because the development of all four sites will help improve the vitality of this part of the town centre. The policy seeks an integrated development with improved connectivity within and between the sites, and to the town centre.

**6.226** Significant negative effects are expected in relation to SA objective 9 as part of the site is located within the 3km of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA, Ramsar Site and SSSI for recreational disturbance. This issue was considered in more in detail in the HRA which concluded that the Local Plan Part 2, alone or in combination, would not result in adverse effects on the integrity of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar Site.

**6.227** Sites LAA0167, LAA0818 and LAA0931 are identified in the Site Allocation Heritage Impact Assessment as having high (or medium to high) development capacity due to the fact they have low sensitivity towards most heritage assets. Site LAA1010 on the other hand is identified as having low development capacity in some parts. Therefore, potential significant negative effects are identified in relation to this SA objective. However, the allocation policy requires no new development on the area designated as a Scheduled Monument and its immediate surroundings. Any proposal that comes forwards should seek to better reveal the historic significance of the site. In light of this mitigation, the potential effects of the allocation are judged to be minor negative with uncertainty.

**6.228** Minor negative effects with uncertainty are expected in relation to SA objective 12 as the large nature of this site could lead to a significant increase in commuters by car occupying the Northampton road network leading to air pollution around Northampton. However, it appears unlikely from 2011 Census data and layout of the road network that a significant number of car commuters from the area of this site would be likely to pass through an AQMA. In addition, the policy promotes an integrated scheme with improved connectivity within and between the sites, and to the town centre. Effects are

uncertain as the actual routes that will be used by new residents are unknown.

**6.229** Minor negative effects with uncertainty are expected in relation to SA objective 13 as areas of the site contain contaminated land, which could adversely affect groundwater quality. The effects are uncertain since they depend on protective measures being taken during construction and operation of the site.

**6.230** A significant negative effect is expected in relation to SA objective 14 as the southern half of the site falls within Flood Zone 3. Furthermore, a small proportion of the site (<50%) falls within a 1 in 100 year surface water flood risk area, and just over half of the site falls within moderate groundwater flood risk area. The policy states that any proposal forwarded for the site should be accompanied by a site-specific Flood Risk Assessment.

**6.231** Significant positive effects are expected in relation to SA objective 15 because the development of these sites will occur on brownfield land.

**6.232** Negligible effects are expected in relation to SA objective 16 as the nature of the employment uses at the site will be similar to adjacent areas and unlikely to conflict with active or committed waste management sites within 300m of the development. Additionally, the residential aspect of development will be located to the north of the site, not within 300m of an active or committed waste management site.

**6.233** Negligible effects are expected for the remaining SA objectives.

## Chapter 7

# Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2, mitigation, and cumulative effects

**7.1** Preceding sections of this SA Report have described the likely effects of the individual policies and site allocations set out in the Proposed Submission Local Plan Part 2.

**7.2** The effects of the Local Plan Part 2 site allocations have already been summarised in **Table 6.3** and **Table 6.4**. Those of the Local Plan Part 2 policies are summarised in **Table 7.1**. These effects of the separate components of the plan are considered alongside the likely evolution of the baseline without the Local Plan Part 2 to provide an assessment of cumulative effects, as required by the SEA Regulations.



Table 7.1: Summary of SA scores for the Local Plan Part 2 policies

Local Plan Policy	SA1: Housing	SA2: Sustainable Travel	SA3: Schools	SA4: Health and wellbeing	SA5: Crime	SA6: Economy	SA7: Town Centre	SA8: Climate change mitigation	SA9: Biodiversity & geodiversity	SA10: Landscapes & townscapes	SA11: Historic environment	SA12: Air quality	SA13: Water management	SA14: Flood risk	SA15: Soils & minerals	SA16: Waste management
Policy 1: Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Policy 2: Placemaking	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	0	+	++	++	+	0	0	0	0
Policy 3: Design	+	++	0	+	++	+	+	++	+	++	0	+	0	0	0	0
Policy 4: Amenity and Layout	+	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Policy 5: Carbon reduction, community energy networks, sustainable design and construction, and water use	+	0	0	+	0	0	0	++	0	+	+	0	++	0	0	+
Policy 6: Health and Wellbeing	+	+	0	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	+	0	+	0
Policy 7: Flood Risk and Water Management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	++	++	0	0
Policy 8: Supporting Northampton Town Centre's Role	++	0	0	0	0	++	++	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0
Policy 9: Regeneration Opportunities in the Central Area	++	0	0	0	0	++	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Policy 10: Supporting and safeguarding the University of Northampton Waterside Campus	0	0	++	0	0	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Policy 11: Managing Hotel Growth	0	0	0	0	0	++	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Policy 12: Development of Main Town Centre Uses	++	0	0	0	0	++	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Policy 13: Residential and Other Residential Led Allocation	++	N/A	0	+	0	+	N/A	-	N/A	N/A	N/A	-	-	N/A	N/A	N/A
Policy 14: Type and Mix of Housing	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Policy 15: Delivering Houses in Multiple Occupation	++	+/-	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	+

Chapter 7

Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2, mitigation, and cumulative effects

Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2

June 2020

Local Plan Policy	SA1: Housing	SA2: Sustainable Travel	SA3: Schools	SA4: Health and wellbeing	SA5: Crime	SA6: Economy	SA7: Town Centre	SA8: Climate change mitigation	SA9: Biodiversity & geodiversity	SA10: Landscapes & townscapes	SA11: Historic environment	SA12: Air quality	SA13: Water management	SA14: Flood risk	SA15: Soils & minerals	SA16: Waste management
Policy 16: Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	+
Policy 17: Safeguarding Existing Employment Sites	0	0	0	0	0	++	0	-	0	0	0	-	0	0	0	0
Policy 18: Supporting new employment developments and schemes outside safeguarded sites	0	+	0	+	0	++	0	+/-	0	0	0	+/-	0	0	0	0
Policy 19: New Retail Developments and Retail Impact Assessments	0	0	0	0	0	++	++	-	0	0	0	-	0	0	0	0
Policy 20: Hot Food Takeaways	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Policy 21: Residential Development on Upper Floors	++	0	0	0	0	+	+	-	0	0	0	-	0	0	0	0
Policy 22: Neighbourhood Centres	0	0	0	++	0	+	0	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0
Policy 23: Sports Facilities and Playing Pitches	0	0	0	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Policy 24: Community facilities	0	+	0	++	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0
Policy 25: Childcare Provision	0	++	++	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Policy 26: Sites for Burial Space	0	0	0	+/--?	0	0	0	0	-?	0	+	-?	0	0	--	0
Policy 27: Sustaining and Enhancing Existing, and Supporting the Creation of, Northampton's Green Infrastructure	0	0	0	++	0	0	0	++	++	++	0	++	++	++	0	0
Policy 28: Providing Open Spaces	0	0	0	++	0	0	0	+/-	+	+	0	+/-	0	0	0	0
Policy 29: Supporting and Enhancing Biodiversity	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	++	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Policy 30: Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits Special Protection Area	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	++	+	0	0	0	0	0	0

Chapter 7

Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2, mitigation, and cumulative effects

Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2

June 2020

Local Plan Policy	SA1: Housing	SA2: Sustainable Travel	SA3: Schools	SA4: Health and wellbeing	SA5: Crime	SA6: Economy	SA7: Town Centre	SA8: Climate change mitigation	SA9: Biodiversity & geodiversity	SA10: Landscapes & townscapes	SA11: Historic environment	SA12: Air quality	SA13: Water management	SA14: Flood risk	SA15: Soils & minerals	SA16: Waste management
Policy 31: Protection and Enhancements of Designated and Non-designated Heritage Assets	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	++	++	0	0	0	0	0
Policy 32: Designing Sustainable Transport and Travel	0	++	0	++	+	0	+	++	0	0	0	++	0	0	0	0
Policy 33: Highway Network and Safety	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Policy 34: Transport Schemes and Mitigation	0	++	0	++	0	0	0	++	0	0	0	++	0	0	0	0
Policy 35: Parking Standards	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0
Policy 36: Electric Communication Network	0	0	0	0	0	++	0	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0
Policy 37: Infrastructure Delivery and Contributions	++	0	++	++	0	++	+	+	0	+	0	+	0	0	0	0
Policy 38: Development Allocations	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Policy 39: Northampton Railway Station (LAA0288), Railfreight and adjoining sites (LAA0333)	++	++	++	++/-	0	++	++	++	+	++	-?	--?/+	-?	+/-	++	--
Policy 40: Martin's Yard Extension (LAA1005)	0	++	0	0	0	++	0	++	++/--	++/--	0	--?	-?	0	0	0
Policy 41: The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	++	+	-	+/-	0	0	0	+	+/--	+/-	0	-?	0	0	--	--?
Policy 42: Greyfriars (LAA1113)	++	++	++	++/-	0	++	++	++	--	++/--	0	-?	-?	0	+/-	0
Policy 43: Ransome Road (LAA1139)	++	++	-	++/-	0	0	+	++	+/--	0	0	--?	-?	-	++	--
Policy 44: Sites in Tanner Street, Green Street, St Peter's Way and Freeschool Street (LAA0167/0818/0931/1010)	+	++	+	++/-	0	++	++	++	--	0	-?	-?	-?	--	++	0

7.3.7.3 In addition to the potential effects arising from development in Northampton provided by the Local Plan Part 2, there is also potential for cumulative effects with other development planned in neighbouring boroughs and districts as well as county-wide initiatives such as transport infrastructure projects and mineral and waste development

within and adjacent to Northampton Borough. Table 7.2 below sets out the current status regarding the amount of growth planned by each local authority and the relative stage in plan preparation.

Table 7.2: Summary of in-combination effects

Plan	Progress	Objectives
West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy (JCS)	Adopted December 2014. Forms Part 1 of the suite of Local Plans in the West Northamptonshire region, which includes Northampton Borough, and is therefore part of the Development Plan for Northampton.	<p>Makes provisions for a total of 47,620 net additional dwellings across the plan area. These are distributed between: Daventry District (12,730); Northampton (18,870); South Northamptonshire District (11,020).</p> <p>Eight Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs) are allocated by the JCS within or adjoining Northampton Borough's boundary. 16,850 dwellings and 20ha of employment land allocations are distributed between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Northampton Kings Heath (3,000 dwellings, 10ha employment);</li> <li>■ Northampton North (3,500 dwellings, 10ha employment);</li> <li>■ Northampton North of Whitehills SUE (1,000, local employment opportunities);</li> <li>■ Northampton South SUE (1,000 dwellings, local employment opportunities);</li> <li>■ Northampton South of Brackmills SUE (1,300 dwellings, local employment opportunities);</li> <li>■ Northampton Upton Park (1,000 dwellings, local employment opportunities);</li> <li>■ Northampton West (2,550 dwellings, local employment opportunities); and</li> <li>■ Northampton Norwood Farm/Upton Lodge SUE (3,500 dwellings, local employment opportunities).</li> </ul> <p>The SUEs proposed within the districts surrounding Northampton are not located in close proximity of the boundary of Northampton Borough, however, they are located on or near major roads that lead into Northampton, so effects could be felt within the Borough.</p>
North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy (JCS)	Adopted July 2016 and forms the strategic guidance for the Local Plans for Corby, Wellingborough and East Northamptonshire councils. North Northamptonshire borders the West Northamptonshire sub-region to the north.	<p>The JCS outlines the need for housing of 34,900 net additional dwellings over the plan period 2011-31. Policy 28 sets out the distribution of these dwellings between districts - with Kettering Borough to absorb 10,400 dwellings and Wellingborough 7,000.</p> <p>One of the most significant proposals is for the sustainable urban extension with around 2,500 homes to the East of Rushden.</p>
South Northamptonshire Part 2 Local Plan	Emerging. Public consultation on the Proposed Submission Draft Modifications closed in April 2020, following the Examination hearings. Adoption is projected for 2020. South Northamptonshire falls within the West Northamptonshire sub-region and borders the southern half of Northampton Borough.	<p>The Proposed Submission Plan provides for 11,020 net additional dwellings over the plan period for 2011-2029, reflecting the provisions in Policy S3 of the West Northamptonshire JCS. However South Northamptonshire carried out their own Housing Needs Assessment in line with the revised NPPF (2018), giving a lower 'housing need' figure of 6,320.</p> <p>The distribution of housing provision allocates new dwellings relatively evenly - 2,160 in Brackley; 2,650 in Towcester town; 2,360 in the South Northamptonshire rural area; and 3,850 in the Northampton Related Development Area (NRDA).</p>
Daventry District Settlements and Countryside (Part 2) Local Plan	Adopted February 2020. Daventry District falls within the West Northamptonshire sub-region and borders the northern half of Northampton Borough.	<p>Policy S3 of the West Northamptonshire JCS sets out that over 2011-2029, 12,730 net additional dwellings will be delivered in Daventry District, with Daventry town accounting for 4,620 dwellings; Daventry Rural Areas accounting for 2,360 dwellings; and 5,750 in the NRDA.</p>

Plan	Progress	Objectives
The Plan for the Borough of Wellingborough (PBW)	Adopted February 2019. The Plan is now formally part of the Development plan forming Part 2 of the Local Plan for the borough. This Part 2 Plan fully supersedes the policies in the Town Centre Area Action Plan (2009) and saved policies from Borough of Wellingborough Local Plan (1999-2004).	Policy 28 the North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy (JCS) allocates 7,000 net additional dwellings to Wellingborough over the plan period of 2011-31. The Draft Plan for Wellingborough reaffirms that scale of growth, detailing that the majority of these dwellings will be provided in the Growth Town of Wellingborough (5,750), with the remainder distributed across villages.
Anglian Water – Water Resource Management Plan (2015) / Water Resources Management Plan Revised Draft (2019)	The WRMP 2015 sets out how Anglia Water plan to maintain the water supply-demand balance from 2015-2040.  The 2019 WRMP is currently in draft version, following public consultation in March-June 2018. It presents the Preferred Plan of Anglia Water.	The 2015 plan develops a number of feasible options for maintaining the supply-demand balance in the region. Key features include: demand management in all Water Resource Zones (WRZs), a river augmentation scheme, the transfer of resources from areas of surplus to areas of deficit, the selection of a trading option, and the deferral of resource development to the end of the forecast period (including water reuse schemes and the recommissioning of a reservoir).  The priority of the 2019 plan is demand management, supported by targeted supply-side investment. It also promotes transfers across the region from areas of surplus to areas of deficit. It plans to deliver environmental benefits by reducing abstraction from the environment and ensuring no deterioration in the ecological status of water bodies. The Ruthamford North WRZ is designated for a new pumping station and new potable water transfer to the South Fenland WRZ.
Northamptonshire Transportation Plan (2012)	The Northamptonshire Transportation Plan was adopted in 2012.	The plan aligns with the statutory West and North Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategies. It sets out strategic aims and goals for the region and is accompanied by a number of daughter documents on specific modes and areas, including Northampton Town Transport Strategy (2013) and thematic strategies for bus, rail, cycling, walking, major roads, highway development, parking, and road freight.  The Joint Core Strategy and Transportation Plan between them define the transport schemes for Northampton.
Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan (2017)	The Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan was adopted in 2017 as an updated version of the previously-adopted 2014 plan.	The plan provides the basis for determining planning applications for waste and minerals-related development in Northamptonshire and allocates specific sites for waste and minerals development.  Minerals development can include the extraction of primary aggregates and the use of secondary (e.g. recycled) aggregates.  Waste development can include the collection, processing and disposal of waste, including hazardous waste.

### SA Objective 1: Help make suitable housing available and affordable according to the needs of Northampton's population

#### Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2

**7.4** The Local Plan Part 2 seeks to define how the overall housing requirement defined by the adopted JCS will be met and a number of the Local Plan Part 2 policies are likely to give rise to significant positive effects in relation to this SA objective (Policies 8, 9, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 21, 37, 39, 41, 42, 43 and 44). Some allocate sites for residential development; others provide more generic support for housing delivery or provide for a range of housing types, including affordable housing, self-build and custom build housing, specialist accommodation, accessible housing and houses in multiple occupations. In addition, 19 of the allocated residential sites

received a significant positive score in relation to housing provision because they allocate 100 or more dwellings.

**7.5** Six of the development management policies (Policies 1-37) were assessed as having a minor positive effect on this objective, mainly due to the fact they give consideration to the design and amenity of new housing. No significant negative or minor negative effects were identified.

#### Mitigation

**7.6** Mitigation is not considered in relation to the effects of the Local Plan Part 2 on this SA objective as no significant negative effects were identified.

### Cumulative effects

**7.7** The delivery of affordable housing in Northampton is forecast to be challenging, particularly given that a number of communities within Northampton are characterised by deprivation. As well as defining the overall housing provision for Northampton Borough, the adopted JCS includes policies that allocate sustainable urban extensions (SUEs) on the Borough boundary and policies that seek to address the need to increase the delivery of housing, in particular affordable housing. For example, Policy H2 sets out the percentage requirements and site size thresholds for the on-site provision of affordable housing in Northampton, based on the findings of the SHMA and Viability Assessment. Policies N3 to N9A of the JCS explain the provisions of each of the SUE within and bordering Northampton Borough and each provide the amount of residential development for each. The total amount of dwellings is 13,350. All of the SUEs are contiguous with the urban area of Northampton and serve Northampton's housing needs; therefore, the SUEs help to positively meet SA objective 1. In addition, the Local Plans of the surrounding districts, mentioned above in Table 7.2, contain policies that provide for significant amounts of additional housing development to be provided in those surrounding districts. The Local Plan Part 2 builds on these and overall it is considered that there will be a significant positive cumulative effect in relation to SA Objective 1.

**SA Objective 2: Reduce the need to travel within, to and from Northampton by providing easy access to jobs, services and facilities and to sustainable travel alternatives to the car.**

### Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2

**7.8** Five of the six site-specific allocation policies (39, 40, 42, 43, 44) achieved a significant positive score in relation to this SA objective because of their proximity to existing sustainable transport links, employment area, and/or service centres, thereby reducing the need to travel. The remaining site allocation policy (41) at The Green, Great Houghton scored a minor positive effect, being less well located in this regard.

**7.9** Considering all of the residential allocations in the Local Plan Part 2 in relation to their proximity to existing sustainable transport links, 58% by area achieved a significant or minor positive score in relation to this SA objective compared to 42% having a negative score. For allocated employment sites, 92% by area achieved a positive SA score with just 8% scoring negatively. In relation to the accessibility of employment areas and/or service centres from residential allocations, 100% achieved a significant or minor positive score in relation to this SA objective with burial sites not assessed for this.

**7.10** The Local Plan Part 2 development management policies (1-37) generally scored positively in relation to this SA objective. This is because they give consideration to more active and sustainable modes of transport such as walking and cycling, as well as the incorporation of easily accessible services and facilities. Five development management policies (2, 3, 25, 32, and 34) scored a significant positive effect, and a further six scored a minor positive effect. No significant negative effects were identified. One policy was scored as having mixed minor negative with minor positive effects.

### Mitigation

**7.11** Two allocated residential sites were identified as having a significant negative effect in relation to this SA objective, LAA0168 Rowtree Road and LAA1104 Watering Lane. This was because the sites are not served by any sustainable transport links other than infrequent bus services. These SA scores indicate the sustainability of the sites on their own merits, prior to the effects of other policies in the Local Plan Part 2. However, mitigation sufficient to avoid a significant negative effect is provided by the development management policies identified above as having significant positive effects in relation to SA objective 2, in particular Policy 32 which states that:

*'In order to deliver a high quality, accessible sustainable transport network, the Council will require developers to fund and financially contribute towards a range of transport schemes through the relevant legal agreements and planning conditions, in order to meet the growth requirements of this local plan, to mitigate the impacts of developments and to ensure they create a high quality, sustainable, accessible development that is well connected to the rest of the Borough.'*

### Cumulative effects

**7.12** Car dependency is high within the Borough, particularly for commuting, even over short distances. JCS policies encourage walking, cycling and the use of public transport (e.g. Policies C1 and C2). Each of the policies that correspond to the eight Northampton's SUEs will make provision for an integrated transport network focused on sustainable transport modes, including public transport, walking and cycling with strong links to the surrounding areas including the town centre and employment areas. In addition, the Strategic Policy 2 of the Northamptonshire Transportation Plan sets two targets for modal shift, to achieve by 2031, a reduction of 5% in single occupancy car journeys to work from the existing built up areas of the towns and a reduction of 20% in single occupancy car journeys to work from new developments. Also, Strategic Policy 3 seeks to ensure that all new developments are well connected to public transport and walking, cycling and motor vehicle routes, to the existing transport network. Policy

19 of the Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan seeks to minimise transport movements and maximise the use of sustainable or alternative transport modes. Policy ST1 of the Settlements and Countryside Local Plan (Part 2) for Daventry District states that measures to promote walking and cycling will be supported. The Local Plan Part 2 builds on each of these so as to reduce the need to travel and further encourage the use of more sustainable modes of transport at the local level. Overall it is considered that there will be a significant positive cumulative effect in relation to SA Objective 2.

### SA Objective 3: Provide easy access to primary and secondary schools by sustainable modes

#### Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2

**7.13** Two of the site-specific allocation policies for residential development (39 and 42) scored a significant positive effect because the proposed residential developments set out in these policies are within easy walking distance of existing primary and secondary schools. The remaining site-specific allocations scored minor positive or minor negative effects because they are not within easy walking distance of both primary and secondary schools.

**7.14** Considering all of the residential allocations in the Local Plan Part 2, 26% by area achieved a significant positive score in relation to this SA objective and only 4% by area scored significant negative. The remaining sites achieved a minor positive (21% by area) or minor negative (49% by area) score.

**7.15** A number of the Local Plan Part 2 development management policies scored positive effects in relation to this SA objective because they promote the development and enhancement of new and existing educational establishments. Most of these positive effects were significant (Policies 2, 10, 25, 37). No negative effects were identified from the development management policies.

#### Mitigation

**7.16** Two allocated residential sites were identified as having a significant negative effect in relation to the access to primary and secondary schools by sustainable modes of transport element of this SA objective:

- LAA0168 Rowtree Road – the site is more than 500m from a primary school. Although the site is within 2,000m of Wotton Hall Park Secondary School open fields and the river to the north-east of the site create a significant barrier to access which increases the walking distance to significantly beyond 2,000m to reach this school.

- LAA1121 Upton Valley Way East - the site is further than 500m from a primary school and 2,000m from a secondary school.

**7.17** Some mitigation is provided by Policy 37 which requires development proposals to contribute towards the delivery of and where necessary provide land / suitable sites for any new infrastructure associated with and resulting from the scheme. However, neither of the two sites above are large enough to support provision of a new school so the post-mitigation effects of the allocations are judged to remain significant negative.

#### Cumulative effects

**7.18** There are low levels of education attainment in Northampton, it is important that a local skilled workforce is available for employment in Northampton's expanding industries. Existing JCS policies support the role of the University of Northampton, at the same time as encouraging links between training, employment and skills development. Each policy that corresponds to the eight SUEs of Northampton states that it will make provision for one or two primary schools (depending on the SUE). In addition, Policy N7 (Northampton Kings Heath SUE) provides 10ha for a secondary school. All of these school provisions, but particularly the secondary schools which have larger catchments, could help to meet the educational needs of Northampton. The Local Plan Part 2 builds on this resulting in a significant positive cumulative effect on SA Objective 3.

### SA Objective 4: Improve the health and well-being of Northampton's residents, promoting healthy lifestyles and reduce health inequalities

#### Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2

**7.19** Four of the site-specific allocation policies (39, 42, 43, 44) scored a mixed significant positive and minor negative effect in relation to this SA objective because, although they are located close to sports and healthcare facilities, they would also suffer from noise pollution or result in loss of green space. The remaining site-specific allocation policies scored minor or negligible effects.

**7.20** Considering all of the residential allocations in the Local Plan Part 2, 24% by area scored minor positive for access to healthcare facilities (74% minor negative) and 100% significant or minor positive for access to open space and sports facilities. 41% by area scored minor negative in relation to exposure to low air quality or noise (59% negligible effect). 46% of employment allocations by area gave rise to potential minor negative noise or light pollution effects on sensitive receptors (54% negligible effect).

**7.21** A number of the development management policies scored positive effects in relation to SA objective 4 because they encourage high quality design and placemaking that require consideration to be given to active travel, people's safety, the provision of open space to facilitate interaction, green infrastructure and the protection and enhancement of biodiversity. All of these considerations are likely to have a positive effect on health and wellbeing through such factors as reductions in air pollution and greenhouse gas emissions from vehicles, improvements to people's health and wellbeing through greater physical activity, and minimising risk of flooding. Many of these positive effects were recorded as significant (Policies 6, 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 32, 34, 37). A significant negative effect with uncertainty combined with minor positive effects was identified for Policy 26 because of the potential loss of allotments and community gardens.

#### Mitigation

**7.22** The significant effect with uncertainty identified for Policy 26: Sites for Burial Space relates to the proposed extensions of Dallington Cemetery. These fall within allotments and community gardens and it is unclear from the policy requirement to give consideration to the roles that burial grounds play in the wider community, including greenspace and amenity values, whether these facilities would be preserved. It is therefore recommended that the policy provides explicit protection for these existing open spaces.

#### Cumulative effects

**7.23** There are significant differences in life expectancy between the least and most deprived communities in the Borough and a number of communities within Northampton are characterised by deprivation. JCS policies seek to improve the health and well-being of Northampton's residents including policies encouraging healthy lifestyles such as walking and cycling, and provision for health centres. The SUEs of Northampton Kings Heath, Upton Lodge/Norwood Farm and Northampton South all allocate significant green space near the border of Northampton Borough which could benefit the residents of Northampton. Additionally, each of the policies that correspond to the eight Northampton's SUEs include either sports and leisure provision, sport and recreation provision or open space and leisure provision. Each policy also provides a local centre that includes health care services and community facilities, all of which could also benefit Northampton's residents. Policy CW1 of the Settlements and Countryside Local Plan (Part 2) for Daventry District promote health and wellbeing and active healthier lifestyles for all age groups. Also, allocations of local green space for the Daventry District are along and close to the border of Northampton, potentially providing additional green space to benefit the residents. In addition, Policy SDP3 of the South

Northamptonshire Part 2 Local Plan states that the health and wellbeing of communities will be maintained and improved by requiring developments to contribute to creating an, healthy and equitable living environment. The Local Plan Part 2 builds on these, but with some negative effects, resulting in a minor positive cumulative effect in relation to SA Objective 4.

#### SA Objective 5: Reduce crime and the fear of crime in Northampton

##### Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2

**7.24** Policy 3 scored a significant positive effect in relation to this SA objective due to its requirement for new developments to have full regard to the needs for security and crime prevention, with crime prevention measures incorporated into the site layout and building design, as well as a requirement for active frontages and overlooking of the public realm and public open spaces by houses. Additionally, three policies (1, 2, 32) scored a minor positive effect in relation to this SA objective due to the fact they promote the development of a safe and secure environment. No significant positive, significant negative or minor negative effects were identified. Site allocations that do not have site-specific allocation policies are not capable of addressing this objective and have negligible effects.

#### Mitigation

**7.25** Mitigation is not considered in relation to the effects of the Local Plan Part 2 on this SA objective as no significant negative effects were identified.

#### Cumulative effects

**7.26** There are high levels of crime within the Borough but the Local Plan Part 2 has limited opportunities to address this directly other than by development management policies such as those above that encourage appropriate design features. However, by providing for development opportunities that generate jobs, affordable housing, and community facilities within more deprived communities, some of the causes of crime are indirectly addressed by the JCS and the Local Plan Part 2. Overall, a minor positive cumulative effect on SA Objective 5 is likely.

#### SA Objective 6: Facilitate the growth of Northampton's economy and the availability of jobs

##### Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2

**7.27** Four of the site-specific allocation policies (39, 40, 42, 44) were assessed as having a significant positive effect in relation to this SA objective because of their provision of employment space.



**7.28** Considering all of the employment site allocations in the Local Plan Part 2, 93% by area achieved a significant positive score due to their size, with the remaining smaller allocations scoring minor positive.

**7.29** A number of development management policies scored a significant positive effect in relation to this SA objective (8, 9, 11, 12, 17, 18, 19, 36, 37) as they provide more general support for the provision, safeguarding and diversification of employment uses, including town centre regeneration. Other development management policies scored minor positive effects in relation to this SA objective because they are indirectly expected to attract more residents and visitors to the area, for example by supporting the development of the University of Northampton. No significant negative or minor negative effects were identified.

#### Mitigation

**7.30** Mitigation is not considered in relation to the effects of the Local Plan Part 2 on this SA objective as no significant negative effects were identified.

#### Cumulative effects

**7.31** Northampton has a thriving local economy with emerging sectors and it is vital that this supported. The adopted JCS includes policies that define the number of new jobs to be provided for and which support the retention and development of employment space. Policy N3 (Northampton North SUE) provides for a total of approximately 10ha of land for local employment opportunities. Each of the policies that correspond to the eight Northampton's SUEs also states that a local centre including local retail facilities of an appropriate scale will be provided. In addition, each of the Local Plans of the surrounding districts, within Table 7.2 above (other than the Revised Draft Water Resources Management Plan), includes policies that explore how they will support economic development within their Local Plan areas, specifically potential employment allocations that could help to provide employment opportunities to the residents of Northampton Borough. The Local Plan Part 2 builds on these through its employment allocations and more locally specific support for local employment opportunities. Overall a significant positive cumulative effect on this SA objective is likely.

#### SA Objective 7: Maintain and strengthen the character and vitality of Northampton town centre

##### Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2

**7.32** Three of the site-specific allocation policies (39, 42, 44) were assessed as having a significant positive effect in relation to this SA objective because of their focus on high

quality town centre development. Allocation policy 43 scored minor positive.

**7.33** Considering all of the site allocations in the Local Plan Part 2, 9% by area of residential allocations and 0% by area of employment allocations achieved a minor positive score as they would provide a range of homes or employment opportunities within the town centre on brownfield land, with the remaining allocations having uncertain or negligible effects.

**7.34** Several of the development management policies (2, 8, 9, 11, 12, 18 and 19) scored a significant positive effect in relation to this SA objective because they support development (including regeneration schemes) that will improve the vitality of the town by contributing towards the range of services on offer. Design principles including enhancements to the public realm will also improve and complement the existing town centre. A number of other development management policies scored a minor positive effect because they support high quality design in the town, improved connectivity, or residential development on upper floors in the town centre, contributing to the town centre's vibrancy and vitality. No significant negative or minor negative effects were identified.

#### Mitigation

**7.35** Mitigation is not considered in relation to the effects of the Local Plan Part 2 on this SA objective as no significant negative effects were identified.

#### Cumulative effects

**7.36** Northampton Borough town centre contains a number of sites requiring redevelopment. Its retail offer is poor relative to the size of the town, office development in the centre has been suppressed due to lack of available, modern office space, and the evening economy requires strengthening. The JCS seeks to address these issues (Policy N2) by targeting the central area for increases in comparison shopping and office floorspace in particular. It also directs convenience shopping, leisure, and cultural development to the central area, with retail in the town centre. The Local Plan Part 2 builds on this with both significant allocations and supportive development management policies. There is a risk that growth in the size and range of services and jobs provided for by neighbouring Local Plans and further afield at Milton Keynes could dilute some of the positive effects of the Northampton Local Plan Part 2 by acting as a draw to employers and service providers that might otherwise upgrade their offer in Northampton town centre. Overall, a mixed significant positive and minor negative cumulative effect on SA Objective 7 is likely.

### SA Objective 8: Minimise Northampton's greenhouse gas emissions

#### Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2

**7.37** Four of the five site-specific allocation policies (39, 40, 42, 43, 44) scored a significant positive effect because they are all located close to three existing sustainable transport links, and the residential allocations are close to service centres and/or employment. The remaining site allocation policy (41) scored a minor positive effect.

**7.38** Considering the sustainability performance of all of the residential allocations in the Local Plan Part 2 in relation to the proximity to sustainable transport element of this SA objective, 58% by area achieved a significant or minor positive score compared to 42% having a negative score. For allocated employment sites, 92% by area achieved a positive effect score with just 8% scoring negatively.

**7.39** Considering the access to service centres and employment element of this SA objective, 97% by area of allocated residential sites achieved a significant or minor positive score compared to 0% having a negative score. Allocated employment sites were not scored in relation to this criterion.

**7.40** Five development management policies scored a significant positive effect in relation to this SA objective (3, 5, 27, 32, 34) because they encourage sustainable development from the start of the design process as a way of responding to climate change. Furthermore, many of the policies promote more sustainable, active modes of transport (e.g. walking, cycling) that are likely to minimise Northampton's greenhouse gas emissions. A similar number of policies achieved a minor positive score.

**7.41** A number of development management policies received a minor negative score in relation to this SA objective because they will increase the number of residents, employees and visitors in the area (e.g. through housing development), which is likely to increase transport emissions. Two of these also gave rise to minor positive effects. No significant negative effects were identified.

#### Mitigation

**7.42** Two allocated residential sites were identified as having a significant negative effect in relation to the access to sustainable transport element of this SA objective, LAA0168 Rowtree Road and LAA1104 Watering Lane. This was because the sites are not served by any sustainable transport links other than infrequent bus services. These SA scores indicate the sustainability of the sites on their own merits, prior to the effects of other policies in the Local Plan Part 2. However, mitigation sufficient to avoid a significant negative

effect is provided by the development management policies identified above as having significant positive effects in relation to SA objective 2, in particular Policy 32 which states that:

*'In order to deliver a high quality, accessible sustainable transport network, the Council will require developers to fund and financially contribute towards a range of transport schemes through the relevant legal agreements and planning conditions, in order to meet the growth requirements of this local plan, to mitigate the impacts of developments and to ensure they create a high quality, sustainable, accessible development that is well connected to the rest of the Borough.'*

#### Cumulative effects

**7.43** Climate change is an international scale issue and will have negative effects in Northampton, as elsewhere, such as increased fluvial flood risk, the threat of extreme weather events, and droughts and overheating in the summer. While UK and Borough greenhouse gas emission have been falling, more work needs to be done if emissions reduction targets are to be met. The adopted JCS (e.g. Policies S10 and S11), Local Plan Part 2, Settlements and Countryside Local Plan (Part 2) for Daventry District, South Northamptonshire Part 2 Local Plan and Revised Draft Water Resources Management Plan contain policies that seek to respond to this issue. However, the large amount of housing and other development proposed by the JCS and the Local Plans of the surrounding districts and allocated by the JCS and the Local Plan Part 2 is likely to be associated with a net increase in greenhouse gas emissions. Overall, mixed minor positive and minor negative cumulative effects on SA Objective 8 are likely.

### SA Objective 9: Protect and enhance Northampton's biodiversity and geodiversity

#### Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2

**7.44** Five of the six site-specific allocation policies were assessed as having a potential significant negative effect in relation to this SA objective (Policies 40, 41, 42, 43, 44) because of their location within the relevant zone of influence for effects on the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar site and because one (Policy 41) contains supporting habitat for the Golden Plover population of Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits. Three of these (40, 41, 43) also achieved a significant or minor positive effect in relation to proposed biodiversity enhancements. Allocation policy 39 scored minor positive overall. A minor negative effect with uncertainty was also identified for the allocation of burial sites (Policy 26).

**7.45** Considering all of the residential allocations in the Local Plan Part 2, 42% by area were awarded a significant negative

score in relation to this SA objective with 36% by area scoring minor negative. 17% by area of allocated employment sites also scored significantly negatively and 63% minor negative. Remaining allocations had a negligible effect. Many of the potential significant negative effects identified resulted from the allocated development site being within a relevant zone of influence for effects on the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar site and/or the site containing supporting habitat for Golden Plover – one of the designated species of the SPA.

**7.46** Positive effects were identified from the development management policies, these being significant for Policies 27, 29, and 30. These positive effects related to the importance of green spaces, net gains in biodiversity and protection of the ecological integrity of designated sites.

### Mitigation

**7.47** As noted above, significant negative effects were identified for a substantial proportion by area of the residential and employment allocations in the Local Plan Part 2 when these sites were appraised on their own merits, prior to consideration of mitigation.

**7.48** The potential effects of Local Plan Part 2 allocations on Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar site and other European sites were considered in more detail by a separate HRA. Following consultation with Natural England, the wording of several of the policies in the Local Plan Part 2 was amended to provide mitigation for potential effects identified in the previous version of the HRA report (first round of Regulation 19 consultation). These policies ensure that any potential effects on European sites can be identified and mitigated through the development management process. The exception to this is the recreation mitigation strategy, which requires a strategic approach and will be prepared by NBC. The strategy will be adopted within 12 months of the adoption of the Local Plan Part 2, with broad principles and a draft of the strategy agreed with Natural England prior to the adoption of the Local Plan. With this mitigation in place, the Local Plan Part 2 will have no adverse effects on the integrity of any European sites, either alone or in combination with other plans or projects.

**7.49** A small number of the potentially significant negative effects of site allocations related to the potential loss of locally important biodiversity assets as follows:

- LAA0195 - The south-eastern edge of the site overlaps with Hunsbury Hill Country Park.
- LAA1005 – Almost all of the site is located on Kingsthorpe Mire Local Wildlife Site (allocated by site-specific Policy 40).

- LAA1096 - Approximately two thirds of the site (north-east part) is located within the Dallington Old Tennis Courts & Ponds LWS.
- LAA1100 - Western part of site partially overlaps with Wootton Railway Embankments LWS.
- LAA1109 - Part of the Kingsthorpe Meadows Local Wildlife Site is located within the western half of the site.

**7.50** Of the above sites, only one is subject to a site-specific allocation policy. For LAA1005, Policy 40 requires that: *“Ecological and green infrastructure enhancements and net biodiversity gains need to be delivered in the area shown or in the site’s vicinity, taking into account its location within the Brampton Valley Arm and located immediately south of the Kingsthorpe Local Nature Reserve.”* While delivery of a biodiversity net gain within or in the vicinity of the site could theoretically avoid significant negative effects on biodiversity, the benefits of offsetting measures can take considerable time to be realised and are inherently more uncertain than the loss that would arise from development on an existing valued biodiversity site. In the absence of evidence to show that successful offsetting/net gain is technically possible and has certainty of delivery, the post-mitigation effect of the allocation is judged to be significant negative with uncertainty.

**7.51** For the remaining allocated sites, no site-specific mitigation is provided by the Local Plan Part 2. However, generic mitigation is provided by development management policies, in particular Policy 29. This requires: *“all major development proposals to offset the loss and secure a net gain in biodiversity through the strengthening, management and / or creation of new habitats.”* In relation to sites of local importance, the policy also states that *“Development affecting the Borough’s Local Nature Reserves and Local Wildlife Sites will be expected to avoid causing adverse effects unless it can be demonstrated that the benefits of development clearly outweigh the harm.”* These mitigation requirements are weaker than those described above in Policy 40 because they potentially allow for adverse effects on locally important wildlife sites where the benefits of development are judged to clearly outweigh the harm. Additional uncertainty is also created by the fact that no site-specific mitigation has been identified in relation to the potentially significant negative effects identified by the SA. For these reasons and the uncertainty inherent in offsetting/net described for Policy 40, the post-mitigation effect of the allocations is judged to be significant negative with uncertainty.

### Cumulative effects

**7.52** Regardless of the adoption of the Local Plan (Part 2), pressures on the natural environment are likely to continue. However, the adopted JCS already includes policies seeking to address these pressures, particularly Policies BN1-BN4.

The Local Plan Part 2 provides an opportunity to build on these four policies through more specific development management policies. It also offers opportunities to strengthen the green and blue infrastructure network of the town, by identifying and addressing where gaps exist, and essential components for establishing a resilient network for the future, and by incorporating biodiversity considerations into the design of developments.

**7.53** Where the SA has identified potential significant negative effects from allocations that may result in loss of areas of locally designated wildlife sites, some comfort can be taken from the mitigation provided by site-specific and generic Local Plan Part 2 policies. However, for the reasons described above, significant negative effects with uncertainty remain from these allocations individually. The losses may also combine to result in cumulative, potentially significant negative effects on the functioning of the ecological habitats in the wider area.

**7.54** Other aspects of parts 1 and 2 of the Local Plan are likely to produce positive effects. Each of the policies that correspond to the eight Northampton's SUEs includes provision for wildlife corridors which could provide additional habitats for local biodiversity. Improvements to biodiversity will also be supported by the Northampton Green Infrastructure Plan (2016), the aims and objectives of which include increasing biodiversity and strengthening habitat networks. Development proposals are expected to set out which of the Green Infrastructure Plan's aims and objectives are being delivered as a result of the proposal.

**7.55** The development proposed by each Local Plan mentioned in **Table 7.2** above is likely to add to the pressure on biodiversity described for the Northampton Local Plan Part 2, including pressures on Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar site which extends into Wellingborough and East Northamptonshire districts. However, as detailed in the HRA, the production and implementation of a mitigation strategy for the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar site will ensure that the Local Plan Part 2 does not result in an adverse effect on the integrity of this European site from recreational pressure.

**7.56** It is also noted that, other than the Northamptonshire Transportation Plan and Revised Draft Water Resources Management Plan, the plans mentioned in Table 7.2 contain policies that seek to conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity in order to provide measurable net gains and enhance green infrastructure assets to create comprehensive biodiversity networks.

**7.57** Overall, a mixed minor positive and significant negative with uncertainty cumulative effect on SA Objective 9 is likely.

## SA Objective 10: Protect and enhance the quality and character of Northampton's landscape and townscape

### Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2

**7.58** Three of the site-specific allocation policies were assessed as having potential significant effects in relation to this objective. Significant positive score components (Policies 39, 40, 42) related to regeneration of disused brownfield sites, design principles requiring site enhancement, and the creation of location-sensitive landmark buildings. Significant negative score components (Policies 40, 42) related to the loss of natural or amenity green space.

**7.59** Considering all of the residential allocations in the Local Plan Part 2, 6% by area achieved a minor or significant positive score by redeveloping brownfield or disused land with 85% being awarded a minor or significant negative score due to loss of greenfield land or open space. The proportion of employment allocations falling into these scoring categories was 0% by area achieved a minor or significant positive score by redeveloping brownfield or disused land with 73% being awarded a minor or significant negative .

**7.60** The development management policies achieved positive scores in relation to this SA objective. A number of policies (2, 3, 27, 31) scored a significant positive effect because they promote high quality design with the intention to create a strong, locally distinctive sense of place through legible street layouts and public spaces with good sustainable transport links.

### Mitigation

**7.61** Potential significant negative score components due to the loss of natural or amenity green space were identified for the following site specific allocation policies:

- Policy 40: Martin's Yard Extension (LAA1005) - Development of the site would lead to loss of part of Lyncroft Way Natural Space.
- Policy 42: Greyfriars (LAA1113) - the site partially contains Lady's Land Amenity Green Space.

**7.62** Policy 40 requires provision of a landscape barrier between the part of the site to be developed for employment and the residual part to be subject to ecological and green infrastructure enhancements.

**7.63** Policy 42 proposes a high density town centre development which, although it would lead to loss of an amenity green space with potential negative effects on landscape, would be likely to have benefits in terms of townscape. The policy requires that proposals are of a high-quality design, using high quality materials which complement the surrounding area and public realm and that development

is well related, sympathetic and responsive to the character of the surrounding area.

**7.64** Including the two sites identified above, 21 sites allocated for residential use and 3 allocated for employment use sites scored significant negative in relation to this SA objective due to potential loss of all or part of a designated open space, prior to consideration of mitigation. In some cases, detailed proposals that come forward may allow some of the open space within the site boundary to be conserved or even enhanced, especially in light of the requirements of development management policies. In particular, Policy 28 requires that: *“New major developments must ensure that open spaces defined on the Policies Map are sustained or enhanced.”* Major developments will also be required to contribute to open space provision.

**7.65** Notwithstanding generic policy safeguards, it is unlikely that allocated development would be able to proceed at all of the sites identified above without loss of at least some open space, for example at Martin’s Yard Extension (LAA1005). In the absence of site-specific allocation policies that explicitly safeguard existing open spaces for all such sites where a potential loss has been identified, post-mitigation effects are therefore judged to be significant negative with uncertainty.

#### Cumulative effects

**7.66** As Northampton is predominantly urban, much of its character is associated with its historic townscape, which is separately addressed under SA objective 11. However, areas of woodland have been retained as landscape features and the landscape potential of streams and lakes has been realised with associated amenity areas to create the structured urban landscape which now exists within the town. The adopted JCS (Policy BN5) provides for the conservation and enhancement of the historic environment and landscape in general terms. However, there is the potential for intervisibility between the landscape surrounding the Borough and the proposed SUEs, which could adversely affect the landscape, depending on the quality of their design. The Local Plan Part 2 provides local implementation of these principles but the scale of development allocated also means that some greenfield land and open space will be lost. In addition, multiple policies within the Settlements and Countryside Local Plan (Part 2) for Daventry District consider the impact of development on the landscape. Overall, a mixed minor positive and significant negative with uncertainty cumulative effect is likely in relation to SA Objective 10.

### SA Objective 11: Conserve and enhance Northampton’s historic environment, heritage assets and their settings

#### Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2

**7.67** Minor negative effects with uncertainty were identified for two of the site-specific allocation policies (39, 44). While the potential for significant negative effects exists for these policies, mitigation provided by requirements within the allocation policies should ensure that any negative effects are minor.

**7.68** Considering all of the residential allocations in the Local Plan Part 2, 3% by area received a significant negative score, 35% by area a minor negative score, 52% by area an uncertain effect score, and 9% by area a negligible effect score. For the employment allocations, 6% by area received a significant negative score, 18% by area a minor negative score, 62% by area an uncertain effect score, and 14% by area a negligible effect score.

**7.69** Two development management policies (Policies 2, 31) scored a significant positive effect in relation to SA Objective 11 because they promote good placemaking and seek to conserve and enhance the historic environment. Four other policies scored minor positive.

#### Mitigation

**7.70** Potential significant negative effects prior to mitigation were identified in relation to the following sites allocated for residential use:

- LAA0288 Northampton Railway Station car park – as per the appraisal of site-specific allocation policy 39 in Chapter 6, taking into account evidence in the detailed HIA<sup>6</sup>, the effect is reduced to minor negative with uncertainty after consideration of mitigation in that policy.
- LAA0903 Hawkins Shoe Factory, Overstone Road – the Council’s assessment noted that these buildings have a prominent location in the conservation area and hold a significant position in the history of the boot & shoe industry. A sensitive reuse and conversion would have a positive influence. It will be important to recognise and be sensitive to the detailing of each of the buildings which have subtle differences in the design detailing if character is not to be harmed by development proposals.
- LAA1007 Land south of Wooldale Road, east of Wootton Road - the Council’s assessment noted that the site is sensitive from an archaeological point of view and due to the remains of ridge and furrow. In terms of potential

<sup>6</sup> Heritage Impact Assessment Borough of Northampton, Icen, May 2020

enhancement, it was noted that an historic footpath route could be incorporated into development proposals.

- LAA1010 Land at St Peter's Way/ Court Road/ Freeschool Street - as per the appraisal of site-specific allocation policy 44 in Chapter 6, taking into account evidence in the detailed HIA<sup>7</sup>, the effect is reduced to minor negative with uncertainty after consideration of mitigation in that policy.

**7.71** Potential significant negative effects prior to mitigation were identified in relation to the following sites allocated for employment use:

- LAA0288 Northampton Railway Station car park – see residential allocations above.

**7.72** Significant negative effects with uncertainty are identified for site allocations LAA0903 and LAA1007 and these sites are not covered by the detailed HIA<sup>8</sup> and are not the subject of detailed site-specific allocation policies. Generic mitigation is provided by development management policies, in particular Policy 31. This requires development proposals to conserve and enhance the historic environment and designated and non-designated heritage assets. However, in the absence of evidence to show that successful conservation or enhancement is technically possible and has certainty of delivery, the post-mitigation effect of allocations LAA0903 and LAA1007 are judged to be significant negative with uncertainty.

### Cumulative effects

**7.73** The Borough has many designated and undesignated heritage assets. These are continuously facing pressures for change, often indirectly, and from inappropriate development and activity affecting their setting and context. The adopted JCS includes policies seeking to protect and enhance the historic environment (e.g. Policy BN51). The JCS also proposes multiple SUEs along the boundary of the Borough which could put additional pressure on the historic environment within the area. However, each of the policies that correspond to the eight Northampton's SUEs requires an archaeological assessment of the site, which should help to avoid issues that could arise for heritage assets. The Local Plan Part 2 adds further generic policy protection that will apply to all development in the Borough but also identifies where sensitivities in the historic environment exist in relation to its major development allocations and sets out requirements in relation to these. Policy ENV7 of the Settlements and Countryside Local Plan (Part 2) for Daventry District and Policy HE1 of South Northamptonshire Part 2 Local Plan support proposals that assess the impact of the proposals through heritage appraisals and high quality

proposals that respond positively to their context. In addition, Policy 22 of the Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan seeks to conserve and enhance Northamptonshire's historic environment through careful management, avoidance and mitigation of adverse effects and enhancement. Overall, the Local Plan Part 2 is likely to have a mixed minor positive and minor negative cumulative effect on SA Objective 11.

### SA Objective 12: Minimise air pollution in and around Northampton, particularly in the AQMAs.

#### Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2

**7.74** Three of the site-specific allocation policies (Policies 39, 40 and 43) scored a significant negative effect in relation to this SA objective because it appears that a significant proportion of car commuters to and from each of these sites would pass through AQMAs. A minor positive effect was also identified for Policy 39. The significant negative effects are uncertain in the absence of air quality modelling for the proposed Plan as they are subject to the routes actually used and the degree to which modes of sustainable travel are used. The remaining two site allocation policies (Policies 36 and 37) scored minor negative with uncertainty.

**7.75** Considering all of the allocations in the Local Plan Part 2, 42% by area of the residential allocations and 32% by area of the employment allocations scored significant negative with uncertainty because it appears that a significant proportion of car commuters to and from each of these sites would pass through AQMAs. The remaining site allocations scored minor negative with uncertainty.

**7.76** Three of the development management policies (Policies 27, 32, and 34) scored a significant positive effect because they support the provision of green infrastructure and more sustainable, active modes of transport that are likely to reduce air pollution.

**7.77** A number of the development management policies scored a minor negative effect because they each seek to increase the number of visitors and residents in the area which could result in increased air pollution, traffic congestion and greenhouse gas emissions. Others scored a minor positive effect because they seek to promote sustainable transport and/or reduce air pollution. Two (Policies 18 and 28) received a mixed minor effect score.

#### Mitigation

**7.78** A number of the development management policies in the Local Plan Part 2 provide mitigation for the potential significant negative effects described above. In particular, Policy 32 requires developers to contribute towards a range of

<sup>7</sup> Heritage Impact Assessment Borough of Northampton, Icen, May 2020

<sup>8</sup> Heritage Impact Assessment Borough of Northampton, Icen, May 2020

transport schemes to mitigate the impacts of developments. It also requires all major applications to include a travel plan and a number of sustainable travel principles are described (for example maximising opportunities for walking and cycling routes which connect to the existing network), which proposals must incorporate. In addition, Policy 34 requires that proposals for future transport schemes show how they will contribute to lowering emissions and contribute to the aim of achieving net-zero emissions by 2030. Despite these positive measures, it may be difficult to achieve a significant shift in engrained travel behaviour to more sustainable travel modes and effects are therefore judged to remain significant negative but with uncertainty.

### Cumulative effects

**7.79** The adopted JCS includes policies seeking to protect and enhance air quality (e.g. Policy BN9). The Local Plan Part 2 seeks to build on this principle but in the shorter term at least, the scale of development and associated road traffic growth may lead to a worsening of air quality. However, as benefits are realised from national policies to introduce less polluting vehicle and fuel technologies air quality should improve. The SUEs within and along the border of Northampton Borough, proposed by the JCS, could greatly increase air pollution and traffic movements and congestion within Northampton. Furthermore, there are SUEs proposed within Towcester and Brackley along the A43, which leads into the centre of Northampton. Both of these could also increase air pollution and traffic congestion. However, Policy N3 (Northampton North SUE) makes provision for A43 corridor mitigation measures which could help to address air pollution and congestion issues, although the effectiveness of these measures is uncertain. It should also be noted that additional development within South Northamptonshire District is planned for Towcester, which borders the southern edges of Northampton, therefore air pollution and traffic movements and congestion could increase further. However, Strategic Policy 23 of the Northamptonshire Transportation Plan states that an Air Quality Strategy will be developed to reduce the number of AQMAs in the county to zero and maintain that position. Overall, a significant negative short term cumulative effect is predicted, becoming a minor negative long term cumulative effect.

### SA Objective 13: Encourage sustainable water management

#### Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2

**7.80** All but one (Policy 41) of the site-specific allocation policies scored a minor negative effect because the sites contain contaminated land, which could adversely affect groundwater quality. All effects are uncertain dependent on

protection measures taken during construction and operation of each site.

**7.81** Considering all of the residential allocations in the Local Plan Part 2, 23% by area scored minor negative uncertain (77% negligible); for the employment allocations, 57% by area scored minor negative uncertain (43% negligible). These negative effects indicated that the site overlaps the one SPZ (Inner Zone 1) in the plan area or a known area of contaminated land.

**7.82** Three development management policies (5, 7, and 27) scored a significant positive effect in relation to this SA objective because they seek to maintain suitable access for water supply in new developments, and actively promote higher water efficiency. Minor positive effects was identified from two policies and minor negative effects from one policy.

### Mitigation

**7.83** Mitigation is not considered in relation to the effects of the Local Plan Part 2 on this SA objective as no significant negative effects were identified.

### Cumulative effects

**7.84** Both the surface waters of the River Nene and groundwater resources in the Borough require protection and water resources will come under greater pressure with climate change. The adopted JCS includes policies seeking to protect and enhance water resources and water quality (e.g. Policies BN7A and BN8). The SA of the JCS did not identify any negative effects on the water environment from the overall distribution of housing (Chapter 5 of JCS), the policies relating to Northampton Borough (Chapter 10 of JCS), or the cumulative effects of JCS taken together, providing comfort that the scale of development provided for in the Borough can be accommodated in relation to the available water resources and capacity for wastewater treatment. The Local Plan Part 2 builds on these and together with other regulatory protection, notably the discharge and abstraction regimes operated by the Environment Agency, should ensure that significant negative effects on water resources and quality are avoided. In addition, the Revised Draft Water Resources Management Plan for Anglian Water highlights water efficiency measures that should be put into place. However, none of the Local Plans of the surrounding districts, featured in Table 7.2 above, includes policies directly addressing sustainable water management. Despite mitigation policies, development provided by each of the Local Plans and by the JCS in the SUEs could put additional pressure on the water table and increase growing concern over water scarcity. Overall, a mixed minor positive and minor negative cumulative effect is predicted in relation to SA Objective 13.

### SA Objective 14: Reduce the risk of flooding to people and property in Northampton

#### Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2

**7.85** One of the site-specific allocation policies (44) scored significant negative because more than half of one of the component sites (LAA0818) is located within Flood Zone 3. Two more (39 and 43) gave rise to a minor negative effect (Policy 39 was mixed, with a minor positive effect also identified).

**7.86** Considering all of the allocations in the Local Plan Part 2 in relation to flood risk, the proportions of allocated sites by area scored negative effects are set out in **Table 7.3**.

**Table 7.3: Proportion of allocated sites by area with negative flood risk SA scores**

SA score	14a Flood risk from rivers	14b Flood risk from groundwater	14c Surface water flood risk
<b>Residential allocations</b>			
Significant negative (--)	9%	4%	0%
Minor negative (-)	15%	28%	55%
<b>Employment allocations</b>			
Significant negative (--)	20%	0%	0%
Minor negative (-)	14%	47%	58%

**7.87** All other allocations gave rise to negligible effects in relation to flood risk.

**7.88** Two of the development management policies (Policies 7 and 27) received a significant positive score because they support the management of flood risk, including through green infrastructure provision. Three other development management policies received a minor positive score.

#### Mitigation

**7.89** A significant negative effect was identified for site-specific allocation Policy 44: Sites in Tanner Street, Green Street, St Peter's Way and Freeschool Street. Some mitigation is provided within the policy as any proposal is required to be accompanied by a site-specific Flood Risk Assessment. In light of this and the fact that the component sites (LAA0818) within Flood Zone 3 is allocated for commercial rather than residential development, the residual effect is judged to be minor negative with uncertainty.

**7.90** Other allocated sites without site-specific allocation policies that scored significant negative in relation to flood risk were as follows:

#### 7.91 Flood risk from rivers:

- LAA0174 - Ransome Road Gateway
- LAA0328 - Cattle Market Road
- LAA0338 - Countess Road
- LAA0615 - Crow Lane North
- LAA0767 – 46 Spencer Street
- LAA1048 - Stenson Street
- LAA1099 - Upton Reserve Site
- LAA1101 - Land at Waterside Way
- LAA1107 - Former Abington Mill Farm, land off Rushmere Road
- LAA1138 - Land south of Bedford Road
- LAA1139 - Ransome Road

#### 7.92 Flood risk from groundwater:

- LAA0338 - Countess Road
- LAA1014 - University of Northampton Avenue Campus
- LAA1041 - Newnham Road
- LAA1096 - Land off Mill Lane
- LAA1123 - 83 - 103 Trinity Avenue

#### 7.93 Surface water flood risk:

- LAA1117 - 133 Queens Park Terrace

**7.94** Mitigation is available from development management policies, in particular Policy 7: Flood Risk and Water Management. This supports proposals which assist in the management of flood risk, ensure flood risk is not increased elsewhere, provide flood risk reduction/ betterment, and which comply with relevant guidance for flood risk management and standards for surface water. However, In the absence of evidence to show that successful flood risk avoidance is technically possible and has certainty of delivery, the post-mitigation effect of the allocations is judged to be significant negative with uncertainty.

#### Cumulative effects

**7.95** Flood risk is a recognised issue in Northampton Borough, including that associated with the River Nene corridor, and this is likely to worsen from extreme rainfall events associated with climate change. The adopted JCS includes policies seeking to reduce flood risk in and around Northampton (e.g. Policy BN7). While the Local Plan Part 2 seeks to build on this, the tightly drawn borough boundary together with the extensive areas of flood risk mean that a significant proportion of the allocated development is in areas of relatively high flood risk. Design measures are likely to be able to mitigate some but not all of this risk. Each of the policies that correspond to the eight Northampton's SUEs state that flood risk management



including surface water management and from other sources will be provided. It should be noted that Policy ENV11 of the Settlements and Countryside Local Plan (Part 2) for Daventry District seeks to comply with the Northamptonshire Local Flood Risk Management Strategy, the Local Standards and Guidance for Surface Water Drainage in Northamptonshire and Anglian Water's Surface Water Drainage Policy. However, the remaining Local Plans do not include flood risk specific policies. Therefore, depending on the location of housing and employment sites of the surrounding district Local Plans, flood risk could increase and continue to be an issue within the county. Overall, a significant negative cumulative effect with uncertainty on SA Objective 14 is likely.

### SA Objective 15: Encourage the efficient use of land in Northampton and protect its soils and mineral resources.

#### Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2

**7.96** One of the site-specific allocation policies (Policy 41) and the burial sites allocation policy (Policy 26) were assessed as having a significant negative effect in relation to SA Objective 15 because they contain a significant amount of higher quality agricultural land which could be lost to development. Three of the other site allocation policies (Policies 39, 43, and 44) scored a significant positive effect in relation to SA Objective 15 because they direct development to brownfield land.

**7.97** Considering the residential allocations in the Local Plan Part 2 which passed the significance thresholds defined in the SA methodology and were therefore assessed in relation to prioritising use of brownfield land, 38% by area of residential allocations and 79% by area of employment allocations achieved a minor or significant positive effect score because of their use of brownfield (remainder negligible effect or not assessed).

**7.98** In relation to avoiding loss of greenfield land, 85% by area of residential locations and 77% by area of employment sites resulted in a minor or significant negative effect score (remainder negligible effect or not assessed as below significance threshold).

**7.99** In relation to avoiding loss of high quality agricultural land, 69% by area of residential allocations received a minor or significant negative score due to loss of Grade 3 or better agricultural land; for employment allocations 62% by area received a minor or significant negative score (remaining effects were negligible).

**7.100** In relation to avoiding sterilisation of mineral resources, 52% by area of residential allocations received a minor or significant negative score; for employment allocations 67% scored minor or significant negative (remaining effects were negligible).

**7.101** In relation to avoiding risk from land instability, 5% by area of residential allocations received a minor negative score; for employment allocations, 27% by area scored minor negative (remaining effects were negligible).

**7.102** Other than the minor positive effect arising from development management Policies 1 and 6, all other policies received a negligible effect score.

#### Mitigation

**7.103** Some mitigation is available from development management Policy 6 in relation to risk from land instability, since it requires development to prevent negative impacts on residential amenity or public safety from ground instability. On some development sites it may be possible to avoid some of the negative effects identified through sensitive site layout or by extracting mineral resources before development goes ahead. In general, though, the significant negative effects identified represent a trade-off for the benefits of development and are unlikely to be avoided. The post-mitigation negative effects for sites allocated on higher quality agricultural land, mineral resources, greenfield land and so on are therefore unlikely to be reduced.

#### Cumulative effects

**7.104** Although largely urban land, pockets of high grade agricultural land exist around the edge of Northampton town within the Borough boundaries. Policy R2 in the adopted JCS seeks to protect high quality agricultural land. Policy SS2 of the South Northamptonshire Local Plan (Part 2) also seeks to avoid loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land or valued soils. However, the large amount of development proposed by the JCS and neighbouring district Local Plans is likely to lead to the loss of agricultural land. For example, most of the allocated SUEs for Northampton are within Grade 3 agricultural land and one is within Grade 2. Although, as summarised above, a significant proportion of land allocated for development by the Local Plan Part 2 is brownfield, the amount of development provided for by the plan means that it will also lead to the loss of significant amounts of higher quality agricultural land that will combine with the losses arising from development provided by the JCS and neighbouring Local Plans.

**7.105** The River Nene Valley is associated with high quality gravel deposits that are at risk of sterilisation by development. Some policy protection is available (e.g. Policy 26 of the Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan seeks the efficient use of resources in both its construction and its operation). It is also noted that some of these mineral resources may effectively already have been sterilised by adjacent existing residential uses since proposals for mineral extraction close to existing housing would generally be

required to maintain a buffer between mineral extraction and housing to avoid adverse effects on amenity. However, the extent and locations of development provided for development provided by the Local Plan Part 2, the JCS, and neighbouring Local Plans means that further sterilisation of mineral resources is likely to be unavoidable unless resources can be extracted prior to development.

**7.106** Overall, it is concluded that mixed significant positive and significant negative cumulative effects are likely in relation to SA objective 15.

### SA Objective 16: Facilitate sustainable waste management

#### Total effects of the Local Plan Part 2

**7.107** Three of the site allocation policies (Policies 39, 41, and 43) scored a significant negative effect in relation to this SA Objective. This is because these sites are located close to a waste management facility or an area considered suitable for waste management uses. The negative effect of Policy 41 is uncertain subject to the nature of nearby industrial uses and their effect on amenity.

**7.108** Considering all of the residential allocations made by the Local Plan Part 2, 50% by area result in a significant negative effect (in some cases with uncertainty); for the employment allocations, 48% by area result in a significant negative effect (in some cases with uncertainty). All other sites received a negligible effect score.

**7.109** A number of development management policies (1, 5, 15, 16) had minor positive effects in relation to this SA objective.

#### Mitigation

**7.110** The significant negative effects identified for site allocations are due to the allocated sites being within 300m of an active or committed waste management facility. The relevant site allocations were:

- LAA0174 Ransome Road Gateway
- LAA0333 Northampton Railway Station (railfreight)
- LAA0594 Sixfields East
- LAA0615 Crow Lane North
- LAA0685 Adj 12 Pennycress Place
- LAA0933 Southbridge site 2
- LAA1005 Land north of Martins Yard, Spencer Bridge Road
- LAA1026 Eastern land parcel, Buckton Fields
- LAA1108 Former Dairy Crest Depot, Horsley Road
- LAA1139 Ransome Road

**7.111** Significant negative effects with uncertainty were due to the allocated sites being within 300m of industrial area in

which the Minerals and Waste Local Plan considers waste management uses to be acceptable. The relevant site allocations were:

- LAA0205 Parklands Middle School, Devon Way
- LAA0288 Northampton Railway Station car park
- LAA0657 Fraser Road
- LAA0719 Car Garage Workshops, 409 Harlestone Road
- LAA0720 Ryland Soans Ford Garage, Harlestone Road
- LAA0767 46 Spencer Street
- LAA0910 379 Harlestone Road
- LAA0931 Sites in Green Street
- LAA1013 University of Northampton Park Campus
- LAA1048 Stenson Street
- LAA1097 Gate Lodge
- LAA1098 The Green, Great Houghton
- LAA1138 land south of Bedford Road

**7.112** The allocation of sites, particularly residential sites, in or close to such sites could affect the ability of the waste management facilities to come forward. Waste management facilities can give rise to noise, traffic, odour and light pollution during construction and operation. Although the effects are very dependent on the type of facility and its design, negative effects on amenity may arise close to such facilities. Residential and offices are considered to be of medium sensitivity and industrial and outdoor storage as low sensitivity uses.

**7.113** None of the development management policies is considered likely to mitigate the negative SA scores identified for allocated sites in relation to SA objective 16. In practice, however, good design and working practices for waste management facilities may ensure that negative amenity effects on neighbouring residential or employment uses are avoided.

#### Cumulative effects

**7.114** The adopted Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan identifies locations within Northampton Borough that are suitable for waste management facilities. Although waste management facilities are much cleaner than in the past, the Local Plan Part 2 offers the opportunity to ensure that site allocations for other types of development (e.g. housing, employment, community facilities) are not compromised by, or do not compromise, the operation of nearby waste management facilities. The locations of the Local Plan Part 2 site allocations appear to give rise to significant potential conflicts with waste management facilities and as such, a significant negative cumulative effect on SA Objective 16 is possible, although in practice it is common for modern waste management facilities to be located within the

urban areas that they serve without significant conflicts between uses arising.

## Chapter 8

### Monitoring

**8.1** The SEA Regulations require that 'the responsible authority shall monitor the significant environmental effects of the implementation of each plan or programme with the purpose of identifying unforeseen adverse effects at an early stage and being able to undertake appropriate remedial action' and that the environmental report should provide information on 'a description of the measures envisaged concerning monitoring'.

**8.2** Although National Planning Practice Guidance states that monitoring should be focused on the significant environmental effects of implementing the Local Plan, the reason for this is to enable local planning authorities to identify unforeseen adverse effects at an early stage and to enable appropriate remedial actions. Since effects which the SA expects to be minor may become significant and vice versa, monitoring measures have been proposed in this SA Report in relation to all of the SA objectives in the SA framework. As the Local Plan is implemented and the likely significant effects become more certain, the Council may wish to narrow down the monitoring framework to focus on those effects of the Local Plan likely to be significantly adverse.

**8.3 Table 8.1** sets out a number of suggested indicators for monitoring the potential sustainability effects of implementing the Local Plan. The data used for monitoring in many cases will be provided by outside bodies, for example the Environment Agency. It is therefore recommended that the Council remains in dialogue with statutory environmental consultees and other stakeholders and works with them to agree the relevant sustainability effects to be monitored and to obtain information that is appropriate, up to date and reliable.

**Table 8.1: Suggested indicators for monitoring the sustainability effects of the Local Plan**

SA objectives	Proposed monitoring indicators
1. Help make suitable housing available and affordable according to the needs of Northampton's population.	<p>House prices to income ratios</p> <p>Indices of Multiple Deprivation Score – particularly Housing and Services Domain and the Living Environment Deprivation Domain</p> <p>Number of affordable dwelling completions</p> <p>Annual dwelling completions</p> <p>Population projections and forecasts</p>
2. Reduce the need to travel within, to and from Northampton by providing easy access to jobs, services and facilities and to sustainable travel alternatives to the car.	<p>Access to services by public transport</p> <p>Indices of Multiple Deprivation – sub-domain scores</p> <p>Recorded traffic flows</p> <p>Killed or Seriously Injured (KSI) casualty figures for adults and children</p> <p>Car ownership</p> <p>Delivery of relevant transport schemes to timescales set out in the Infrastructure Delivery Plan</p>
3. Provide easy access to primary and secondary schools by sustainable modes.	<p>School capacity in relation to identified need</p> <p>Investment secured for educational facilities through developer contributions</p> <p>Average minimum travel time to schools by public transport</p>
4. Improve the health and well-being of Northampton's residents, promoting healthy lifestyles and reduce health inequalities.	<p>Life Expectancy</p> <p>Indices of Multiple Deprivation – Health and Disability sub-domain scores</p> <p>Location and extent of accessible open space to development site</p> <p>Natural England Accessible Natural Greenspace Standards (ANGSt)</p> <p>Location and extent of recreational facilities to development site</p> <p>Location and extent of accessible greenspace to development site</p> <p>Proximity of site to healthcare facilities</p> <p>Percentage of population obese</p> <p>Number or % of open spaces receiving Green Flag Award</p> <p>% planning permissions for new residential and commercial development making adequate provision for community facilities and public open space</p>
5. Reduce crime and the fear of crime in Northampton.	<p>Recorded key offences</p> <p>Killed or Seriously Injured (KSI) casualty figures for adults and children</p> <p>Street level crime statistics</p>
6. Facilitate the growth of Northampton's economy and the availability of jobs.	<p>Employment land availability</p> <p>Typical amount of job creation (jobs per ha) within different use classes</p> <p>Percentage change and comparison in the total number of VAT registered businesses in the area</p> <p>Businesses by industry type</p> <p>Amount of vacant industrial floorspace</p> <p>Employment status by residents and job type</p> <p>Job densities</p> <p>Economic activity of residents</p> <p>Average gross weekly pay</p>

SA objectives	Proposed monitoring indicators
	<p>Implemented and outstanding planning permissions for retail, office and commercial use</p> <p>Number of minerals sites safeguarded for extraction</p> <p>Current and planned broadband coverage</p> <p>% and type of commercial development delivered in rural areas</p>
<p>7. Maintain and strengthen the character and vitality of Northampton town centre.</p>	<p>Amount of retail, leisure and office floorspace in town centres</p> <p>Implemented and outstanding planning permissions for retail, office and commercial use</p> <p>Pedestrian footfall count</p>
<p>8. Minimise Northampton's greenhouse gas emissions.</p>	<p>Carbon emissions from transport</p> <p>Access to services and businesses by public transport</p> <p>Travel to work methods and flows</p> <p>Car ownership</p> <p>Network performance on roads</p> <p>Public transport punctuality and efficiency</p> <p>Length of Public Rights of Way created/enhanced</p> <p>Number of Rights of Way Improvement Plans implemented</p>
<p>9. Protect and enhance Northampton's biodiversity and geodiversity.</p>	<p>Natural England's SSSI condition assessments for SSSIs within the Borough</p> <p>Achievement of Biodiversity Action Plan targets</p> <p>Number and % of permitted developments providing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. features of biodiversity value e.g. green/brown roof, living wall, native planting; and</li> <li>b. net gain in biodiversity.</li> </ul>
<p>10. Protect and enhance the quality and character of Northampton's landscape and townscape.</p>	<p>Number and % of new and converted dwellings on previously developed land</p> <p>Number and extent of field boundaries affected</p> <p>Number of permitted developments within Conservation Areas</p>
<p>11. Conserve and enhance Northampton's historic environment, heritage assets and their settings.</p>	<p>Number and % of Listed Buildings (all grades), Scheduled Monuments, Registered Parks and Gardens, Registered Battlefields, Places of Worship, conservation areas, locally listed heritage assets 'At Risk'</p> <p>% of Conservation Areas with an up-to-date character appraisal</p> <p>% of Conservation Areas with published management proposals</p> <p>Number of historic buildings repaired and brought back into use</p> <p>% of local authority area covered by historic characterisation studies</p> <p>Area of highly sensitive historic landscape characterisation type(s) which have been altered and their character eroded</p> <p>Number of major development projects that enhance the significance of heritage assets or historic landscape character</p> <p>Number of major development projects that detract from the significance of heritage assets or historic landscape character</p> <p>Improvements in the management of historic and archaeological sites and features</p> <p>% of planning applications for which archaeological investigations were required prior to approval</p> <p>% of planning applications where archaeological mitigation strategies (were developed and implemented)</p> <p>Number of actions taken in response to breach of listed building control</p>

SA objectives	Proposed monitoring indicators
12. Minimise air pollution in and around Northampton, particularly in the AQMAs.	NO <sub>2</sub> emissions NO <sub>2</sub> levels at existing designated AQMAs PM10 emissions Recorded traffic flows on A12 and A120
13. Encourage sustainable water management.	Water cycle study capacity in sewerage and resources Water use per household
14. Reduce the risk of flooding to people and property in Northampton.	Residential properties flooded from main rivers Planning permission in identified flood zones granted permission contrary to advice from the Environment Agency Incidences of flood warnings in site area Number or % of permitted developments incorporating SuDS
15. Encourage the efficient use of land in Northampton and protect its soils and mineral resources.	Area of best and most versatile agricultural land in District Number or area of contaminated sites remediated Number and % of new and converted dwellings on previously developed land
16. Facilitate sustainable waste management.	Non-recyclable waste generation per capita Recycling rates per capita Re-use of construction and demolition waste Number of planning applications for development within the 'Preventing land use conflict consultation buffer, Policy 30 Minerals and Waste Allocations of the adopted Northamptonshire Minerals & Waste Local Plan

## Chapter 9

### Next steps

**9.1** Following consultation on the Proposed Submission Round 2 Local Plan Part 2, it will be submitted to the Secretary of State to be examined by an independent Planning Inspector appointed by the Secretary of State. Assuming that the Local Plan Part 2 is found sound, and subject to modifications which may need to be subject to further SA work and public consultation, the Council will then adopt the Local Plan Part 2.

LUC

June 2020



**Part 2**  
**Appendices (June 2020)**



**Northampton Borough Council**

**Sustainability Appraisal for  
Northampton Local Plan  
Part 2  
Appendices**

**Final report**

Prepared by LUC

June 2020

## Northampton Borough Council

### Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 Appendices

Version	Status	Prepared	Checked	Approved	Date
1.	DRAFT FOR CLIENT REVIEW – NOT FOR ISSUE (Updated as a result of new/revised site allocations and policies since Proposed Submission Round 1)	J. Pearson S. Temple N. Collins E. Hynes L. Meldrum E. Lendak C. Green	J. Pearson	QA to be completed in parallel with client review, prior to consultation	18.05.2020
2.	PROPOSED SUBMISSION ROUND 2 - Final	J. Pearson S. Temple E. Lendak C. Green	J. Pearson	J. Owen	16.06.2020

# Contents

<b>Appendix A</b> <b>Review of other relevant policies, plans, and programmes</b>	<b>A-1</b>	<b>Table C.3: Responses to consultation comments on September 2017 SA of Local Plan Part 2 Site Options paper</b>	<b>C-19</b>
<b>Appendix B</b> <b>Baseline information</b>	<b>B-1</b>	<b>Table C.4: Regulation 19 Round 1 Consultation Responses Relating to the Sustainability Appraisal</b>	<b>C-25</b>
<b>Appendix C</b> <b>Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA</b>	<b>C-1</b>	<b>Table E.1: Assessment criteria for residential sites</b>	<b>E-2</b>
<b>Appendix D</b> <b>NBC reasons for allocating site options</b>	<b>D-1</b>	<b>Table of Figures</b>	
<b>Appendix E</b> <b>Site assessment criteria</b>	<b>E-1</b>	Figure B.1: Context	B-3
<b>Appendix F</b> <b>Detailed assessment forms for allocated sites and reasonable alternative unallocated sites</b>	<b>F-1</b>	Figure B.2: Index of Multiple Deprivation Education	B-6
<b>Appendix G</b> <b>Findings of the SA of the Options Consultation Paper</b>	<b>G-1</b>	Figure B.3: Employment areas and educational establishments	B-8
<b>Table of Tables</b>		Religion	
Table B.1: Modes of transport for travelling to work in Northampton, Northamptonshire and England and Wales	B-7	Figure B.4: Greenspace and leisure	B-11
Table B.2: Source of CO2 emissions in Northampton by sector (2005-2003)	B-9	Figure B.5: Transport network	B-13
Table B.2: Per capita CO2 emissions for Northampton and Northamptonshire from 2010-2016	B-9	Rail	
Table C.1: Responses to consultation comments on April 2016 SA Scoping Report	C-2	Figure B.6: Biodiversity and ecology	B-19
Table C.2: Responses to consultation comments on September 2016 SA of Local Plan Part 2 Options paper	C-15	Figure B.7: Air quality management area	B-22
		Figure B.8: Flood risk	B-25

## **Appendix A**

### **Review of other relevant policies, plans, and programmes**

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
International/European Plans and Programmes		
<b>The Cancun Agreement- UNFCCC (2011)</b>		
Shared vision to keep global temperature rise to below two degrees Celsius, with objectives to be reviewed as to whether it needs to be strengthened in future on the basis of the best scientific knowledge available.	No targets or indicators.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should aim to reduce emissions.</li> <li>■ The SA assessment framework should include greenhouse gas emissions.</li> </ul>
<b>The Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (Granada Convention 1985)</b>		
The main purpose of the convention is to reinforce and promote policies for the conservation and enhancement of Europe's heritage and to foster closer European co-operation in defence of heritage. Recognition that conservation of heritage is a cultural purpose and integrated conservation of heritage is an important factor in the improvement of quality of life.	No measurable targets or indicators.	The main purpose of the convention is to reinforce and promote policies for the conservation and enhancement of Europe's heritage and to foster closer European co-operation in defence of heritage. Recognition that conservation of heritage is a cultural purpose and integrated conservation of heritage is an important factor in the improvement of quality of life.
<b>The European Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage (Valetta Convention 1992)</b>		
Agreement that the conservation and enhancement of an archaeological heritage is one of the goals of urban and regional planning policy. It is concerned in particular with the need for co-operation between archaeologists and planners to ensure optimum conservation of archaeological heritage.	No measurable targets or indicators.	The SA Framework should include an objective on the conservation and enhancement of heritage and decision making criteria on archaeological heritage.
<b>Council Directive 91/271/EEC for Urban Waste-Water Treatment</b>		
<p>Its objective is to protect the environment from the adverse effects of urban waste water discharges and discharges from certain industrial sectors and concerns the collection, treatment and discharge of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Domestic waste water</li> <li>■ Mixture of waste water</li> </ul> <p>Waste water from certain industrial sectors</p>	<p>The Directive includes requirement with specific:</p> <p>Collection and treatment of waste water standards for relevant population thresholds</p> <p>Secondary treatment standards</p> <p>A requirement for pre-authorisation of all discharges of urban wastewater</p>	SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise adverse effects on ground and/or surface water.

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	Monitoring of the performance of treatment plants and receiving waters and Controls of sewage sludge disposal and re-use, and treated waste water re-use	
<b>European Commission (EC) (2011) A Resource- Efficient Europe- Flagship Initiative Under the Europe 2020 Strategy, Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions (COM 2011/21)</b>		
<p>This flagship initiative aims to create a framework for policies to support the shift towards a resource-efficient and low-carbon economy which will help to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Boost economic performance while reducing resource use;</li> <li>■ Identify and create new opportunities for economic growth and greater innovation and boost the EU's competitiveness;</li> <li>■ Ensure security of supply of essential resources; and</li> <li>■ Fight against climate change and limit the environmental impacts of resource use.</li> </ul>	<p>Each Member State has a target calculated according to the share of energy from renewable sources in its gross final consumption for 2020. The UK is required to source 15 per cent of energy needs from renewable sources, including biomass, hydro, wind and solar power by 2020.</p> <p>From 1 January 2017, biofuels and bioliquids share in emissions savings should be increased to 50 per cent.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan policies should take into account the objectives of the Flagship Initiative.</li> <li>■ The SA assessment framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that relate to resource use.</li> </ul>
<b>European Landscape Convention 2000 (became binding March 2007)</b>		
<p>Convention outlined the need to recognise landscape in law, to develop landscape policies dedicated to the protection, management and creation of landscapes, and to establish procedures for the participation of the general public and other stakeholders in the creation and implementation of landscape policies. It also encourages the integration of landscape into all relevant areas of policy, including cultural, economic and social policies.</p>	<p>Specific measures include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ raising awareness of the value of landscapes among all sectors of society, and of society's role in shaping them;</li> <li>■ promoting landscape training and education among landscape specialists, other related professions, and in school and university courses;</li> <li>■ the identification and assessment of landscapes, and analysis of landscape change, with the active participation of stakeholders;</li> <li>■ setting objectives for landscape quality, with the involvement of the public; and</li> <li>■ the implementation of landscape policies, through the establishment of plans and practical programmes.</li> </ul>	<p>SA objectives must consider the outcomes of the convention should feed into the Local Plan and associated documents.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>European Union (EU) Nitrates Directive (91/676/EEC)</b>		
<p>This Directive has the objective of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ reducing water pollution caused or induced by nitrates from agricultural sources; and</li> <li>■ preventing further such pollution.</li> </ul>	Provides for the identification of vulnerable areas.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Local Plan should consider impacts of development upon any identified nitrate sensitive areas where such development fails to be considered within its scope.</li> <li>■ Policies should consider objective to promote environmentally sensitive agricultural practices.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC) &amp; Subsequent Amendments</b>		
<p>Directive seeks to conserve natural habitats. Conservation of natural habitats requires member states to identify special areas of conservation and to maintain, where necessary, landscape features of importance to wildlife and flora.</p> <p>The amendments in 2007:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ simplify the species protection regime to better reflect the Habitats Directive;</li> <li>■ provide a clear legal basis for surveillance and monitoring of European protected species (EPS);</li> <li>■ toughen the regime on trading EPS that are not native to the UK; and</li> <li>■ ensure that the requirement to carry out appropriate assessments on water abstraction consents and land use plans is explicit.</li> </ul>	There are no formal targets or indicators.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Local Plan policies should seek to protect features of habitat importance.</li> <li>■ SA Framework Objectives should include priorities for the protection of habitats for ecological benefit.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive (94/62/EC)</b>		
<p>This Directive aims to harmonize national measures concerning the management of packaging and packaging waste in order, on the one hand, to prevent any impact thereof on the environment of all Member States as well as of third countries or to reduce such impact, thus providing a high level of environmental protection, and, on the other hand, to ensure the functioning of the internal market and to avoid obstacles to trade and distortion and restriction of competition within the Community.</p>	<p>No later than five years from the date by which this Directive must be implemented in national law (1996), between 50 % as a minimum and 65 % as a maximum by weight of the packaging waste will be recovered.</p> <p>Within this general target, and with the same time limit, between 25 % as a minimum and 45 % as a maximum by weight of the totality of</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Again, while this directive dictates national legislation, the Local Plan itself can play an important role in controlling or providing a basis for better waste management.</li> <li>■ These targets are incorporated in national legislation – so Local Plan must adhere to them as appropriate.</li> </ul>



Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
To this end this Directive lays down measures aimed, as a first priority, at preventing the production of packaging waste and, as additional fundamental principles, at reusing packaging, at recycling and other forms of recovering packaging waste and, hence, at reducing the final disposal of such waste.	packaging materials contained in packaging waste will be recycled with a minimum of 15 % by weight for each packaging material.	
<b>■ EU Drinking Water Directive (98/83/EC)</b>		
Provides for the quality of drinking water.	Standards are legally binding.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Local Plan should recognise that development can impact upon water quality and include policies to protect the resources.</li> <li>■ SA Framework should consider objectives relating to water quality</li> </ul>
<b>■ EU Directive on the Landfill of Waste (99/31/EC)</b>		
Sets out requirements ensuring that where landfilling takes place the environmental impacts are understood and mitigated against.	By 2006 biodegradable municipal waste going to landfills must be reduced to 75% of the total amount (by weight) of biodegradable municipal waste produced in 1995 or the latest year before 1995 for which standardised Eurostat data is available.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Local Plan should take into consideration landfilling with respect to environmental factors.</li> <li>■ SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise waste, increased recycling and re-use.</li> </ul>
<b>■ EU Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)</b>		
<p>Establishes a framework for the protection of inland surface waters, transitional waters, coastal waters and groundwater which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Prevents further deterioration and protects and enhances the status of aquatic ecosystems and, with regard to their water needs, terrestrial ecosystems and wetlands directly depending on the aquatic ecosystems;</li> <li>■ Promotes sustainable water use based on a long-term protection of available water resources;</li> <li>■ Aims at enhanced protection and improvement of the aquatic environment, inter alia, through specific measures for the progressive reduction of discharges, emissions and losses of priority substances and the cessation or phasing-out of</li> </ul>	The achievement of "good status" for chemical and biological river quality. Production of River Basin Management Plans.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan policies should consider how the water environment can be protected and enhanced. This will come about through reducing pollution and abstraction.</li> <li>■ SA Framework should consider effects upon water quality and resource.</li> <li>■ Protection and enhancement of water courses can be can also come about through physical modification. Spatial planning will need to consider whether watercourse enhancement can be achieved through working with developers.</li> </ul>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>discharges, emissions and losses of the priority hazardous substances;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Ensures the progressive reduction of pollution of groundwater and prevents its further pollution, and</li> <li>■ Contributes to mitigating the effects of floods and droughts.</li> </ul>		
<b>EU on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment (SEA Directive) (2001/42/EC)</b>		
<p>The SEA Directive provides the following requirements for consultation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Authorities which, because of their environmental responsibilities, are likely to be concerned by the effects of implementing the plan or programme, must be consulted on the scope and level of detail of the information to be included in the Environmental Report. These authorities are designated in the SEA Regulations as the Consultation Bodies (Consultation Authorities in Scotland).</li> <li>■ The public and the Consultation Bodies must be consulted on the draft plan or programme and the Environmental Report and must be given an early and effective opportunity within appropriate time frames to express their opinions.</li> <li>■ Other EU Member States must be consulted if the plan or programme is likely to have significant effects on the environment in their territories.</li> <li>■ The Consultation Bodies must also be consulted on screening determinations on whether SEA is needed for plans or programmes under Article 3(5), i.e. those which may be excluded if they are not likely to have significant environmental effects.</li> </ul>	Directive contains no formal targets.	Directive sets the basis for SEA as a whole and therefore indirectly covers all objectives.
<b>EU Directive 2010/31/EU on the Energy Performance of Buildings</b>		
This Directive is the amended version of the 2002 Directive. The overall objective of the Directive is to promote the improvement of the energy performance of buildings within the Union, taking into account	It aims to reduce the energy consumption of buildings by improving efficiency across the EU through the application of minimum requirements and energy use certification.	The Directive will help manage energy demand and thus reduce consumption. As a result, it should help reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and ensure future energy security.

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>outdoor climatic and local conditions, as well as indoor climate requirements and cost effectiveness.</p> <p>The Directive highlights how the residential and tertiary sectors, the majority of which are based in buildings, accounts for 40% of EU energy consumption.</p>		
<b>EU Environmental Noise Directive (Directive 2002/49/EC)</b>		
<p>The underlying principles of the Directive are similar to those underpinning other overarching environment policies (such as air or waste), i.e.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Monitoring the environmental problem; by requiring competent authorities in Member States to draw up "strategic noise maps" for major roads, railways, airports and agglomerations, using harmonised noise indicators Lden (day-evening-night equivalent level) and Lnight (night equivalent level). These maps will be used to assess the number of people annoyed and sleep-disturbed respectively throughout Europe;</li> <li>■ Informing and consulting the public about noise exposure, its effects, and the measures considered to address noise, in line with the principles of the Aarhus Convention;</li> <li>■ Addressing local noise issues by requiring competent authorities to draw up action plans to reduce noise where necessary and maintain environmental noise quality where it is good. The directive does not set any limit value, nor does it prescribe the measures to be used in the action plans, which remain at the discretion of the competent authorities;</li> </ul> <p>Developing a long-term EU strategy, which includes objectives to reduce the number of people affected by noise in the longer term and provides a framework for developing existing Community policy on noise reduction from source. With this respect, the Commission has made a declaration concerning the provisions laid down in Article 1.2 with regard to the preparation of legislation relating to sources of noise.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators, leaving issues at the discretion of the competent authorities.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan will need to have regard to the requirements of the Environmental Noise Directive.</li> <li>■ The SA framework should include the protection against excessive noise.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Bathing Waters Directive 2006/7/EC</b>		

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>Sets standards for the quality of bathing waters in terms of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ the physical, chemical and microbiological parameters;</li> <li>■ the mandatory limit values and indicative values for such parameters; and</li> <li>■ the minimum sampling frequency and method of analysis or inspection of such water.</li> </ul>	Standards are legally binding.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Local Plan should recognise that development can impact upon water quality and include policies to protect the resources.</li> <li>■ SA Framework should consider objectives relating to water quality.</li> </ul>
<b>EU (2006) European Employment Strategy</b>		
<p>The European Employment Strategy dates back to 1997, when the EU Member States undertook to establish a set of common objectives and targets for employment policy. It seeks to engender full employment, quality of work and increased productivity as well as the promotion of inclusion by addressing disparities in access to labour markets.</p>	No formal targets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should deliver policies which support these aims.</li> <li>■ The SA assessment framework should assess employment levels, quality of work and social inclusion.</li> </ul>
<b>EU (2009) Renewed EU Sustainable Development Strategy</b>		
<p>In June 2001, the first European sustainable development strategy was agreed by EU Heads of State. The Strategy sets out how the EU can meet the needs of present generations without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs. The Strategy proposes headline objectives and lists seven key challenges:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Climate change and clean energy;</li> <li>■ Sustainable transport;</li> <li>■ Sustainable consumption and production;</li> <li>■ Conservation and management of natural resources;</li> <li>■ Public health;</li> <li>■ Social inclusion, demography and migration; and</li> <li>■ Global poverty.</li> </ul>	<p>The overall objectives in the Strategy are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Safeguard the earth's capacity to support life in all its diversity, respect the limits of the planet's natural resources and ensure a high level of protection and improvement of the quality of the environment. Prevent and reduce environmental pollution and promote sustainable consumption and production to break the link between economic growth and environmental degradation;</li> <li>■ Promote a democratic, socially inclusive, cohesive, healthy, safe and just society with respect for fundamental rights and cultural diversity that creates equal opportunities and combats discrimination in all its forms;</li> <li>■ Promote a prosperous, innovative, knowledge-rich, competitive and eco-efficient economy which provides high living standards and full and high-quality employment throughout the European Union, and</li> <li>■ Encourage the establishment and defend the stability of democratic institutions across the world, based on peace,</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan should aim to create a pattern of development consistent with the objectives of the Strategy and in turn promote sustainable development.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	security and freedom. Actively promote sustainable development worldwide and ensure that the European Union's internal and external policies are consistent with global sustainable development and its international commitments.	
<b>EU Floods Directive 2007/60/EC</b>		
Aims to provide a consistent approach to managing flood risk across Europe.	The approach is based on a 6 year cycle of planning which includes the publication of Preliminary Flood Risk Assessments, hazard and risk maps and flood risk management plans. The Directive is transposed into English law by the Flood Risk Regulations 2009.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Local Plan should recognise that development can impact vulnerability to flooding and increase risk due to climate change.</li> <li>■ SA Framework should consider objectives relating to flood risk.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC) and previous directives (96/62/EC; 99/30/EC; 2000/69/EC &amp; 2002/3/EC)</b>		
<p>New Directive provided that most of existing legislation be merged into a single directive (except for the fourth daughter directive) with no change to existing air quality objectives.</p> <p>Relevant objectives include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Maintain ambient air quality where it is good and improve it in other cases; and</li> <li>■ Maintain ambient-air quality where it is good and improve it in other cases with respect to sulphur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide and oxides of nitrogen, particulate matter and lead.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No targets or indicators.</li> <li>■ Includes thresholds for pollutants.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Local Plan policies should consider the maintenance of good air quality and the measures that can be taken to improve it through, for example, an encouragement to reduce vehicle movements.</li> <li>■ SA Framework should include objectives relating to air quality.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Directive on Waste (Directive 75/442/EEC, 2006/12/EC 2008/98/EC as amended)</b>		
<p>Seeks to prevent and reduce the production of waste and its impacts. Where necessary waste should be disposed of without creating environmental problems</p> <p>Seeks to protect the environment and human health by preventing or reducing the adverse impacts of the generation and management of waste and by reducing overall impacts of resource use and improving the efficiency of such use.</p>	<p>Promotes the development of clean technology to process waste, promoting recycling and re-use.</p> <p>The Directive contains a range of provision including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The setting up of separate collections of waste where technically, environmentally and economically practicable and appropriate to meet the necessary quality standards for the relevant recycling sectors – including by 2015 separate collection for at least paper, metal, plastic and glass<sup>5</sup>.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Local Plan policies should seek to minimise waste, and the environmental effects caused by it. Policies should promote recycling and re-use.</li> <li>■ SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise waste, increased recycling and re-use.</li> </ul>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Household waste recycling target – the preparing for re-use and the recycling of waste materials such as at least paper, metal, plastic and glass from households and possibly other origins as far as these waste streams are similar to waste from households, must be increased to a minimum of 50% by weight by 2020.</li> <li>■ Construction and demolition waste recovery target – the preparing for re-use, recycling and other material recovery of non-hazardous construction and demolition waste must be increased to a minimum of 70% by weight by 2020.</li> </ul>	
<b>EU Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds (09/147/EC) (codified version of Council Directive 79/409/EEC as amended)</b>		
<p>Identifies 181 endangered species and sub-species for which the Member States are required to designate Special Protection Areas.</p> <p>Makes it a legal requirement that EU countries make provision for the protection of birds. This includes the selection and designation of Special Protection Areas.</p>	<p>Target Actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Creation of protected areas;</li> <li>■ Upkeep and management; and</li> <li>■ Re-establishment of destroyed biotopes.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Local Plan should include policies to protect and enhance wild bird populations, including the protection of SPAs.</li> <li>■ SA Framework should consider objectives to protect and enhance biodiversity including wild birds.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Renewable Energy Directive (2009/28/EC)</b>		
<p>This Directive establishes a common framework for the use of energy from renewable sources in order to limit greenhouse gas emissions and to promote cleaner transport. It encourages energy efficiency, energy consumption from renewable sources and the improvement of energy supply.</p>	<p>Each Member State to achieve a 10% minimum target for the share of energy from renewable sources by 2020.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should contribute towards increasing the proportion of energy from renewable energy sources where appropriate.</li> <li>■ The SA assessment framework should include consideration of use of energy from renewable energy sources.</li> </ul>
<b>EU (2011) EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020 – towards implementation</b>		
<p>The European Commission has adopted an ambitious new strategy to halt the loss of biodiversity and ecosystem services in the EU by 2020.</p> <p>The strategy provides a framework for action over the next decade and covers the following key areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Conserving and restoring nature;</li> </ul>	<p>There are six main targets, and 20 actions to help Europe reach its goal. The six targets cover:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1. Full implementation of EU nature legislation to protect biodiversity</li> <li>■ 2. Better protection for ecosystems, and more use of green infrastructure</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan should seek to protect and enhance biodiversity.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Maintaining and enhancing ecosystems and their services;</li> <li>■ Ensuring the sustainability of agriculture, forestry and fisheries;</li> <li>■ Combating invasive alien species; and</li> <li>■ Addressing the global biodiversity crisis.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 3. More sustainable agriculture and forestry</li> <li>■ 4. Better management of fish stocks</li> <li>■ 5. Tighter controls on invasive alien species</li> <li>■ 6. A bigger EU contribution to averting global biodiversity loss</li> </ul>	
<b>United Nations (2015) United Nations Climate Change Conference (COP 21) Paris Agreement</b>		
<p>The agreement's main aim is to keep a global temperature rise this century well below 2 degrees Celsius and to drive efforts to limit the temperature increase even further to 1.5 degrees Celsius above pre-industrial levels.</p> <p>The 1.5 degree Celsius limit is a significantly safer defence line against the worst impacts of a changing climate.</p> <p>Additionally, the agreement aims to strengthen the ability to deal with the impacts of climate change.</p>	<p>Each Member State to ensure temperature rise this century is below 2 degrees Celsius.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local plan should positively contribute to a low carbon economy.</li> <li>■ The SA Framework should include an objective on climatic factors.</li> </ul>
<b>UNESCO World Heritage Convention (1972)</b>		
<p>Countries are required to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Ensure that measures are taken for the protection, conservation and presentation of cultural and natural heritage</li> <li>■ Adopt a general policy that gives cultural and natural heritage a function in the life of the community</li> </ul> <p>Integrate the protection of heritage into comprehensive planning programmes.</p>	<p>Designation of UNESCO World Heritage Sites.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include an objective on heritage and archaeological issues.</p>
<b>UNFCCC (1997) The Kyoto Protocol to the UNFCCC</b>		
<p>The Kyoto Protocol to the UNFCCC established the first policy that actively aims to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by industrialised countries.</p>	<p>Construction is a significant source of greenhouse gas emissions due to the consumption of materials and use of energy. The Kyoto Protocol aims to reduce greenhouse gas emissions of the UK by 12.5%, compared to 1990 levels, by 2008 – 2012.</p>	<p>The Kyoto Protocol is influential to achieving sustainable development as it encourages transition to a low carbon economy. Therefore, it is an integral factor in planning documents.</p>
<b>World Commission on Environment and Development (1987) Our Common Future (The Brundtland Report)</b>		

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The Brundtland Report is concerned with the world's economy and its environment. The objective is to provide an expanding and sustainable economy while protecting a sustainable environment. The Report was a call by the United Nations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ to propose long-term environmental strategies for achieving sustainable development by the year 2000 and beyond;</li> <li>■ to recommend ways concern for the environment may be translated into greater co-operation among countries of the global South and between countries at different stages of economic and social development and lead to the achievement of common and mutually supportive objectives that take account of the interrelationships between people, resources, environment, and development;</li> <li>■ to consider ways and means by which the international community can deal more effectively with environment concerns; and</li> <li>■ to help define shared perceptions of long-term environmental issues and the appropriate efforts needed to deal successfully with the problems of protecting and enhancing the environment, a long term agenda for action during the coming decades, and aspirational goals for the world community.</li> </ul>	<p>The report issued a multitude of recommendations with the aim of attaining sustainable development and addressing the problems posed by a global economy that is intertwined with the environment.</p>	<p>The Brundtland Report provided the original definition of sustainable development. The accumulated effects of the SA objectives seek to achieve sustainable development.</p>
<b>The World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), Johannesburg, September 2002</b>		
<p>Commitments arising from Johannesburg Summit:</p> <p>Sustainable consumption and production patterns.</p> <p>Accelerate the shift towards sustainable consumption and production - 10-year framework of programmes of action; Reverse trend in loss of natural resources.</p> <p>Renewable Energy and Energy efficiency.</p> <p>Urgently and substantially increase [global] share of renewable energy.</p> <p>Significantly reduce rate of biodiversity loss by 2010.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No targets or indicators, however actions include:</li> <li>■ Greater resource efficiency;</li> <li>■ Support business innovation and take-up of best practice in technology and management;</li> <li>■ Waste reduction and producer responsibility; and</li> <li>■ Sustainable consumer consumption and procurement.</li> <li>■ Create a level playing field for renewable energy and energy efficiency.</li> <li>■ New technology development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan can encourage greater efficiency of resources. Ensure policies cover the action areas.</li> <li>■ The Local Plan can encourage renewable energy. Ensure policies cover the action areas.</li> <li>■ The Local Plan can protect and enhance biodiversity. Ensure policies cover the action areas.</li> </ul>



Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Push on energy efficiency</li> <li>■ Low-carbon programmes</li> <li>■ Reduced impacts on biodiversity.</li> </ul>	
<b>Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS) (2001) The Historic Environment: A Force for our Future</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Report sets the following objectives:</li> <li>■ public interest in the historic environment is matched by firm leadership, effective partnerships, and the development of a sound knowledge base from which to develop policies;</li> <li>■ the full potential of the historic environment as a learning resource is realised;</li> <li>■ the historic environment is accessible to everybody and is seen as something with which the whole of society can identify and engage;</li> <li>■ the historic environment is protected and sustained for the benefit of our own and future generations; and</li> <li>■ the historic environment's importance as an economic asset is skilfully harnessed.</li> </ul>	No key targets.	Local Plan policies should ensure the historic environment is utilised as both a learning resource and an economic asset, while ensuring it is sustained for future generations.
<b>DCMS (2008) Heritage Protection for the 21st Century: White Paper</b>		
<p>The Consultation Paper has three core principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Developing a unified approach to the historic environment;</li> <li>■ Maximising opportunities for inclusion and involvement; and</li> <li>■ Supporting sustainable communities by putting the historic environment at the heart of an effective planning system.</li> </ul>	No formal targets, but a number of measures/recommendations.	The SA Framework should include objectives which take into account the White Paper's principles.
<b>National Plans and Programmes</b>		
<b>DCMS (2008) Play Strategy for England</b>		

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>Strategy aims that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ In every residential area there are a variety of supervised and unsupervised places for play, free of charge;</li> <li>■ Local neighbourhoods are, and feel like, safe, interesting places to play;</li> <li>■ Routes to children's play space are safe and accessible for all children and young people;</li> <li>■ Parks and open spaces are attractive and welcoming to children and young people, and are well maintained and well used;</li> <li>■ Children and young people have a clear stake in public space and their play is accepted by their neighbours;</li> <li>■ Children and young people play in a way that respects other people and property;</li> <li>■ Children and young people and their families take an active role in the development of local play spaces; and</li> <li>■ Play spaces are attractive, welcoming, engaging and accessible for all local children and young people, including disabled children, and children from minority groups in the community.</li> </ul>	<p>Every local authority will receive at least £1 million in funding, to be targeted on the children most in need of improved play opportunities.</p>	<p>SA Objectives should seek to promote sport and physical activity and promote healthy lifestyles.</p>
<b>DCLG (2011) Planning for Schools Development</b>		
<p>The Government is firmly committed to ensuring there is sufficient provision to meet growing demand for state-funded school places, increasing choice and opportunity in state-funded education and raising educational standards.</p> <p>It is the Government's view that the creation and development of state-funded schools is strongly in the national interest and that planning decision-makers can and should support that objective, in a manner consistent with their statutory obligations.</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>SA Framework should include a guide question relating to schools.</p>
<b>MHCLG (2019) National Planning Policy Framework</b>		

Appendix A

Review of other relevant policies, plans, and programmes

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>MHCLG (2019) National Planning Policy Framework.</p>	<p>The general thrust of the NPPF is aimed at contributing towards sustainable development through the planning system. There is a presumption in favour of sustainable development “which should be seen as a golden thread running through both plan-making and decision-taking.” There are three dimensions as to how the government aims to achieve sustainable development which gives rise to the need for the planning system to perform in a number of roles. These roles are based around economic, environmental and social objectives.</p> <p>The NPPF is supported by National Planning Practice Guidance which expands upon and provides additional guidance in respect of national planning policy.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives covering aspects of sustainable development.</p>
<p>NPPF – Biodiversity, Geodiversity and Soil</p>	<p>In relation to ‘Conserving and enhancing the natural environment’, planning policies and decisions should contribute and enhance the natural and local environment by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Protecting and enhancing valued landscapes, sites of biodiversity or geological value and soils;</li> <li>■ Recognising the intrinsic character and beauty of the countryside, and the wider benefits from natural capital and ecosystem services – including the economic and other benefits of the best and most versatile agricultural land, and of trees and woodland;</li> <li>■ Maintaining the character of the undeveloped coast, while improving public access to it where appropriate;</li> <li>■ Minimising impacts on and providing net gains for biodiversity, including by establishing coherent ecological networks that are more resilient to current and future pressures;</li> <li>■ Preventing new and existing development from contributing to, being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by, unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability. Development should, wherever possible, help to improve local environmental conditions such as air and water quality, taking into account relevant information such as river basin management plans; and</li> </ul>	<p>SA Framework should include objectives which seek to protect geological sites and improve biodiversity.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Remediating and mitigating despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated and unstable land, where appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>Plans should: distinguish between the hierarchy of international, national and locally designated sites; allocate land with the least environmental or amenity value, where consistent with other policies in this Framework; take a strategic approach to maintaining and enhancing networks of habitats and green infrastructure; and plan for the enhancement of natural capital at a catchment or landscape scale across local authority boundaries.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should apply the following principles: if significant harm to biodiversity resulting from a development cannot be avoided, adequately mitigated or, as a last resort, compensated for, then planning permission should be refused; development on land within or outside a SSSI, and which is likely to have an adverse effect on it, should not normally be permitted; development resulting in the loss of or deterioration of irreplaceable habitats should be refused; and development whose primary objective is to conserve or enhance biodiversity should be supported.</p>	
NPPF – Landscape	<p>In relation to 'Conserving and enhancing the natural environment', the planning system should contribute and enhance the natural and local environment by;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Protecting and enhancing valued landscapes, sites of biodiversity or geological value and soils;</li> <li>■ Recognising the intrinsic character and beauty of the countryside, and the wider benefits from natural capital and ecosystem services;</li> <li>■ Maintaining the character of the undeveloped coast, while improving public access to it where appropriate;</li> <li>■ Minimising impacts on and providing net gains for biodiversity , including by establishing coherent ecological networks that are more resilient to current and future pressures;</li> <li>■ Preventing new and existing development from contributing to, being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability. Development should, wherever</li> </ul>	SA Framework should include objectives which seek to protect and improve landscapes for both people and wildlife and to protect and maintain vulnerable assets.

Appendix A

Review of other relevant policies, plans, and programmes

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>possible, help to improve local environmental conditions such as air and water quality, taking into account relevant information such as river basin management plans; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Remediating and mitigating despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated and unstable land, where appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>Plans should distinguish between the hierarchy of international, national and locally designated sites; allocate land with the least environmental or amenity value, where consistent with other policies in this Framework; take a strategic approach to maintaining and enhancing networks of habitats and green infrastructure; and plan for the enhancement of natural capital at a catchment or landscape scale across local authority boundaries.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should apply the following principles: if significant harm to biodiversity resulting from a development cannot be avoided, adequately mitigated or, as a last resort, compensated for, then planning permission should be refused; development on land within or outside a SSSI, and which is likely to have an adverse effect on it, should not normally be permitted; development resulting in the loss of or deterioration of irreplaceable habitats should be refused; and development whose primary objective is to conserve or enhance biodiversity should be supported.</p>	
<p>NPPF – Cultural Environment</p>	<p>The NPPF seeks to conserve and enhance the historic environment. Local planning authorities are required to set out a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment, including heritage assets most at risk through neglect, decay or other threats. The strategy should take into account: the desirability of sustaining and enhancing the significance of heritage assets, and putting them to viable uses consistent with their conservation; the wider social, cultural, economic and environmental benefits that conservation of the historic environment can bring; the desirability of new development making a positive contribution to local character and distinctiveness; and opportunities to draw on the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of a place.</p>	<p>SA Framework should include objectives which seek to maintain vulnerable assets including built and historic.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>NPPF – Water</p>	<p>In relation to 'conserving and enhancing the natural environment' and 'meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change', the planning system should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment. This can be achieved by: preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability.</p> <p>In preparing plans to meet development needs, the aim should be to minimise pollution and other adverse effects on the local and natural environment.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should adopt proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change, taking full account of flood risk, coastal change and water supply and demand considerations.</p> <p>Inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding should be avoided by directing development away from areas at highest risk, but where development is necessary, making it safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere. Local Plans should be informed by a Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and develop policies to manage flood risk from all sources, taking account of advice from the Environment Agency and other relevant flood risk management bodies, such as lead local flood authorities and internal drainage boards. Local Plans should apply a sequential, risk-based approach to the location of development – taking into account the current and future impacts of climate change-- to avoid where possible flood risk to people and property and manage any residual risk, by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ applying the Sequential Test;</li> <li>■ if necessary, applying the Exception Test;</li> <li>■ safeguarding land from development that is required for current and future flood management;</li> <li>■ using opportunities offered by new development to reduce the causes and impacts of flooding; and</li> <li>■ where climate change is expected to increase flood risk so that some existing development may not be sustainable in the long-</li> </ul>	<p>SA Framework should include objectives which aim to maintain quality of water and reduce the risk of flooding.</p>

Appendix A

Review of other relevant policies, plans, and programmes

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>term, seeking opportunities to facilitate the relocation of development, including housing, to more sustainable locations.</p>	
<p>NPPF – Climate Change</p>	<p>in relation to meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change, the NPPF encourages the adoption of proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change, taking into account the long-term implications for flood risk, coastal change, water supply, biodiversity and landscapes, and the risk of overheating from rising temperatures. The NPPF also supports the transition to a low carbon future by helping to increase the use of renewable and low carbon energy sources.</p> <p>Plans should: provide a positive strategy for energy from these sources, that maximises the potential for suitable development, while ensuring that adverse impacts are addressed satisfactorily; consider identifying suitable areas for renewable and low carbon energy sources, and supporting infrastructure; and identify opportunities for development to draw its energy supply from decentralised, renewable or low carbon energy supply systems and for co-locating potential heat customers and suppliers.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the causes and impacts of climate change.</li> <li>■ SA Framework should include objectives which seek to ensure the prudent use of natural resources and the sustainable management of existing resources.</li> </ul>
<p>NPPF – Air Quality</p>	<p>Sets out that planning policies should sustain and contribute towards compliance with relevant limit values or national objectives for pollutants, taking into account the presence of Air Quality Management Areas and Clean Air Zones, and the cumulative impacts on air quality from individual sites in local areas. Planning decisions should ensure that any new development in Air Quality Management Areas and Clean Air Zones is consistent with the local air quality action plan.</p>	<p>SA Framework should include objectives which seek to improve air quality.</p>
<p>NPPF – Minerals and Waste</p>	<p>In relation to facilitating the sustainable use of minerals, planning policies should: provide for the extraction of mineral resources of local and national importance, but not identify new sites or extensions to existing sites for peat extraction; so far as practicable, take account of the contribution that substitute or secondary and recycled materials and minerals waste would make to the supply of materials; safeguard mineral resources by defining Mineral Safeguarding Areas; set out policies to encourage the prior extraction of minerals, where practical and environmentally feasible, if it is necessary for non-mineral development to take place; safeguard existing, planned and</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the quantity of minerals extracted and imported.</li> <li>■ SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the generation and disposal of waste and for its sustainable management.</li> </ul>

Appendix A

Review of other relevant policies, plans, and programmes

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>potential sites for: the bulk transport, handling and processing of minerals; the manufacture of concrete and concrete products; and the handling, processing and distribution of substitute, recycled and secondary aggregate material; set out criteria or requirements to ensure that permitted and proposed operations do not have unacceptable adverse impacts on the natural and historic environment or human health, taking into account the cumulative effects of multiple impacts from individual sites and/or a number of sites in a locality; when developing noise limits, recognise that some noisy short-term activities, which may otherwise be regarded as unacceptable, are unavoidable to facilitate minerals extraction; and ensure that worked land is reclaimed at the earliest opportunity, taking account of aviation safety, and that high quality restoration and aftercare of mineral sites takes place.</p>	
<p>NPPF - Economy</p>	<p>is the NPPF seeks to build a strong competitive economy. The NPPF highlights the Government's commitment to securing economic growth to create jobs and prosperity, ensuring the planning system does everything it can to support sustainable economic growth.</p> <p>Economic growth in rural areas should be supported to create sustainable growth, including expansion of all types of businesses, diversification of agriculture, supporting sustainable rural tourism and retention of local services, community facilities and character.</p> <p>In drawing up local plans, local authorities should;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set out a clear economic vision and strategy for their area which positively and proactively encourages sustainable economic growth;</li> <li>■ Set criteria, or identify strategic sites, for local and inward investment to match the strategy and to meet anticipated needs over the plan period;</li> <li>■ Seek to address potential barriers to investment, such as inadequate infrastructure, services or housing, or a poor environment;</li> <li>■ Be flexible enough to accommodate needs not anticipated in the plan, allow for new and flexible working practices, and to</li> </ul>	<p>SA Framework should include objectives which seek for the district to achieve a strong and stable economy which offers rewarding and well located employment opportunities to everyone.</p>



Appendix A

Review of other relevant policies, plans, and programmes

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>enable a rapid response to changes in economic circumstances; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Plan positively for the location, promotion and expansion of clusters or networks of knowledge driven, creative or high technology industries.</li> </ul>	
<p>NPPF – Housing</p>	<p>The NPPF seeks to deliver a sufficient supply of homes. It is important that a sufficient amount and variety of land can come forward where it is needed, that the needs of groups with specific housing requirements are addressed and that land with permission is developed without unnecessary delay.</p> <p>Provision of affordable housing should not be sought for residential developments that are not major developments, other than in designated rural areas. To support the re-use of brownfield land, where vacant buildings are being reused or redeveloped, and affordable housing contribution due should be reduced by a proportionate amount.</p> <p>Where major development involving the provision of housing is proposed, planning policies and decisions should expect at least 10% of the homes to be available for affordable home ownership. Unless this would exceed the level of affordable housing required in the area.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should establish a housing requirement figure for the entire area, which shows the extent to which their identified housing need can be met over the plan period.</p> <p>Planning policies should identify a supply of: specific, deliverable sites for years one to five of the plan period, and specific, developable sites or broad location for growth, for years 6-10 and where possible, for years 11-15 of the plan.</p> <p>To promote the development of a good mix of sites local planning authorities should: identify land to accommodate at least 10% of their housing requirement on sites no larger than one hectare; use tools such as area-wide design assessments and Local Development Orders to help bring small and medium sized sites forward; support the development of windfall sites; and work with developers to encourage the sub-division of large sites where this could help to speed up the delivery of homes.</p>	<p>SA Framework should include objectives which encourage the availability, availability and affordability of housing to everyone.</p>

Appendix A

Review of other relevant policies, plans, and programmes

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>To promote sustainable development in rural areas, housing should be located where it will enhance or maintain the vitality of rural communities.</p>	
<p>NPPF – Health</p>	<p>Amongst the principles of the NPPF is the promotion of healthy and safe communities.</p> <p>Planning policies and decision should aim to achieve healthy, inclusive and safe places which: promote social interaction, including opportunities for meetings between people who might not otherwise come into contact with each other; are safe and accessible, so that crime and disorder, and the fear of crime, do not undermine the quality of life or community cohesion; and enable and support healthy lifestyles, especially where this would address identified local health and well-being needs.</p> <p>To provide the social, recreational and cultural facilities and services the community needs, planning policies and decisions should: plan positively for the provision and use of shared spaces, community facilities, and other local services to enhance the sustainability of communities and residential environments; taking into account and support the delivery of local strategies to improve health, social and cultural well-being for the entire community; guard against the unnecessary loss of valued facilities and services; ensure that established shops, facilities and services are able to develop and modernise and are retained for the benefit of the community; and ensure an integrated approach to considering the location of housing, economic uses and community facilities and services.</p> <p>Access to a network of high quality open spaces and opportunities for sport and physical activity is important for the health and well-being of communities.</p> <p>Planning policies and decisions should protect and enhance public rights of way and access, including taking opportunities to provide better facilities for users.</p> <p>Local and neighbourhood plans should identify community green spaces of particular importance (including recreational and tranquillity) to them, ensuring any development of these areas is ruled out in a majority of circumstances.</p>	<p>SA Framework should include objectives which promote healthy communities and healthy living.</p>

Appendix A

Review of other relevant policies, plans, and programmes

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>NPPF – Transport and Accessibility</p>	<p>Amongst the planning principles of the NPPF is promoting sustainable transport.</p> <p>Transport issues should be considered from the earliest stages of planning, so that: the potential impacts of development on transport networks can be addressed; opportunities from existing or proposed transport infrastructure, and changing transport technology and usage, are realised; opportunities to promote walking, cycling and public transport use are identified and pursued; the environmental impacts of traffic and transport infrastructure can be identified assessed and taken into account; and patterns of movement, streets, parking and other transport considerations are integral to the design of schemes, and contribute to making high quality places.</p> <p>Planning policies should: support an appropriate mix of uses across an area to minimise the number and length of journeys needed for employment, shopping, leisure, education and other activities; be prepared with the active involvement of local highways authorities, other transport infrastructure providers and operators and neighbouring councils, so that strategies and investments for supporting sustainable transport and development patterns are aligned; identify and protect, where there is robust evidence, sites and routes which could be critical in developing infrastructure to widen transport choice and realise opportunities for large scale development; provide for high quality walking and cycling networks and supporting facilities such as cycle parking; provide for any large scale transport facilities that need to be located in the area, and the infrastructure and wider development required to support their operation, expansion and contribution to the wider economy; recognise the importance of maintaining a national network of general aviation airfield, and their need to adapt and change over time.</p> <p>All developments that will generate significant amounts of movement should be required to provide a travel plan.</p>	<p>SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce road traffic and its impacts and promote sustainable modes of transport.</p>
<p>NPPF – Quality of Life</p>	<p>The NPPF argues that the planning system can play an important role in facilitating social interaction and creating healthy, inclusive communities. Local planning authorities should create a shared vision</p>	<p>SA Framework should include objectives which seek to improve the quality of life for those living and working within the district.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>with communities of the residential environment and facilities they wish to see. Local policies and decisions should therefore promote:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Safe and accessible environments and developments;</li> <li>■ Opportunities for members of the community to mix and meet;</li> <li>■ Plan for development and use of high quality shared public space;</li> <li>■ Guard against loss of facilities;</li> <li>■ Ensure established shops can develop in a sustainable way; and</li> <li>■ Ensure integrated approach to housing and community facilities and services.</li> </ul> <p>The framework sets out open space, sport and recreation considerations for neighbourhood planning bodies. These include an assessment of needs and opportunities; setting local standards; maintaining an adequate supply of open space and sports and recreational facilities; planning for new open space and sports and recreational facilities; and planning obligations.</p> <p>Advanced, high quality and reliable communications infrastructure is essential for economic growth and social well-being. Planning policies should support the expansion of electronic communications networks.</p>	
<b>MHCLG (2019) Planning Practice Guidance</b>		
<p>Planning Practice Guidance is designed to support the NPPF. It reflects the objectives of the NPPF which are not repeated here.</p>	<p>No formal targets identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should reflect the Planning Practice Guidance.</li> <li>■ The SA Framework should reflect the principles of the NPPF and the Planning Practice Guidance.</li> </ul>
<b>DCLG (2014) National Planning Policy for Waste</b>		
<p>Sets out detailed waste planning policies for local authorities. States that planning authorities need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Use a proportionate evidence base in preparing Local Plans</li> </ul>	<p>The overall objective of the policy is to deliver sustainable development by protecting the environment and human health by</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Local Plan should consider opportunities to reduce waste and encourage recycling and composting e.g. integration of</li> </ul>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Identify sufficient opportunities to meet the needs of their area for the management of waste streams</li> <li>■ Identifying suitable sites and areas.</li> </ul>	producing less waste and by using it as a resource wherever possible.	<p>recycling and composting facilities into new development and use of recycled materials in new buildings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ SA Framework should consider objectives which relate to re-use, recycle and reduce.</li> </ul>
<b>DCLG (2014) House of Commons: Witten Statement on Sustainable Drainage Systems</b>		
Under these arrangements, in considering planning applications, local planning authorities should consult the relevant lead local flood authority on the management of surface water; satisfy themselves that the proposed minimum standards of operation are appropriate and ensure through the use of planning conditions or planning obligations that there are clear arrangements in place for ongoing maintenance over the lifetime of the development. The sustainable drainage system should be designed to ensure that the maintenance and operation requirements are economically proportionate.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	SA Framework should include a guide question relating to Sustainable Drainage Systems.
<b>DCLG (2015) Planning Policy for Traveller Sites</b>		
<p>This document sets out the Government's planning policy for traveller sites. It identifies the following aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ that local planning authorities should make their own assessment of need for the purposes of planning</li> <li>■ to ensure that local planning authorities, working collaboratively, develop fair and effective strategies to meet need through the identification of land for sites</li> <li>■ to encourage local planning authorities to plan for sites over a reasonable timescale</li> <li>■ that plan-making and decision-taking should protect Green Belt from inappropriate development</li> <li>■ to promote more private traveller site provision while recognising that there will always be those travellers who cannot provide their own sites</li> </ul>	No formal targets are identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan will need to make appropriate provision for traveller sites, in accordance with national planning policy.</li> <li>■ SA Framework should include a specific guide question relating to provision for travellers.</li> </ul>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ that plan-making and decision-taking should aim to reduce the number of unauthorised developments and encampments and make enforcement more effective</li> <li>■ for local planning authorities to ensure that their Local Plan includes fair, realistic and inclusive policies</li> <li>■ to increase the number of traveller sites in appropriate locations with planning permission, to address under provision and maintain an appropriate level of supply</li> <li>■ to reduce tensions between settled and traveller communities in plan making and planning decisions</li> <li>■ to enable provision of suitable accommodation from which travellers can access education, health, welfare and employment infrastructure, and</li> <li>■ for local planning authorities to have due regard to the protection of local amenity and local environment.</li> </ul>		
<b>Department for Education (2014) Home to School Travel and Transport Guidance</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ There are five main elements to the duty which local authorities must undertake:</li> <li>■ an assessment of the travel and transport needs of children, and young people within the authority's area;</li> <li>■ an audit of the sustainable travel and transport infrastructure within the authority's area that may be used when travelling to and from, or between schools/institutions;</li> <li>■ a strategy to develop the sustainable travel and transport infrastructure within the authority so that the travel and transport needs of children and young people are best catered for;</li> <li>■ the promotion of sustainable travel and transport modes on the journey to, from, and between schools and other institutions; and</li> <li>■ the publication of Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy.</li> </ul>	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	SA Framework should include a guide question relating to accessibility to Schools and Transport.

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) (2009) The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan: National Strategy for Climate and Energy</b>		
<p>This Paper plots out how the UK will meet the cut in emissions set out in the budget of 34% on 1990 levels by 2020. The Plan includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ New money for a 'smart grid', and to help regions and local authorities prepare for and speed up planning decisions on renewable and low carbon energy while protecting legitimate environmental and local concerns;</li> <li>■ Funding to significantly advance the offshore wind industry in the UK;</li> <li>■ Funding to cement the UK's position as a global leader in wave and tidal energy;</li> <li>■ Funding to explore areas of potential "hot rocks" to be used for geothermal energy;</li> <li>■ Challenging 15 villages, towns or cities to be testbeds for piloting future green initiatives;</li> <li>■ Support for anaerobic digestion;</li> <li>■ Encouraging private funding for woodland creation; and</li> <li>■ Reducing the amount of waste sent to landfill, and better capture of landfill emissions etc.</li> </ul>	<p>Sets out a vision that by 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ More than 1.2 million people will be in green jobs;</li> <li>■ 7 million homes will have benefited from whole house makeovers, and more than 1.5 million households will be supported to produce their own clean energy;</li> <li>■ Around 40 percent of electricity will be from low-carbon sources, from renewables, nuclear and clean coal;</li> <li>■ We will be importing half the amount of gas that we otherwise would; and</li> <li>■ The average new car will emit 40% less carbon than now.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Strategy covers a number of SA objectives including climate change, energy and air quality; landscape; geology and biodiversity; and waste.</li> <li>■ Local Plan &amp; associated documents must recognise the importance to cut emissions in line with national targets.</li> </ul>
<b>Defra (2018) A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment</b>		
<p>Sets out goals for improving the environment within the next 25 years. It details how the Government will work with communities and businesses to leave the environment in a better state than it is presently.</p>	<p>To develop policies that encourages the protection and enhancement of the natural environment.</p>	<p>Include sustainability objective / appraisal question that relates to the protection and enhancement of the natural environment.</p>
<b>Defra (2007) The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland</b>		
<p>This document provides an overview and outline of the UK Government and devolved administrations' ambient (outdoor) air quality policy. It sets out a way forward for work and planning on air</p>	<p>Strategy details various targets and limits relating emissions from a variety of sources.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should look to positively enhance the air quality of the District.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
quality issues, details objectives to be achieved, and proposes measures to be considered further to help reach them.		
<b>Defra (2007) Strategy for England's Trees, Woods and Forests</b>		
<p>Key aims for government intervention in trees, woods and forests are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ to secure trees and woodlands for future generations;</li> <li>■ to ensure resilience to climate change; to protect and enhance natural resources;</li> <li>■ to increase the contribution that trees, woods and forests make to our quality of life; and</li> <li>■ to improve the competitiveness of woodland businesses and products.</li> </ul> <p>These aims will form the basis on which the Delivery plan will be developed by Natural England and the Forestry Commission England (FCE). The strategy provides a national policy direction, which can be incorporated alongside regional priorities within regional forestry frameworks.</p>	Strategy aims to create 2,200 hectares of wet woodland in England by 2010.	Plan policies to protect and enhance trees, woods and forests. In turn ensuring resilience to climate change.
<b>Defra (2009) Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England</b>		
<p>The strategy is underpinned by the following vision:</p> <p>By 2030, all England's soils will be managed sustainably and degradation threats tackled successfully. This will improve the quality of England's soils and safeguard their ability to provide essential services for future generations.</p> <p>Achieving this vision will mean that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ agricultural soils will be better managed and threats to them will be addressed;</li> <li>■ soils will play a greater role in the fight against climate change and in helping us to manage its impacts;</li> </ul>	No further targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should seek to protect soil quality where appropriate.</li> <li>■ The SA Framework should include an objective/guide question relating to the effects of policies/proposals on soils.</li> </ul>



Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ soils in urban areas will be valued during development, and construction practices will ensure vital soil functions can be maintained; and</li> <li>■ pollution of our soils is prevented, and our historic legacy of contaminated land is being dealt with.</li> </ul>		
<b>Defra (2011) Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services</b>		
<p>The Natural Environment White paper sets out the Government's plans to ensure the natural environment is protected and fully integrated into society and economic growth.</p>	<p>The White Paper sets out four key aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ protecting and improving our natural environment;</li> <li>■ growing a green economy;</li> <li>■ reconnecting people and nature; and</li> <li>■ international and EU leadership, specifically to achieve environmentally and socially sustainable economic growth, together with food, water, climate and energy security and to put the EU on a path towards environmentally sustainable, low-carbon and resource-efficient growth, which is resilient to climate change, provides jobs and supports the wellbeing of citizens.</li> </ul>	<p>Develop policies that support the vision emphasising biodiversity.</p>
<b>Defra (2012) UK post 2010 Biodiversity Framework</b>		
<p>The Framework is to set a broad enabling structure for action across the UK between now and 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To set out a shared vision and priorities for UK- scale activities, in a framework jointly owned by the four countries, and to which their own strategies will contribute;</li> <li>■ To identify priority work at a UK level which will be needed to help deliver the Aichi targets and the EU Biodiversity Strategy;</li> <li>■ To facilitate the aggregation and collation of information on activity and outcomes across all countries of the UK, where the four countries agree this will bring benefits compared to individual country work; and</li> </ul>	<p>The Framework sets out 20 new global 'Aichi targets' under 5 strategic goals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society;</li> <li>■ Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use;</li> <li>■ To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems species and genetic diversity;</li> <li>■ Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services; and</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Local Plan policies should seek to protect biodiversity.</li> <li>■ The SA framework should ensure that the objectives of biodiversity are taken into consideration.</li> </ul>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To streamline governance arrangements for UK- scale activity.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building.</li> </ul>	
<p>The Framework is to set a broad enabling structure for action across the UK between now and 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To set out a shared vision and priorities for UK- scale activities, in a framework jointly owned by the four countries, and to which their own strategies will contribute;</li> <li>■ To identify priority work at a UK level which will be needed to help deliver the Aichi targets and the EU Biodiversity Strategy;</li> <li>■ To facilitate the aggregation and collation of information on activity and outcomes across all countries of the UK, where the four countries agree this will bring benefits compared to individual country work; and</li> <li>■ To streamline governance arrangements for UK- scale activity.</li> </ul>	<p>The Framework sets out 20 new global 'Aichi targets' under 5 strategic goals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society;</li> <li>■ Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use;</li> <li>■ To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems species and genetic diversity;</li> <li>■ Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services; and</li> <li>■ Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Local Plan policies should seek to protect biodiversity.</li> <li>■ The SA framework should ensure that the objectives of biodiversity are taken into consideration.</li> </ul>
<b>Defra (2018) The National Adaptation Programme and the Third Strategy for Climate Adaptation Reporting– Making the Country Resilient to a Changing Climate</b>		
<p>This Programme contains a mix of policies and actions to help adapt successfully to future weather conditions, by dealing with the risks and making the most of the opportunities.</p> <p>It sets out six priority areas of climate change risks for the UK:</p> <p>Flooding and coastal change risks to communities, businesses and infrastructure;</p> <p>Risks to health, well-being and productivity from high temperatures;</p> <p>Risks of shortages in the public water supply for agriculture, energy generation and industry;</p> <p>Risks to natural capital including terrestrial, coastal, marine and freshwater ecosystems, soil and biodiversity;</p> <p>Risks to domestic and international food production and trade; and</p> <p>New and emerging pests and diseases and invasive non-native species affecting people, plants and animals.</p>	<p>Local Planning Authorities are required under the Planning Act 2008 to adopt proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change. The Programme identifies a number of actions although no formal targets are identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Local Plan proposals should seek to mitigate and adapt to the effect of climate change.</li> <li>■ The SA Framework should include an objective/guide question relating to climate change adaptation.</li> </ul>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Defra (2013) Waste Management Plan for England</b>		
<p>Sets out the Government's ambition to work towards a more sustainable and efficient approach to resource use and management.</p> <p>The document includes measures to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Encourage reduction and management of packaging waste;</li> <li>■ Promote high quality recycling;</li> <li>■ Encourage separate collection of bio-waste; and</li> <li>■ Promote the re-use of products and preparing for re-use activities.</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan seeks to ensure that by 2020 at least 50% of weight waste from households is prepared for re-use or recycled and at least 70% by weight of construction and demolition waste is subject to material recovery.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should consider opportunities to reduce waste and encourage recycling and composting.</p>
<b>Environment Agency (2013) Managing Water Abstraction</b>		
<p>Managing Water Abstraction (2013) sets out how the Environment Agency will manage water resources in England and Wales. It is the overarching document that links together its abstraction licensing strategies. The availability of water resources for abstraction is assessed through the Catchment Abstraction Management Strategy (CAMS) approach.</p>	<p>No targets identified.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should consider the objectives relating to water abstraction.</p>
<b>Environment Agency (2013) Water Stress Areas - Final Classifications</b>		
<p>This report sets out the revised methodology developed by the Environment Agency and Natural Resources Wales for the classification of areas of water stress in England and Wales. The Anglian Water area is designated as being in 'serious water stress.'</p>	<p>No targets identified.</p>	<p>The Local Plan and SA should consider the impacts of proposals on water resources.</p>
<b>Forestry Commission (2005) Trees and Woodlands Nature's Health Service</b>		
<p>An advisory document which provides detailed examples of how the Woodland Sector (trees, woodlands and green spaces) can significantly contribute to people's health, well-being (physical, psychological and social) and quality of life. Increasing levels of physical activity is a particular priority.</p>	<p>No targets identified.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives which relate to providing more equal access to opportunities, services and facilities for recreation.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Historic England (2015) Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 1</b>		
The purpose of this Historic England Good Practice Advice note is to provide information on good practice to assist local authorities, planning and other consultants, owners, applicants and other interested parties in implementing historic environment policy in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and the related guidance given in the National Planning Practice Guide (PPG).	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	SA Framework should include an objective relating to the historic environment.
<b>HM Government (1979) Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act</b>		
This is the main legislation concerning archaeology in the UK. This Act, building on legislation dating back to 1882, provides for nationally important archaeological sites to be statutorily protected as Scheduled Ancient Monuments. Section 61(12) defines sites that warrant protection due to their being of national importance as 'ancient monuments'. These can be either Scheduled Ancient Monuments or "any other monument which in the opinion of the Secretary of State is of public interest by reason of the historic, architectural, traditional, artistic or archaeological interest attaching to it".	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	<p>The SA framework should aim to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Include objectives relating to the protection of the historic environment.</li> <li>■ Assess how the NPS should seek to avoid adverse impacts on Ancient Monuments and Areas of Archaeological Importance.</li> </ul>
<b>The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (JNCC, 1981)</b>		
The main UK legislation relating to the protection of named animal and plant species includes legislation relating to the UK network of nationally protected wildlife areas: Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs). Various amendments have occurred since the original enactment.	Under this Act, Natural England has responsibility for identifying and protecting SSSIs in England.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Develop policies that identify and continue the protection of SSSIs within the district.</li> <li>■ Consider targets that require 95% of SSSI's within region to be of a favourable condition.</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (1990) Planning (Listed Building and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 (as amended)</b>		
This Act was passed to better regulate the way in which large and small scale developments were approved by local authorities in England and Wales. It provides local planning authorities the power to take steps requiring land to be cleaned up when conditions adversely affect the amenity of an area.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	<p>The SA should aim to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Consider the impacts of network improvements on towns/cities where relevant</li> </ul>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>HM Government (2000) Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000</b>		
<p>This Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ gives people greater freedom to explore open country on foot;</li> <li>■ creates a duty for Highway Authorities and National Park Authorities to establish Local Access Forums;</li> <li>■ provides a cut-off date of 1 January 2026 for the recording of certain rights of way on definitive maps and the extinguishment of those not so recorded by that date;</li> <li>■ offers greater protection to wildlife and natural features, better protection for Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) and more effective enforcement of wildlife legislation; and</li> <li>■ protects Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty with legislation similar to that for National Parks.</li> </ul>	<p>Act seeks to protect sites of landscape and wildlife importance.</p>	<p>SA objectives should seek to protect areas of landscape and wildlife importance.</p>
<b>HM Government (2005) Securing the future - delivering UK sustainable development strategy</b>		
<p>The Strategy has 5 guiding principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Living within environmental limits</li> <li>■ Ensuring a strong, healthy and just society</li> <li>■ Achieving a sustainable economy</li> <li>■ Promoting good governance</li> <li>■ Using sound science responsibly</li> </ul> <p>and 4 strategic priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ sustainable consumption and production</li> <li>■ natural resource protection and environmental enhancement</li> <li>■ building sustainable communities</li> <li>■ climate change and energy.</li> </ul>	<p>The Strategy contains a new set of indicators to monitor progress towards sustainable development in the UK. Those most relevant at the district level include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Greenhouse gas emissions</li> <li>■ Road freight (CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and tonne km, tonnes and GDP)</li> <li>■ Household waste (a) arisings (b) recycled or composted</li> <li>■ Local environmental quality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Consider how the Local Plan can contribute to Sustainable Development Strategy Objectives. Consider using some of the indicators to monitor the effects of the Local Plan and as basis for collecting information for the baseline review.</li> <li>■ The SA Framework should reflect the guiding principles of the Strategy.</li> </ul>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>HM Government (2006) The Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006 (as amended)</b>		
<p>The Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ makes provision about bodies concerned with the natural environment and rural communities;</li> <li>■ makes provision in connection with wildlife, sites of special scientific interest, National Parks and the Broads;</li> <li>■ amends the law relating to rights of way;</li> <li>■ makes provision as to the Inland Waterways Amenity Advisory Council; and</li> <li>■ provides for flexible administrative arrangements in connection with functions relating to the environment and rural affairs and certain other functions; and for connected purposes.</li> </ul>	<p>Act contains no formal targets.</p>	<p>SA objectives must consider the importance of conserving biodiversity and landscape features as set out in the Act.</p>
<b>HM Government (2008) The Climate Change Act 2008 (as amended)</b>		
<p>This Act aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ to improve carbon management and help the transition towards a low carbon economy in the UK; and</li> <li>■ to demonstrate strong UK leadership internationally, signalling that the UK is committed to taking its share of responsibility for reducing global emissions in the context of developing negotiations on a post-2012 global agreement at Copenhagen next year.</li> </ul>	<p>The Act sets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Legally binding targets - Greenhouse gas emission reductions through action in the UK and abroad of at least 80% by 2050, and reductions in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions of at least 26% by 2020, against a 1990 baseline. The 2020 target will be reviewed soon after Royal Assent to reflect the move to all greenhouse gases and the increase in the 2050 target to 80%.</li> </ul> <p>Further the Act provides for a carbon budgeting system which caps emissions over five year periods, with three budgets set at a time, to set out our trajectory to 2050. The first three carbon budgets will run from 2008-12, 2013-17 and 2018-22, and must be set by 1 June 2009.</p>	<p>Act sets out a clear precedent for the UK to lead in responding to the threats climate change provides. The Local Plan and associated documents must ensure that greenhouse gases are reduced or minimised and that energy use comes increasingly from renewable sources.</p>
<b>HM Government (2009) The UK Renewable Energy Strategy</b>		
<p>Strategy sets out to:</p>	<p>A vision is set out in the document whereby by 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ More than 30% of our electricity generated from renewables;</li> </ul>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to provide support for renewable energy.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Put in place the mechanisms to provide financial support for renewable electricity and heat worth around £30 billion between now and 2020;</li> <li>■ Drive delivery and clear away barriers;</li> <li>■ Increase investment in emerging technologies and pursue new sources of supply; and</li> <li>■ Create new opportunities for individuals, communities and business to harness renewable energy.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 12% of our heat generated from renewables; and</li> <li>■ 10% of transport energy from renewables.</li> </ul>	
<b>Department for Transport (2018) The Road to Zero</b>		
<p>The Road to Net Zero sets out new measures towards cleaner road transport, aiming to put the UK at the forefront of the design and manufacturing of zero emission vehicles. It explains how cleaner air, a better environment, zero emission vehicles and a strong, clean economy will be achieved. One of the main aims of the document is for all new cars and vans to be effectively zero emission by 2040</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Increase the supply and sustainability of low carbon fuels in the UK through a legally-binding 15-year strategy to more than double their use, reaching 7% of road transport fuel by 2032.</li> <li>■ Taking action against garages offering the removal of emissions reduction technology, working with the DVSA, VCA and industry to ensure our regulatory and enforcement regimes give us the levers we need to tackle this problem.</li> <li>■ Extending the Clean Vehicle Retrofit Accreditation Scheme (CVRAS) beyond buses, coaches and HGVs to include vans and black cabs</li> <li>■ Taking steps to accelerate the adoption of fuel-efficient motoring by company car drivers, businesses operating fleets, and private motorists.</li> </ul>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives which relate to sustainable transport.</p>
<b>UK Plan for Tackling Roadside Nitrogen Dioxide Concentrations (2017)</b>		
<p>The UK Plan for Tackling Roadside Nitrogen Dioxide Concentrations sets out the Government's ambition and actions for delivering a better environment and cleaner air, including £1 billion investment in ultra-low emission vehicles, a £290 million National Productivity Investment Fund, a £11 million Air Quality Grant Fund and £255</p>	<p>To reduce concentrations of NO<sub>2</sub> around roads where levels are above legal limits. The aim is to achieve the statutory limit values for the whole of the UK within the shortest possible time.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives relating to sustainable transport and air quality.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
million Implementation Fund to help Local Authorities to prepare Air Quality Action Plans and improve air quality, an £89 million Green Bus Fund, £1.2 billion Cycling and Walking Investment Strategy and £100 million to help improve air quality on the National road network.		
<b>Clean Air Strategy 2019</b>		
The strategy sets out the comprehensive action that is required from across all parts of Government and society to meet these goals. This will be underpinned by new England-wide powers to control major sources of air pollution, in line with the risk they pose to public health and the environment, plus new local powers to take action in areas with an air pollution problem. These will support the creation of Clean Air Zones to lower emissions from all sources of air pollution, backed up with clear enforcement mechanisms.	The UK has set stringent targets to cut emissions by 2020 and 2030.	The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to improve air quality.
<b>The Heritage Statement 2017</b>		
Sets out how the Government will support the heritage sector and help it to protect and care for our heritage and historic environment, in order to maximise the economic and social impact of heritage and to ensure that everyone can enjoy and benefit from it.	No formal targets.	The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to conserve and enhance the historic environment.
<b>HM Government (2010) The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010</b>		
This is the UK transposition of EC Directive 92/43/EC on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora.	The Regulations provide for the designation and protection of 'European sites', the protection of 'European protected species', and the adaptation of planning and other controls for the protection of European Sites.	The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to conserve the natural environment.
<b>HM Government (2010) Flood and Water Management Act 2010 (as amended)</b>		
The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 makes provisions about water, including provision about the management of risks in connection with flooding and coastal erosion.	Those related to water resources, include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To widen the list of uses of water that water companies can control during periods of water shortage and enable Government to add to and remove uses from the list.</li> <li>■ To encourage the uptake of sustainable drainage systems by removing the automatic right to connect to sewers and</li> </ul>	The SA Framework should include an objective and/or guide questions relating to flood risk.



Appendix A

Review of other relevant policies, plans, and programmes

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>providing for unitary and county councils to adopt SUDS for new developments and redevelopments.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To reduce 'bad debt' in the water industry by amending the Water Industry Act 1991 to provide a named customer and clarify who is responsible for paying the water bill.</li> <li>■ To make it easier for water and sewerage companies to develop and implement social tariffs where companies consider there is a good cause to do so, and in light of guidance that will be issued by the Secretary of State following a full public consultation.</li> </ul>	
<b>HM Government (2011) Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future</b>		
<p>This sets out how the UK will achieve decarbonisation within the framework of energy policy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To make the transition to a low carbon economy while maintaining energy security, and minimising costs to consumers, particularly those in poorer households.</li> </ul>	<p>No key targets.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should consider policies in term of access by low-carbon means and also the capacity for sites to use low carbon sources of energy.</li> <li>■ The SA needs to ensure that the plan is embracing the low carbon agenda and appropriate sustainability objectives are utilised to assess the plan's credentials in terms of a low carbon future and the impact it could have on climate change.</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (2011) UK Marine Policy Statement</b>		
<p>This document provides the framework for marine planning and taking decisions affecting the UK marine area. It outlines the UK Administrations' vision for the UK marine area, general principles for decision making and the high level approach to marine planning that will contribute to delivering this vision and so achievement of sustainable development. It sets out the environmental, social and economic considerations that need to be taken into account.</p>	<p>No specific indicators or targets.</p>	<p>The SA should aim to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Include objectives for the protection of water resources;</li> <li>■ Include objectives relating to access to employment and regeneration areas and access to services.</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (2011) Water for Life, White Paper</b>		
<p>Water for Life describes a vision for future water management in which the water sector is resilient, in which water companies are more efficient and customer focused and in which water is valued as the precious and finite resource it is.</p>	<p>There are no formal targets or indicators.</p>	<p>Local Plan should take into account the vision of this document as a means of protecting existing water resources.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>HM Government (2013) The Community Infrastructure Levy (Amendment) Regulations 2013</b>		
<p>The Community Infrastructure Level (CIL) is a charge which may be applied to new developments by local authorities. The money can be used to support development by funding infrastructure that the council, local community and neighbourhoods want.</p>	No key targets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should make some reference to the possibility of a Charging Schedule, as per the regulations.</li> <li>■ The SA should make some reference to how proposed development will improve the social, economic and environmental issues that exist in areas that will accommodate housing.</li> </ul>
<b>NHS England (2014) Five Year Forward View</b>		
<p>The NHS Five Year Forward View was published on 23 October 2014 and sets out a new shared vision for the future of the NHS based around the new models of care. It has been developed by the partner organisations that deliver and oversee health and care services including Care Quality Commission, Public Health England and NHS Improvement (previously Monitor and National Trust Development Authority).</p> <p>Patient groups, clinicians and independent experts have also provided their advice to create a collective view of how the health service needs to change over the next five years if it is to close the widening gaps in the health of the population, quality of care and the funding of services.</p>	No specific indicators or targets.	SA Framework should include a question relating to health.
<b>Regional Plans and Programmes</b>		
<b>Anglian Water (2015) Water Resources Management Plan</b>		
<p>The 2015 Water Resource Management Plan (WRMP) describes how Anglian Water will manage the balance between supply and demand over the 25 year period from 2015 to 2040. This includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Using cost-effective demand management, transfer, trading and resource development schemes to meet growth in demand from new development and to restore abstraction to sustainable levels ('sustainability reductions'), and</li> </ul>	<p>Government policy for the water sector is described in the water white paper "Water for Life". This paper makes clear that the goal of the water industry is to deliver a reliable, affordable and sustainable system of supply, which is resilient to the possible future effects of climate change and population growth. The outcomes that are desired include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ High quality drinking water;</li> <li>■ Secure supplies to households and business;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should consider opportunities to reduce water use and increase water efficiency and take account of infrastructure requirements arising from new development.</li> <li>■ SA Framework should consider objectives which seek to minimise the use of water and ensure the delivery of appropriate infrastructure to accommodate new development.</li> </ul>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ In the medium to long term, ensuring that sufficient water continues to be available for growth and that our supply systems are flexible enough to adapt to climate change.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Effective removal of wastewater; and</li> <li>■ A flourishing water environment.</li> </ul>	
<b>Defra and the Environment Agency (2015) Water for Life and Livelihoods: Anglian River Basin District River Basin Management Plan</b>		
<p>The Plan focuses on the protection, improvement and sustainable use of the water environment.</p> <p>The overall objective is to ensure sufficient water supplies for future generations especially in the face of climate change, housing growth and an increase in individual water use.</p>	The plan sets out actions to improve the water environment by 2021.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should seek to reduce water use and maintain/improve water quality.</li> <li>■ The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions which seek to minimise the use of water and conserve and improve water quality.</li> </ul>
<b>East Midlands Airport (2015) Sustainable Development Plan</b>		
Sets out four detailed plans relating to Land Use, Community, Environment and Economy and Surface Access.	Identify the land, uses and facilities required to support the operation capable of handling annually 10 million passengers and 1.2 million tonnes of cargo.	The Local Plan should not compromise the safe operation of the Airport.
<b>East Midlands Airport (2015) Sustainable Development Plan</b>		
Sets out four detailed plans relating to Land Use, Community, Environment and Economy and Surface Access.	Identify the land, uses and facilities required to support the operation capable of handling annually 10 million passengers and 1.2 million tonnes of cargo.	The Local Plan should not compromise the safe operation of the Airport.
<b>Environment Agency (2016) Anglian River Basin District Flood Risk Management Plan 2015 – 2021</b>		
<p>Flood risk management plans (FRMPs) set out how organisations, stakeholders and communities will work together to manage flood risk.</p> <p>The FRMP contains the following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ SOC 1: Understanding Flood Risk and Working in Partnership</li> <li>■ SOC 2: Community Preparedness and Resilience</li> <li>■ SOC 3: Reduce Community Disruption</li> <li>■ SOC 4: Adapt to Coastal erosion</li> </ul>	The FRMP summarises the WFD outcomes expected to be delivered through flood risk management by 2021.	The SA Framework should include an objective and/or guide questions relating to flood risk.

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ SOC 5: avoid inappropriate development in areas of flood and coastal erosion</li> <li>■ SOC 6: Reduce risk to life and property</li> <li>■ SOC 7: Maintain existing assets minimise the risk of flooding to residential properties</li> <li>■ SOC 8: continue river, watercourse and tidal defence maintenance</li> <li>■ ECON 1: Reduce economic damage</li> <li>■ ECON 2: Maintenance of main river and existing assets</li> <li>■ ECON 3: Economic, regeneration and funding opportunities</li> <li>■ ECON 4: Transport Services</li> <li>■ ECON 5: Flood risk to agricultural land</li> <li>■ ECON 6: understanding flood risk and working in partnership with landowners</li> <li>■ ECON 7: Tourism</li> <li>■ ENVI1: Water Framework Directive</li> <li>■ ENVI 2: Designated Nature Conservation Sites</li> <li>■ ENVI 3: Designated Heritage sites</li> <li>■ RES 1: Reservoir flood risk</li> </ul>		
<b>Natural England (2009) East Midlands Landscape Character Assessment</b>		
<p>The Landscape Character Assessment presents a comprehensive analysis of the character of the East Midlands landscape and draws together information about the natural, historic and built environment to facilitate the protection, management and planning of the East Midlands Region.</p>	<p>No formal targets identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should promote the conservation and enhancement of landscape character and respond to aims identified in the Landscape Character Assessment.</li> <li>■ The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to landscape.</li> </ul>
<b>Network Rail (2010) East Midlands Route Utilisation Strategy</b>		

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The strategy seeks to address the following;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ network capacity and railway service performance</li> <li>■ train and station capacity including crowding issues</li> <li>■ the trade-offs between different uses of the network</li> <li>■ rolling stock issues</li> <li>■ how maintenance and renewals work can be carried out while minimizing disruption to the network</li> <li>■ opportunities from using new technology</li> <li>■ opportunities to improve safety</li> </ul>	<p>The plan sets out actions to cope with the implications and levels of growth over 30 years.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the Route Utilisation Strategy.</p>
<b>Sub-Regional Plans and Programmes</b>		
<b>West Northamptonshire JCS Local Plan (Part 1) (2014)</b>		
<p>This JCS provides a strategic framework to guide the preparation of Part 2 Local Plans.</p>	<p>18,870 net additional dwellings between 2011-2029</p> <p>Provision will be made for about 28,470 net additional dwellings within the Northampton related development area in the period 2011 to 2029.</p> <p>The majority of new job growth will be concentrated within the principal urban area of Northampton.</p> <p>Sustainable urban extensions will be provided at:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Northampton Kings Heath (3,000 dwellings, 10 ha Employment)</li> <li>■ Northampton North (3,500 dwellings, 10 ha employment)</li> <li>■ Northampton North of Whitehills (1,000 dwellings, Local employment opportunities)</li> <li>■ Northampton South (1,000 dwellings, local employment Opportunities)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan will need to ensure that site allocations and policies take account of the spatial and strategic policies outlined in the strategy.</li> <li>■ The SA Framework should include sustainability objectives that cover a spectrum of sustainable development issues. [Addressed by all SA objectives]</li> </ul>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Northampton South of Brackmills (1,300 dwellings, Local employment opportunities)</li> <li>■ Northampton Upton Park (1,000 dwellings, local Employment opportunities)</li> <li>■ Northampton West (2,550 dwellings, local employment Opportunities)</li> <li>■ Northampton Norwood farm/ Upton lodge (3,500 Dwellings, local employment opportunities)</li> </ul> <p>35% proportion of affordable housing for Northampton related development area (15 or more dwellings site size threshold).</p>	
<b>Northamptonshire Strategic Economic Plan (2014)</b>		
The plan sets out an ambitious strategy to deliver accelerated economic growth and to meet the housing and employment needs of one of the fastest growing populations in the country.	During the 2021 plan period, a total of 37,000 new homes will be built and 2,500 jobs created; this will rise to 80,000 homes and 70,000 jobs by 2031.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should ensure that site allocations and policies aim to contribute to the economic visions outlined in the plan.</li> <li>■ The SA framework should include sustainability objective that relates to economic growth [Addressed by SA objectives 1 and 6]</li> </ul>
<b>Northamptonshire Biodiversity Action Plan (2015-2020)</b>		
The plan aims to conserve and enhance the biodiversity in Northamptonshire, prioritising Northamptonshire's most threatened and declining habitats and species.	No formal targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should ensure policies that promote conservation and enhancement of biodiversity and ensure that site allocations take account of the objectives of the strategy.</li> <li>■ The SA Framework should include sustainability objective that relates to biodiversity. [Addressed by SA objective 9]</li> </ul>
<b>Northamptonshire Health and Wellbeing Strategy (2016-2020)</b>		
The strategy focuses on the key health and wellbeing issues throughout Northamptonshire, focusing on four priorities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Every child gets the best start;</li> </ul>	No formal targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should ensure that policies reflect the objectives of the strategy.</li> </ul>

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Taking responsibility and making informed choices;</li> <li>■ Promoting independence and quality of life for older adults; and</li> </ul> <p>Creating an environment for all people to flourish.</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The SA framework should include a sustainability objective relating to health and well-being. [Addressed by SA objective 4]</li> </ul>
<b>South East Midlands Strategic Economic Plan (2017-2050)</b>		
<p>The aim of SEMLEP's Strategic Economic Plan is to deliver the necessary infrastructure to enable the new homes to be built; to provide support to new and existing businesses to enable them to grow; to encourage inward investment; to ensure that young people improve their skill levels to offer what businesses in the area are seeking; and to ensure that growth is undertaken in a manner that promotes social inclusion and environmental sustainability. The Plan sets out in detail the evidence in each of the key topics.</p>	<p>Build 130,000 new homes by 2025/26</p> <p>Create new jobs by 10% by 2025</p> <p>Increase the number of apprenticeships by 170,000 by 2025/26.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should ensure that site allocations and policies aim to contribute to the economic visions outlined in the plan.</li> <li>■ The SA framework should include sustainability objective that relates to economic growth. [Addressed by SA objectives 1 and 6]</li> </ul>
<b>Northamptonshire Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy (2012)</b>		
<p>The strategy sets out the strategic approach of the Northamptonshire Authorities to managing local authority collected municipal solid waste between 2012/13 and 2025/26. It sets out the current position for the Northamptonshire Authorities. It also charts a way forward for the future, setting out a vision for the Strategy, and the principles which will guide further actions.</p>	<p>County wide recycling/composting rate of 54% by 2019/2020 and 56% by 2025/2026.</p> <p>County Wide Landfill Diversion Rate of 78% by 2019/2020</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan Policies should reflect the objectives of the Waste Management Strategy and promote sustainable waste management.</li> <li>■ The SA Framework should include SA objectives that relate to waste reduction. [Addressed by SA objective 16]</li> </ul>
<b>Northamptonshire Local Flood Risk Management Strategy and Action Plan (2016)</b>		
<p>The plan provides a robust local framework that employs a full range of complementary approaches towards managing and communicating the risks and consequences of flooding arising from surface runoff, groundwater and ordinary watercourses in Northamptonshire. A specific focus on local sources of flood risk will be provided (flooding from surface water runoff, groundwater and flooding from ordinary watercourses).</p>	<p>No formal targets identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan Policies should seek to manage and improve flood risk across the borough and prevent development from being exposed to high levels of flood risk.</li> <li>■ The SA Framework should include SA objective which seeks to prevent inappropriate new development in high flood risk areas and ensure that new development does not cause flooding. [Addressed by SA objective 14]</li> </ul>
<b>Northamptonshire Local Transport Plan (2012)</b>		

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
The plan contributes towards making Northamptonshire a great place to live and work, through creating tangible transport options to satisfy individual needs and to encourage more sustainable travel.	No formal targets identified.	The Local Plan should ensure that site allocations and policies will enhance public transport provision and encourage active modes of travel such as walking and cycling.  The SA framework should include a relevant sustainability objective relating to sustainable transport. [Addressed by SA objectives 2, 3, 4 and 7]
<b>Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan (2017)</b>		
The plan sets out a vision and twelve objectives with an emphasis on developing sustainable communities and sustainable mineral extraction practices.	No formal targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should consider the priorities set out in the Plan.</li> <li>■ The SA framework should include a relevant objective relating to reducing waste and safeguarding minerals. [Addressed by SA objectives 15 and 16]</li> </ul>
<b>Northamptonshire Sustainable Community Strategy (2008-2011)</b>		
<p>The ambitions of the strategy are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To be successful through sustainable growth and regeneration</li> <li>■ To develop through having a growing economy and more skilled jobs</li> <li>■ To have safe and strong communities</li> <li>■ Healthy people who enjoy a good quality of life</li> </ul>	No formal targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should promote the aims set out in the Strategy.</li> <li>■ The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to health and well-being. [Addressed by SA objective 4]</li> </ul>
<b>Northamptonshire Current Landscape Character Assessment (2003)</b>		
<p>The Assessment has the following main objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To provide an assessment of the character and distinctiveness of the Northamptonshire landscape and describe the county's component landscape character types and landscape character areas;</li> <li>■ To summarise the key characteristics associated with each landscape type; and</li> </ul>	No specific targets or indicators identified.	The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the assessment as well as including reference to the assessment and its findings.



Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
To promote awareness of landscape character in the county, and the importance of landscape conservation and enhancement.		
<b>Local Plans and Programmes</b>		
<b>Northampton Central Area Action Plan (2013)</b>		
The overall objective of the Action Plan is to provide a consistent strategic framework for the improvement and extension of the town centre while seeking to protect and enhance its intrinsic historic built character and green spaces.	No specific targets or indicators identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should ensure that site allocations and policies reflect the objectives of the plan.</li> <li>■ The SA framework should include SA objectives which seek to retain and enhance the character of the built environment and green spaces. [Addressed by SA objectives 7, 10 and 11]</li> </ul>
<b>Northampton Community Strategy (2008-2011)</b>		
<p>The strategy sets out the following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Allow local communities (based on geography and/or interest) to articulate their aspirations, needs and priorities.</li> <li>■ Co-ordinate the actions of the council, and of the public, private, voluntary and community.</li> <li>■ Focus and shape existing and future activity of those organisations so that they effectively meet community needs and aspirations.</li> <li>■ Contribute to the achievement of sustainable development both locally and more widely.</li> </ul>	No specific targets or indicators identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should ensure that site allocations and policies reflect the objectives of the strategy.</li> <li>■ The SA framework should include SA objectives that relate to a range of social, economic and environmental matters. [Addressed by a range of SA objectives]</li> </ul>
<b>Northampton Community Safety Plan (2017-2020)</b>		
The principle aim of the plan is to 'deliver a safe, confident Northampton by working together to improve the quality of life for local people.'	No specific targets or indicators identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should be aware of the aims set out in the plan.</li> <li>■ The SA framework should include SA objectives that relate to reducing crime and increasing the quality of life within Northampton. [Addressed by SA objectives 4 and 5]</li> </ul>
<b>Northampton Low Emission Strategy (2017-2025)</b>		

Appendix A

Review of other relevant policies, plans, and programmes

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Key Objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key Targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The strategy has three main themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Evidence for change</li> <li>■ Creating a low emission future</li> <li>■ Northampton vehicle emission framework</li> </ul>	<p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Local Plan should ensure the site allocations and policies reflect the objectives of the strategy.</li> <li>■ The SA framework should include SA objectives that relate to sustainable transport, air quality and health and well-being. [Addressed by SA objectives 2, 4, 8 and 12]</li> </ul>

# Appendix B

## Baseline information

## Geography

**B.1** Northampton lies on the River Nene and is the county town of Northamptonshire, situated in the East Midlands within the southern part of central England (see **Figure B.1:**). The predominantly urban Borough covers approximately 80km<sup>2</sup> and is located approximately 67 miles north-west of London and around 50 miles south-east of Birmingham – with each city within an hour's train commute.

**B.2** The Borough is surrounded by open countryside and shares its boundary with Daventry to the north and west, Wellingborough to the east and South Northamptonshire to the south. There are substantial commuter links between Northampton, Daventry and South Northamptonshire as well as strong household and travel to work movements to Milton Keynes. Additionally, there are strong commuter and entertainment links between London and Northampton.

**B.3** As the County town, Northampton is the main centre for employment, housing, retail, leisure and services in Northamptonshire.

## Population

**B.4** Northampton contains approximately a third of Northamptonshire's residents. The resident population of Northampton Borough in 2018 was 225,100 and was almost split evenly between females (50.3 %) and males (49.7%)<sup>1</sup>.

**B.5** According to the 2011 Census data, Northampton Borough has a younger population compared to England and Wales as a whole as the mean average age of the Borough's population was 37.1 years compared to the English and Welsh average of 39.4 years<sup>2</sup>. In 2011, 13.4% of the population of Northampton was of retirement age (65 and over) compared with 16.3% in England and Wales.

**B.6** The 2011 Census data revealed that the population density of Northampton Borough was 26.3 persons per hectare which was significantly higher than the England and Wales average of 3.7 persons per hectare<sup>3</sup>; reflecting the largely urban nature of the Borough.

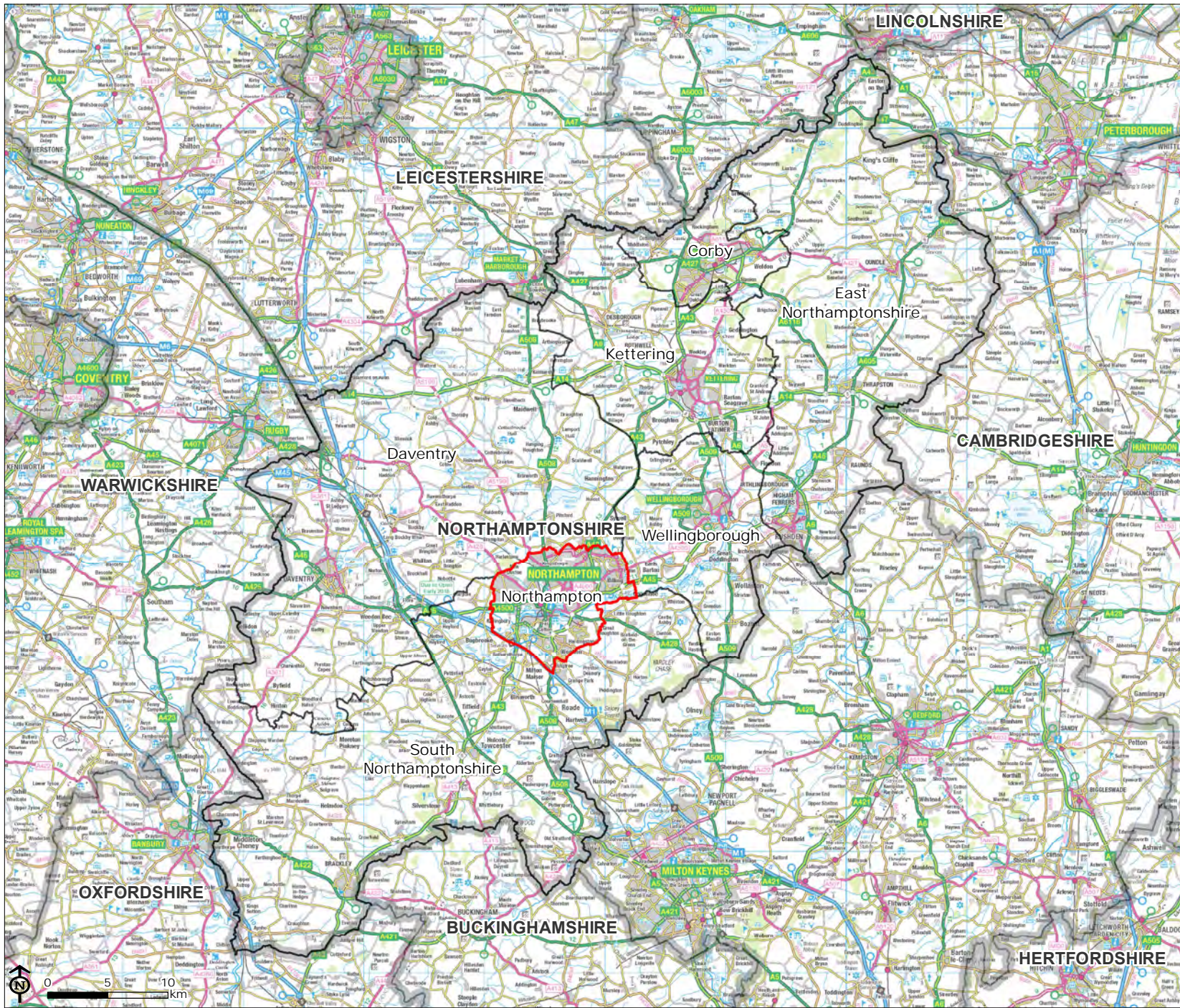
**B.7** The scale and location of growth within the county of Northamptonshire will emphasise that the population focus will be along the Northampton – Wellingborough / Rushden – Kettering – Corby axis.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Nomis – Labour Market Profile – Northampton. Accessed 13<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>2</sup> ONS (2011) Table KS102UK Age Structure. Accessed 10<sup>th</sup> December 2018

<sup>3</sup> ONS (2011) Table KS101UK Usual Resident Population. Accessed 10<sup>th</sup> December 2018

<sup>4</sup> Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan, Northamptonshire County Council, adopted July 2017



Northampton  
Local Plan SA

Figure B.1: Context

- Northampton Borough
- District Boundary
- County boundary

Source: OS

Map Scale @ A4: 1:450,000





## Housing

**B.8** In 2011, Northampton had around 88,731 dwellings<sup>5</sup>. The 2011 data shows that 25.1% of all homes in Northampton were owned outright, 37.5% were owned with a mortgage or a loan, 12.8% were socially rented and 16.5% were privately rented<sup>6</sup>. This compares to national averages of 30.8% of households owned outright, 32.7% owned with a mortgage or a loan, 17.6% social renters and 15.3% rented privately.

**B.9** Northampton therefore has lower than the national average for dwellings owned outright, higher than national average with dwellings with a mortgage or a loan. The Borough has less than the national average for socially rented properties, but higher than the national average for privately rented properties.

**B.10** Of the homes included in the 2011 Census for Northampton, 21% were detached, 28.7% were semi-detached, 31.9% were terraced, 15.3% were flats and 0.1% were caravans or other mobile or temporary structure<sup>7</sup>.

**B.11** In 2019, the average house price in Northampton was £207,500, which is less than the county average of £229,000. Both are significantly lower than the national average of £240,000 in the same period<sup>8</sup>.

**B.12** Northampton Borough is unable to physically accommodate it owns housing needs. This has been identified since January 1992 when the Northamptonshire County Structure Plan Alteration No 1 was approved. This showed 1,000 dwellings to be provided by both Daventry District and South Northamptonshire related to the growth of Northampton. Between 2011 and 2029 Northampton Borough is expected to complete 25,758 of the Objectively Assessed Housing Need for West Northamptonshire. Significant levels of development have continued to be provided for and built within Northampton Borough's administrative area, however, the Borough's housing needs are being, and will increasingly be, met outside its administrative area.<sup>9</sup>

**B.13** The Authority Monitoring Report (AMR) 2018/19 records that out of the 716 houses delivered that year, 124 (42.4%) were affordable<sup>10</sup>. Overall there has been an increase in affordable housing in Northampton. In terms of completions, Northampton is the only area within West Northamptonshire to achieve higher than their affordable housing target.

**B.14** During 2017 and 2018, 0.14 per 1,000 households were classed as homeless compared to the national average of 0.79 per 1,000 households<sup>11</sup>.

## Social inclusion and deprivation

### Health

**B.15** Life expectancy in Northampton for females is 82.3 years and 78.7 years for males which are both lower than the national average of 83.2 years and 79.6 years respectively. However, life expectancy in the Borough is 9.6 years lower for men and 7.2 years lower for women in the most deprived areas of Northampton compared to the least deprived areas<sup>12</sup>. Between 2016 and 2018<sup>13</sup>, infant mortality was slightly lower within in the Borough with 3.8 per 1,000 live births compared to 3.9 per 1,000 live births nationally.

**B.16** Child obesity (in children aged 10-11) in the Borough during 2018/19 was 19.2% which was lower than the national average of 20.2%<sup>14</sup>. Estimated levels of adult excess weight and smoking are worse than the England average. The percentage of excess weight in adults is 68.1% for Northampton compared to the national average of 66.3%. Smoking in adults in the Borough during 2018 was 17.2% which was higher than the national average of 14.4%.<sup>15</sup>

**B.17** Suicide rates within the Borough were slightly higher at 9.8 per 100,000 of the population compared to the national average of 9.6 per 100,000 between 2016 and 2018<sup>16</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> ONS (2011) Table KS402EW Tenure, local authorities in England and Wales

<sup>6</sup> ONS (2011) Table KS402EW Tenure, local authorities in England and Wales.

<sup>7</sup> ONS (2011) Table KS401EW Dwellings, household spaces and accommodation type

<sup>8</sup> Office for National Statistics, House price to workplace-based earnings ratio (lower quartile and median) by local authority district, England and Wales, 2002-2019 (2020)  
<https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/housing/datasets/ratioofhousepricetoworkplacebasedearningslowerquartileandmedian> Accessed 13th May 2020

<sup>9</sup> West Northamptonshire JCS Local Plan (Part 1) (2014) West Northamptonshire Joint Planning Unit

<sup>10</sup> Joint Authorities Monitoring Report for The Local Development Framework in West Northamptonshire (2018-2019) West Northamptonshire Joint Planning Unit.

<http://www.westnorthamptonshirejpu.org/connect/ti/website/view?objectId=2737648> Accessed on 13th May 2020

<sup>11</sup> Health Profile 2019 – Northampton District. Public Health England.

[https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place\\_name=Northampton&search\\_type=parent-area](https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place_name=Northampton&search_type=parent-area) Accessed on 13th May 2020

<sup>12</sup> Health Profile 2019 – Northampton District. Public Health England.

[https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place\\_name=Northampton&search\\_type=parent-area](https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place_name=Northampton&search_type=parent-area) Accessed on 13th May 2020

<sup>13</sup> Health Profile 2019 – Northampton District. Public Health England.  
[https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place\\_name=Northampton&search\\_type=parent-area](https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place_name=Northampton&search_type=parent-area) Accessed on 13th May 2020

<sup>14</sup> Health Profile 2019 – Northampton District. Public Health England.  
[https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place\\_name=Northampton&search\\_type=parent-area](https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place_name=Northampton&search_type=parent-area) Accessed on 13th May 2020

<sup>15</sup> Health Profile 2019 – Northampton District. Public Health England.  
[https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place\\_name=Northampton&search\\_type=parent-area](https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place_name=Northampton&search_type=parent-area) Accessed on 13th May 2020

<sup>16</sup> Health Profile 2019 – Northampton District. Public Health England.  
[https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place\\_name=Northampton&search\\_type=parent-area](https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place_name=Northampton&search_type=parent-area) Accessed on 13th May 2020

**B.18** In 2017, the under-18 conception rate in the Borough was 21.4 per 1,000 females which is significantly higher than the national average of 17.8 per 1,000 females<sup>17</sup>.

**B.19** There are three hospitals in Northampton: the Northampton General Hospital (NHS); the Three Shires Hospital (private); and the Berrywood Hospital (NHS) which provides mental health services for adults.

### Deprivation

**B.20** The English Indices of Deprivation 2019<sup>18</sup> is a measure of multiple deprivation in small areas or neighbourhoods, called Lower-layer Super Output Areas (LSOA), in England. Seven domains of deprivation are measured: Income Deprivation; Employment Deprivation; Health Deprivation and Disability; Education, Skills and Training Deprivation; Crime; Barriers to Housing and Services; and Living Environment Deprivation. Each domain contains a number of indicators. The seven domains are combined to give a multiple deprivation score. There are 32,844 LSOAs nationally and 133 LSOAs in Northampton<sup>19</sup>.

**B.21** For Local Authority areas, Northampton is ranked 97<sup>th</sup> for the multiple deprivation score (rank of average score) out of the 317 local authority areas in England (where 1 is most deprived and 317 is least deprived)<sup>20</sup>.

**B.22** Eleven LSOAs within Northampton fall within the 10% most deprived in England (see **Figure B.2:**), whilst six fall within the 10% least deprived<sup>21</sup>. In 2016, 15.7% of children under 16 in Northampton were living in low income families which is just slightly less than the national average of 17.0%<sup>22</sup>.

**B.23** The latest fuel poverty statistics<sup>23</sup> show that 8.7% of Northampton's households were classified as being fuel poor in 2018. A fuel poor household is defined as one which needs to spend more than 10% of its income on all fuel use and to heat its home to an adequate standard of warmth<sup>24</sup>.

### Crime

**B.24** The latest crime statistics<sup>25</sup> show that the crime rate in Northampton is 110.22 per 1,000 of the population for all types of crime, which is about the same as the average crime rate across similar areas. However, Northampton has the highest

crime rate in all of Northamptonshire which on average has a force average crime rate of 81.97 per 1,000 of the population.

**B.25** In the year ending in June 2018, Northampton had a higher than average violence and sexual offences crime rate of 40.98 police recorded crimes per 1,000 of the population compared to the Northamptonshire Force average of 30.9 police recorded crimes per 1,000 of the population<sup>26</sup>.

<sup>17</sup> Health Profile 2019 – Northampton District. Public Health England. [https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place\\_name=Northampton&search\\_type=parent-area](https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place_name=Northampton&search_type=parent-area) Accessed on 13<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>18</sup> The English Indices of Deprivation (2019), DCLG

<sup>19</sup> The English Indices of Deprivation (2019), DCLG: File 1: Index of multiple deprivation

<sup>20</sup> The English Indices of Deprivation (2019), DCLG: File 10: Local authority district summaries

<sup>21</sup> The English Indices of Deprivation (2019), DCLG: File 1: Index of multiple deprivation

<sup>22</sup> Health Profile 2019 – Northampton District. Public Health England. <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search->

[results/E07000154?place\\_name=Northampton&search\\_type=parent-area](https://www.police.uk/northamptonshire/SCT162/performance/compare-your-area/violent-crime/#msg_comparison) Accessed on 13<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>23</sup> Sub-regional fuel poverty data 2020, 2018 data, Department for Business, Energy & Industrial Strategy

<sup>24</sup> DECC, Fuel Poverty Statistics, 2013

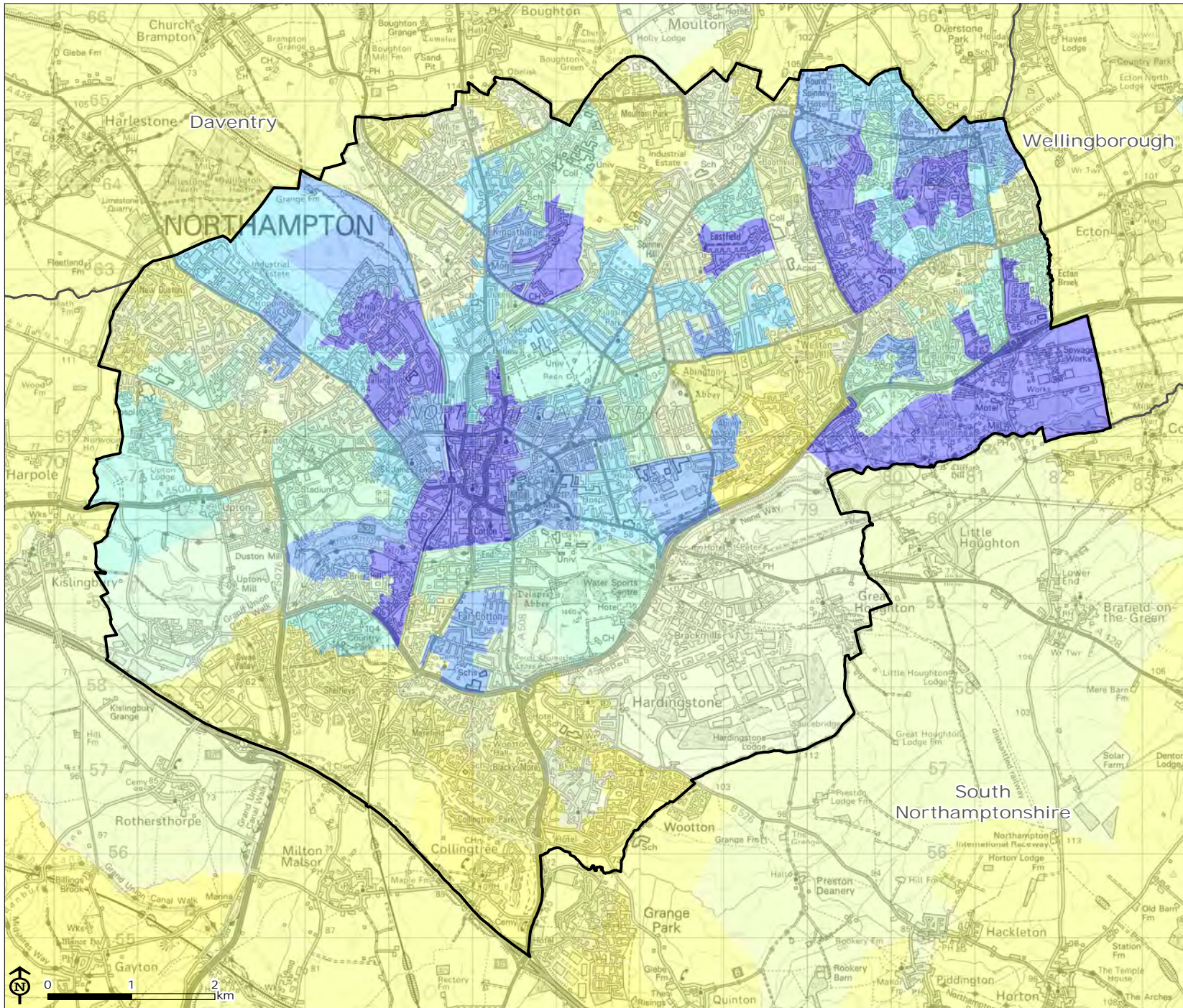
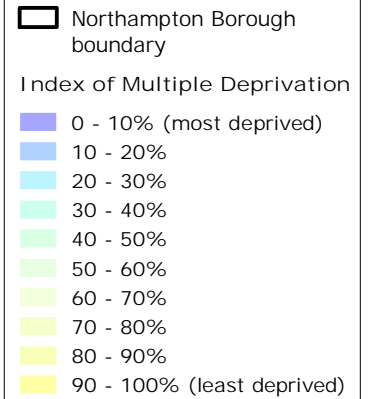
<sup>25</sup> Police.UK Compare Your Area - Crime in Northampton compared with crime in other similar areas

<https://www.police.uk/northamptonshire/SCT162/performance/compare-your-area/> Accessed on 13<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>26</sup> Police.UK. Compare Your Area - Crime in Northampton compared with crime in other similar areas.

[https://www.police.uk/northamptonshire/SCT162/performance/compare-your-area/violent-crime/#msg\\_comparison](https://www.police.uk/northamptonshire/SCT162/performance/compare-your-area/violent-crime/#msg_comparison) Accessed on 13<sup>th</sup> May 2020

Figure B.2: Index of Multiple Deprivation



Source: DCLG

Map Scale @ A4: 1:65,000





## Education

**B.26** Recent statistics<sup>27</sup> state that 8.0% of the Northampton Borough population aged 16-64 have no qualifications which is lower than the East Midlands average of 7.4% and the national average of 7.7%.

**B.27** During 2018 and 2019, 45.0% of key stage 4 pupils in Northampton achieved 5 GCSEs grades A\*-C (including English and Maths), which is below the national average of 46.9%<sup>28</sup>. The proportion of adults in Northampton who have attained qualification levels equivalent to NVQ level 4 (HND, Degree and Higher Degree level qualifications or equivalent) and above was 33.7% which is lower than both the regional average of 34.1% and the national average of 40.3%<sup>29</sup>.

**B.28** The University of Northampton is located to the north-east of the Borough and is ranked 110 out of 131 in the University League Table 2020<sup>30</sup>. Of the 12,984 students who enrolled in the academic year of 2013/14, 77% were full time and 23% were part time, the majority of students (82%) were at undergraduate level and 18% were postgraduate level<sup>31</sup>. In 2012, the University's Business School was recognised as England's top University for Employability<sup>32</sup>.

## Employment and economic activity

**B.29** As the county town, Northampton is the area's main employment centre (see **Figure B.3**). There is a concentration of major services and facilities which serve surrounding settlements including Wellingborough, Kettering and Rushden<sup>33</sup>. Its town centre and retail parks are in competition with those in Milton Keynes, Banbury and Rugby. Northampton's modern development is largely attributed to its designation as a new town during the 1960's which led to a rapid population increase as a consequence of planned expansion.

**B.30** Northampton's geographical location, being in central England, and within easy access of the M1, makes it an ideal position for businesses to operate. This is particularly so for those within the strategic distribution and logistics sectors, modern manufacturers particularly those undertaking High Performance Technology (HPT) / Engineering associated with the motorsport industry, as well as office headquarters. The

Borough accommodates a range of leading world brand organisations / employers including Barclaycard (Brackmills), Nationwide (Moulton Park), Carlsberg (town centre), Coca Cola (Brackmills), Panasonic (Brackmills), Cosworth High Performance Engines (Northampton Waterside Enterprise Zone), and Avon Headquarters (Northampton Waterside Enterprise Zone). This reflects the town's manufacturing past and a move towards distribution, warehousing and service industries.

**B.31** However, the concentration of businesses and levels of entrepreneurship per capita is generally higher in the rural area of South Northamptonshire, Daventry and East Northamptonshire, with lower concentrations in Corby and Northampton.<sup>34</sup> In addition, much of the growth in office jobs is attributed to growth in the public sector rather than that of the private commercial sector<sup>35</sup>, yet the Borough is recognised as one of the most enterprising location in the UK and sectors currently being targeted for investment include high-performance technologies including engineering, low-carbon and sustainable technology, business and professional services and new enterprise start-ups<sup>36</sup>. It has been reported that Northampton is making the UK's fastest economic recovery since the most recent economic recession<sup>37</sup>.

<sup>27</sup> Nomis Labour Market Profile – Northampton Jan 2019-Dec 2019. Accessed on 13<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>28</sup> Health Profile 2019 – Northampton District. Public Health England. [https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place\\_name=Northampton&search\\_type=parent-area](https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place_name=Northampton&search_type=parent-area) Accessed on 13<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>29</sup> Nomis Labour Market Profile – Northampton Jan 2019-Dec 2019. Accessed 13<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>30</sup> University League Tables 2020. The Complete University Guide. <http://www.thecompleteuniversityguide.co.uk/league-tables/rankings> Accessed on 13<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>31</sup> The University of Northampton. The Complete University Guide. <http://www.thecompleteuniversityguide.co.uk/northampton> Accessed on 2nd February 2016

<sup>32</sup> Northamptonshire's Economic Plan (2014) Northampton Enterprise Partnership

<sup>33</sup> West Northamptonshire JCS Local Plan (Part 1) (2014) West Northamptonshire Joint Planning Unit

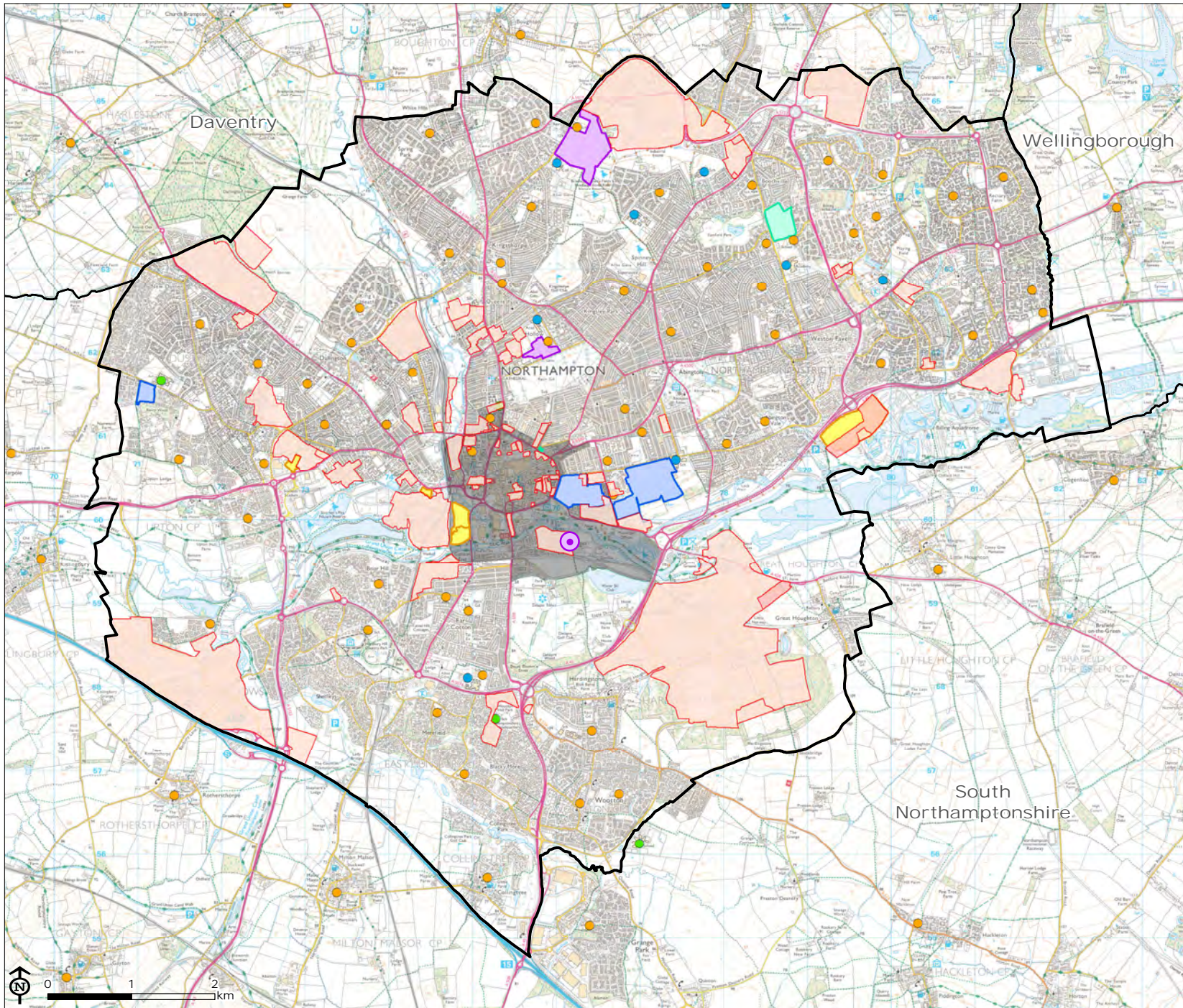
<sup>34</sup> Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan, Northamptonshire County Council, adopted July 2017

<sup>35</sup> West Northamptonshire JCS Local Plan (Part 1) (2014) West Northamptonshire Joint Planning Unit

<sup>36</sup> Northamptonshire's Economic Plan (2014) Northampton Enterprise Partnership

<sup>37</sup> Northamptonshire's Economic Plan (2014) Northampton Enterprise Partnership

Figure B.3: Employment Areas, Other Concentrations of Employment, and Educational Establishments



- Northampton Borough boundary
- Employment site
- Hospital
- University
- Site of new University of Northampton Waterside Campus
- College
- Primary School
- Secondary School
- Other School
- Central Area Action Plan boundary
- Retail park

Source: Northampton Borough Council

Map Scale @ A4: 1:65,000



**B.32** The designation of an Enterprise Zone for Northampton Waterside in August 2011 demonstrates the Government's confidence in Northampton's Waterside area which aims to simplify planning rules to secure an enterprising hub where businesses have the flexibility to flourish and a new technology realm can be created. The NWEZ stretches from the Avon Nunn Mills site to Sixfields Stadium, generally following the course of the River Nene. There are 21 sites within NWEZ, covering an area of about 120 hectares.

**B.33** Access to good quality housing, choice in dwelling type and sufficient range of employment sites is vital to the success of a community's economy and the well-being of its residents. Northampton, through 'Northampton Alive'<sup>38</sup> and the Waterside Enterprise Zone<sup>39</sup>, is creating a positive economic impact for new and existing businesses, landowners and residents.

**B.34** The University of Northampton is a driving force behind the county's well established social enterprise sector as it is one of only 25 universities in the world designated as a 'Changemaker Campus' by the Ashoka U organisation<sup>40</sup>. The University has also carried out research on public sector spin-outs and social enterprises enabling local authorities to transform their services which reduces disadvantage and the costs of social problems and increases the number of people employed in delivering innovative services<sup>41</sup>. Furthermore, the University is creating a new £330 million campus in the Enterprise Zone, as well as a £8m innovation centre for large scale social enterprises<sup>42</sup>, with development underway for the new campus.

**B.35** Of the 9,330 enterprises in the Borough, 89.7% were micro enterprises (0-9 employees) which is almost comparable to the regional average of 89.0% and 7.8% were small enterprises (10 to 49 employees) which is slightly lower than the regional average of 8.9%<sup>43</sup>.

**B.36** The three main employment sectors in Northampton in 2018 were Wholesale and Retail Trade (16.9%), Human Health and Social Work Activities (15.4%) and Administrative & Secretarial (11.0%)<sup>44</sup>.

**B.37** Between January 2019 to December 2019, 83.0% of Northampton's residents aged 16-64 were economically active, which is above the national average of 80.0.4%. 4.1%

were unemployed which is slightly above the national average of 3.9%.<sup>45</sup>

**B.38** The number of people claiming Universal Credit as a percentage of the working age (aged 16-64) resident population was 3.0% in Northampton as of March 2020, which is comparable to the national average (3.1%) but slightly higher than the regional average (2.7%)<sup>46</sup>.

**B.39** The gross weekly earnings in Northampton in 2018 were £535.10 which was lower than the national average of £586.50<sup>47</sup>.

### Religion

**B.40** Northampton's faith communities play a major role in the voluntary and community sector and are crucial in the provision of local and neighbourhood services, often in areas of long-term disadvantage.

**B.41** The Census suggests that despite falling numbers, Christianity remains the largest religion in Northampton. Muslims are the next biggest religious group and their numbers have more than doubled in size since 2001, reaching almost 9,000 in 2011. There has also been growth in the numbers of Buddhists, Hindus and Sikhs.<sup>48</sup>

**B.42** A large majority of Christian groups in Northampton meet in purpose-built religious buildings. Newer Christian churches (e.g. African-led Pentecostal churches and Evangelical churches) tend to meet in other types of buildings, including community centres and schools. Many of these groups report a need for additional space or facilities.<sup>49</sup>

### Culture, leisure and recreation

**B.43** All leisure activities contribute to the quality of life of residents, providing amenity and opportunities for enhancing intellectual, spiritual and physical wellbeing. Additionally, they represent a tourism asset and their provision can result in economic benefits to the Borough.

**B.44** Northampton has a range of cultural, leisure and recreational facilities which are used by both residents and visitors. Cultural facilities in the town include three museums (Abington Park Museum, Northampton Museum and Art Gallery and Northampton Ironstone Railway Trust), two theatres and gallery space.

<sup>38</sup> Northampton Alive, the collective name for the town's regeneration projects

<sup>39</sup> The Zone is composed of more than 20 sites along the River Nene, stretching from Sixfields in the west and across the town centre. It incorporates a range of brownfield development opportunities, growing industrial estates and expanding sports stadium sites

<sup>40</sup> Northamptonshire's Economic Plan (2014) Northampton Enterprise Partnership

<sup>41</sup> Northamptonshire's Economic Plan (2014) Northampton Enterprise Partnership

<sup>42</sup> Northamptonshire's Economic Plan (2014) Northampton Enterprise Partnership

<sup>43</sup> Nomis Labour Market Profile – Northampton 2019. Accessed 13<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>44</sup> Nomis Labour Market Profile – Northampton 2018. Accessed 13<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>45</sup> Nomis Labour Market Profile – Northampton 2019 Accessed 13<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>46</sup> Nomis Labour Market Profile – Northampton 2020. Accessed 13<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>47</sup> Nomis Labour Market Profile – Northampton 2020. Accessed 13<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>48</sup> Northampton Faith Communities Profile and Places of Worship Audit & Needs Assessment (2013) CAG Consultants

<sup>49</sup> Northampton Faith Communities Profile and Places of Worship Audit & Needs Assessment (2013) CAG Consultants






**B.45** There are five public leisure centre facilities across Northampton Borough, in addition to numerous school sports facilities. Other than the public sports centres and school facilities, there are a number of commercial health and fitness sites, and a small number of specialist sports facilities, including indoor bowls, gymnastics centre and a white water centre. There are currently 30 usable artificial grass pitches of various types and sizes which are made available to the community, plus one now unusable pitch at Kings Health.

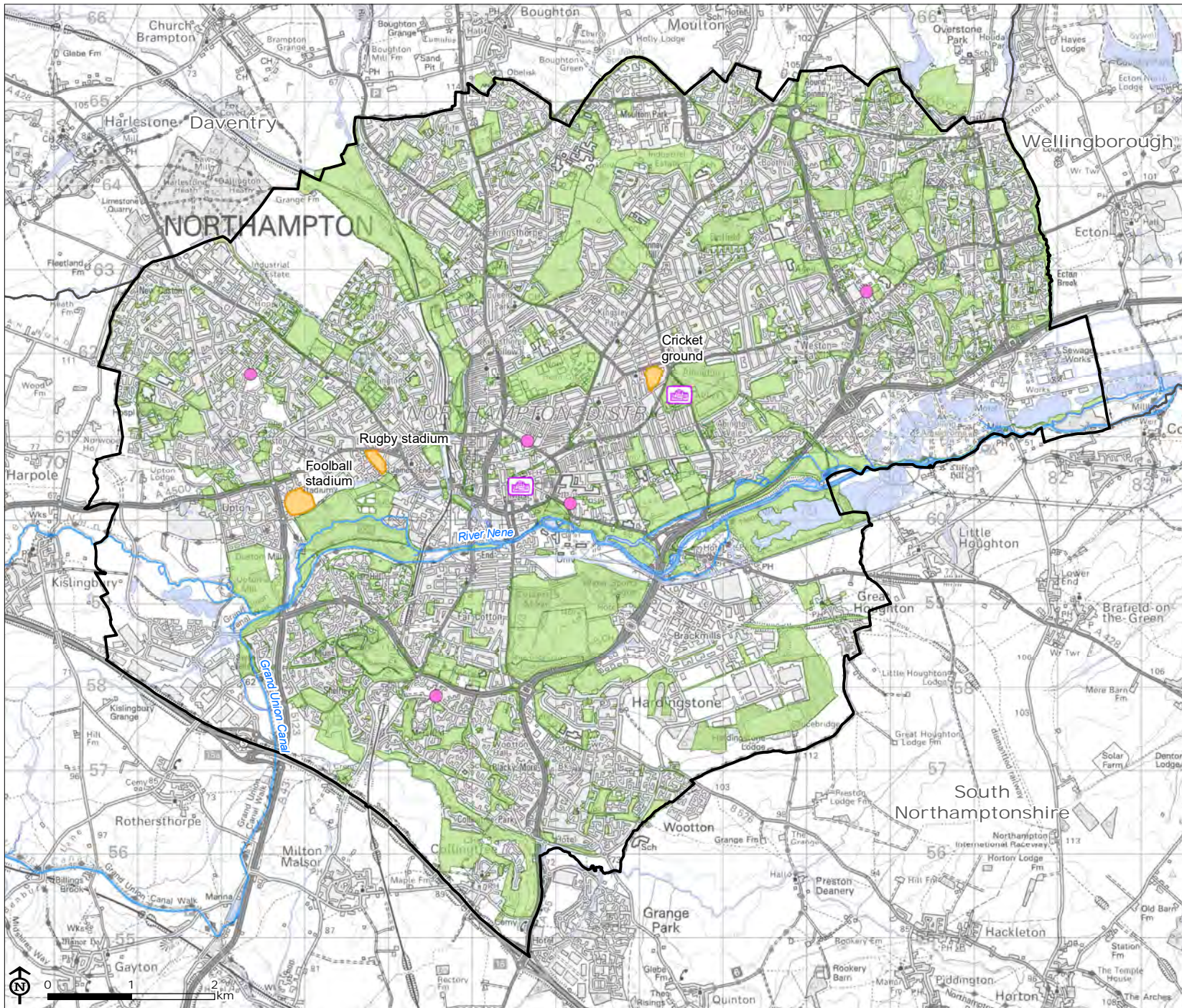
**B.46** Northampton is wealthy in terms of its green infrastructure, with 21 designated parks, over 200 amenity green spaces (of which over 74 are larger than 1 hectare), over 85 natural and semi-natural green spaces, over 100 children and young people equipped play spaces, 22 allotment sites and 43 cemeteries and churchyards. Together these provide around 1,396 hectares of open space nestled within the local level Green Infrastructure Network<sup>50</sup>.

---

<sup>50</sup> Open Space, Sports and Recreation Strategies (2017/18) Northampton Borough Council.

Figure B.4: Greenspace and Leisure

-  Northampton Borough boundary
-  Leisure centre
-  Sports ground
-  Museum
-  River / canal



Source: Northampton Borough Council

Map Scale @ A4: 1:65,000



**B.47** There are many properties of interest such as 78 Derngate – an early 20<sup>th</sup> century house designed by Charles Rennie Mackintosh. Delapre Abbey is a Grade II \* listed building in Northampton and its parkland is a Registered Battlefield.

**B.48** There are over 170 parks and open spaces around Northampton. 54 play areas are managed and maintained within Northampton's parks. These open spaces make up over 1,880 hectares in total<sup>51</sup> and are shown in Figure B.4.:

**B.49** The Northampton Leisure Trust works under the Trilogy brand, in partnership with Northampton Borough Council and Duston Parish Council, who run five Sporting Leisure Centres (three of which have swimming pools accessible to the public), a children soft play centre and a cinema complex<sup>52</sup>. Trilogy also co-ordinates the booking for 16 sport pitches and sporting facilities within parks.

**B.50** Northampton is home to an assortment of highly regarded sporting clubs<sup>53</sup> such as Northampton Town F.C (Football League), Northampton Saints (Rugby Union Premiership) and Northamptonshire County Cricket Club (County Championship).

**B.51** The location of Northampton provides for pastime activities as the River Nene is used for water sports, angling and informal recreation. The Grand Union Canal is also a cultural, recreational and wildlife asset<sup>54</sup>.

## Transport

### Road

**B.52** The M1 passes through the south-eastern boundary of Northampton providing good links to the north including, Birmingham, Coventry, Leicester and Nottingham and to the south of the Borough including London, Milton Keynes and Luton. There are also a number of strategic and primary roads within the Borough as shown in Figure B.5.:

**B.53** According to the 2011 Census data<sup>55</sup>, Northampton generally reflects the national average for car ownership categories. Nearly a quarter (24.4%) of residents in Northampton had no cars or vans in household, with the national average being 25.6%, 43.1% of Northampton residents had one car or van in household with the national

average being 42.2%, and 25.7% had two cars or vans in household and the national average being 24.7%.

**B.54** Between 2014 and 2016, Northampton experienced lower than national average of road fatalities and injuries with 24.2 per 100,000 of the population compared to the national average of 42.6 per 100,000 of the population<sup>56</sup>.

### Bus

**B.55** Northampton is served by several bus companies with Stagecoach and Centrebus being the predominant providers and Uno providing a service to the University of Northampton<sup>57</sup>. There has been a decrease in the overall number of bus passenger journeys between 2012/13 to 2015/16 in Northamptonshire. By 2026-31 there is an anticipated increase in bus patronage; therefore, the Northamptonshire Bus Strategy has set out a number of policies to achieve this.<sup>58</sup>

### Cycling

**B.56** Norbital (route 539) is an 18 mile (29 km) circular cycle route around Northampton, which connects residential areas with areas of employment and education such as the University, Brackmills and Moulton Park.

**B.57** Connect 2 (route 536) is a National Lottery funded project, developed with Sustrans. The Northampton section runs on 3 miles of brand new off-road cycle-way along a picturesque area of the River Nene, joining up Becketts Park to Upton, with links off to Nene Valley Retail Park, St James Mill Road, Sixfields, Briar Hill and the Norbital circular cycle route.

<sup>51</sup> Northampton's Parks and Open Spaces. Northampton Borough Council <http://www.northampton.gov.uk/info/200244/parks-and-open-spaces/148/northampton-parks-and-open-spaces> Accessed on 14th May 2020

<sup>52</sup> About. Trilogy. <http://www.trilogyleisure.co.uk/about> Accessed on 10<sup>th</sup> December 2018

<sup>53</sup> West Northamptonshire JCS Local Plan (Part 1) (2014) West Northamptonshire Joint Planning Unit

<sup>54</sup> West Northamptonshire JCS Local Plan (Part 1) (2014) West Northamptonshire Joint Planning Unit








<sup>55</sup> ONS (2011) Table KS404EW Car or Van availability, local authorities in England and Wales

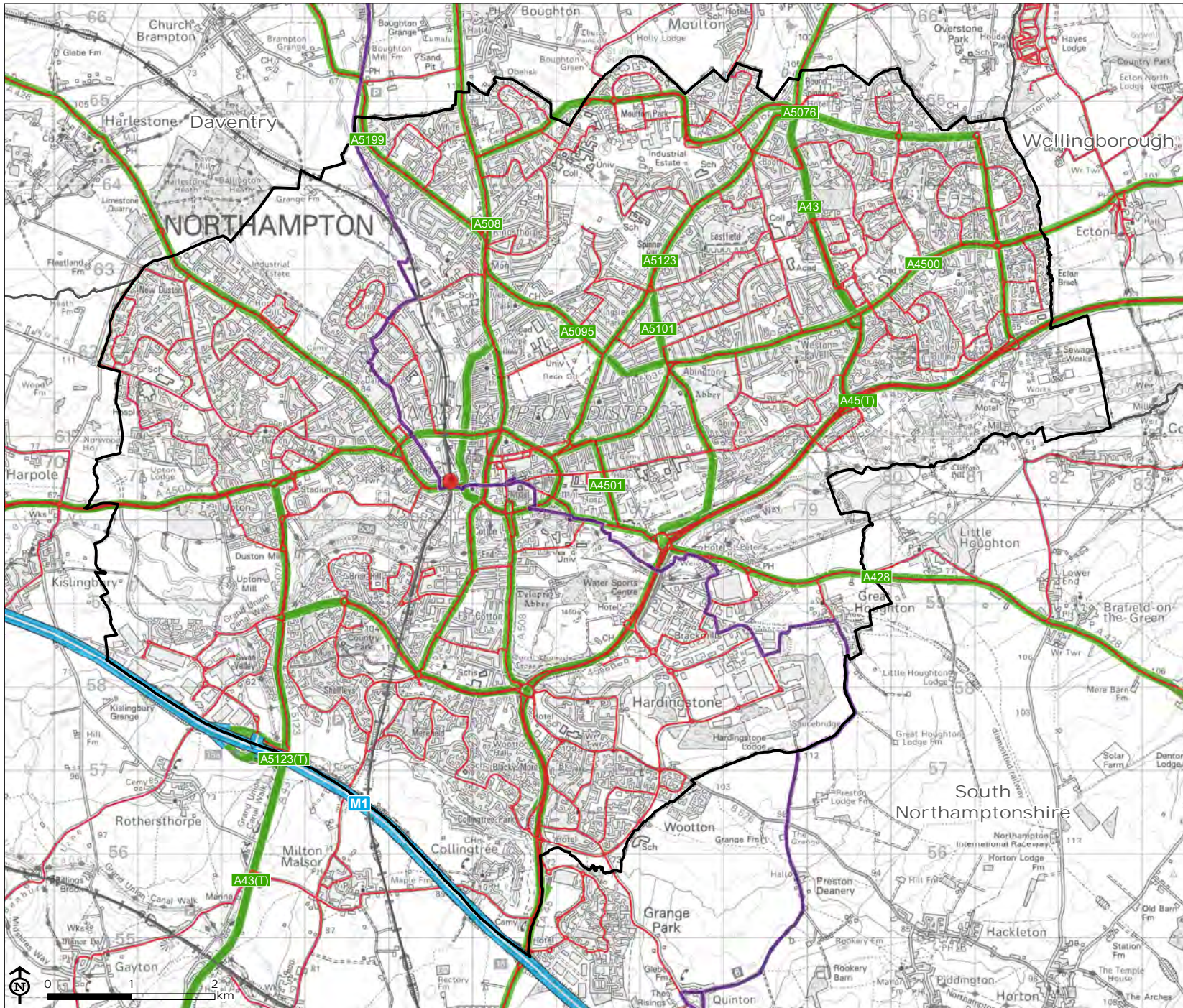
<sup>56</sup> Health Profile 2019 – Northampton District. Public Health England. [https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place\\_name=Northampton&search\\_type=parent-area](https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000154?place_name=Northampton&search_type=parent-area) Accessed on 13<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>57</sup> Bus Timetables. Northamptonshire County Council <https://www3.northamptonshire.gov.uk/councilservices/northamptonshire-highways/buses/Pages/bus-timetables.aspx> Accessed on 14th May 2020

<sup>58</sup> Northamptonshire Bus Strategy, Northamptonshire County Council (2017) [https://www3.northamptonshire.gov.uk/councilservices/northamptonshire-highways/transport-plans-and-policies/Documents/Revised%20Bus%20Strategy%20October%202017%20compressed\\_v2.pdf](https://www3.northamptonshire.gov.uk/councilservices/northamptonshire-highways/transport-plans-and-policies/Documents/Revised%20Bus%20Strategy%20October%202017%20compressed_v2.pdf) Accessed on 14<sup>th</sup> May 2020

Figure B.5: Transport Network

-  Northampton Borough boundary
-  Northampton Station
-  Railway line
-  Motorway
-  Main road
-  National Cycle Route 6
-  Bus route



Source: Northampton Borough Council, Ordnance Survey

Map Scale @ A4: 1:65,000



**B.58** The National Cycle Network Route 6 passes through the centre of Northampton utilising a mixture of on and off-road facilities.

**B.59** There are also a number of local cycle ‘tracks’ comprising paths or bridleways with tarmac or stone all weather surfaces. These tend to be limited in their length and provide local safer cycling links.

#### Rail

**B.60** Northampton Station is the only railway station in the Borough and is situated on the Northampton loop of the West Coast Main Line. There are southbound services to London (Euston) and northbound to Birmingham New Street. The station is managed by London Midland and in January 2015, its £20 million refurbishment was completed. The station has three platforms and 700 car parking spaces.

**B.61** Mainland Europe is accessible from Northampton station in just over two and a half hours by train.

**B.62** The implications of the HS2 line are uncertain within the county. Its construction and operation may present both opportunities and challenges to communities and businesses in Northamptonshire<sup>59</sup>. The HS2 line will not enter the Borough’s boundaries.

#### Air

**B.63** There are no commercial airports in Northampton itself. There is a general aviation airport at Sywell. However, there

are five international airports within one and a half hours’ drive including Luton airport 40 miles to the south-east and Birmingham Airport is approximately 50 miles to the northwest of the Borough.

#### Travel to work patterns

**B.64** Due to its urban nature, Northampton is a destination for commuters and it is estimated<sup>60</sup> that 37,457 commute into the Borough with 10,168 travelling in from neighbouring Wellingborough, 7,381 from South Northamptonshire, 5,419 from Daventry, 4,445 from Kettering and 3,493 from Milton Keynes. There is also an outward flow of 24,952 commuters from Northampton with 4,338 journeys to Daventry, 4,000 to Wellingborough and 3,983 to Milton Keynes<sup>61</sup>.

**B.65** However, 80% of Northampton’s population work within its boundary. It is reported that the majority of trips are less than 5km and 61% of these journeys are made by car adding almost 59,000 trips on the road network<sup>62</sup>. These findings are reflected in Table B.1., which shows that Northampton has a significantly higher proportion of its population using private vehicles to travel to work compared to the national average. Northamptonshire has an even higher average than Northampton, however this can be attributed to the county’s predominantly rural nature.

**Table B.1: Modes of transport for travelling to work in Northampton, Northamptonshire and England and Wales<sup>63</sup>**

Method of travel to work	Northampton (%)	Northamptonshire (%)	England and Wales (%)
Driving a car or van	42.6	45.8	35.1
On foot	7.1	6.1	6.3
Work mainly at or from home	5.4	7.1	6.6
Passenger in a car or van	4.9	4.5	3.2
Bus, minibus or coach	4.7	2.6	4.6
Bicycle	1.8	1.3	1.8
Train	1.1	1.2	3.2
Taxi	0.3	0.3	0.3
Motorcycle, scooter or moped	0.3	0.4	0.5

<sup>59</sup> Northamptonshire’s Economic Plan (2014) Northampton Enterprise Partnership

<sup>60</sup> Commuting flows from the Annual Population Survey, Great Britain, (2011) [http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/HTMLDocs/Commute\\_APS\\_Map/Ind ex.html](http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/HTMLDocs/Commute_APS_Map/Ind ex.html) Accessed 2nd February 2016

<sup>61</sup> Commuting flows from the Annual Population Survey, Great Britain, (2011) [http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/HTMLDocs/Commute\\_APS\\_Map/Ind ex.html](http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/HTMLDocs/Commute_APS_Map/Ind ex.html) Accessed 2nd February 2016

<sup>62</sup> West Northamptonshire JCS Local Plan (Part 1) (2014) West Northamptonshire Joint Planning Unit

<sup>63</sup> ONS (2011) Table CT0015 Method of travel to work (2001 specification), local authorities in England and Wales. Accessed 5<sup>th</sup> February 2016



**B.66** In light of significant amounts of development in the next couple of decades planned for the Borough, and as the county town, transport investment is required to secure economic progress. The Northamptonshire Local Transport Plan (2012)<sup>64</sup> seeks to improve and develop Park and Ride services, new car parking and bus strategies in the Borough. In addition, there are planned upgrades to the radial road routes in Northampton as well as investment in low carbon modes and 'smarter choices'.

**B.67** A number of key projects have already been delivered to improve the efficiency of Northampton's transport infrastructure. These include:

- Northampton Railway Station redevelopment.
- Delivery of North Gate Bus Station.
- Completion of Becket's Park Marina

**B.68** The West Northamptonshire Infrastructure Delivery Plan (updated in 2014) identifies the strategic priorities for infrastructure. It identifies key primary infrastructure projects that will impact on the Strategic Road Network of Northampton. These include:

- The North West Bypass, Northampton.
- Sandy Lane Relief Road, Northampton.
- Northampton Growth Management Scheme.

### Climate change and energy

**B.69** Climate change has the potential not only to affect the environment, but also the social and economic aspects of life in Northampton. Although the precise nature of environmental changes is not fully understood, changes to precipitation patterns (and river flow) could have significant implications in the Borough. It is predicted in Northamptonshire that the onset of Climate Change will increase<sup>65</sup>:

- Average temperatures.

- Rainfall intensity and risk of flooding.
- The frequency and severity of gales.
- The frequency of summer droughts.
- Threats to property, habitats and species and air quality.

**B.70** The Northamptonshire Climate Change Strategy has been designed to "tackle climate change and its impacts within Northamptonshire"<sup>66</sup>. The strategy is a response to the Government's call for organisations and authorities across the country, to take action to ensure that places are able to deal with the unavoidable impacts of climate change and initiate steps in order to reduce its progress. The Strategy sets out three main objectives:

- Raise awareness of the issues of climate change;
- Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases; and
- Plan and adapt to the impacts of climate change.<sup>67</sup>

**B.71** DECC figures<sup>68</sup> are set out in **Error! Reference source not found.** and show generally gradually decreasing trends for CO<sub>2</sub> emissions (tonnes) per capita by sector in Northampton from 2005 to 2017 with a 44% reduction overall. The decreasing trend in emissions reflects the decrease in overall emissions for the UK during this period driven mainly by reductions in emissions from power stations, industrial combustion and passenger cars. During the period 2005 to 2017 total emissions per capita in Northamptonshire fell from 9.4t CO<sub>2</sub> to 6.1t CO<sub>2</sub>. The reduction from power stations is driven by change in the fuel mix used for electricity generation with a reduction in the amount of coal which is a carbon intensive fuel. The reduction in industrial combustion is largely driven by the closure or reduced activity of industrial plants, a large portion of which occurred during 2009 likely due to economic factors. Emissions for many local authorities are heavily influenced by activities at industrial sites, and changes at a single site can have a big impact on emissions trends<sup>69</sup>

<sup>64</sup> Northamptonshire Transportation Plan - Fit for Purpose (2012) Northamptonshire County Council

<sup>65</sup> Northamptonshire Climate Change Strategy 2020 – 2023. Northamptonshire County Council  
<https://www.northamptonshire.gov.uk/councilservices/environment-and-planning/climate-change/Documents/Northamptonshire%20Climate%20Change%20Strategy%202020-2023.pdf> Accessed on 14<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>66</sup> Northamptonshire Climate Change Strategy 2020 – 2023. Northamptonshire County Council  
<https://www.northamptonshire.gov.uk/councilservices/environment-and-planning/climate->

[change/Documents/Northamptonshire%20Climate%20Change%20Strategy%202020-2023.pdf](https://www.northamptonshire.gov.uk/councilservices/environment-and-planning/climate-change/Documents/Northamptonshire%20Climate%20Change%20Strategy%202020-2023.pdf) Accessed on 14<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>67</sup> Northamptonshire Climate Change Strategy 2020 – 2023. Northamptonshire County Council  
<https://www.northamptonshire.gov.uk/councilservices/environment-and-planning/climate-change/Documents/Northamptonshire%20Climate%20Change%20Strategy%202020-2023.pdf> Accessed on 14<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>68</sup> 2005-2019 UK local and regional CO<sub>2</sub> emissions full dataset. DECC. <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/uk-local-authority-and-regional-carbon-dioxide-emissions-national-statistics-2005-to-2017> (Published June 2019).

<sup>69</sup> Local Authority carbon dioxide emissions estimates 2013. Statistical Release. DECC, June 2015.

**Table B.2: Source of CO2 emissions in Northampton by sector (2005-2003)<sup>70</sup>**

Year	Industry and Commercial (t CO <sub>2</sub> per person)	Domestic (t CO <sub>2</sub> per person)	Transport (t CO <sub>2</sub> per person)
2005	3.0	2.5	1.6
2006	2.9	2.4	1.6
2007	2.7	2.3	1.6
2008	2.7	2.3	1.5
2009	2.2	2.0	1.4
2010	2.2	2.1	1.4
2011	2.0	1.9	1.3
2012	2.3	2.0	1.3

**B.72** Table A2.9.3 highlights the recent trends for CO2 emissions (tonnes) per capita in Northampton from 2010 to 2016 with a 29.3% reduction overall. Compared to the

regional CO2 emissions per person, Northampton has had a lower rate of CO2 emissions overall.

**Table B.2: Per capita CO2 emissions for Northampton and Northamptonshire from 2010-2016<sup>71</sup>**

Year	Northampton (t CO2 per person)	Northamptonshire (t CO2 per person)
2010	5.8	8.1
2011	5.2	7.4
2012	5.6	7.7
2013	5.3	7.5
2014	4.7	6.9
2015	4.4	6.6
2016	4.1	6.3

## Landscape

**1.1** t the county level, Northamptonshire has no landscape designations, such as National Parks or Areas of Outstanding Beauty.<sup>72</sup>

**1.2** Much of Northampton's landscape character has been shaped by a range of human activities such as the Grand

Union Canal, the current and past railway and road networks and the historical relationship with agricultural and leather related industries<sup>73</sup>. As Northampton is predominantly urban, much of its character is associated with townscape, which is covered in the historic environment section.

**1.3** Northampton sits in a 'bowl' encircled by higher land. These ridges of higher land form the setting and landscape

<sup>70</sup> Sub-national total final energy consumption statistics: 2005-2013. DECC (<https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/total-final-energy-consumption-at-regional-and-local-authority-level-2005-to-2010>) Last updated September 2015

<sup>71</sup> UK Local Authority and Regional Carbon Dioxide Emissions National Statistics 2005-2016, <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/uk-local-authority-and-regional-carbon-dioxide-emissions-national-statistics-2005-2016> Accessed 11th December 2018

<sup>72</sup> Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan, Northamptonshire County Council, adopted July 2017

<sup>73</sup> Joint Authorities Monitoring Report for The Local Development Framework in West Northamptonshire (2013-2014) West Northamptonshire Joint Planning Unit. Accessed <http://www.westnorthamptonshirejpu.org/connect.ti/website/view?objectId=2737648> Accessed on 14<sup>th</sup> May 2020

context of Northampton. The River Nene is the most significant 'natural feature of Northampton, flowing west to east through the town with its associated floodplain. Near Carlsberg brewery it is joined by the Brampton arm which flows from the north through Kingsthorpe and St James. Traditionally the flood plain of the valley has remained free from development and the meadows have been used for grazing thus retaining an open green corridor through the town from west to east and from the centre to the north. The Northampton Arm of the Grand Union Canal also occupies the edge of the valley providing an important feature in the landscape.

**1.4** On both sides of the river, the land rises gently to reach a height of about 100 metres. South of the river there is a defined ridge line, seen from the town centre, which extends from Hunsbury Hill through Hardingstone to Great Houghton in the east. To the north, the higher ground at Boughton Green, Moulton Park, Parklands and Spinney Hill has been concealed for the most part by development, as it has at Duston and Dallington to the west.

**1.5** Important areas of woodland at Billing Arbours and Lings Wood have been retained as landscape features and the landscape potential of streams and lakes has been realised with associated amenity areas to create the structured urban landscape which now exists within the town. The natural and man-made corridors following the River Nene are valuable natural and historic assets of great importance for biodiversity, along with the town's legacy of over 1,670ha of parks, open spaces and other green areas within the Borough, including historic private and civic landscapes (e.g. Abington Park, Delapre Park, Hunsbury Hill Country Park and the Racecourse).

### Biodiversity and geology

**1.6** Northampton contains many areas of high ecological value including sites of international and national importance, as outlined below and shown in Figure B.6:. While the Borough is predominantly urban, parks and open spaces are just as much part of the local environment and provide important habitats for wildlife. The valley of the River Nene is a Nature Improvement Area (NIA)<sup>74</sup> and includes important areas of woodland, rural landscapes, and sites of historical importance.

**1.7** Northampton contains a number of strategic and local Green Infrastructure corridors, as well as two connective

networks, the West Northamptonshire Biodiversity Network and the Sustainable Movement Network for West Northamptonshire. The West Northamptonshire Biodiversity Network seeks to connect fragmented habitats displayed across the county in order to assist species persistence and habitat function. The Sustainable Movement Network for West Northamptonshire on the other hand, identifies the principal networks and opportunities for sustainable people movement from centres of settlement to the countryside.

**1.8** There are two woodland habitat corridors within Northampton and continuing beyond it. To the west of Northampton is a corridor including Nobottle Ancient Woodland, and to the east and south-east is a woodland corridor linking parkland at Overstone with Yardley Chase and Salcey Forest. A narrower woodland corridor runs to the south of the Nene Valley, and includes Hunsbury Hill.

**1.9** Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are strictly protected sites classified in accordance with Article 4 of the EC Birds Directive and are of international importance. Sites of national importance comprise Sites of Special Scientific interest (SSSIs) and National Nature Reserves. Northampton Borough has one SSSI but does not contain any National Nature Reserves.

**1.10** The Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits is designated as a SSSI, Ramsar site and a Special Protection Area (SPA), which comprises several components, one of which is within Northampton. The Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits comprises of a mix of broadleaved, mixed and yew woodland (lowland) habitats, and standing open water and canals<sup>75</sup>. The site also has assemblages of breeding bird and aggregations of non-breeding birds such as the Tufted duck (*Aythya fuligula*), Shoveler (*Aythya farina*) and Golden Plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*)<sup>76</sup>. The Natural England SSSI condition assessment states that 41.6% of the site is in favourable condition and 58.4% is in unfavourable (recovering) condition. There continues to be an increase in built and recreational development within and around the site leading to loss and fragmentation of habitat, and increased disturbance.<sup>77</sup> These issues are examined further in the separate Habitats Regulations Assessment of the Local Plan Part 2.

**1.11** According to the latest AMR<sup>78</sup>, Northampton contains six LNRs, 46 Local Wildlife sites, seven Wildlife Trust Nature Reserves and eight LGSSs. Since 2016/17 there has been an increase of 2.57 ha, from 408.77 to 411.34ha. It should be

<sup>74</sup> Nene Valley Nature Improvement Area <http://www.nenevalleynia.org/> Accessed 14<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>75</sup> Designated Sites View - Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits. Natural England <https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/SiteDetail.aspx?SiteCode=s2000494> Accessed 17<sup>th</sup> January 2019

<sup>76</sup> Designated Sites View - Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits. Natural England <https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/SiteDetail.aspx?SiteCode=s2000494> Accessed 17<sup>th</sup> January 2019





<sup>77</sup> Northampton Local Plan Part 2 Habitat Regulations Assessment (January 2019) Accessed 17<sup>th</sup> January 2019

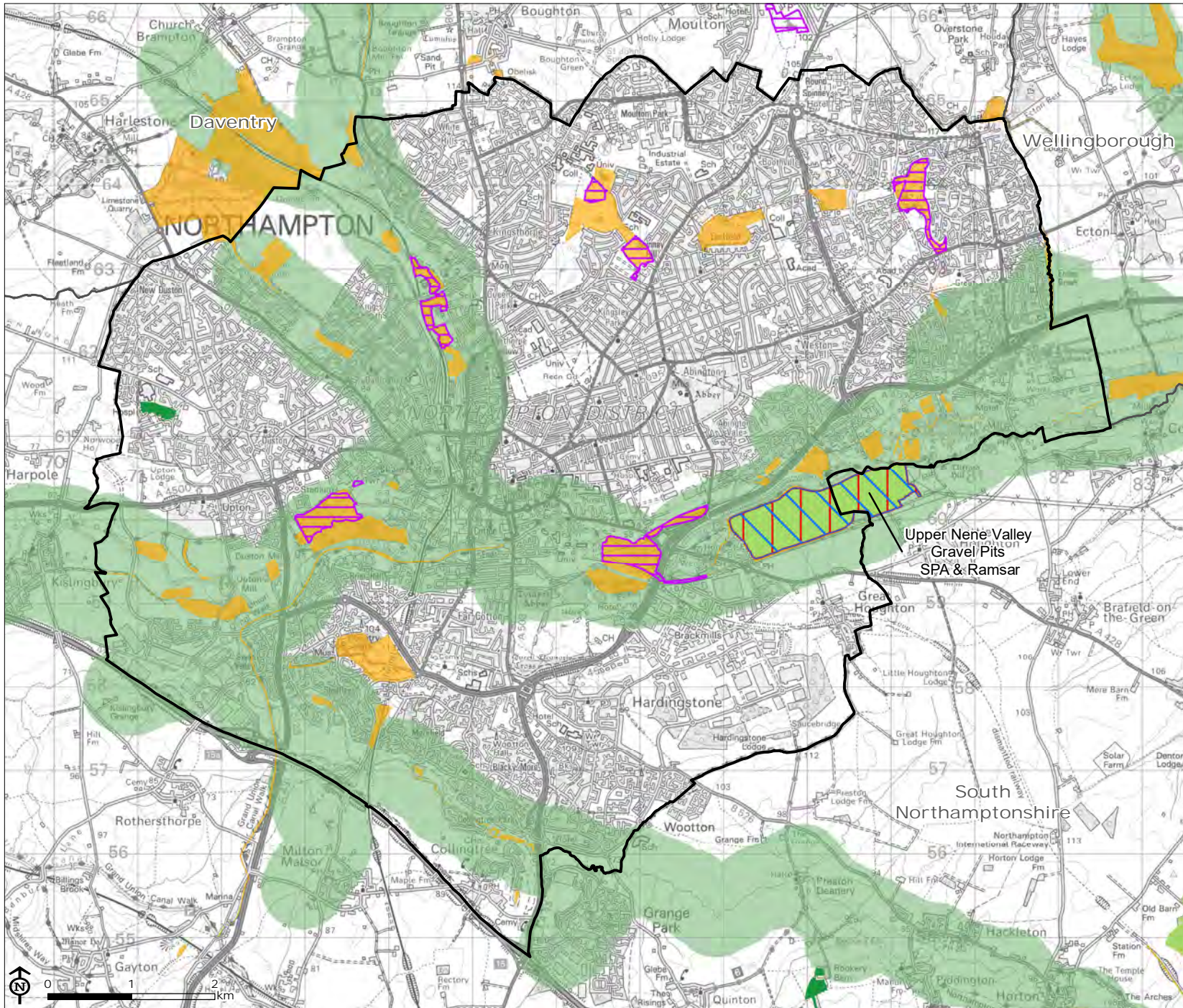
<sup>78</sup> Joint Authorities Monitoring Report for The Local Plans in West Northamptonshire (2018-2019) West Northamptonshire Joint Planning Unit. Accessed <http://www.westnorthamptonshirejpu.org/connect/ti/website/view?objectId=2737648> Accessed on 14<sup>th</sup> May 2020

noted that some sites might have multiple designations. For example, Bradlaugh Fields is an LNR, an LGS, and an LWS and is situated within the Nature Improvement Area. Sites of regional/local importance also include the habitats of those

species of principal importance for biodiversity (as identified in Section 41 of the NERC Act).

Figure B.6: Biodiversity and Ecology

-  Northampton Borough boundary
-  Ramsar
-  SPA
-  SSSI
-  LNR
-  Ancient Woodland
-  Local Wildlife Site
-  Nature Improvement Area



Source: Northampton Borough Council, Natural England

Map Scale @ A4: 1:65,000



## Historic environment

**B.73** The settlement known as Northampton developed on higher ground above the confluence of the rivers Nene and Brampton. The earliest written reference to Northampton occurred in AD 914 and archaeological evidence suggests that the castle was occupied in the Romano-British and Anglo-Saxon periods<sup>79</sup>. Northampton's status as a County Borough can be traced back to Domesday and owing to its central geographical location it commanded one of the main roads from London to the north and therefore played a role in the many civil wars. Today, the oldest part of the town is situated on a hill which rises from 194 ft. above sea level at the west bridge near Castle station to 294 ft. at the prison near the site of the old north gate<sup>80</sup>.

**B.74** The medieval market place remains in the centre of the town and from this point roads radiate out forming part of the streetscape and transport infrastructure. The town's medieval political importance led to a strong ecclesiastical presence which has left behind Abington Abbey and Delapre Abbey and the presence of other monasteries such as Greyfriars preserved in street names. Outlying villages like Kingsthorpe, Western Favell and Great Billing became surrounded by later development as the town grew.

**B.75** Northampton contains a number of historic and cultural assets as shown in Figure B.7.:. The Borough contains over 500 locally and statutory listed buildings, and seven scheduled monuments:

- Multivallate hillfort at Hunsbury Hill.
- Clifford Hill motte castle.
- Eleanor Cross base in St Michaels churchyard.
- Northampton Castle, remains of.
- Saxon Palace complex and Saxon and medieval urban deposits in the centre of Northampton.
- Upton medieval village and C 17th garden earthworks.
- Upton bowl barrow.

**B.76** The Council has designated 21 Conservation Areas in order to protect their character and appearance – information on these is available from the Council's website<sup>81</sup>. In addition there are 79 Locally Listed Buildings, seven Scheduled Ancient Monuments (completely or partly within the Borough) and 439 Nationally Listed Buildings (entries on statutory list)<sup>82</sup> together with archaeological remains and other non-designated heritage assets<sup>83</sup>. Delapre Abbey is a Grade II\* listed building and its parkland includes a registered historic battlefield, marking the Battle of Northampton (1460)<sup>84</sup>. Other well preserved historic landscapes exist such as the medieval rural landscape and post medieval parkland at Upton. There are no Historic Parks and Gardens in the Borough<sup>85</sup>.

**B.77** Northampton has 44 Listed Buildings (16 Grade I and 28 Grade II\*) at risk on the Historic England's Register.<sup>86</sup> The percentage of listed buildings at risk has increase from 2011/12 to 2017/18, 4.2% to 7.9%% respectively.

## Air

The Environment Act 1995 introduced the National Air Quality Strategy and the requirement for local authorities to determine if statutory air quality objectives (AQOs) are likely to be exceeded. All local authorities now report to DEFRA on an annual basis and have the obligation to declare Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) and develop action plans for improvement of air quality if objectives are likely to be exceeded. There were 11 AQMAs in Northampton but four were revoked in 2011 as their NO<sub>2</sub> objectives were being met. Northampton Borough's latest Air Quality Annual Status Report (2018)<sup>87</sup> identifies seven AQMAs within its administrative area due to exceedances of the annual mean objective for Nitrogen Dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>). These areas are shown in Figure B.8.:. These are mainly concentrated around Northampton's town centre and / or located near to significant arterial road routes. All AQMAs have been declared due to exceedances from road transportation sources. The main source of air pollution in the borough is road traffic emissions from major roads, notably M1, A43, A45, A4500, A5101 and A5123. During 2018, three monitoring locations reported to exceed the AQS annual mean objective for NO<sub>2</sub>. Two of the

<sup>79</sup> 'The borough of Northampton: Introduction', in A History of the County of Northampton: Volume 3, ed. William Page (London, 1930), pp. 1-26 <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/vch/northants/vol3/pp1-26> Accessed 3<sup>rd</sup> February 2016

<sup>80</sup> 'The borough of Northampton: Introduction', in A History of the County of Northampton: Volume 3, ed. William Page (London, 1930), pp. 1-26 <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/vch/northants/vol3/pp1-26> Accessed 3<sup>rd</sup> February 2016

<sup>81</sup> Conservation Areas. Accessed [http://www.northampton.gov.uk/info/200207/building\\_conservation\\_and\\_trees/1446/conservation-home](http://www.northampton.gov.uk/info/200207/building_conservation_and_trees/1446/conservation-home) Accessed on 14th May 2020.

<sup>82</sup> Joint Authorities Monitoring Report for The Local Development Framework in West Northamptonshire (2013-2014) West Northamptonshire Joint Planning Unit.

<http://www.westnorthamptonshirejpu.org/connect.ti/website/view?objectId=2737648> Accessed on 2<sup>nd</sup> February 2016

<sup>83</sup> The Northamptonshire County Council Historic Environment Record database states that there are over 65,000 monuments on the database for the county as a whole

<sup>84</sup> West Northamptonshire JCS Local Plan (Part 1) (2014) West Northamptonshire Joint Planning Unit

<sup>85</sup> Joint Authorities Monitoring Report for The Local Development Framework in West Northamptonshire (2013-2014) West Northamptonshire Joint Planning Unit. Accessed

<http://www.westnorthamptonshirejpu.org/connect.ti/website/view?objectId=2737648> Accessed on 2<sup>nd</sup> February 2016

<sup>86</sup> Joint Authorities Monitoring Report for The Local Plans in West Northamptonshire (2018-2019) West Northamptonshire Joint Planning Unit. <http://www.westnorthamptonshirejpu.org/connect.ti/website/view?objectId=2737648> Accessed on 14<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>87</sup> Air Quality Annual Status Report for Northampton Borough Council (2018) Northampton Borough Council

exceedance locations are located outside a declared AQMA boundary, whilst the third exceedance site is located within Harborough AQMA 4. All three locations have consistently reported concentrations exceeding the AQS annual mean NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations, however all three have shown reductions in concentrations over a five year period.(2014-2018). The Northampton Low Emission Strategy lays out an integrated, year on year plan to improve air quality over the period until 2025 through a reduction in vehicle emissions by accelerating the uptake of cleaner fuels and technologies and forms part of the Northampton Air Quality Action Plan.<sup>88</sup>

- Water abstraction.
- Non–native invasive species.
- Growth and development.
- Climate change.

## Water

**B.78** The River Nene rises to the west of Northampton and is the predominant water body that is associated with the Borough. It is the 10<sup>th</sup> longest river in the country at 169km in length and has a catchment area of 1,630 km<sup>2</sup>.

**B.79** The Water Framework Directive (WFD) objectives are to prevent deterioration of waterbodies and to improve them such that they meet the required status for that given waterbody (rivers, lakes, estuaries, coastal and groundwaters). Northampton’s responsibility in delivering the WFD for the River Nene lies with its involvement with the West Northamptonshire Joint Planning Unit.

**B.80** From where the River Nene enters Northampton to its confluence with the Brampton Arm, a tributary from the north, and the Grand Union Canal tributary to the south, the River is classified as having ‘moderate’ Ecological Quality. Downstream from this point however, the River Nene is classified as having ‘poor’ Ecological Quality. In contrast, the whole of the River Nene has ‘good’ chemical quality in the entire Borough. There are 63 water bodies within the Nene Management catchment area.<sup>89</sup> The priority river basin management issues to tackle in this catchment are water quality, habitat quality and hydromorphology.<sup>90</sup>

**B.81** The River Nene Integrated Catchment Management Plan<sup>91</sup> identifies eight water quality issues for the River:

- Point source pollution from sewage treatment works.
- Physical modification of water bodies.
- Diffuse pollution from agriculture and other rural activities.
- Diffuse pollution from urban sources.

<sup>88</sup> Northampton Low Emission Strategy 2017-2025, Northampton Borough Council

<sup>89</sup> Catchment Data Explorer, Nene –Summary, The Environment Agency (2018) <https://environment.data.gov.uk/catchment-planning/ManagementCatchment/3059/Summary> Accessed 14th May 2020

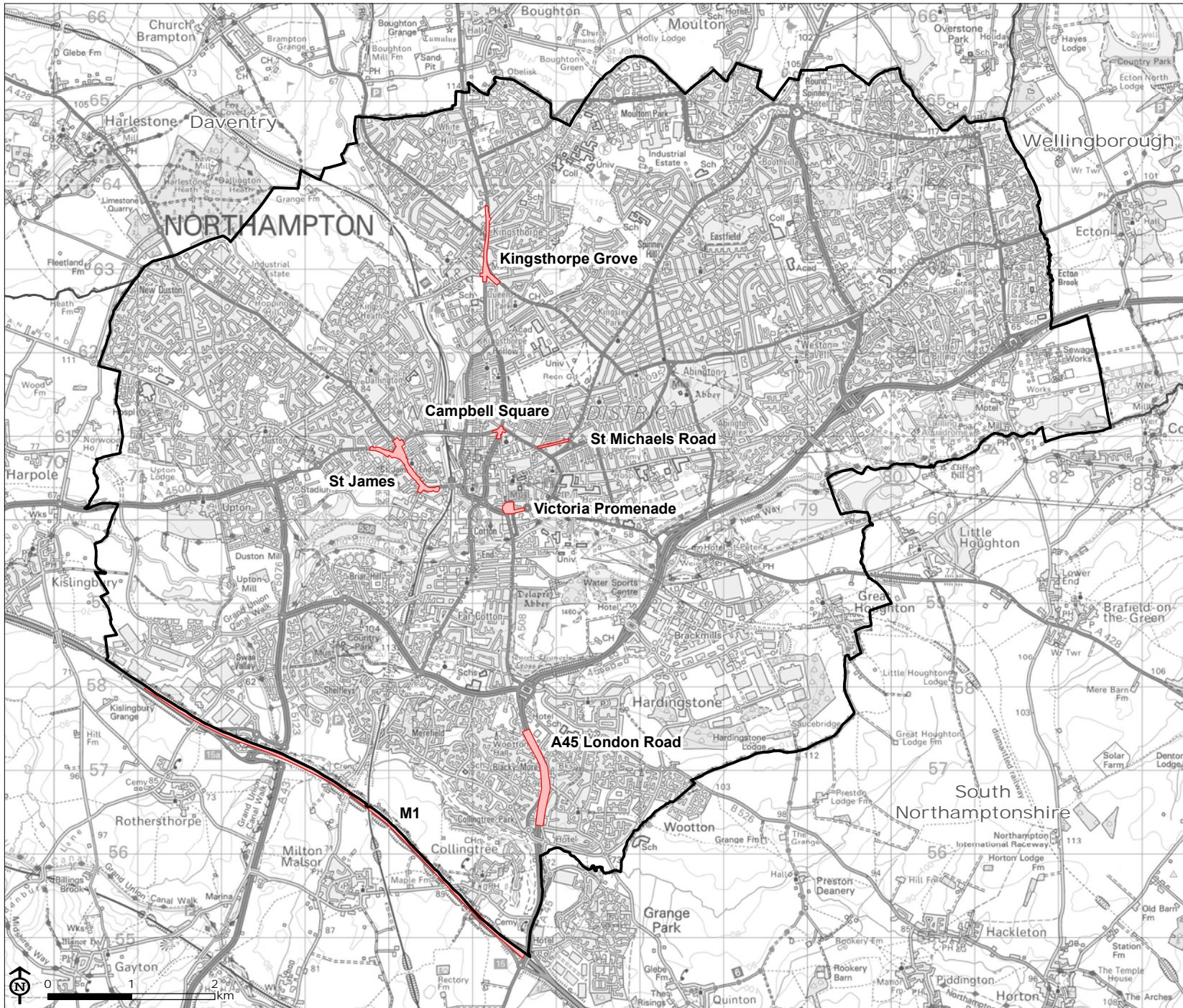
<sup>90</sup> Water for life and livelihoods. Part 1 Anglian River basin district, River basin Management Plan (2015), DEFRA and the Environment Agency <https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/att>

[achment\\_data/file/718327/Anglian\\_RBD\\_Part\\_1\\_river\\_basin\\_management\\_plan.pdf](achment_data/file/718327/Anglian_RBD_Part_1_river_basin_management_plan.pdf) Accessed on 11th December 2018

<sup>91</sup> River Nene Integrated Catchment Management Plan (2014) River Nene Regional Park CIC <http://www.riverneneresionalpark.org/publications/management-plans/ncp-management-plans/nicp-management-plan-june-2014.pdf> Accessed 3rd February 2016

Figure B.7: Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs)

- Northampton Borough boundary
- AQMA



Source: Northampton Borough Council

Map Scale @ A4: 1:65,000





## Flood risk

**B.82** Areas of the Borough adjacent to the River Nene and its associated tributaries are subject to flooding as they lie in Flood Zones 2 and 3 as shown in Figure B.8:Northampton has a history of flooding, with the most notable events occurring in April 1998, November 2012 and March 2016. During the April 1998 flood, over 2,500 properties were flooded, two people died and 150 people were treated in hospital for flood related injuries and hypothermia. This was a result of very heavy rainfall, channel exceedance, flood defence malfunction, surface water flooding and canal overtopping with the worst of flooding occurring in the St James and Far Cotton areas<sup>92</sup>.

**B.83** Northampton responded to the significant flood event by upgrading its central area flood defences to one of the highest design specifications in the country<sup>93</sup>. These defences helped protect the town from the widespread surface water and fluvial flooding that occurred due to the 20-30mm of rain fell across Northamptonshire on 21<sup>st</sup> November 2012 and a further 20mm of rain that fell on the night of 24<sup>th</sup> November 2012. A total of 207 flooding incidents were recorded in March 2016. Approximately 71 properties were affected internally by flooding and this has resulted in the need to undertake eighteen formal Section 19 (of the Act) Flood Investigations. However, overall, the flood defence improvements have helped to protect several communities from flooding.

**B.84** Due to Northamptonshire's susceptibility to flooding from a wide range of sources and as the Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA) the County Council has taken a risk-based approach which prioritises wards that are at greatest risk and that will gain the most benefit from flood risk management work. The Nene Valley Ward in Northampton has been identified as the 8<sup>th</sup> highest priority wards in the county when considering surface water flooding.

## Soils

**B.85** The Agricultural Land Classification (ALC)<sup>94</sup> system provides a framework for classifying land according to the extent to which its physical or chemical characteristics impose long-term limitations on agricultural use. The principal factors influencing agricultural production are climate, site and soil. These factors together with the interactions between them form the basis for classifying land into one of five grades, where 1 describes land as excellent (land of high agricultural quality and potential) and 5 describes land as very poor (land

of low agricultural quality and potential). Land falling outside of these scores is deemed to be 'primarily in non-agricultural use', or 'land predominantly in urban use'.

**B.86** As Northampton is predominantly an urban area, the Borough is mainly classified as 'Land predominantly in urban use'. However, some of the Borough's peripheral areas are not developed. Northampton is surrounded by large tracts of high quality (Grade 2 and 3a) agricultural land to the west, south east and north. For example, a report<sup>95</sup> covering 17.6 ha of agricultural grassland off Bedford Road, Brackmills, to the south of Northampton comprising three fields used for cattle grazing found some areas at Grade 2 and Grade 3a quality.

**B.87** Northampton Borough contains multiple types of soils. These include: loamy and clayey floodplain soils with naturally high groundwater, freely draining slightly acid loamy soils, freely draining slightly acid but base-rich soils, slowly permeable seasonally wet slightly acid but base-rich loamy and clayey soils, freely draining lime-rich loamy soils, lime-rich and clayey soils with impeded drainage and slightly acid loamy and clayey souls with impeded drainage.<sup>96</sup>

## Minerals

**B.88** In a county where minerals resources permitted for extraction are not in ample supply (as evidenced by a historically low land bank of permissions for sand and gravel extraction), the issue of safeguarding known minerals resources from other development that could sterilise its eventual extraction is an important issue, especially as Northamptonshire is a growing county. Other forms of development may impact on minerals and waste development, either through surface development sterilising mineral resources or encroachment of incompatible development affecting the operational viability of the minerals or waste development. As such the existence of committed or allocated sites for minerals and waste development should be taken into consideration with regard to the determination of proposals for other forms of development.

**B.89** The adopted Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan<sup>97</sup> includes policies relating to Minerals Safeguarding Areas, particularly sand and gravel, that aim to prevent the unnecessary sterilisation of mineral resources. Although there are not minerals extraction sites allocated within the Borough in the Minerals and Waste Local Plan,

<sup>92</sup> Northamptonshire Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (2016) Northamptonshire County Council <https://www3.northamptonshire.gov.uk/councilservices/fire-safety-and-emergencies/emergencies/Documents/Northants%20Local%20Flood%20Risk%20Management%20Strategy%20Nov%202016.pdf> Accessed 11th December 2018

<sup>93</sup> Northamptonshire Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (2013) Northampton County Council <https://www.floodtoolkit.com/wp->

<content/uploads/2015/10/Northamptonshire-LFRMS-Report.pdf> Accessed 3<sup>rd</sup> February 2016

<sup>94</sup> Natural England, Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) system, 2013

<sup>95</sup> Agricultural Use and Quality of Land at Brackmill, Northampton (2013) Land Research Consultants

<sup>96</sup> Soilscales, Cranfield Soil and Agrifood Institute <http://www.landis.org.uk/soilscales/> Accessed 14<sup>th</sup> May 2020

<sup>97</sup> Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan, Northamptonshire County Council, adopted July 2017

there are some sites located very close to the Borough boundary. These sites have 'Preventing Land Use Conflict Consultation Buffers' shown on the Proposals Map, some of which fall within Northampton. Past gravel extraction in the River Nene Valley has created a series of waterbodies and associated habitats that are important for recreation and nature conservation. In regard to sand and gravel extraction, Northampton contains multiple safeguarding areas. However, the currently worked river valleys of the Nene between Northampton and Wellingborough and of the Great Ouse, will play a significant role in delivering the provision to be met.

**B.90** Post-glacial river terraces of sand and gravel are found in the Nene Valley. These fluvial deposits of sand and gravel are generally of a higher quality than glacial gravels because they are better washed and sorted. The Nene Valley gravels are of particularly good quality, giving a high yield per hectare. Further reserves can be found elsewhere around Northampton, particularly north of Moulton and to the west, south and east of Wootton, acting as a potential constraint to development.

**B.91** It is also important that the former gravel pits in the Nene Valley, now a SPA, will be protected from adverse effects on the integrity of this designation from further extraction from allocated sites in the valley.

## Waste

**B.92** Waste planning is the responsibility of the waste planning authorities, such as Northamptonshire County Council. Local planning authorities such as Northampton Borough Council need to:

- Ensure the likely impact of proposed, non-waste related development on existing waste management facilities, and on sites and areas allocated for waste management, is acceptable and does not prejudice the implementation of the waste hierarchy and/or the efficient operation of such facilities.
- Ensure that new, non-waste development makes sufficient provision for waste management and promotes good design to secure the integration of waste management facilities with the rest of the development and, in less developed areas, with the local landscape. This includes providing adequate storage facilities at residential premises, for example by ensuring that there is sufficient and discrete provision for bins, to facilitate a high quality, comprehensive and frequent household collection service.
- Ensure the handling of waste arising from the construction and operation of development maximises reuse/recovery opportunities and minimises off-site disposal.

**B.93** The adopted Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan identifies one site in Northampton for an integrated waste management facility:

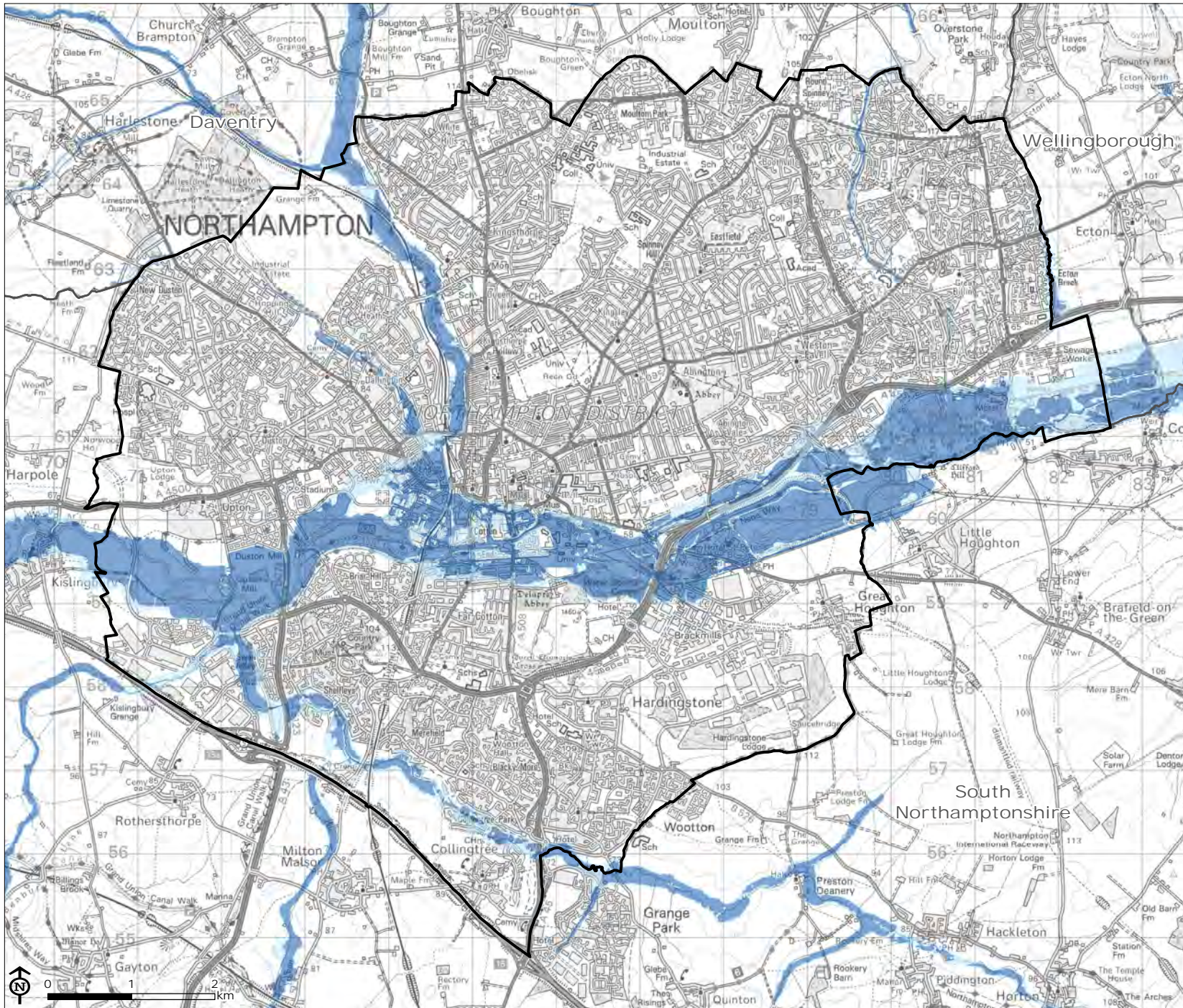
- WS1: Northampton – East.

**B.94** It also identified five industrial areas within the Borough suitable for waste management uses (Policy 13):

- WL5: Northampton - Lodge Farm.
- WL6: Northampton - St. James / Far Cotton.
- WL7: Northampton - Moulton Park.
- WL8: Northampton – Brackmills.
- WL9: Northampton - Round Spinney.

Figure B.8: Flood Risk

- Northampton Borough boundary
- Flood zone 2
- Flood zone 3



Source: Environment Agency

Map Scale @ A4: 1:65,000



## **Appendix C**

### **Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA**

Table C.1: Responses to consultation comments on April 2016 SA Scoping Report

Respondent	Section of SA Scoping Report	Consultation comment	LUC response
Environment Agency (Kerrie Ginns)	SA objective 13	The Environment Agency have reviewed the Sustainability Appraisal and considers a section could be included that refers to land contamination and groundwater protection to ensure that potential risk posed to controlled waters is assessed on a site by site basis. Where development is proposed on a site which is known or has the potential to be affected by contamination, a preliminary risk assessment should be undertaken by the developer as the first stage in assessing the risk. Developers should follow the risk management framework provided in CLR11 'Model Procedures for the Management of Land Contamination', when dealing with land affected by contamination. Guidance document GP3 Groundwater Protection: Principles and Practice is a useful reference for ensuring groundwater is protected during development. It describes how to manage and protect groundwater in the most sensitive locations. Protect and minimise impact on water quality.	The potential risk to controlled waters from development of contaminated land will primarily be addressed by the Council through development management procedures however an assessment criterion has been added under SA objective 13: 'Encourage sustainable water management' to highlight the potential for negative effects for development sites located on contaminated land.
	SA objective 13	The assessment criteria refers to sewerage provision. In addition, some developments can cause physical modification of water bodies, for instance affecting the flood plain can lead to deterioration of the water quality. Urban run-off has the potential to cause poor water quality, therefore these impacts need assessment and mitigation where appropriate. Conserve water resources - this can mainly be achieved by adopting water efficiency standards.	Noted. The SA assessment criteria have been designed to identify any potential issues at the strategic scale in order to help inform site selection.  More detailed matters regarding individual sites are more appropriately dealt with at the application stage.
	SA objective 14	There is updated guidance on how climate change could affect flood risk to new development - 'Flood risk assessments: climate change allowances' was published on gov.uk on 19 February 2016. The flood risk vulnerability classification and lifetime of your proposed development should be confirmed in line with the National Planning Policy Framework and the appropriate allowances applied. It should be noted that the Nene river catchment falls within the Anglian River Basin District. If hydraulic modelling is proposed, additional model runs may be required to ensure that all the correct scenarios are considered.	Noted. Government guidance in the National Planning Practice Guidance will be used to determine the significance of effects with respect to flood risk and will be taken into account in the SFRA, the findings of which will inform the SA.
Historic England (Emilie Carr)		Historic England have produced guidance entitled 'Strategic Environmental Assessment, Sustainability Appraisal and The Historic Environment' which it is considered will be helpful in this instance. Where we have made comment, further information can be found here: <a href="https://historicengland.org.uk/images-books/publications/strategic-environmentassessmentsustainability-appraisal-historic-environment/">https://historicengland.org.uk/images-books/publications/strategic-environmentassessmentsustainability-appraisal-historic-environment/</a>	Noted.
		Reference to cultural infrastructure within paragraph 2.21 and to the historic environment within paragraph 2.22 is welcomed. Although reference to the historic environment within paragraphs 3.43 – 3.44 is welcomed, it is considered that greater importance should be shown with dedicated paragraphs at this stage, in relation to both designated and non-	Noted. Paras 3.43 and 3.44 have been updated as requested.

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Respondent	Section of SA Scoping Report	Consultation comment	LUC response
		designated heritage assets, such as:- Northampton contains a wealth of designated and non-designated heritage assets including 22 Conservation Areas, 1 registered Battlefield, 10 Scheduled Monuments, 43 Grade 1 and II* Listed Buildings and a further 399 Grade II Listed Buildings together with archaeological remains and other non-designated heritage assets. As a summary of paragraph 3.80 for example.	
		For clarity, Historic England's records show the following scheduled ancient monuments:- 1003176 Northampton Castle, remains of 1006620 Saxon palace complex and Saxon and medieval urban deposits in the centre of Northampton 1010742 Upton Bowl Barrow 1012150 Multivallate hillfort at Hunsbury Hill 1012328 Clifford Hill motte castle 1015536 Eleanor Cross base in St Michaels churchyard 1006639 Upton medieval village and C17 garden earthworks	Noted. The SA Scoping Report references to scheduled monuments have been clarified.
		Reference to the Grand Union Canal as a cultural asset within paragraph 3.48 is welcomed. Paragraphs 3.78 to 3.81 are welcomed. Reference to locally listed buildings is supported; reference to other non-designated assets including archaeological remains is also suggested. Reference to baseline data should be included to ensure a sound evidence base.	Reference to non-designated historic assets has now been included in the baseline.
		Within table 4.1 'key sustainability issue for Northampton' in relation to 'areas and sites of significant historic importance', the inclusion of non-designated heritage assets including archaeological remains would strengthen this sustainability issue.	Reference to non-designated historic assets including archaeological remains has now been included to strengthen this sustainability issue.
		Within table 5.1 the inclusion of an objective (No. 11) in relation to the historic environment is welcomed. The guidance referenced above suggests the following objective: - "conserve and enhance the historic environment, heritage assets and their settings". It is considered that this would provide a more robust and comprehensive objective in relation to the historic environment.	SA objective 11 had been revised to read 'Conserve and enhance Northampton's historic environment, heritage assets and their settings' in accordance with Historic England's recommendation.
		On page 93, Table A2.1, it is considered that an additional question should be included in relation to non-designated heritage assets. The need for individual assessment rather than blanket measurements within the assessment criteria is strongly welcomed. It is therefore suggested that the proximity to designated heritage assets bullet point criteria listed below is deleted in order to allow for specific assessment in relation to each site. It is acknowledged that the final paragraph goes on to state that assessment scores may need to be adjusted to take into account the relationship of the development site option and the designated site using Historic England's advice which is welcomed, however, it would be clearer to delete reference to distance to allow for accurate and individual assessment of each site. Historic England do not support the use of such means to identify impacts as distance is not a measure of harm. While it is acceptable to use distance as an identifier of assets in the area	Noted. Reference to non-designated heritage assets will be included.  The Council has considered the advice given by Historic England in deciding upon a revised approach that is judged to be appropriate and proportionate within resource constraints.

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Respondent	Section of SA Scoping Report	Consultation comment	LUC response
		around a potential site, it should not be extrapolated as an impact assessment – for example there may be sites within a conservation area which could be an enhancement.	
		A number of our comments call into question the strategy employed by the council. As described above, there are particular concerns in relation to the Sustainability Appraisal site appraisal methodology. We consider that this would not meet the requirements of the SEA directive, nor would it ensure that site allocations are sound	Noted. The amendments made to the assessment criteria and approach are considered to meet the requirements of the SEA Regulations.
Natural England (Kayleigh Cheese)	Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report for Northampton Local Plan Part 2	Natural England is broadly satisfied with the proposed scope of the Sustainability Appraisal. We generally welcome the SA Objective to 'Protect and enhance Northampton's biodiversity and Geodiversity', however we are concerned by the presence of '?' in the 'Assessment Criteria'. Where elements of uncertainty exist Natural England would expect to see evidence that negative effects on important environmental assets can be avoided before sites and policies are committed to, in Local Plan documents. All relevant constraints should be clearly identified prior to assessment to allow informed decisions to be made.	The '?' representing uncertain effects has been removed and the description of assessment criteria amended to make clear that the potential effects identified by this method are prior to mitigation. The initial assessment of potential effects of each allocation prior to mitigation will be based on the proximity criteria stated. Where these highlight the potential for major effects and for larger development sites the GIS-generated scores will be adjusted for other relevant factors (such as those described in Table A2.1) where these are known. The assessment approach described is judged to provide an appropriate degree of certainty at this strategic level of assessment and be capable of highlighting where there is potential for an allocation to have a significant effect; greater certainty will be possible once more specific proposals are developed and submitted as part of a planning application.
		We also disagree with the distance criteria used to determine negative effects on the Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA. Current evidence suggests that recreational disturbance can have a significant effect where developments are located up to 3km from the site. The distance criteria used to determine significant effects therefore needs to reflect this.	The distance assessment criteria have been amended to reflect Natural England's comments.
		Habitats Regulation Assessment. We note that a HRA will be undertaken for the local plan part 2 in due course and reported on separately to the SA. Natural England agrees with this approach, given the level of detail required to assess potential impacts to the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits Special Protection Area.	Noted.
		Central Area Action Plan (CAAP) - Natural England currently has no comments to make on the CAAP.	Noted.

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Respondent	Section of SA Scoping Report	Consultation comment	LUC response
		Draft Methodology for Land Availability Assessment - We would wish to see the methodology changed to ensure sites are excluded which are partially or completely within a SSSI or European protected site. In other words any site which involves a direct land take should be excluded. Under the stage 2 of the assessment process the assessment should also consider the presence of priority habitats as well as designated local wildlife sites.	This comment refers to the Borough Council's Land Availability Assessment rather than the SA Scoping Report.
Town Centre Conservation Areas Advisory Committee (Ann Plackett)	3.64	The stated 'improvements' are debatable, e.g. the new bus station leaves many travellers standing out on the Drapery in all weathers, and the spread between stops makes changes between buses difficult for the infirm. It could therefore have discouraged public transport use. Reviews of each of these 'improvements' would be useful.	Comments noted.
	3.80 and 3.81	3.80 states there are 7 scheduled monuments, 3.81 says there are 8 scheduled ancient monuments. Which is the extra one?	The correct figure is 7 scheduled monuments. The Scoping Report has been updated accordingly.
	Table 5.1 – Objectives and questions 1 Housing	The objectives should include a balance between different types of housing.  The reference should be to a range of housing, not just 'housing'.	Noted. The requirement for housing is determined by the identified housing need. This is addressed in the first question: 'Will the policy or proposal provide for a range of housing type and tenure to meet identified housing needs?'
	Table 5.1	7 Character and vitality of town centre. We need to strengthen the 24hr economy not just the evening economy.	The Council is of the view that the evening economy is the priority for the town centre. Other SA questions refer to other aspects of the economy.
	Table 5.1	The objectives should include facilitating travel, and the desire to travel, into the town centre.	Noted. This is covered by the question 'Will the policy or proposal be within walking and/or cycling distance of the town centre, or on frequent public transport routes to, the town centre?' Sites that provide easy access by sustainable modes to the town centre will score more positively than those that don't.
	Table 5.1	9 Biodiversity – should include important green sites which support biodiversity but which do not have a designation, e.g. Billing Road Cemetery.	The primary purpose of the SA/SEA is to identify 'significant' effects. It is reasonable to assume that all biodiversity sites of value have been designated for their interest, and the SA/SEA takes into account sites designated at the local level.  Table A2.1 explains that: "The potential impacts on undesignated habitats and species cannot be determined with certainty at this strategic level of



## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Respondent	Section of SA Scoping Report	Consultation comment	LUC response
			<p><i>assessment. This would be determined once more specific proposals are developed and submitted as part of a planning application.</i></p> <p><i>"Where the biodiversity interest of brownfield sites is known, this will be taken into account in coming to judgements of the likely effects."</i></p>
	Table 5.1	11 Protect and enhance the historic environment. Generally good, but it should include the local list and non-designated assets, as required by the NPPF.	Noted. Amendments have been made in response to recommendations from Historic England.
	Table A2.1	Table A2.1 Effects on objectives 1 Housing – the document states that all housing developments will have a positive effect, but while they will all have a positive effect on the amount of housing, they will not necessarily have an equally positive impact on the 'range' of housing, increased social housing and improved stock of housing. Therefore housing developments should be measured against these wider housing objectives.	The assessment criteria are to be used for assessing individual sites. The SA will look to see if Local Plan Part 2 includes separate policy (non-site specific) that addresses the type and range of housing to be delivered by way of criteria.
	Table A2.1	10 Townscape and landscape and 11 Heritage - Contrary to the assessment's statement, we cannot assume that redeveloping a brownfield site will always be positive. The existing buildings or site may make a positive contribution to the character of the area, and the redevelopment may be inappropriate in character. Similarly we cannot assume that it will always be beneficial to redevelop a brownfield site in a built-up area (11) – the existing site may make a positive contribution, or may provide a much needed open space.	Noted. The Council is considering the advice given by Historic England with respect to heritage assets in order to decide upon the most appropriate approach within resource constraints.
Northamptonshire County Council Public Health (Stephen Marks)		Welcome strong references to health and wellbeing. Should be included in local plan part 2 consultation.	Noted.
Northamptonshire Police (Sharon Henley)	Page 36	Reference to "it is possible through good design to reduce opportunities for crime" and SA Objective 5 is referenced. When looking at SA5, this sentiment appears to have been lost. SA Objective 5 does not seek to address the sustainability issue for Northampton of high levels of crime. How these 2 things which are crossed referenced could be explained.	<p>Noted. The points raised are acknowledged.</p> <p>The SA objective and supporting questions will be used to determine whether the Local Plan Part 2 addresses the points raised (e.g. through the inclusion of policies that seek to design out crime and the opportunities for crime).</p>
	SA Objective 5.	<p>Reduce crime and fear of crime in Northampton</p> <p>Take issue with the rather simplistic assessment of the factors on which levels of crime will depend. Levels of crime will increase on any development site which has previously been a greenfield regardless of where that greenfield is located. The use of measures like CPTED</p>	<p>Noted. The points raised are acknowledged.</p> <p>The SA objective and supporting questions will be used to determine whether the Local Plan Part 2 addresses the points raised (e.g. through the inclusion</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Respondent	Section of SA Scoping Report	Consultation comment	LUC response
		and SBD which are proven to reduce opportunities for crime by up to 50% will reduce the effect of new development on crime levels – but cannot understand how the effects of potential sites on this objective can be deemed to be “negligible”. Any building where there has not been a building is bound to generate crime and opportunities for anti-social behaviour unless detailed design work is carried out to design out opportunities for such behaviour.	of policies that seek to design out crime and the opportunities for crime).  With respect to the site assessment criteria, it is acknowledged that new development in any location can increase the opportunity to crime, but that at the strategic level it is difficult to determine whether any particular site is likely to lead to such outcomes more than any other, hence the reliance on other policies in the Local Plan Part 2 to address such issues wherever development is built.
Bovis Homes Ltd (Gavin Gallagher)	Table 4.1 - Key Sustainability Issues for Northampton Affordable Housing	It is acknowledged that the delivery of affordable housing is a challenge for the Borough. As stated in our answers to Question 3 and 4, the site to the west of the South Northampton SUE as part of a comprehensive development would provide for a mix of housing in accordance with the Framework. Car Dependency. The site to the west of the South Northampton SUE would form part of a comprehensive development with a local centre and choice of sustainable modes of transport and therefore contribute to a reduction in car dependency.	Noted.
Whitehills & Spring Park RA (Patrick Cross)	Housing: 1	Help make housing available and affordable - WASPRA questions the definition of affordable housing. There is no affordable housing in Buckton Fields East. Which member and Department in the Council monitors this provision. Developers can move their allocation to another of their developments, who keeps the register.	The Government’s definition of affordable housing is “ <i>social rented, affordable rented and intermediate housing, provided to eligible households whose needs are not met by the market</i> ”. The Government defines intermediate housing as “ <i>homes for sale and rent provided at a cost above social rent, but below market levels subject to the criteria in the Affordable Housing definition</i> ”.
	Use of the Car: 2	Improve Public Transport Services - How is it intended to improve the provision of public transport. Northampton now has a reduced bus station and no obvious joined up thinking, we have no bus and rail HUB, despite changes to both facilities. The Railway Station is not access friendly to the elderly, disabled, travellers with luggage and mums and dads with buggies. WASPRA contacted the Rail Users Group when it first opened with its comments. Another lift was promised, we have not yet checked that it materialised.	Noted. Comments have been fed back to the Council.
	Access to schools: 3	Be within walking distance of schools - WASPRA cannot understand how this could be achieved. As a guess at least 30% of children are collected by car from our local primary. Some children from Buckton Fields will perhaps go to Boughton, not within walking distance.	The purpose of SA/SEA is to assess the ‘strategic’ effects (i.e. effects at a higher level of detail than can be expected at the project level). It is reasonable to assume, therefore, that locating housing within walking distance of schools is more likely to result in children

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Respondent	Section of SA Scoping Report	Consultation comment	LUC response
			walking or being walked to school than sites that don't fall within such walking distances.
	Health: 4	Improve access to healthcare - With a failing NHS and longer and longer waits to get a GP appointment, to say nothing of an overstretched Hospital, we will be interested in specifics as to how this can be achieved especially with our increased population.	Noted.
	Northampton town: 7	Maintain the character of the Town Centre - (WASPRA assumes this is the old character, not the current character) WASPRA wonders when the author of this last visited the Town Centre. Pound shops, Pawn Shops, Cash converters, Charity Shops, a Nail Bar and a closed shop are all directly serviced by the expensive non-pedestrian area of Abington Street. Northampton is well known for its drinking culture. A 2013 newspaper article wrote a piece titled "Drunk and Disorderly in Britain" about the "gloriously incoherent" young men and women who dominate Northampton's high street after dark. This is a big Objective, one we would dearly love to be achieved but How please will it? Will the licencing hours be changed? WASPRA asks to see a list of priorities that will enable this Objective to be addressed. How is Northampton attracting retail companies. How is Northampton going to clean its backstreets. This situation is not improved by the quantity of Multiple Occupation Houses in the Borough, these houses tend not to be maintained. Excessive cars parked results in lack of street sweeping. Northampton has beautiful areas but we need more investment and more pride. The Cultural area and Guildhall are our role models.	Noted. There are a number of SA objectives that will be used to assess likely outcomes from the Local Plan Part 2 that address the issues listed. These include SA objective 4 (Improve the health and well-being of Northampton's residents, promoting healthy lifestyles and reduce health inequalities), SA objective 5 (Reduce crime and the fear of crime in Northampton), and SA objective 10 (Protect and enhance the quality and character of Northampton's landscape and townscape).
	Protect Northampton's townscape: 10	Conserve the townscape (on the assumption that the townscape is in good shape)	See above.
	Flooding: 14	Reduce the risk of flooding, avoid development of the flood plain	Noted. See response to the Environment Agency's consultation comments re flood risk.
	Waste: 16	Encourage recycling and avoid locating waste management facilities near sensitive areas - 41 houses to be built on the Welford Road, in an area where water gathers after rainfall?? The 1998 event is a warning to Northampton and with the anticipated housing developments to surround our Town, this is crucial to our Health and Safety. How please? There are areas of our Townscape, Towcester Road bridge, that are shameful. Rubbish, overgrown shrubs, weeds, and generally filthy. We have no pride. How will this change and stay changed. One benefit of summer growth is that the majority of the rubbish is hidden. WASPRA asks about the use of food bins. 84 houses in Fallow Walk, average of 19 food bins used. Houses may be composting but this is still a poor %. How is this to improve to avoid food and peelings going to landfill. Avoid locating waste management facilities near sensitive areas - St James,	Noted. It is possible and feasible for modern developments to include clean and secure waste management facilities to encourage residents to recycle their waste.

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Respondent	Section of SA Scoping Report	Consultation comment	LUC response
		in the middle of town and residential areas? Please explain how approving this will meet your objective. We consider heavily residential areas to be sensitive.	
Mr A Clarke Favell Gospel Hall Trust Mr John Shephard J & J Design	SA Scoping Report	Favell Gospel Hall Trust welcomes the opportunity to comment on the SA Scoping Report. The Trust welcomes the recognition of NPPF core planning principles as summarised at paragraph 2.20. The references at paragraphs 2.21 to 'health, security, community and cultural infrastructure and other local facilities' is welcomed, together with the recognition of the voluntary and private sector (paragraph 2.22).	Noted.
		The Trust notes the social inclusion and deprivation data alongside the population data, which indicates a younger population, lower life expectancy and areas of deprivation. In response to these factors, the Trust suggests that the SA and in turn the emerging Local Plan should ensure adequate consideration of social and community infrastructure together with meaningful engagement with the voluntary and private sector, including local faith communities.	Added 'well-being' to the wording of Objective 4 (which addresses health issues) and a new sub-question 'Will the policy or proposal improve access to places of worship?'
		The SA scoping report records high crime levels but concludes that this is unlikely to be directly affected by the Local Plan. We support the identification of indirect influences on crime and fear of crime and urge that the SA ensures that adequate weight is given to such considerations i.e. economic, social and environmental impacts, to ensure that Northampton Borough progresses further towards a truly sustainable community. For all these reasons, we suggest that Table 5.1 should be expanded to reflect the sentiments of NPPF paragraphs 70, 162 and 171 and expressly include references to the range of community facilities.	Noted. One of the questions in support of SA objective 4 is 'Will the policy or proposal Encourage access to, and the provision of, community and youth facilities in more deprived neighbourhoods?'
		The SA should also draw on the findings of the CAG Report 'Northampton Faith Communities Profile and Places of Worship Audit & Needs Assessment' which forms an important element of the Local Plan Evidence Base. The SA may also usefully refer to 'Faith Groups and the Planning System' : AHRC Faith and Place Network: October 2015'.	Noted. These documents have been reviewed and relevant information included in the baseline section.
Anglian Water Services Limited (Stewart Patience)		Reference is made to building on policies in the adopted Core Strategy and the Borough Council consider the phasing of development in relation waste water treatment capacity. It would be helpful if this issue was considered further by the Borough Council as part of the Part 2 Local Plan. We would welcome further discussions with the Borough Council and the Environment Agency relating to any additional evidence which is required to support the preparation of the Local Plan Part 2.	Noted. Comments have been fed back to the Council.
West Hunsbury PC (Sandra Guest)		No comments.	Noted.

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Respondent	Section of SA Scoping Report	Consultation comment	LUC response
GTNP (Peter Strachan)		No comments.	Noted.
CC Town Planning (Ian Taylor)		No comments.	Noted.
Dr R Alexander		No comments.	Noted.
Hardingstone Parish Council (Mrs Sally Willis)	2.13 Supplementary Planning Documents	The Affordable Housing Interim Statement SPD will need updating following proposed changes from the government on affordable housing. The SA should also consider the Parks and Open Space Strategy for Northampton, and the conservation area management plans.	Noted. We have reviewed these documents and relevant information has been included in the baseline section.
	3.6	(Geography) should include strong links - commuter and entertainment - to London.	Noted. Added to the baseline section.
	3.61 & 2	Patterns of travel / commuting need to be broken down into different areas of the borough, to understand the needs of the different areas.	Noted. Transport assessments will be undertaken by the Council as necessary, which will inform the SA.
	3.64	The stated improvements are debatable – the bus station, for instance, which leaves many travellers standing out on the Drapery in all weathers waiting for their bus, and could well have discouraged public transport use. Reviews of each of these 'improvements' would be useful, to determine what new requirements they have brought, and what old requirements remain to be fulfilled.	Noted. Comments have been fed back to the Council.
	3.71-76 Biodiversity	Biodiversity section should take note of the green networks identified in the Northamptonshire Landscape Sensitivity and Green Infrastructure Study, e.g. the green / woodland network from NE to SW leading to Salcey Forest.	Noted. Added to the baseline section.
	3.80	3.80 says there are 7 scheduled monuments, 3.81 says there are 8 scheduled ancient monuments. Which is the extra one?	The correct figure is 7 scheduled monuments. The Scoping Report has been updated accordingly.
	Table 5.1 – Objectives and questions	1 Housing – needs a question about balance between different types of housing.	Noted. The requirement for housing is determined by the identified housing need. This is addressed in the first question: 'Will the policy or proposal provide for a range of housing type and tenure to meet identified housing needs?'
	Table 5.1 – Objectives and questions	2 'Reduce the need to travel in Northampton by providing easy access to jobs, services and facilities without the need to travel by car'. This sounds like the aim is to dissuade people from travelling into N-ton for services, which won't help its economic vibrancy. This objective	Noted. The SA objective has been amended to read: 'To reduce the need to travel by car within, to and from Northampton, by providing easy access to jobs,

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Respondent	Section of SA Scoping Report	Consultation comment	LUC response
		would be better phrased as 'reduce the need to travel by car within, to and from Northampton, by providing easy access to sustainable travel alternatives'.	services and facilities and to sustainable travel alternatives to the car'.
	Table 5.1 – Objectives and questions	3 Siting residential developments and schools to reduce travel is really part of 2. Should also refer to access to schools with sufficient places to absorb the children living in the new development.	It is agreed that there is an argument to place Objective 3 within Objective 2 but access to schools is sufficiently important at the local level and involves travel by children (which the others do not) to be separated out.  School capacity will be considered along with other infrastructure provision.
	Table 5.1 – Objectives and questions	4 Improve health. This should explicitly include physical and mental health and wellbeing, and access to countryside should be given more priority. Links to Northamptonshire Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2013-2016.	'Well-being' now inserted as part of the objective.  The Northamptonshire Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2013-2016 has been included in the review of relevant policies, plans, and programmes (Appendix A of the SA Scoping Report).
	Table 5.1 – Objectives and questions	6 Employment and economy. Tying a 13 year plan into broadband is short-sighted. 4G is already taking over. It would be better to say 'communication technology, e.g. broadband'.	Recommended amendment has been made.
	Table 5.1 – Objectives and questions	7 Character and vitality of town centre. We need to strengthen the 24hr economy not just the evening economy.	The Council is of the view that the evening economy is the priority for the town centre.
	Table 5.1 – Objectives and questions	7 The reference should be to a range of housing, not just to housing.	Recommended amendment has been made.
	Table 5.1 – Objectives and questions	7 I would add something about facilitating travel and the desire to travel into the town centre.	Noted. This is covered by the question 'Will the policy or proposal be within walking and/or cycling distance of the town centre, or on frequent public transport routes to, the town centre?' Sites that provide easy access by sustainable modes to the town centre will score more positively than those that don't.
	Table 5.1 – Objectives and questions	9 Biodiversity – include important green sites which support biodiversity but have not been designated, e.g. Hardingstone's Cherry Orchard.	The primary purpose of the SA/SEA is to identify 'significant' effects. It is reasonable to assume that all biodiversity sites of value have been designated for

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Respondent	Section of SA Scoping Report	Consultation comment	LUC response
			<p>their interest, and the SA/SEA takes into account sites designated at the local level.</p> <p>Table A2.1 explains that: <i>"The potential impacts on undesignated habitats and species cannot be determined with certainty at this strategic level of assessment. This would be determined once more specific proposals are developed and submitted as part of a planning application.</i></p> <p><i>"Where the biodiversity interest of brownfield sites is known, this will be taken into account in coming to judgements of the likely effects."</i></p>
	Table 5.1 – Objectives and questions	11 Protect and enhance the historic environment. Generally good, but no mention of the local list and non-designated assets, which require protection in NPPF.	Noted. Amendments have been made in response to recommendations from Historic England.
	Table 5.1 – Objectives and questions	12 Air pollution – it is not ambitious enough to just limit an increase in air pollution, we should be aiming for reduction. The DEFRA 2007 paper on air quality stresses improvement (p71 / 120 of committee paper)	Agree the aim should be to reduce air pollution. However, it is highly unlikely for new development to be able to do this – other traffic management measures will be required. Therefore, the objective is to minimise air pollution, and sites will be assessed on this basis.
	Appendix A	NPPF – The scoping document doesn't pull out the objective of maintaining assets which the community holds as important – it mentions green belt but nothing more. Also it doesn't mention social sustainability, or building sustainable communities.	<p>Para 2.20 of the SA Scoping Report states that: <i>"One of the core planning principles set out in the NPPF is that planning should take account of and support local strategies to improve health, social and cultural wellbeing for all, and deliver sufficient community and cultural facilities and services to meet local needs. Other core planning principles are linked to health – such as design and transportation. Section 8 of the NPPF recognises that the planning system can play an important role in facilitating social interaction and creating healthy, inclusive communities."</i></p> <p>A number of the SA objectives, if achieved by the Local Plan, will in-combination make a positive contribution to social sustainability and building sustainable communities.</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Respondent	Section of SA Scoping Report	Consultation comment	LUC response
	Appendix A	White Paper on Natural Environment – The document mentions the aim of reconnecting people and nature but doesn't translate this into an objective – the objective is about enhancing natural environment (9 and 10) not enhancing access to it. This needs to be included in the objective.	One of the questions in support of this SA objective is 'Will the policy or proposal improve access to and understanding of nature, taking into account its sensitivity to human disturbance?'
	Appendix B	Assumptions regarding walking distances – there is no justification for taking the straight-line distance from edge to edge. The distances are used to judge likely human behaviour and so should reflect human experience, which is more likely to be centre to centre, and which would follow paths and roads. Also, why assume that people would be willing to walk further to school, work and a railway station than to town? 'It is considered that this is a reasonable approach' is not good enough justification for a methodology; it looks more like 'this will make it easier'.	The distances have been carefully defined using the Institute of Highways and Transportation guidance as a starting point. The explanatory note states that professional judgement will be used when applying these distances to each site option and the range of services and facilities considered by the appraisal (e.g. where there are significant barriers to straight-line movement, such as railway lines). This has been used in SAs elsewhere and has been deemed acceptable as an approach for a strategic assessment.
	Table A2.1 Effects on objectives	1 Housing – the document states that all housing developments will have a positive effect, but while it will have a positive effect on the amount of housing, this is not necessarily the case for 'range' of housing, increased social housing and improved stock of housing.	The assessment criteria are to be used for assessing individual sites. The SA will look to see if Local Plan Part 2 includes separate policy (non-site specific) that addresses the type and range of housing to be delivered by way of criteria.
	Table A2.1 Effects on objectives	2 and 3 Reducing travel – there are problems with distance assumptions (see above). Otherwise these sections are generally ok, but it also needs to take into account whether the site would give easy access to longer distance services and employment. For example, development near M1 may encourage commuting to London, MK, Birmingham by car.	Noted. See comment above re definition of distances.  The point regarding some development locations potentially encouraging longer journeys elsewhere will be considered in the SA as it progresses.
	Table A2.1 Effects on objectives	4 Health – it should consider open space separately from sport, as open space can contribute to wellbeing, reconnecting people with nature. Employment sites are measured only by proximity to residential developments, but they should also be considered for proximity to facilities for health. If employment sites are close to open space or sports facilities, workers can make the most of these for a healthy lifestyle in breaks and before and after work.	Noted. They key priority is to address these needs close to homes. However, being an urban area, if such facilities are provided close to homes in Northampton, then workers should benefit too.
	Table A2.1 Effects on objectives	5 Crime – it states that location is not important for crime, but links to the surrounding areas can increase the fear of crime. For example, Hardingstone's pedestrian links to town are through underpasses only, which many may fear to use after dark.	Design responses regarding crime are discussed in the text.



Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Respondent	Section of SA Scoping Report	Consultation comment	LUC response
	Table A2.1 Effects on objectives	6 Economy and jobs – No comments.	Noted.
	Table A2.1 Effects on objectives	7 Vitality of Northampton town centre. It claims that residential development won't have an impact on the town centre's vitality, but it could do if it is sited for easy access to other commercial sites, e.g. residential developments to the south of the town may encourage residents to use London and MK; to the east may encourage the use of Raunds; and to the north residents may prefer Market Harborough and Leicester.	Noted. These points regarding some development locations potentially encouraging longer journeys elsewhere will be considered in the SA as it progresses.
	Table A2.1 Effects on objectives	8 Greenhouse Gas emissions – No comments.	Noted.
		9 Biodiversity and geodiversity – No comments.	Noted.
	Table A2.1 Effects on objectives	10 Townscape and landscape and 11 Heritage. Contrary to the assessment, we can't assume that redeveloping a brownfield site will always be positive – it may have been a positive contribution to the character of the area, and be replaced by a completely inappropriate development. Similarly we can't assume that it will always be beneficial to redevelop a brownfield site in a built-up area (11) – the site may make a positive contribution, or may be a much needed open space.	Noted. The Council is considering the advice given by Historic England with respect to heritage assets in order to decide upon the most appropriate approach within resource constraints.
	Table A2.1 Effects on objectives	12 Air pollution – No comments	Noted.
	Table A2.1 Effects on objectives	13 Water management – No comments	Noted.
	Table A2.1 Effects on objectives	14 Flooding – No comments	Noted.
	Table A2.1 Effects on objectives	15 Soils and Minerals – No comments	Noted.
	Table A2.1 Effects on objectives	16 Waste Management – No comments	Noted.

Table C.2: Responses to consultation comments on September 2016 SA of Local Plan Part 2 Options paper

Respondent ID	Respondent organisation/Name	Consultation comment	LUC response
0032	Natural England	SA objectives 9 and 10 (biodiversity and landscape) have resulted in a couple of Local Plan Part 2 objectives showing a potential minor negative effect and uncertain (-?), stating it will depend on how and where the housing and employment development is delivered across the Borough. As previously commented at the SA Scoping stage, where elements of uncertainty exist, NE would expect to see evidence that negative effects on important environmental assets can be avoided before sites and policies are committed to in Local Plan documents. All relevant constraints should be clearly identified prior to assessment to allow informed decisions to be made. Expect to see this addressed in the SA which accompanies the Draft Plan.	Noted. The purpose of the SA is to identify potential significant effects at the strategic (i.e. plan) level. In some instances, uncertainty will remain at the site level because it will be a matter for detailed design when development proposals come forward. However, where the potential effects are considered to be significant (as opposed to minor), we will ensure that any uncertainty is minimised.
0034	Pegasus Group	No comment	Noted
0035	Historic England	<p>Guidance produced entitled "Strategic Environmental Assessment, Sustainability Appraisal and the Historic Environment" which HE considers helpful. More information can be found here:  <a href="https://historicengland.org.uk/images-books/publications/strategic-environ-assessment-sustainability-appraisal-historic-environment/">https://historicengland.org.uk/images-books/publications/strategic-environ-assessment-sustainability-appraisal-historic-environment/</a></p> <p>The inclusion of a key sustainability issue in relation to heritage assets on page 8 is welcomed.</p> <p>Objective 11 of Table 3.1 is welcomed. Within the sub questions, reference should also be made to non-designated heritage assets. The third bullet point should also be amended to reference the designation of the battlefield as "Registered" such as: "Protect, maintain and enhance historic parks and gardens, and landscapes and the Registered Battlefield for the Battle of Northampton, and their settings?"</p> <p>Note that no table is included for assumptions to be applied during the SA of site options (previously proposed as Table A2.1 in the earlier consultation regarding scoping). What criteria are to be used for site assessments, in order to ensure a sound plan? Please refer to HE's previous response on this issue. HE happy to advise further.</p> <p>Note that the Central Area Action Plan is not included in the current consultation. HE very happy to continue to engage including to discuss the contents of HE letter dated 9 June 2016.</p> <p>While it is understood that the Plan is at an early stage, a number of HE's comments call into question the strategy employed by the Council.</p>	<p>Noted.</p> <p>Noted. Reference to non-designated heritage assets are now included.</p> <p>Noted. Reference to 'Registered Battlefield' with respect to the Battle of Northampton is now included.</p> <p>The options consultation did not include specific sites, and the criteria for assessment was included in the SA Scoping Report. It was therefore not considered necessary or appropriate to repeat consultation already undertaken. Consultation comments on the criteria will be taken into account in the SA of site alternatives.</p> <p>Noted.</p>

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Respondent ID	Respondent organisation/Name	Consultation comment	LUC response
			Historic England's concerns have been forwarded to Northampton Borough Council.
0060	Northamptonshire Police	No	Noted.
0062	Northamptonshire County Council (Public Health)	<p>Para 4.11 states that while there is no Local Plan Part 2 objective directly relating to health and wellbeing, a number of the other Local Plan Part 2 objectives should give rise to minor positive effects overall on SA objective 4: Health and wellbeing.</p> <p>This is a recognition that the Local Plan Part 2 does not address the issues of health and wellbeing in a direct enough way and therefore health and wellbeing issues will not be addressed through the planning process as effectively as they could be. This content of the sustainability appraisal supports our responses to questions 4, 5 and 6 which request that health and wellbeing features much more prominently in the Local Plan Part 2.</p>	<p>SA objective 4 directly addresses health and wellbeing and will be used to assess how well the Local Plan addresses these issues.</p> <p>The concerns of the County Council (Public Health) with respect to how health and well-being are dealt with in the Local Plan have been forwarded to Northampton Borough Council.</p>
0074	Northamptonshire County Council (Project Officer)	No	Noted.
0075	Town Centre Conservation Advisory Committee	<p>1. The Sustainability Appraisal generally tends towards an optimistic rather than a balanced assessment. It isn't realistic to assess that development on this scale will have no significant impacts e.g. on biodiversity, emissions and air pollution, and yet this is what is asserted in 4.3. Where it finds the possibility of a negative impact, the SA classes it as uncertain, arguing that it will depend on how the plan is implemented, yet it doesn't apply the same caution when making positive impact assessments. E.g.: in 4.8, the impact on heritage is assessed as (++) because of Objective 9 for High Quality Design – despite the fact that we don't know how this will be implemented. In contrast, in 4.18 the impact on biodiversity and the historic environment is assessed as having potentially negative effects but is shown as uncertain (?) because it will depend on where the housing is delivered.</p> <p>2. The SA assesses the proposed higher density development in town centres as helping town centre vitality (4.15). However, there is no discussion of the possibility that high density housing may reduce residential amenity and increase social deprivation in these communities.</p>	<p>The part of the SA process referred to is the objectives of the Local Plan – these are inevitably high level and are appraised as such. The objectives aim to deliver positive outcomes for Northampton, which is why many of the SA scores are positive. Uncertainty is attached to as many of the positive scores as the negative ones.</p> <p>Noted. It is the view of the SA consultants that town centres are better placed to accommodate higher density development than, for example, suburban areas, and that higher density development can help to support town centre vitality, particularly where these also act as public transport hubs.</p>
0076	Queens Park Residents Association	No comments at the moment, but would welcome the opportunity to review and comment on this in the future.	Noted.
0078	Frances Jones	No. The respondent understands that these have to be applied.	Noted.

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Respondent ID	Respondent organisation/Name	Consultation comment	LUC response
0083	Springs Voice	<p>Table 2.1: affordable house/ deprivation/ crime/ areas and sites of significant historic importance.</p> <p>All these areas and many others – if the related objectives are achieved, they will enhance the lives of those living in Spring Boroughs, one of the most deprived areas in England. If the objectives are not achieved, further harm will be brought to Spring Boroughs.</p>	Noted.
0084	Persimmon Homes Midlands	<p>Para 4.14: frontloading the plan with smaller, deliverable sites enables the Council to achieve its 5 year land supply early on in the plan and take pressure from the Sustainable Urban Extensions that are achievable and deliverable but more complex to implement due to the scale of infrastructure etc. involved. This frontloading is not to the detriment of the SUEs.</p> <p>Para 4.17: this comment is with regards to uncertainty of the specific sites that will come forward as part of the Local Plan Part 2.</p>	<p>Noted.</p> <p>Correct.</p>
0086	Environment Agency	<p>A section could be included in the Sustainability Appraisal that refers to land contamination and groundwater protection to ensure that risk potential posed to controlled waters is assessed on a site by site basis.</p> <p>Where development is proposed on a site which is known or has the potential to be affected by contamination, a preliminary risk assessment should be undertaken by the developer as the first stage in assessing the risk.</p> <p>Developers should follow the risk management framework provided in CLR11 “Model Procedures for the Management of Land Contamination” when dealing with land affected by contamination.</p> <p>Guidance document GP3 Groundwater Protection: principles and practice is a useful reference for ensuring groundwater is protected during development. It describes how to manage and protect groundwater in the most sensitive locations.</p> <p>This may help achieve Sustainability Objectives 4, 9 and 13 as described in the Scoping Report. Water efficiency standards could be used for policy indicators.</p>	<p>The Council does not have a full register of contaminated land in the Borough and therefore the data are not available for use in the SA in site assessment. However, contamination issues will be addressed through development management procedures.</p> <p>Groundwater vulnerability will be taken into account in the appraisal of site allocations by reference to Source Protection Zones.</p>
0092	BSH Projects Ltd	<p>Page 14: Sustainability Appraisal Objective 10 – protect and enhance the quality and character of Northampton’s landscape and townscape. Protect and improve Northampton’s open and green spaces?</p> <p>This is an ambiguous definition of green and open space. Importance should be placed upon Strategic Green infrastructure and areas of landscape and biodiversity value. The quality and function of green spaces needs to be captured within any objective to strengthen this objective and its function, rather than seeking to protect all green spaces simply because they are vacant.</p>	<p>Noted. The biodiversity value of potential development land will be taken into account via assessment of the Local Plan Part 2 against SA objective 9. No national landscape designations are present within the plan area. Loss of designated open space will be assessed as likely</p>

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Respondent ID	Respondent organisation/Name	Consultation comment	LUC response
			to have a greater adverse effect in relation to SA objective 10 than loss of other greenfield land.
0093	(Construction Futures) Fusion21 Ltd	Not at present.	Noted.
0100	A D Hiam (not duly made)	The Council has to listen to its electorate who are more in contact with realistic business needs and requirements than they are. The business rates on properties for entrepreneurs and SME start-ups have less than £12,000 whether retail outlets or the office units above ground floor retail units (town centre only). This will cause businesses and customers to increase full footfall and buying options to change quite dramatically within town centre locations. Green spaces have to be tackled with a Victorian attitude towards agricultural husbandry. All hedgerow work has to be manually laid down and not flailed by tractor add on units in order to reduce costs and hours of work. All hedgerow work has to be manually intensive so that indigenous wildlife (plants and animals) are properly looked after with regards to future prospects. The Upton Medieval Village can be properly rebuilt as a "living history project" and future tourism attraction through "Time Team Projects" which have already occurred within this country in the past 10 years. Respondent have to be involved in all such projects.	Comments noted.

Table C.3: Responses to consultation comments on September 2017 SA of Local Plan Part 2 Site Options paper

Site ref.	Respondent	Comment on SA	NBC response per Councils Feb 2018 consultation report	LUC additional response on implications for the SA
General - Housing Delivery	Pegasus Group for Gallagher Estates	The SA of the Sites Consultation has failed to consider the reasonable alternative of provision for larger development sites adjoining the urban area through the Duty to Cooperate: the sustainability of these options compared with the option of developing a large number of small site opportunities should have been properly appraised.	Comment noted. The Northampton Local Plan Part 2 is being prepared for the Northampton administrative boundary and not beyond. Notwithstanding this the Council will continue to engage with neighbouring authorities on Duty to Cooperate matters, including housing delivery.	Nothing to add to NBC response.
General - Housing Delivery	Pegasus Group for Miller Homes	The SA of the Sites Consultation has failed to consider the reasonable alternative of provision for larger development sites adjoining the urban area through the Duty to Cooperate: the sustainability of these options compared with the option of developing a large number of small site opportunities should have been properly appraised.	Comment noted. The Northampton Local Plan Part 2 is being prepared for the Northampton administrative boundary and not beyond. Notwithstanding this the Council will continue to engage with neighbouring authorities on Duty to Cooperate matters, including housing delivery.	Nothing to add to NBC response.
General - Heritage	Rosamund Worrall, Historic England	The absence of any evaluation to address 'uncertainty' outcomes in the evidence base for the Plan must bring into question the deliverability of a number of those particular sites and, for some, the amount of development they can accommodate.	Sites have also been subject to a Sustainability Appraisal: this makes clear that in respect of the historic environment sites have been subject to an initial screening and evaluation only and that a more detailed evaluation of the potential impact on heritage assets both designated and non-designated will be required as sites are taken forward. This will enable a more robust assessment of the historic significance of the assets to be identified and the potential impact of proposed development.	The assessment carried out by the SA is judged appropriate to the content and level of detail of a Local Plan and was taken into account by NBC alongside other relevant information in determining the suitability of site options for allocation.
General - SA	Ross Holdgate, Natural England	We welcome the clear inclusion of biodiversity and landscape within the assessment criteria. We note the consideration given to areas of nature conservation value and public open space. In relation to the SPA we note that different types of development, i.e. residential and employment land may affect the site in different ways and this needs to be reflected in how the sites are assessed.	Noted. Sites will be investigated further and assessed against additional information; information supplied through the Sites Consultation responses and from the existing and emerging technical evidence base. These investigations will determine the site's suitability for allocation in the Local Plan Part 2.	The assessment criteria set out in Appendix B of the Sep 2017 SA of Site Options apply a 3km zone of influence (Zoi) for residential sites, the consultation zone for "All applications with net gain in residential units", as set out in the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA SPD <sup>99</sup> . The SA applies a 2km Zoi for employment sites in line with the

<sup>99</sup> Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA Supplementary Planning Document, 2015

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Site ref.	Respondent	Comment on SA	NBC response per Councils Feb 2018 consultation report	LUC additional response on implications for the SA
				consultation zone for “ <i>Large commercial / industrial development with internal floor space &gt; 1000m<sup>2</sup></i> ”. In addition, the Local Plan Part 2 will be subject to HRA and the findings of the HRA summarised in the SA Report
LAA0205	Michel Kerrou	<p>The SA treats the site in isolation from its context, which is that it is situated in the heart of an existing housing development which is served by a spine road that has only one way out, which also accesses the main A43 Kettering Road, and where normal traffic movements that a popular housing estate of some 2500 residents generate is exacerbated by the traffic associated with the exponential growth of schools in the area, which now take a large number of pupils from a much wider catchment such that the majority of these need to use either public transport, school buses, taxis or private cars. It is in this context that the proposals should be considered.</p> <p>The SA also only looks at the positive side of SA policies/ objectives and ignores the negative effects that development would impose. For example the proximity to schools may be a positive aspect but, as referred to above, this results in problems from the traffic generated, the loss of Parklands Park is not a positive, residents would not find it easy to get to local GP surgeries and archaeological impacts have not been fully assessed.</p> <p>The documents are not the easiest to access on a home PC or tablet so it is both time consuming and frustrating to learn of the studies following a very low level consultation by NCC/ TEP on the former Parklands Middle School site. Their document is at odds with the SA on a number of issues, particularly in relation to environmental studies on the potential impacts on nature conservation, wildlife and heritage. Neither this or the NCC/ TEP document acknowledge that major issue affecting all the existing residents of Parklands and the surrounding area, which need to be addressed at a strategic level. For example if the Northampton School for Girls was to be relocated to the soon to be redundant University of Northampton site on Boughton Green Road, that would open up the potential for a truly more sustainable residential</p>	<p>Noted. The Sustainability Appraisal is an iterative process and further assessments will be undertaken as part of the overall need to investigate further the site's suitability for allocation in the new Local Plan. Consultation with the appropriate organisations will be undertaken as necessary to consider and mitigate traffic related concerns.</p> <p>The comment on the accessibility of the documents is noted. Discussions will be undertaken to identify how the information and assessment can be presented in a manner that would be easier to access and read.</p>	<p>The assessment carried out by the SA is judged appropriate to the content and level of detail of a Local Plan and was taken into account by NBC alongside other relevant information in determining the suitability of site options for allocation.</p>

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Site ref.	Respondent	Comment on SA	NBC response per Councils Feb 2018 consultation report	LUC additional response on implications for the SA
		development on Parklands that would allow the Girls School to grown and fulfil its potential.		
LAA0208; LAA0598; LAA1005; LAA1006; LAA1007; LAA1010	Rosamund Worrall, Historic England	It is not clear where the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) information for this addendum site is located	Comment noted. The site was omitted from the initial SA of site options in error. However, along with all other sites it will be subject to SA as part of the next stage of plan making.	Information on these site options was received subsequent to the 2017 SA of Site Options report; they were subsequently assessed and the information, which is also included in this SA Report, was provided to NBC to inform the site selection process.
LAA0288; LAA0659; LAA0689; LAA0749; LAA0814; LAA1009; LAA1014; LAA1022; LAA1023; LAA1027; LAA1100; LAA1107; LAA1112	Rosamund Worrall, Historic England	The SA raises an 'uncertainty outcome' in respect of this site and suggest further work is required prior to the next iteration of the Sites document in order to provide clarity about any potential impact on the historic environment	Noted. As part of the next stage of plan making and the assessment process to determine the suitability of a site for allocation there will be a need to undertake further technical work, including in respect of heritage and archaeology, and the comments made by the respondent, along with those made by others, will be used to inform this process. This will also inform the next iteration of the SA.	The assessment carried out by the SA is judged appropriate to the content and level of detail of a Local Plan and was taken into account by NBC alongside other relevant information in determining the suitability of site options for allocation.
LAA0629	Clowes Developments, CC Town Planning	Site presents a suitable, immediately available and achievable residential development opportunity capable of accommodating several dwellings of all sizes, types and tenures. Site sits against a backdrop of sites of land interests on land at the former British Timken site, Banis Lane. Elements of the wider site have been developed for residential. Site can deliver dwellings within 5 years. When the Sustainability Appraisal is revisited, the site should be assessed against the criteria for a residential site.	These comments will be taken into consideration at the next stage of plan making and the assessment process to determine the suitability of a site for allocation.	Subsequent to the 2017 SA of Site Options report, this site was assessed for potential residential use (see site ref. LAA0629r) in addition to potential commercial use (site ref. LAA0629r).
LAA0804	Travis Perkins and Montagu Evans	The Milton Ham North site forms a part of the Teal Close site (LM0804) that was considered but rejected for residential development. TP considers that the Milton Ham North site should be allocated for housing development in the forthcoming Local Plan Part 2. The land is owned by Travis Perkins who would be a willing seller for residential	Noted. The comments and supporting information submitted by the respondent will be used to inform the assessment process to determine the suitability of a site for allocation.	Part of the site was forwarded for consideration as part of the September 2017 consultation exercise and was subsequently assessed as additional site option LAA1140.



## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Site ref.	Respondent	Comment on SA	NBC response per Councils Feb 2018 consultation report	LUC additional response on implications for the SA
		development (subject to securing an implementable planning permission for the commercial use of Milton Ham), therefore site is considered available and viable for residential development. It is noted that site LAA1025 (land to the west of Towcester Road) is a preferred option site in terms of the Sustainability Appraisal. It is considered that Milton Ham North would score at least as well as land to the west of Towcester Road when scoring is applied to it in a comparable way.		
LAA1006	DLP Planning for Lagan Homes	The Sustainability Appraisal assesses a number of sites. The findings are summarised in Table 3.1. It does not however assess LAA1006 Pineham. It is a sustainable location well connected to public transport. The site also links to a new neighbourhood (N/2007/1570) of 650 units which is well underway to the south.	The site was omitted from the initial SA of site options in error. However, along with all other sites it will be subject to SA as part of the next stage of plan making.	Information on this site option was received subsequent to the 2017 SA of Site Options report; it was subsequently assessed and the information, which is also included in this SA Report, was provided to NBC to inform the site selection process.
LAA1009	David Lock Associates for Bovis Homes	<p>Bovis Homes welcomes the inclusion of this site among those sites assessed as being suitable for further consideration as potential allocations.</p> <p>Development of the site would be a logical extension to the Northampton South SUE allocated in the JCS and which benefits from an outline planning permission. Taking account of the westerly extension to Collingtree Park Golf Course forming part of the outline planning permission and land required for surface water attenuation in association with any development within site LAA1009, its capacity is around 100 homes rather than the 264 dwellings specified in the consultation document.</p> <p>Consider that this amount of development can be accommodated safely on the area's highway network, taking into account planned improvements, and the site can be accessed via the planned new junction on Rowtree Road committed through the outline permission for the SUE and thence via routes within the approved SUE. Development would also increase the catchment population for facilities in the planned local centre within the SUE, increasing the prospect of their delivery and retention.</p>	Noted. The information submitted by the respondent will be used to investigate further the suitability of this site for allocation.	The assessment carried out by the SA is judged appropriate to the content and level of detail of a Local Plan and was taken into account by NBC alongside other relevant information in determining the suitability of site options for allocation.

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Site ref.	Respondent	Comment on SA	NBC response per Councils Feb 2018 consultation report	LUC additional response on implications for the SA
		<p>The site's development within years 6-10 of the Plan period is realistic, by which time the planned access via Rowtree Road would have been delivered. Control of the site by Bovis underlines the conclusion that the site is developable within this period. Although the area bordered by the railway line and the M1 motorway to the south of site LAA1009 is not under the control of Bovis, any allocation or development of that southerly land would not be prejudiced by the development of either site LAA1009 or the Outline-permitted SUE.</p> <p>The site's containment to the west by the Northampton Loop railway line adds to its suitability for allocation in the Plan, while the impact of noise from trains on that line can be assessed appropriately at the planning application stage and any necessary mitigation put forward at that time. To the north, the site's bordering and overlooking of the planned extension to the golf course presents the opportunity for a high quality development, enhancing its viability and therefore the prospect of its timely delivery.</p> <p>Development within site LAA1009 would benefit from services and facilities delivered in association with the adjacent Northampton South SUE (see our response to Q4 above). As such, the performance of the site's development in the Sustainability Appraisal would be enhanced still further, including with particular reference to objectives SA2a and SA2b within the Appraisal.</p>		
LAA1009	Kathleen Rivett, North Northants Badger Group	<p>It is noted that the sites have not been surveyed for the presence of badgers nor other protected species as part of the site assessment process. The presence of protected species on such sites can considerably hinder deliverability as mitigation measures are not always feasible or difficult to achieve. This is especially the case with badgers where large areas of foraging land must be retained or access corridors to such foraging land. All relevant constraints should be identified as part of the plan process particularly with regard to protected species.</p>	<p>Noted. As part of the next stage of plan making and the assessment process to determine the suitability of a site for allocation there will be a need to undertake further technical work, including in respect of species and biodiversity, and the comments made by the respondent, along with those made by others, will be used to inform this process.</p>	<p>The 2017 SA of Site Options did not take into account the protected species likely to be present at each site since this evidence was not available on a consistent basis for all site options. Instead, the SA considered the presence of designated wildlife sites, which provided the best available information and is appropriate to the content and level of detail of a Local Plan.</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Site ref.	Respondent	Comment on SA	NBC response per Councils Feb 2018 consultation report	LUC additional response on implications for the SA
LAA1096	Althorp Estate	<p>The appropriate residential site area is smaller than shown on the consultation site plan and consequently the numbers of units or the site yield might be significantly less; there might be scope for a type of mixed flatted development on a smaller site area which might improve the housing yield. Consider part of the site to be brownfield (former tennis courts and clubhouse), site is wholly within Flood Zone 1 and while agree potentially nature conservation issues have been updating and reviewing ecological work to inform developable area.</p> <p>Make number of points of clarification in respect of the SA assessment of the site. In particular concern regarding comment that two thirds of the site (the north-east part) is located within the LWS is incorrect and needs to be reviewed. Think referring to wider locality including the lake and adjacent woodland not the actual representation site and potential residential site. Concerned about negative comment made when information on this aspect is with the Borough Council not any other body.</p>	<p>Comments noted. The site will be assessed on the basis of the revised information regarding the site submitted by the respondent.</p> <p>It should be noted, however, that Local Wildlife Site boundaries are determined and provided to the Borough Council by the Wildlife Trust and the SA has been produced independently to ensure impartiality. Proximity to designated sites provides an initial indication of the potential for an adverse effect. The SA recognises this by applying a 250m buffer around locally designated sites. LAA1096 falls within the buffer zone indicating a minor negative effect, illustrated in SA Fig. 3.10 'Proximity to designated ecological sites'. It is recognised that appropriate mitigation may avoid adverse effects or result in beneficial effects.</p>	<p><u>SA9a: Proximity of designated sites</u></p> <p>According to the Local Wildlife Site boundaries determined and provided to the Borough Council by the Wildlife Trust, the northern two thirds of the site are within the LWS boundary, with the remainder within a 250m buffer of it. Even if the whole site was only within the 250m buffer, the minor negative effect vs. SA criterion 9a would be unchanged.</p> <p><u>SA10a: Presence of Brownfield land, derelict buildings and open space and SA15a: Prioritising use of brownfield land</u></p> <p>Presence/absence of brownfield land identified by reference to Council's LAA plus mapping and aerial imagery. These sources did not reveal brownfield part but assuming this is accurate, then the SA scores would be amended to '++/-' for SA10a and '+' for SA15a.</p> <p><u>SA14a: Flood risk from rivers</u></p> <p>Environment Agency flood risk data indicates that the northern part of the site is within Flood Zone 3.</p>
LAA1098	Rosamund Worrall, Historic England	<p>The LAA 2017 indicates 'no existing designations' for the site in its 'built environment' section. However, it is noted that the SA offers more information on the site in respect of the historic environment. The proposed inverted L-shape part of the preferred allocation will cause substantial harm to the historic environment which cannot be mitigated against and we would reiterate concerns raised in respect of planning applications N/2014/0068 and N/2016/0412. Archaeological work indicated high potential for the preservation of archaeological remains. In addition the coalescence of settlements would cause harm to the Conservation Area and Listed Buildings. As such this brings</p>	<p>Noted. As part of the next stage of plan making and the assessment process to determine the suitability of a site for allocation there will be a need to undertake further technical work, including in respect of heritage and archaeology, and the comments made by the respondent, along with those made by others, will be used to inform this process. This will also inform the next iteration of the SA.</p>	<p>The assessment carried out by the SA is judged appropriate to the content and level of detail of a Local Plan and was taken into account by NBC alongside other relevant information in determining the suitability of site options for allocation.</p>

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Site ref.	Respondent	Comment on SA	NBC response per Councils Feb 2018 consultation report	LUC additional response on implications for the SA
		<p>into question the potential for the delivery of No.840 dwellings on the overall collection of sites included in LAA1098.</p> <p>Site raises an 'uncertainty outcome' in the Sustainability Appraisal. We suggest further work is required prior to the next iteration of the Sites document in order to provide clarity about any potential impact on the historic environment.</p>		
General - Housing Delivery	Pegasus Group for Gallagher Estates	The SA of the Sites Consultation has failed to consider the reasonable alternative of provision for larger development sites adjoining the urban area through the Duty to Cooperate: the sustainability of these options compared with the option of developing a large number of small site opportunities should have been properly appraised.	Comment noted. The Northampton Local Plan Part 2 is being prepared for the Northampton administrative boundary and not beyond. Notwithstanding this the Council will continue to engage with neighbouring authorities on Duty to Cooperate matters, including housing delivery.	Nothing to add to NBC response.

Table C.4: Regulation 19 Round 1 Consultation Responses Relating to the Sustainability Appraisal

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
61	61. G Cadman	Policy 31, Protection and enhancement of designated and non-designated heritage assets	<p>Policy 29 (previously 27) Protection and enhancements of designated and non-designated heritage assets is welcome but there is scope to make this component of the Plan "sounder" by extending and strengthening the policy and its ability to support Northampton's sustainable development. Whilst designated and some non-designated heritage assets are identified in the Local Plan there remain gaps in understanding exactly how and why the town developed as it did from its earliest days. The opportunity exists to enhance understanding of the town's past and to use the results to support its future development.</p> <p>Around the Millennium, Northampton Borough Council was a key partner with others including English Heritage, in a programme called the Northampton Urban Archaeological Database (Northampton UAD). This initially took the form of a data gathering exercise bringing together for the first time a wide range of archaeological and related data for the town up to 1750. The data collected is believed still to be</p>	Not explicitly a comment on the SA and does not indicate the need for any change to its findings.

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<p>held by Northamptonshire Historic Environment Record (HER). Data collection was intended to be followed by assessment and analysis though this stage was never completed. The aim has been to better understand the unique nature and long historic development of the town and to use this to help deliver a strategy and policies to underpin better understanding of its past and to deliver more effective historic environment protection and heritage based regeneration of the historic town. Such an approach has benefited other major historic towns and cities across the country whilst cut down, “extensive” versions have been used in smaller local towns including Daventry, Towester and Brackley. Please can consideration be given to revitalising, updating and completing the Northampton UAD and thereby help better inform and support Northampton’s Local Plan. This would include adding strategic mapping of the town’s confirmed and potential heritage and archaeological interests. Additional data that has become available since c2000 should be added with the time frame also being extended to the present rather than 1750 as previously. The latter would ensure inclusion of important information bearing on the development of the boot and shoe industry as well as links to two World Wars and the era of the Cold War.</p> <p>In summary, Policy 29 (previously 27) is fine but could be bolstered by addition of a commitment to complete the Northampton UAD within a specified timescale. The aim would be better understanding Northampton’s past with use of that understanding to support the town’s future sustainable development and prosperity.</p>	
<p>105, 180,181, 183, 184, 188, 194, 205, 206, 207, 213, 215, 216</p>	<p>105. Great Houghton Parish Council; 180. S Broome; 181 M Jolley; 183. M Wildman; 184. L Wildman; 188. C Stevens; 194. N Perkins; 205. P Hadler; 206. M &amp; S Barham; 207. W Garner; 213. R Jeakings; 215. P Sutton; 216. S Broome</p>	<p>SA of Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098) at paras 6.172-6.182</p>	<p>Policy not sustainable for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Road network not suitable for such a sizeable development</li> <li>No footpaths or cycleways connect development with major road network</li> <li>No public transport system</li> <li>No schools, shops or medical centres</li> </ul>	<p>Not explicitly a comment on the SA. In relation to these issues with Policy 41: The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098), the SA recognises the following effects:</p> <p>LAA1098 was recorded in the SA as having minor negative effects in relation to SA sub-objectives 2a: Access to Sustainable Transport and 8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emissions – Sustainable Transport because the site is within 500m of cycle routes and the north of the site is within 500m of bus stops. However, the bus stops are not served by buses with at least a 15 minute frequency during weekday peak travel times. The</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
				<p>site was recorded as having minor positive effects in relation to SA sub-objectives 2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities and 8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emissions – Proximity of Services and Facilities because the site is within 2,000m of an employment area. Overall, Policy 41 was recorded as having a minor positive effect in relation to SA objective 2: Sustainable Travel because although the site is only within close proximity of one sustainable transport link, the policy requires development to provide suitable transport links to neighbouring developments, including neighbourhood centres and community facilities, in addition to improved pedestrian and cycling connections to the employment area to the north of the site and the proposed residential areas to the west. A minor negative effect is recorded in relation to SA objective 3: Schools as the site is not within walking distance of primary schools.</p> <p>Mixed minor effects are expected in relation to SA objective 4: Health and Well-being as the site is more than 800m from a healthcare facility.</p> <p>Minor negative effects with uncertainty in relation to SA objective 12: Air Quality as the large nature of this site could lead to a significant increase in commuters by car occupying the Northampton road network leading to air pollution around Northampton. However, it appears unlikely from 2011 Census data and layout of road network that a significant number of car commuters from the area of this site would be likely to pass through an AQMA. In addition, the policy states that any proposal that comes forward should include suitable measures to mitigate the impact of additional traffic generated by the development. However, effects are uncertain as the actual routes that will be used by new residents are unknown and the actual implementation of effective suitable mitigation measures is unclear.</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
				Comment does not, therefore, indicate the need for any change to the SA.
105/1/1	Great Houghton Parish Council	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	NBC have failed to properly cooperate with all relevant parties including the Parish Council in relation to Policy 36 - the Green Great Houghton (LAA1098) (should refer to Policy 41) in considering and identifying suitable measures to mitigate the considerable impact of additional traffic generated by the development as highlighted to them by Highways England in the sustainability appraisal as a substantial reason against such development. In particular, NBC has failed to cooperate in accordance with Section 33A (2)(a) and (b) of the PCP Act 2004.	As part of the sites consultation in 2017 Highways England stated that the sites in question (including LAA1098) are relatively large in scale and located within 3 miles of the strategic road network. They therefore have the potential to impact upon the operation of the M1 or A45. Therefore, it was advised that the individual impacts from the sites should be appropriately assessed as part of a Transport Assessment for each development. Since that time, a transport modelling exercise undertaken by NCC and Kier WSP concluded that the allocation of site LAA1098 was achievable, subject to enhancing the capacity of the A428 approach to the Barnes Meadow Interchange. Policy 41 which allocated the site requires that proposals for development to include suitable measures to mitigate the impact of additional traffic generated by the development.
105/1/2	Great Houghton Parish Council	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	The proposed Policy 36 is not compliant with the Sustainability Appraisal carried out by NBC which identified that the current road structure is not sufficient to deal with increased traffic generated by such a sizable development that will greatly prejudice social, environmental and economic factors and therefore not sustainable.	Not explicitly a comment on the SA and does not indicate the need for any change to its findings.
105/1/3	Great Houghton Parish Council	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	The size of the development will more than treble the current households in Great Houghton from 300 to 1000. There is no school, no shops and no public transport system. NBC have failed to engage constructively and actively in any process or to cooperate in providing a sustainability appraisal of the adverse impact that such lack of facilities will have on residents within the development and has failed to cooperate with the Parish Council and other agencies in identifying how such impact will be mitigated.	See response above to comments 105, 180, 181, 183, 184, 188, 194, 205, 206, 207, 213, 215, 216
105/1/4	Great Houghton Parish Council	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	Policy 36: Not sustainable for the following reasons:	See response above to comments 105, 180, 181, 183, 184, 188, 194, 205, 206, 207, 213, 215, 216

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Road network not suitable for such a sizeable development</li> <li>No footpaths or cycleways connect development with major road network</li> <li>No public transport system</li> <li>No school, shops or medical centres</li> </ul>	
170	Natural England	Response to previous comments	<p>Within our response at the Options stage, NE commented that <i>where elements of uncertainty exists Natural England would expect to see evidence that negative effects on important environmental assets can be avoided before sites and policies are committed to, in Local Plan documents</i> (letter dated 01 November 2016, our reference 196646). We are pleased that this is acknowledged. Further, regarding the reasonable alternative sites North of Bedford Road LAA0593r and LAA0593c, Natural England agree with the SA conclusion, which states that the sites are <i>not considered suitable for development due to its allocation close to commercial areas and the SPA. Residential areas are considered to be more likely to cause disturbance to the bird colony.</i></p> <p>We also note the removal of LAA0583c will have allowed Policy 16: Supporting New Developments and Schemes within and outside Safeguarded Sites to demonstrate no impact on biodiversity within the SA assessment.</p> <p>In response to our comments at the Options stage, we are pleased that <i>the distance assessment criteria have been amended to reflect Natural England's comments</i> (letter dated 10 June 2016, our reference 188406). We welcome the opportunity to develop a mitigation strategy with your Council to address recreational impacts within 3km of the Northampton Washlands.</p>	Noted. Does not indicate the need for any change to the SA.
170	Natural England	SA objective 9: Biodiversity & geodiversity	With respect to the above SA objective the SA concludes that <i>Overall, a mixed minor positive and minor negative cumulative effect on SA Objective 9 is likely.</i> This assessment is vague, uninformative and does not provide confidence that no likely negative effects to biodiversity and geodiversity will result from the Plan.	The quoted text comes at the end of a section that describes in more detail the effects of the various policies and site allocations proposed by the Local Plan Part 2, as well as how these are likely to interact with the adopted JCS policies. The final sentence brings all of this together into a single effects score which, in our view, is a reasonable presentation. The SA scores assigned were



Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
				amended following the first round of Reg. 19 consultation to reflect changes in site allocations and policies, as well as the latest findings of the HRA of the Local Plan Part 2.
170	Natural England	Para. 1.13 in relation to the HRA and paras. 5.81-5.82 in relation to the SA of Policy 30 Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA	<p>The SA states that the HRA of the Local Plan concludes that the Local Plan Part 2 will not result in adverse effects on the integrity of any European site provided that recommended additional policy safeguards are included before the plan is adopted.</p> <p>Please see NE's comments on Policy 28 (previously 26):</p> <p><i>"Policy 28 (previously 26): unsound: NE supports the inclusion of this policy.</i></p> <p><i>All new development proposals within 3km of the Special protection Area, must demonstrate, where necessary through a series of mitigation measures, that their proposals will not contribute to the disturbance and subsequent decline of the bird species for this the site is designated.</i></p> <p><i>As detailed below, NE will work with your Council to develop a new Mitigation Strategy to help protect the Northampton Washlands from ongoing significant recreational pressures prior to the adoption of this Plan. As a result, the wording of Policy 28 (previously 26) may / is likely to change subject to the content of the agreed Mitigation Strategy. This will need to occur to ensure that Policy 28 (previously 26) is in line with para 170 and 174 of the NPPF.</i></p> <p><i>Please note that the Nene Valley is a Focus Area for our work at NE, an area that lies within the Northamptonshire Vales National Character Area. We note this NCA is not mentioned within your Plan.</i></p> <p><i>For ease of reference, Clifford Hill Gravel Pits is also known as Northampton Washlands and forms Unit 1 of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits Special Protection Area (SPA), RAMSAR site and Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)."</i></p>	Following discussion with Natural England and a signed Statement of Common Ground, Policy 30: Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits Special Protection Area was amended to state that development within 3km of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits Special Protection Area (SPA) will, in combination, have an adverse effect on the integrity of the SPA if not mitigated. Northampton Borough Council (NBC) (now West Northamptonshire Council (WNC)) also amended the policy to include reference to the Mitigation Strategy, which will be prepared for the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits (UNVGP) SPA with a view to its subsequent adoption as an addendum to the UNVGP SPD. The document will be adopted by the time of the adoption of the Northampton Local Plan Part 2.

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
170	Natural England	Table 8.1, proposed monitoring indicators in relation to SA objective 9: Biodiversity & Geodiversity	We note that proposed <i>monitoring Spatial extent and condition assessments of designated sites within the Borough</i> will occur as an action from the SA. We are pleased that condition assessments will be undertaken, however, please note that the spatial extent of designated sites will not change unless boundaries are amended by NE.	Table 8.1 amended to refer to Natural England's condition assessments, which what was originally intended.
170	Natural England	SA of Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098) at paras 6.172-6.182	<p>Unsound.</p> <p>We note this proposed housing development is for up to 800 dwellings. The SA states that <i>approximately two thirds of the site (to the north and east) contains optimal supporting habitat for the Golden Plover population of Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits.....This issue was considered in more detail in the HRA which concluded that the Local Plan Part 2 would not result in adverse effects on integrity of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar Site, on condition that the recommendations in the HRA are taken into account in the Local Plan.</i> And further that <i>significant amounts (more than 1 ha) of....Grade 2 (Very Good) agricultural land</i> is present.</p> <p>Please see our comments on LAA1098 within the HRA section below. NE notes that paras 170a, 170b and 171 of the NPPF protect Best and Most Versatile agricultural land. We note that there is no mention of Agricultural Land Classification surveying to seek alternatives to grade 2 land allocated for development.</p>	<p>In relation to potential adverse effects on the nature conservation interest of Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA (UNVGP), the SA already recognises the potential for significant negative effects in relation to SA objective 9: Biodiversity &amp; Geodiversity due to its location within the recreation pressure zone of influence and due to the loss of optimal supporting habitat for Golden Plover (alongside potential minor positive effects from the proposed ecological enhancement within the allocated site). Following discussion with Natural England, NBC (now WNC) amended Policy 41: The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098) (previously Policy 36 then 39) to include an explicit requirement to consider any potential effects of development on functionally linked land.</p> <p>In relation to loss of best and most versatile agricultural land from this allocation, the SA already recognises significant negative effects in relation to SA objective 15: Soils &amp; Minerals due so no change is needed to the SA unless changes are made to the Plan in response to this representation.</p> <p>NBC (now WNC) has since signed a Statement of Common Ground with Homes England and Natural England, which covers amendments to Policy 41.</p>
170	Natural England	Policy 26, Sites for Burial Space	<p>Unsound.</p> <p>We note that this proposal is within a Local Wildlife Site: para 5.66 of the SA states that <i>proposed extension of the Dallington Cemetery is within a Local Wildlife Site (Dallington Brook Field) and it is unclear from the policy requirement to give consideration to ecological values, whether this would preserve this asset. Additionally, the site is</i></p>	Noted. The SA of the Reg. 19 (Stage 1) plan recognised the potential for a significant negative effect (--?) on biodiversity for the reasons given in the SA text quoted in the representation. At Reg. 19 (Stage 2), NBC (now WNC) amended Policy 26: Sites for Burial Space (previously Policy 22 then 24) to require ecological assessments ahead of any

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<p><i>adjacent to Dallington Old Tennis Courts &amp; Ponds Local Wildlife Site, with a potential adverse effects on this.</i></p> <p>NE supports a net gain in biodiversity from all development. The destruction of a Local Wildlife Site, and the potential for adverse effects on an adjacent Local Wildlife Site would not demonstrate a net gain in biodiversity and would therefore not be supported by NE. Further, the proposals should first seek to avoid impacts on a local wildlife site to be consistent with the NPPF and the avoid-mitigate-compensate hierarchy.</p> <p>This proposal goes against Policy 27 (previously 25) of the Plan which states that the <i>Council will seek the protection or enhancement of wildlife sites that are in areas which are .....of local importance including the Borough's Local Nature Reserves and Local Wildlife Sites.</i> Therefore, we extend out comments to cover all potential wildlife sites. Local Wildlife Sites are protected under paras 170a and 174a of the NPPF.</p>	<p>applications on these sites for burial space due to local wildlife sites and habitats present / in close proximity to the sites and to require that proposals ensure there is no harm to biodiversity. In light of this policy protection, the effect in relation SA objective 9: Biodiversity &amp; Geodiversity has been amended to (?) because it is uncertain at this stage whether the cemetery extension could be achieved without adverse effects on both local wildlife sites.</p>
170	Natural England	Policy 27, Sustaining and enhancing existing, and supporting the creation of, Northampton's Green Infrastructure	<p>Unsound.</p> <p>The SA states that <i>New development must ensure that existing green infrastructure assets will be protected, managed, maintained and connected to enhance their multi functionality.</i> We advise that new development must also ensure a net gain; this wording would also support Policy 27 (previously 25): Supporting and Enhancing Biodiversity.</p>	<p>Having signed a Statement of Common Ground with Natural England, West Northamptonshire Council has separated Policy 29: Supporting and Enhancing Biodiversity into two policies: 29a: Supporting and Enhancing Biodiversity and 29b: Nature Conservation. Biodiversity net gain is a requirement of Policy 29a.</p>
35/1/4	Historic England	LAA0174: Ransome Road Gateway	<p>Ransome Road Gateway</p> <p>Due to the Conservation Area and battlefield to the south, a site specific policy is required to restrict the height of future buildings on the site in order to protect the setting of heritage assets. It is concerning that this is not flagged within the SA Site assessments.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>Given the high heritage value of the site, a site specific criteria(s) is needed incorporating the comments in the adjacent box. HE would be very happy to advise on wording and agree via SOCG.</p>	<p>An Historic Impact Assessment (HIA) has subsequently been undertaken and its findings are reflected in the Regulation 19 Round 2 SA Report.</p>

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
35/1/5	Historic England	SA of Policy 39, Northampton Railway Station (LAA0288), Railfreight and adjoining sites (LAA0333)	<p>Railway Station Car Park</p> <p>These sites are of particularly high heritage sensitivity. Whilst the SA site assessment is welcomed, a Heritage Impact Assessment and archaeological investigation, prior to design, will be required. The evidence base is insufficient in this regard. Site specific Policy 34 (the response should refer to Policy 39) should be revised to include criteria for additional archaeological investigation which may affect the developable area, to highlight the interconnectivity between the non-designated parts of Northampton Castle and that designated a scheduled monument. Opportunities should be sought in any forthcoming design to emphasise the presence and importance of the castle. The design principles must also include a restriction on the height of potential buildings in order to protect the setting of the castle and other heritage assets.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>Given the high heritage value of the site, a site specific criteria(s) is needed incorporating the comments in the adjacent box. HE would be very happy to advise on wording and agree via SOCG.</p>	<p>An Historic Impact Assessment (HIA) has subsequently been undertaken and its findings are reflected in the Regulation 19 Round 2 SA Report. An appraisal of the site can be found in the SA, in Table 6.3: SA results for allocated residential sites and Table 6.4: SA results for allocated employment sites.</p> <p>Policy 39 is included in the Council's Proposed Schedule of Minor Modifications (November 2020). The modifications to the policy require that:</p> <p><i>"Design and capacity [of the site] will be informed by detailed archaeological investigations and assessments in advance of development. The proposals should provide opportunities to enhance the significance of the identified heritage assets."</i></p>
35/1/6	Historic England	Policy 39, Northampton Railway Station (LAA0288), Railfreight and adjoining sites (LAA0333)	<p>Railway Station Car Park</p> <p>These sites are of particularly high heritage sensitivity. Whilst the SA site assessment is welcomed, a Heritage Impact Assessment and archaeological investigation, prior to design, will be required. The evidence base is insufficient in this regard. Site specific Policy 34 (the response should refer to Policy 39) should be revised to include criteria for additional archaeological investigation which may affect the developable area, to highlight the interconnectivity between the non-designated parts of Northampton Castle and that designated a scheduled monument. Opportunities should be sought in any forthcoming design to emphasise the presence and importance of the castle. The design principles must also include a restriction on the height of potential buildings in order to protect the setting of the castle and other heritage assets.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p>	<p>An Historic Impact Assessment (HIA) has subsequently been undertaken and its findings are reflected in the Regulation 19 Round 2 SA Report. An appraisal of the site can be found in the SA, in Table 6.3: SA results for allocated residential sites and Table 6.4: SA results for allocated employment sites.</p> <p>Policy 39 is included in the Council's Proposed Schedule of Minor Modifications (November 2020). The modifications to the policy require that:</p> <p><i>"Design and capacity [of the site] will be informed by detailed archaeological investigations and assessments in advance of development. The proposals should provide opportunities to enhance the significance of the identified heritage assets."</i></p>

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			Given the high heritage value of the site, a site specific criteria(s) is needed incorporating the comments in the adjacent box. HE would be very happy to advise on wording and agree via SOCG.	
35/1/10	Historic England	LAA1010: Land at St Peter's Way/Court Road/Freeschool Street	<p>Land at St Peter's Way / Court Way / Freeschool Street</p> <p>The site includes the Scheduled Monument, 1006620 Saxon palace complex and Saxon and medieval urban deposits. This site is of high sensitivity and will require very careful engagement with Historic England. A joint site specific policy will be required given this sensitivity to ensure that an archaeological assessment informs proposals and opportunities to sustain and enhance the heritage asset should be sought. Reference to heritage within the recommendation for allocation within the SHLAA is welcomed, however the site appears to be missing from the SA Site Assessments.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>Given the high heritage value of the site, a site specific criteria(s) is needed incorporating the comments in the adjacent box. HE would be very happy to advise on wording and agree via SOCG.</p>	An Historic Impact Assessment (HIA) has subsequently been undertaken and its findings are reflected in the Regulation 19 Round 2 SA Report. An appraisal of the site can be found in the SA on pages 189-191 (Policy 44) and in Table 7.1: Summary of SA scores for the Local Plan Part 2 policies.
35/1/12	Historic England	Policy 42, Greyfriars (LAA1113)	<p>Greyfriars</p> <p>Whilst Policy 17 is welcomed (together with the recognition of heritage assets nearby within the SA Site assessment), more detailed criteria is required to restrict the height and massing of potential buildings on site, together with a criteria for further archaeological assessment given the particular significance of the site.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>Given the high heritage value of the site, a site specific criteria(s) is needed incorporating the comments in the adjacent box. HE would be very happy to advise on wording and agree via SOCG.</p>	The Council's attention is drawn to the suggestions for policy amendments as these are a matter for the plan rather than the SA. It is noted, however, that the policy has been amended to refer to the density of surrounding development and the sloping nature of the topography of the area towards the river, requiring any new development to ensure that the views into and from the site are taken into consideration.
35/1/16	Historic England	LAA0174: Ransome Road Gateway	<p>Ransome Road Gateway</p> <p>Due to the Conservation Area and battlefield to the south, a site specific policy is required to restrict the height of future buildings on the site in order to protect the setting of heritage assets. It is concerning that this is not flagged within the SA Site assessments.</p>	An Historic Impact Assessment (HIA) has subsequently been undertaken and its findings are reflected in the Regulation 19 Round 2 SA Report. It is considered by the Council that a site specific policy for the site is not required. The issues relating to potential impacts on nearby heritage assets are

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>Given the high heritage value of the site, a site specific criteria(s) is needed incorporating the comments in the adjacent box. HE would be very happy to advise on wording and agree via SOCG.</p>	addressed by existing policies in the plan, most notably Policy 31: Protection and Enhancements of Designated and Non-designated Heritage Assets.
35/1/17	Historic England	Policy 39, Northampton Railway Station (LAA0288), Railfreight and adjoining sites (LAA0333)	<p>Railway Station Car Park</p> <p>These sites are of particularly high heritage sensitivity. Whilst the SA site assessment is welcomed, a Heritage Impact Assessment and archaeological investigation, prior to design, will be required. The evidence base is insufficient in this regard. Site specific policy 34 (the response should refer to Policy 39) should be revised to include criteria for additional archaeological investigation which may affect the developable area, to highlight the interconnectivity between the nondesignated parts of Northampton Castle and that designated a scheduled monument. Opportunities should be sought in any forthcoming design to emphasise the presence and importance of the castle. The design principles must also include a restriction on the height of potential buildings in order to protect the setting of the castle and other heritage assets.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>Given the high heritage value of the site, a site specific criteria(s) is needed incorporating the comments in the adjacent box. HE would be very happy to advise on wording and agree via SOCG.</p>	<p>An Historic Impact Assessment (HIA) has subsequently been undertaken and its findings are reflected in the Regulation 19 Round 2 SA Report. An appraisal of the site can be found in the SA, in Table 6.3: SA results for allocated residential sites and Table 6.4: SA results for allocated employment sites.</p> <p>Policy 39 is included in the Council's Proposed Schedule of Minor Modifications (November 2020). The modifications to the policy require that:</p> <p><i>"Design and capacity [of the site] will be informed by detailed archaeological investigations and assessments in advance of development. The proposals should provide opportunities to enhance the significance of the identified heritage assets."</i></p>
35/1/18	Historic England	Policy 39, Northampton Railway Station (LAA0288), Railfreight and adjoining sites (LAA0333)	<p>Railway Station Car Park</p> <p>These sites are of particularly high heritage sensitivity. Whilst the SA site assessment is welcomed, a Heritage Impact Assessment and archaeological investigation, prior to design, will be required. The evidence base is insufficient in this regard. Site specific Policy 34 (the response should refer to Policy 39) should be revised to include criteria for additional archaeological investigation which may affect the developable area, to highlight the interconnectivity between the nondesignated parts of Northampton Castle and that designated a scheduled monument. Opportunities should be sought in any forthcoming design to emphasise the presence and importance of the castle. The design principles must also include a restriction on the</p>	<p>An Historic Impact Assessment (HIA) has subsequently been undertaken and its findings are reflected in the Regulation 19 Round 2 SA Report. An appraisal of the site can be found in the SA, in Table 6.3: SA results for allocated residential sites and Table 6.4: SA results for allocated employment sites.</p> <p>Policy 39 is included in the Council's Proposed Schedule of Minor Modifications (November 2020). The modifications to the policy require that:</p> <p><i>"Design and capacity [of the site] will be informed by detailed archaeological investigations and assessments in advance of development. The</i></p>

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<p>height of potential buildings in order to protect the setting of the castle and other heritage assets.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>Given the high heritage value of the site, a site specific criteria(s) is needed incorporating the comments in the adjacent box. HE would be very happy to advise on wording and agree via SOCG.</p>	<i>proposals should provide opportunities to enhance the significance of the identified heritage assets."</i>
35/1/22	Historic England	LAA1010: Land at St Peter's Way/Court Road/Freeschool Street	<p>Land at St Peter's Way / Court Way / Freeschool Street</p> <p>The site includes the Scheduled Monument, 1006620 Saxon palace complex and Saxon and medieval urban deposits. This site is of high sensitivity and will require very careful engagement with Historic England. A joint site specific policy will be required given this sensitivity to ensure that an archaeological assessment informs proposals and opportunities to sustain and enhance the heritage asset should be sought. Reference to heritage within the recommendation for allocation within the</p> <p>SHLAA is welcomed, however the site appears to be missing from the SA Site Assessments.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>Given the high heritage value of the site, a site specific criteria(s) is needed incorporating the comments in the adjacent box. HE would be very happy to advise on wording and agree via SOCG.</p>	<p>An Historic Impact Assessment (HIA) has subsequently been undertaken and its findings are reflected in the Regulation 19 Round 2 SA Report. An appraisal of the site can be found in the SA on pages 189-191 (Policy 44) and in Table 7.1: Summary of SA scores for the Local Plan Part 2 policies.</p> <p>The site forms part of the larger allocation 'Sites in Tanner Street, Green Street, St Peter's Way and Freeschool Street (LAA0167/ 0818/ 0931/ 1010)' which is allocated by Policy 44. This site specific policy requires that:</p> <p><i>"proposal that comes forward for any of these sites should be designed in an integrated manner, taking into consideration the impacts on each of these sites, the impacts on the heritage assets within the sites and the impacts on the setting of the heritage assets within the vicinity of these sites." Furthermore, in relation to site 1010 "no new development is permitted on the area designated as a Scheduled Ancient Monument and its immediate surroundings ... [and] proposal that comes forward for this site should seek to better reveal the historic significance of the site".</i></p>
35/1/24	Historic England	Policy 42, Greyfriars (LAA1113)	<p>Greyfriars</p> <p>Whilst Policy 17 is welcomed (together with the recognition of heritage assets nearby within the SA Site assessment), more detailed criteria is required to restrict the height and massing of potential buildings on</p>	<p>The Council's attention is drawn to the suggestions for policy amendments as these are a matter for the plan rather than the SA. It is noted, however, that the policy has been amended to refer to the density of surrounding development and the sloping nature of the topography of the area towards the river,</p>

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<p>site, together with a criteria for further archaeological assessment given the particular significance of the site.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>Given the high heritage value of the site, a site specific criteria(s) is needed incorporating the comments in the adjacent box. HE would be very happy to advise on wording and agree via SOCG.</p>	<p>requiring any new development to ensure that the views into and from the site are taken into consideration.</p>
35/1/26	Historic England	Policy 39, Northampton Railway Station (LAA0288), Railfreight and adjoining sites (LAA0333)	<p>0288 / 0333 – Railway Station Car Park</p> <p>These sites are of particularly high heritage sensitivity. Whilst the SA site assessment is welcomed, a Heritage Impact Assessment and archaeological investigation, prior to design, will be required. The evidence base is insufficient in this regard. Site specific Policy 34 (the response should refer to Policy 39) should be revised to include criteria for additional archaeological investigation which may affect the developable area, to highlight the interconnectivity between the nondesignated parts of Northampton Castle and that designated a scheduled monument. Opportunities should be sought in any forthcoming design to emphasise the presence and importance of the castle. The design principles must also include a restriction on the height of potential buildings in order to protect the setting of the castle and other heritage assets.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>Given the high heritage value of the site, a site specific criteria(s) is needed incorporating the comments in the adjacent box. HE would be very happy to advise on wording and agree via SOCG.</p>	<p>An Historic Impact Assessment (HIA) has subsequently been undertaken and its findings are reflected in the Regulation 19 Round 2 SA Report. An appraisal of the site can be found in the SA, in Table 6.3: SA results for allocated residential sites and Table 6.4: SA results for allocated employment sites.</p> <p>Policy 39 is included in the Council's Proposed Schedule of Minor Modifications (November 2020). The modifications to the policy require that:</p> <p><i>"Design and capacity [of the site] will be informed by detailed archaeological investigations and assessments in advance of development. The proposals should provide opportunities to enhance the significance of the identified heritage assets."</i></p>
35/1/28	Historic England	Policy 42, Greyfriars (LAA1113)	<p>Greyfriars</p> <p>Whilst Policy 17 is welcomed (together with the recognition of heritage assets nearby within the SA Site assessment), more detailed criteria is required to restrict the height and massing of potential buildings on site, together with a criteria for further archaeological assessment given the particular significance of the site.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p>	<p>The Council's attention is drawn to the suggestions for policy amendments as these are a matter for the plan rather than the SA. It is noted, however, that the policy has been amended to refer to the density of surrounding development and the sloping nature of the topography of the area towards the river, requiring any new development to ensure that the views into and from the site are taken into consideration.</p>



Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<p>Given the high heritage value of the site, a site specific criteria(s) is needed incorporating the comments in the adjacent box. HE would be very happy to advise on wording and agree via SOCG.</p>	
35/1/30	Historic England	General	<p>Historic England object to the plan as the evidence base is insufficient, contrary to the NPPF, in particular paragraphs 31 and 35. Paragraph 31 states that “the preparation and review of all policies should be underpinned by relevant and up-to-date evidence.”</p> <p>Heritage is not included on the evidence base webpages, which was raised during our 2017 response. The Sustainability Appraisal site assessments are not comprehensive in their assessment of heritage. Many of the sites proposed should be supported by detailed heritage assessments due to the significance of the heritage assets potentially affected. Whilst it is accepted that S66 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act, 1990 does not apply, specifically, to Plan making, the absence of any evaluation to address ‘uncertainty’ outcomes in the evidence base for the Plan must bring into question the deliverability of a number of those particular sites and, for some, the amount of development they can accommodate. When the requirements of the Act are eventually undertaken as part of application considerations, it may be found that the quantum of development on some of the sites is, either, unachievable or, at worst, that the need to safeguard the setting of the building actually renders them largely undevelopable.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>The evidence base should be updated to include heritage in accordance with the NPPF. If the evidence is already available, please ensure it is added into the evidence base. Particularly relevant to site and allocations and designations could include the following:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Updating conservation area appraisals</li> <li>■ Undertaking characterisation studies</li> <li>■ Producing setting studies – of specific settlements, or specific heritage assets</li> <li>■ Local lists</li> </ul>	<p>An Historic Impact Assessment (HIA) has subsequently been undertaken and its findings reflected in the Regulation 19 Round 2 SA Report. Heritage already forms part of the evidence base.</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<p>■ Assessments of landscape sensitivity</p> <p>Heritage Impact Assessments for site allocations with the potential to affect heritage assets, with particular emphasis on those listed in Appendix B; this aspect is of particular importance.</p>	
154/1/10	Ruth Hemmingway	N/A	<p>Chapter 11 movement and Policy 28 and Policy 29 - in order to achieve the target of 0 net carbon emissions by 2025, all new road building will need to cease. Instead development will need to be on electric public transport such as trams and buses. Instead of building a new road such as the NNOR, put a tram line there. Since every dwelling will generate electricity, this is how it will be fuelled. The same applies to all examples mentioned in paragraph 200 - reduce cars, increase electric public transport and none of the schemes mentioned will be needed.</p>	<p>Not explicitly a comment on the SA and does not indicate the need for any change to its findings.</p>
163/1/2	Ann Plackett	Policy 26, Sites for Burial Space	<p>The site was referred to in the draft NBC Scrutiny Panel report on cemeteries, April 2018, as the Goat Field. As a local resident, whose property backs onto the field, I am familiar with its conservation value and submitted comments to the Panel. The land has never been developed and is shown on the 19th century historic OS maps as rough pastures. Although it does not have significant plant diversity, it is covered with large ant hills. These attract green woodpeckers, which I regularly hear calling. They have also bred in the area. This must be one of only a few sites in the area which provide feeding areas for green woodpeckers. There is also a fox den in the field. Since the removal of the sheep and goats, gorse is beginning to invade the site.</p> <p>Although the Sustainability Appraisal gives a score of the impact of the policy on biodiversity as "significantly negative effect likely", this seems to relate to the Dallington proposal and the ecological value of the Kingsthorpe proposal has not been recognised. I do recognise the need for more space for burials, but the use of this site needs to be consistent with Policy 25 Supporting and enhancing biodiversity, where it states that development should "conserve, enhance and increase the net gain for biodiversity, including sites of local importance". While Policy 22 does refer to "securing the enhancement of the role that burial grounds plan.....including its ecological and heritage values", the development of this site will result in the loss of biodiversity.</p>	<p>The significant negative effect relates to the extension of Dallington Cemetery because it is within a Local Wildlife Site. The extension of Kingsthorpe Cemetery does not fall within a Local Wildlife Site or other biodiversity asset. All development will be in line with Policy 29: Supporting and Enhancing Biodiversity and Policy 26: Sites for Burial Space.</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>Given the proposed housing development on land at Buckton Fields that was to have become a pocket park, the site might be considered as an alternative.</p>	
163/1/3	Ann Plackett	Policy 26, Sites for Burial Space	<p>The site was referred to in the draft NBC Scrutiny Panel report on cemeteries, April 2018, as the Goat Field. As a local resident, whose property backs onto the field, I am familiar with its conservation value and submitted comments to the Panel. The land has never been developed and is shown on the 19th century historic OS maps as rough pastures. Although it does not have significant plant diversity, it is covered with large ant hills. These attract green woodpeckers, which I regularly hear calling. They have also bred in the area. This must be one of only a few sites in the area which provide feeding areas for green woodpeckers. There is also a fox den in the field. Since the removal of the sheep and goats, gorse is beginning to invade the site.</p> <p>Although the Sustainability Appraisal gives a score of the impact of the policy on biodiversity as "significantly negative effect likely", this seems to relate to the Dallington proposal and the ecological value of the Kingsthorpe proposal has not been recognised. I do recognise the need for more space for burials, but the use of this site needs to be consistent with Policy 25 Supporting and enhancing biodiversity, where it states that development should "conserve, enhance and increase the net gain for biodiversity, including sites of local importance". While Policy 22 does refer to "securing the enhancement of the role that burial grounds plan.....including its ecological and heritage values", the development of this site will result in the loss of biodiversity.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>It should clearly state in the plan that, before its development as a burial ground, the site should be subject to an ecological survey, in order to develop a management plan to ensure that at least part of the site is preserved as rough pasture with the ant hills preserved and its management is agreed eg the need for strimming and removal of gorse, as appropriate. A more natural approach to the management of this extension could be consistent with an area allocated for natural burials.</p>	<p>The extension of Kingsthorpe Cemetery does not fall within a Local Wildlife Site or other biodiversity asset. All development will be in line with Policy 29: Supporting and Enhancing Biodiversity and Policy 26: Sites for Burial Space.</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
163/1/4	Ann Plackett	Policy 26, Sites for Burial Space	<p>The site was referred to in the draft NBC Scrutiny Panel report on cemeteries, April 2018, as the Goat Field. As a local resident, whose property backs onto the field, I am familiar with its conservation value and submitted comments to the Panel. The land has never been developed and is shown on the 19th century historic OS maps as rough pastures. Although it does not have significant plant diversity, it is covered with large ant hills. These attract green woodpeckers, which I regularly hear calling. They have also bred in the area. This must be one of only a few sites in the area which provide feeding areas for green woodpeckers. There is also a fox den in the field. Since the removal of the sheep and goats, gorse is beginning to invade the site.</p> <p>Although the Sustainability Appraisal gives a score of the impact of the policy on biodiversity as "significantly negative effect likely", this seems to relate to the Dallington proposal and the ecological value of the Kingsthorpe proposal has not been recognised. I do recognise the need for more space for burials, but the use of this site needs to be consistent with Policy 25 Supporting and enhancing biodiversity, where it states that development should "conserve, enhance and increase the net gain for biodiversity, including sites of local importance". While Policy 22 does refer to "securing the enhancement of the role that burial grounds plan.....including its ecological and heritage values", the development of this site will result in the loss of biodiversity.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>If the use of this land as a burial site is considered to be acceptable, an additional paragraph should be included recognising the ecological value of the site and the need for a management plan to minimise the loss of habitat. Suggested wording is as follows: The site proposed for the extension of the Kingsthorpe Cemetery is an area of old grassland with large anthills which benefit a number of species, notably green woodpeckers; it is an uncommon habitat in this area of the County. Thus, when the site is developed, a section of the field, as identified by a trained ecologist, should be preserved and an appropriate management plan agreed."</p>	<p>The significant negative effect relates to the extension of Dallington Cemetery because it is within a Local Wildlife Site. The extension of Kingsthorpe Cemetery does not fall within a Local Wildlife Site or other biodiversity asset. All development will be in line with Policy 29: Supporting and Enhancing Biodiversity and Policy 26: Sites for Burial Space.</p>
164/1/2	Elizabeth Blincow	Policy 12: Housing Allocations (although detailed comments only	<p>I believe the policy not to be an appropriate strategy, as reasonable alternatives and implications of development have not been adequately considered.</p>	<p>LUC has carried out SA of the reasonable alternative sites. The findings have been considered in the</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
		relate to Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton - LAA1098)		<p>investigation, consideration and subsequent selection of the preferred sites for allocation.</p> <p>The Council's reasons for allocating certain reasonable alternative sites and not allocating others are summarised in Appendix D of the SA.</p>
164/1/8	Elizabeth Blincow	General	<p>There is no assessment of the impact upon Air quality within the consultation, the effects of additional traffic movements resulting from a massive increase in traffic movements would be dangerous to the health of residents and the local environment.</p>	<p>The SA appraised the plan in relation to SA objective 12: Minimise air pollution in and around Northampton, particularly in the AQMAs.</p> <p>All of the residential site options could generate traffic, and hence air pollution, resulting in at least a minor negative effect with uncertainty being identified for these.</p> <p>The main issue in Northampton is the air quality of the seven AQMAs. Professional judgment and 2011 Census data on commuting patterns were used to assess the likelihood of larger sites generating traffic that would use road routes through an AQMA. Larger sites judged likely to generate traffic that uses an AQMA route as its primary access into or out of Northampton were assessed as having a significant negative effect but with uncertainty about actual routes that will be used (--?).</p> <p>For site LAA1098, it appears unlikely from 2011 Census commuting data and the layout of the road network that a significant number of car commuters from this site would pass through an AQMA, therefore a minor negative effect with uncertainty was identified (the default score for sites judged unlikely to significantly increase traffic through an AQMA).</p> <p>In addition to this direct appraisal of effect on air quality, the SA also provides an indirect assessment as it considers whether residential development is likely to support sustainable travel behaviour and reduce the need to travel by consideration of whether sustainable transport links, service centres,</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
				<p>employment areas (SA objective 2), schools (SA objective 3), healthcare facilities and open space (SA objective 4) are within walking distance of the development sites.</p> <p>We consider that the approach taken was reasonable and proportionate, given the level of detail of the Plan, the stage in the plan making process and the information available (i.e. factors relevant – Reg 12(3) of the SEA Regulations). This approach has been regularly used in SAs by LUC elsewhere, including where Local Plans have been found sound and subsequently adopted, such as for Rugby and Kirklees.</p>
169/1/1	William McFarland	General	<p>The respondent considers the draft submission Northampton LPP2 is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Not in accordance with SCI</li> <li>- Not compliant with Duty to Cooperate</li> <li>- Not accompanied by compliant SA</li> </ul>	<p>The SA has been undertaken in accordance with the European SEA Directive, transposed in the UK by the SEA Regulations and amended by the Environmental Assessments and Miscellaneous Planning (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (SI 2018/1232). Table 1.1 within the SA sets out how the requirements of the SEA Regulations have been met by the SA.</p>
176/1/4	Denise Gibson	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	<p>Policy 36 - LAA1098</p> <p>There is no current information regarding the upgrade of existing infrastructure known as The Green apart from the development of the site for residential homes. Nothing in the documentation considers the impact this will have on local GP surgeries, schools and services which already have waiting lists.</p>	<p>Not explicitly a comment on the SA and does not indicate the need for any change to its findings.</p>
176/1/4	Denise Gibson	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	<p>The policy says nothing about improved or increased public transport to and from the site and the document does not address the impact of the inevitable increase in traffic through the existing village of Great Houghton. In particular there is no assessment of air quality or the extent and deterioration of the air quality the significant increase in traffic is likely to cause.</p>	<p>Policy 41: The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098) received a minor positive effect in relation to SA objective 2: Sustainable Travel because although the site is only in proximity to one type of sustainable transport link, it makes provision for sustainable transport links to neighbouring developments, including neighbourhood centres and community facilities, in addition to improved pedestrian and</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
				cycling connections to the employment area to the north of the site.
176/1/6	Denise Gibson	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	The anticipated increase in vehicle movements will have a dramatic effect on the local residents of Great Houghton, pedestrians, cyclists and the general environment, linked to air quality and safety.	As set out on page 180-181 of the SA, Policy 41: The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098) received a minor negative but uncertain effect in relation to SA objective 12: Air Quality. Our appraisal states that the large nature of this site could lead to a significant increase in commuters by cars occupying the Northampton road network, leading to air pollution around Northampton. However, it appears unlikely from the 2011 Census data and layout of the road network that a significant number of car commuters from the area of this site would be likely to pass through an AQMA. In addition, the policy states that any proposal that comes forward should include suitable measures to mitigate the impact of additional traffic generated by the development. However, effects are uncertain as the actual routes that will be used by new residents are unknown and the actual implementation of effective suitable mitigation measures is unclear.
179///	Elizabeth Hughes	General	Does not consider the plan to be legally compliant due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Not being prepared in accordance with the statement of community involvement</li> <li>* Not consistent with the regulatory requirements for consultation</li> <li>* Not compliant with the duty to cooperate</li> <li>* Not accompanied by a compliant sustainability appraisal</li> </ul>	The SA has been undertaken in accordance with the European SEA Directive, transposed in the UK by the SEA Regulations and amended by the Environmental Assessments and Miscellaneous Planning (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (SI 2018/1232). Table 1.1 within the SA sets out how the requirements of the SEA Regulations have been met by the SA.
180/1/10	Simon Broome	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	NBC failed to correctly cooperate with all relevant parties, residents & the Parish Council in relation to policy 36 - The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098) in identifying & considering suitable measures to mitigate the considerable impact of the additional traffic generated by the proposed development. This is highlighted to NBC by Highway England in the Sustainability Appraisal as a substantial reason against	Not explicitly a comment on the SA and does not indicate the need for any change to its findings.

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			such development. Further, NBC has failed to cooperate in accordance with Section 33A (2) (a) & (b) of the PCP Act 2004.	
180/1/11	Simon Broome	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	The proposed policy 36 is not compliant with the sustainability appraisal carried out by NBC which identified that the current road structure is not sufficient to deal with the increased traffic that will be generated by such a sizable development, which will greatly prejudice social, environmental and economic factors and is therefore not sustainable.	Not explicitly a comment on the SA and does not indicate the need for any change to its findings.
180/1/12	Simon Broome	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	The size of the development will more than treble the current households in Great Houghton from 300 to 1100. There is no school, no shops, and no public transport system. NBC have failed to engage constructively and actively in any process or to cooperate in providing a sustainability assessment of the adverse impact that such lack of facilities will have on the residents within the development and has failed to cooperate with the Parish Council and/or other such agencies in identifying how such impact will be mitigated.	See response above to comments 105, 180, 181, 183, 184, 188, 194, 205, 206, 207, 213, 215, 216
180/1/14	Simon Broome	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	Not sustainable for following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Road network unsuitable for such a sizeable development</li> <li>* No footpaths or cycle ways connecting proposed development to the existing major roads.</li> <li>* No public transport system</li> <li>* No school, shops or medical centre</li> </ul>	See response above to comments 105, 180, 181, 183, 184, 188, 194, 205, 206, 207, 213, 215, 216
181/1/1	Mark Jolley	General	Considers the plan to not be legally compliant for the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Not in accordance with SCI</li> <li>* Not consistent with regulatory requirements</li> <li>* Not compliant with duty to cooperate</li> <li>* Not accompanied by compliant SA</li> </ul>	The SA has been undertaken in accordance with the European SEA Directive, transposed in the UK by the SEA Regulations and amended by the Environmental Assessments and Miscellaneous Planning (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (SI 2019/1232). Table 1.1 within the SA sets out how the requirements of the SEA Regulations have been met by the SA.



## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
181/1/2	Mark Jolley	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	NBC have failed to properly cooperate with all relevant parties including the Parish Council in relation to policy 36 - the Green Gt Houghton (LAA1098) in considering and identifying suitable measures to mitigate the considerable impact of additional traffic generated by the development as highlighted to them by Highways England in the sustainability appraisal as a substantial reason against such development. In particular NBC has failed to cooperate in accordance with section 33A (2) (a) & (b) of the PCP Act 2004.	Not explicitly a comment on the SA and does not indicate the need for any change to its findings.
181/1/3	Mark Jolley	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	The proposed Policy 36 is not compliant with the Sustainability Appraisal carried out by NBC which identified that the current road structure is not sufficient to deal with increased traffic generated by such a sizable development that will greatly prejudice social, environmental and economic factors and therefore not sustainable.	Not explicitly a comment on the SA and does not indicate the need for any change to its findings.
181/1/3	Mark Jolley	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	The size of the development will more than treble the current households in Great Houghton from 300 to 1100. There is no school no shops and no public transport system. NBC have failed to engage constructively and actively in any process or to co-operate in providing a sustainability assessment of the adverse impact that such lack of facilities will have on residents within the development and has failed to cooperate with the Parish Council and other agencies in identifying how such impact will be mitigated.	See response above to comments 105, 180, 181, 183, 184, 188, 194, 205, 206, 207, 213, 215, 216
183/1/1	Mark Wildman	General	Considers the plan to not be legally compliant for the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Not in accordance with SCI</li> <li>* Not consistent with regulatory requirements</li> <li>* Not compliant with duty to cooperate</li> <li>* Not accompanied by compliant SA</li> </ul>	The SA has been undertaken in accordance with the European SEA Directive, transposed in the UK by the SEA Regulations and amended by the Environmental Assessments and Miscellaneous Planning (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (SI 2018/1232). Table 1.1 within the SA sets out how the requirements of the SEA Regulations have been met by the SA.
183/1/2	Mark Wildman	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	NBC have failed to properly cooperate with all relevant parties including the Parish Council in relation to policy 36 – The Green Gt Houghton (LAA1098) in Considering and identifying suitable measures to mitigate the considerable impact of additional traffic generated by the development as highlighted to them by Highways England in the sustainability appraisal as a substantial reason against such	See response above to comments 105, 180, 181, 183, 184, 188, 194, 205, 206, 207, 213, 215, 216

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<p>development. In particular NBC has failed to cooperate in accordance with section 33A (2) (a) &amp; (b) of the PCP Act 2004</p> <p>The proposed Policy 36 is not compliant with the Sustainability appraisal carried out by NBC which identified that the current road structure is not sufficient to deal with increased traffic generated by such a sizable development that will greatly prejudice social, environmental and economic factors and therefore not sustainable.</p> <p>The size of the development will more than treble the current households in Great Houghton from 300 to 1100. There is no School, no shops, and no public transport system. NBC have failed to engage constructively and actively in any process or to cooperate in providing a sustainability assessment of the adverse impact that such lack of facilities will have on residents within the development and has failed to cooperate with the Parish Council and other agencies in identifying how such impact will be mitigated.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To cooperate with the Parish Council and other agencies on addressing impact of traffic movements within the reports that provide evidence of impact on Great Houghton in order for the plan to be positively prepared and justified.</li> <li>■ To cooperate with the provision of information regarding upgrade of existing infrastructure known as 'The Green' from the proposed link to Minor junction</li> <li>■ To identify how Issue with single track road, extremely difficult for vehicles passing will be addressed in order to be justified and effective</li> <li>■ To identify how Issue with pedestrian safety, no footpaths currently, but the existing section of The Green within the development is being upgrade for foot / cycle movements. This should extend to the full extent of the green in order</li> </ul>	

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<p>for the plan to be positively prepared, justified and effective</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To provide assessment of Air quality impact within surrounding areas. The significant increase in anticipated vehicular movements will have a dramatic effect on the local residents, passing cyclists and general environment</li> <li>■ To provide assessment of safety linked to potential additional traffic movement through Great Houghton and its impact on surrounding network of routes very popular with cyclists and walkers.</li> <li>■ To specify measures to 'mitigate the impact of additional traffic generated by the development' as stated in Policy 36, that must be taken in order for the proposed submission to be considered sound.</li> <li>■ A formal 7.5 tonne weight limit must be introduced preventing HGV's from travelling through the village between the A428 Bedford Road and the B526 Newport Pagnell Road before Policy 36 could be considered as positively prepared or justified.</li> </ul> <p>The Bedford Road /High Street junction must be improved to ensure safety for both road users and pedestrians alike.</p>	
184/1/1	Leanne Wildman	General	<p>Considers the plan not to be legally compliant for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Not in accordance with SCI</li> <li>* Not consistent with regulatory requirements</li> <li>* Not compliant with duty to cooperate</li> <li>* Not accompanied by compliant SA</li> </ul>	<p>The SA has been undertaken in accordance with the European SEA Directive, transposed in the UK by the SEA Regulations and amended by the Environmental Assessments and Miscellaneous Planning (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (SI 2018/1232). Table 1.1 within the SA sets out how the requirements of the SEA Regulations have been met by the SA.</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
184/11	Leanne Wildman	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	NBC have failed to properly cooperate with all relevant parties including the Parish Council in relation to Policy 36 The Green Great Houghton (LAA1098) in considering and identifying suitable measures to mitigate the considerable impact of additional traffic generated by the development as highlighted to them by Highways England in the sustainability as a substantial reason against such development. In particular, NBC has failed to cooperate in accordance with section 33A (2) (a) and (b) of the PCP Act 2004.	Not explicitly a comment on the SA and does not indicate the need for any change to its findings.
184/1/12	Leanne Wildman	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	The proposed Policy 36 is not compliant with the Sustainability Appraisal carried out by NBC which identified that the current road structure is not sufficient to deal with increased traffic generated by such a sizable development that will greatly prejudice social, environmental and economic factors and therefore not sustainable.	Not explicitly a comment on the SA and does not indicate the need for any change to its findings.
184/1/13	Leanne Wildman	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	The size of the development will more than treble the current households in Great Houghton from 300 to 1100. There is no school no shops and no public transport system. NBC have failed to engage constructively and actively in any process or to co-operate in providing a sustainability assessment of the adverse impact that such lack of facilities will have on residents within the development and has failed to cooperate with the Parish Council and other agencies in identifying how such impact will be mitigated.	See response above to comments 105, 180, 181, 183, 184, 188, 194, 205, 206, 207, 213, 215, 216
185/1/1	Wildlife Trust	General	The respondent considered the Plan not legally compliant as was not accompanied by compliant Sustainability Appraisal	The SA has been undertaken in accordance with the European SEA Directive, transposed in the UK by the SEA Regulations and amended by the Environmental Assessments and Miscellaneous Planning (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (SI 2018/1232). Table 1.1 within the SA sets out how the requirements of the SEA Regulations have been met by the SA.
188/1/1	Colin Stevens	General	Considers the plan to not be legally compliant due to:  * Not being prepared in accordance with the Statement of Community Involvement	The SA has been undertaken in accordance with the European SEA Directive, transposed in the UK by the SEA Regulations and amended by the Environmental Assessments and Miscellaneous Planning (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<p>* Not compliant with the duty to cooperate</p> <p>* Not accompanied by a compliant Sustainability Appraisal</p>	(SI 2018/1232). Table 1.1 within the SA sets out how the requirements of the SEA Regulations have been met by the SA.
192/1/15	Bastion	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	<p>The Green, Great Houghton (1098): there is no evidence to suggest this site will buck the trend and be delivered in the plan period as highway infrastructure is required in conjunction with the development of this site. This requirement has been acknowledged within the Council's own evidence base. Other site's constraints identified by the Sustainability Appraisal include Grade 2 agricultural land with the southern part of the site located within a sand and gravel safeguarding area. The Council's Housing Technical Paper Appendix C identifies that this site will start delivering in 2019/20 with the entire site being completed by the end of the plan period, yet, we are not aware that a planning application has yet been submitted for the site, strongly suggesting that there will be a considerable delay in the delivery of this site/ development.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>A site of 771 new homes should be considered as a "strategic scale" site/ development as part of the new West Northamptonshire Strategic Plan - as it was previously and rejected - and not as a proposed allocation in a Part 2 Local Plan.</p>	Not explicitly a comment on the SA and does not indicate the need for any change to its findings.
192/1/16	Bastion	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	<p>This site is unsustainable and therefore not consistent with national and existing development plan policies. The site is awkwardly located on the edge of the town in a location which will result in development being heavily reliant on private motor vehicles. This is inconsistent with the sustainable development objectives set out in the NPPF and the West Northamptonshire Joint Core Strategy (WNJCS) including Policies SA and S10.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>A site of 771 new homes should be considered as a "strategic scale" site/ development as part of the new West Northamptonshire Strategic Plan - as it was previously and rejected - and not as a proposed allocation in a Part 2 Local Plan.</p>	<p>The Green in Great Houghton has been allocated for the reasons set out in Appendix D of the SA. There are no constraints incapable of being mitigated and the northern section of the site will be used as a buffer to Great Houghton Village.</p> <p>Site LAA1098 (The Green, Great Houghton) was recorded in the SA as having minor negative effects in relation to SA sub-objectives 2a: Access to Sustainable Transport and 8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emissions – Sustainable Transport because the site is within 500m of cycle routes and the north of the site is within 500m of bus stops. However, the bus stops are not served by buses with at least a 15 minute frequency during weekday peak travel times. The site was recorded as</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
				<p>having minor positive effects in relation to SA sub-objectives 2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities and 8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emissions – Proximity of Services and Facilities because the site is within 2,000m of an employment area. Overall, Policy 41 was recorded as having a minor positive effect in relation to SA objective 2: Sustainable Travel because although the site is only within close proximity of one sustainable transport link, the policy requires development to provide suitable transport links to neighbouring developments, including neighbourhood centres and community facilities, in addition to improved pedestrian and cycling connections to the employment area to the north of the site and the proposed residential areas to the west.</p> <p>LAA1098 was recorded as having a negligible effect in relation to SA sub-objective 7a: Location Relative to Town Centre because the site is outside of Northampton Town Centre. Overall, Policy 41 was recorded as having a negligible effect in relation to SA objective 7: Town Centre for the reason outlined above.</p>
192/1/17	Bastion	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	<p>The inclusion of the site at The Green Great Houghton is particularly surprising as it was considered as part of the preparation of the WNJCS, where it was determined that the site was unsustainable and was a disproportionate number of dwellings for Great Houghton to absorb thereby conflicting with the sustainability objectives of the JCS. We also acknowledge that the site at The Green falls within the Northampton Related Development Area but this does not deem the site as suitable or sustainable and we question what has materially changes since the exclusion of the site from the WNJCS to now make it suitable for proposed allocation as part of the Plan? Whilst the site has been reduced in size and a buffer provided to Great Houghton (which serves to separate the development from the village as an isolated stand alone community), 771 dwellings is still very large in relation to the existing village, which has a population of just 642 in 2011 (Census), has a Conservation Area and a recent Conservation</p>	<p>Not explicitly a comment on the SA and does not indicate the need for any change to its findings.</p> <p>Site LAA1098 (The Green, Great Houghton) was recorded in the SA as having a minor negative effect in relation to SA sub-objective 10a: Presence of Brownfield Land, Derelict Buildings and Open Space because the site is identified by the LAA as wholly greenfield. It is assumed that the site does not contain existing designated open space and that the overlap of Brackmills Country Park and the site boundary is due to a digitising error. Therefore, it is judged that no designated open space will be lost as a result of development of this site. Overall, Policy 41 was recorded as having a mixed minor positive and minor negative effect in relation to SA objective 10:</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<p>Area Appraisal (March 2018) that states that the Great Houghton Conservation Area and village has largely retained its character.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>A site of 771 new homes should be considered as a "strategic scale" site/ development as part of the new West Northamptonshire Strategic Plan - as it was previously and rejected - and not as a proposed allocation in a Part 2 Local Plan.</p>	<p>Landscapes &amp; Townscapes because although the site is on greenfield land, a significant area in the north-east of the site will be subject to ecological enhancement, which is likely to benefit the landscape.</p> <p>LAA1098 was recorded as having an uncertain effect in relation to SA sub-objective 11a: Impact on Cultural Heritage because as set out in the SA, the form of development has potential to impact on heritage assets, in addition to the setting/character of heritage assets. As such, the setting of listed buildings (including views) will need to be taken into consideration as will the character of the adjacent Great Houghton Conservation Area, in any development proposal. The County Archaeological Advisor has also highlighted the potential for a High-Saxon cemetery, iron age settlement and medieval pits. Overall, Policy 41 was recorded as having a negligible effect in relation to SA objective 11: Historic Environment because mitigation is provided by the policy, which requires the scheme to be of high quality design that takes into account and is sensitive to the significance and the setting of the Great Houghton Conservation Area, through a Heritage Impact Assessment.</p>
192/1/19	Bastion	LAA0204: The Farm, The Green	<p>The Farm, Hardingstone (site ref: LAA0204) was one of the sites which has been subject to further consideration as part of the Plan but, subsequently discounted with the Council stating that there is "no evidence that the site is available" in the SAMLAA and "no longer available" in the Sustainability Appraisal for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (April 2019).</p> <p>This is difficult to understand as the site has been actively promoted; in addition, it has been promoted as part of a larger site 3.93 ha site suitable for accommodating approximately 100 dwellings. We can confirm that this site is available immediately and is under the control of Bastion who are a local privately-owned residential and commercial property developer with a superb track record in delivering high quality schemes in the area and are fully committed to delivering high quality,</p>	NBC (now WNC) will investigate the site further using the LAA methodology and the new evidence submitted.

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<p>sustainable developments. A drawing identifying the extent of the land Bastion control is enclosed with this Regulation 19 submission.</p> <p>This site is capable of not only providing a cohesive extension to the village but also being a suitable, deliverable and achievable site and development in accordance with guidance provided in the NPPF and Planning Practice Guidance and policies in the WNJCS. It would be a high quality, integrated development in a sustainable location with it being ideally located adjacent to Hardingstone Village, the emerging SUE on land east of Hardingstone (Landimore Road and Newport Pagnell Road, also referred to in the WNJCS as Northampton South of Brackmills) and Brackmills Industrial Estate. These were all instrumental in the Secretary of State allowing an appeal in April 2016 for up to 1,000 dwellings and related development on adjacent land (APP/V2825/A/14/2228866). Bastion's site is within walking distance of existing amenities, schools, employment and frequent bus services. It is worth noting that both Secretary of State and the Inspector saw the SUE's proximity to Brackmills Industrial Estate as a substantial benefit in the sites sustainability credentials and would improve the operation of Brackmills by creating a labour pool. The site is considered to be unconstrained and off low-quality agricultural land (Grade 3). Due to the site being surrounded by built development the sites viability as part of an agricultural holding has been significantly compromised.</p> <p>Since taking control of the site, we have taken into consideration the points raised as part of the "Sites Consultation" and the responses are set out below:</p> <p>Capacity</p> <p>Since Bastion took control of the land work has started to be undertaken to identify the capacity and the constraints of the site. In relation to capacity, some initial work has been undertaken and it is considered that the site can accommodate up to 100 dwellings</p> <p>Delivery</p> <p>These dwellings could be delivered within the 0-5 years period thereby being available now and capable of making an immediate and positive contribution to the Borough's five-year housing land supply position.</p> <p>Transport</p>	



Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<p>Whilst the proposed development by Bastion is significantly smaller (just 10%) of the adjacent SUE, a full transport assessment is being commissioned to support promotion through the Local Plan and any planning application. By way of comparison, TRICS data indicates that a development of 101 dwellings on the Bastion land will generate less than 1 movement per minute during the AM and PM peak periods (both arrivals and departures). These movements will also be dispersed as residents travel in different directions from the site to their destinations. This calculation does not factor in the site's proximity to Brackmills Industrial Estate, one of the town's largest employment locations. Due to there being no through traffic down Houghton Hill (adjacent to the site) to Brackmills, there is a significant incentive for residents who work there to travel by foot or bicycle.</p> <p>Ecology</p> <p>An initial Ecological Survey has been undertaken on the Bastion land. The Ecological Survey identified that the site consists of a large field of species-poor unmanaged grassland, ruderal vegetation and bramble scrub only supporting common species. The hedgerow which lies along the northern boundary is overgrown and species-poor. The hedge on the western boundary supports a wider range of woody species but this is most likely to be of planted origin. A small section of stream along the eastern boundary contains no significant wetland vegetation and is too small to support any significant fauna such as water voles. The modern agricultural barns to the south-west of the site contain no evidence of bat roosting and negligible or no potential to support them. The comments from the North Northants Badger Group, in response to the "Sites Consultation" are noted, however, the Ecological Survey did not find any direct evidence of badgers on the site. Some of the grassland in the main field had been disturbed, so further work would need to be undertaken to identify whether this was due to badger foraging behaviour or other activities such as dog walkers. The Ecological Survey concludes that loss of the vegetation at the site would have no significant biodiversity impacts.</p> <p>Technical Work</p> <p>As part of the Officer response to the "Sites Consultation", it was identified that further technical work would be required in response to</p>	

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<p>heritage and archaeology. We have sought specialist advice in respect of heritage and it is our view that the main considerations are likely to be:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The potential impact on the Grade II Listed Pittam's Farmhouse and its associated ancillary building which are curtilage listed; and,</li> <li>2. The potential impact on the setting of the Hardingstone Conservation Area, and the identified important views.</li> </ol> <p>Firstly, Pittam's Farmhouse and its associated agricultural buildings have been altered in recent years. The barns have now been converted to residential use, with separate accesses. Whilst the former use of the barns is evident, they are now domesticated, with subdivision of the courtyard for rear gardens and parking substantially altering their setting. The mature boundary treatment provides an element of screening between the site and Pittam's Farmhouse and barns.</p> <p>The Hardingstone Conservation Area Appraisal sets out a number of key views and vistas. The views from key view 4, which is located at the entrance to the site, is considered noteworthy. This view could be maintained in a number of ways, such as by providing open space or a landscape buffer adjacent to the listed buildings or through the use of differing building heights, with the lower units sited closest to the Conservation Area to help to maintain the views. The most appropriate method would be determined through the detailed design of a scheme.</p> <p>In relation to archaeology, the County Council Archaeologist responded, stating that there is potential for archaeological remains, but these could be mitigated. On this basis, we have not undertaken any intrusive works to-date and it is our view that archaeology is not significant constraint on the development of the site. The extent of any archaeological works can be agreed with the County Archaeologist prior to any planning application being prepared and submitted.</p> <p>Housing Trajectory (Table 7)</p> <p>Turning to the housing trajectory, Table 7 seeks to amend the housing trajectory set out in the WNJCS. However, we are of the view that this is not effective. The trajectory within WNJCS was prepared to ensure a sustainable balance between housing provision and job delivery. If the</p>	

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<p>trajectory were to be altered residential completions will be out of kilter with employment growth, which could lead to unsustainable patterns of development. It is our view that a key factor in delivering sustainable development is maintaining a balance between housing and jobs. An imbalance can lead to adverse economic performance, a reduction in the resilience of local businesses, a lack of suitable housing supply and unsustainable commuting patterns. In addition, we question whether the Council can legitimately amend their housing trajectory in isolation of South Northamptonshire and Daventry due to the NRDA figures being inter-related with others local authorities' housing outputs. Paragraph 125 states that the annual housing requirements will be stepped up in the latter 5 years, acknowledging that the delivery rates are ambitious, but the matter can be addressed in the West Northamptonshire Strategic Plan, which is timetabled to be completed by 2022. Following this the Council envisage an early review of the Northampton Borough Local Plan Part 2. We do not consider this approach to be effective in the absence of any meaningful start to a review of the WNJCS. This Part 2 Plan cannot ignore such a significant shortfall and cannot rely on an early review.</p> <p>The trajectory states that from 2024/25 – 2028/29 1,550 dwellings will be delivered per annum. This is an ambitious target when relying on SUEs in close proximity to each other which will be competing with one another and likely to be delivered by the 'big 4' housebuilders, which can restrict the supply. There should be a sufficient range of sites available to enable small-medium developers who will not restrict the delivery rate and to add variety, choice and competition in the market. It is therefore, our view that the strategy is unlikely to prove effective, due to the significant weight placed on strategic sites (SUEs) and the time taken to deliver such sites due to their complexity thereby resulting in significant delay and a lack of supply contrary to the NPPF.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>In summary, the site is deliverable, suitable, available for development and capable of early implementation, which will release additional opportunities for new homes to be built in a sustainable location within Northampton Borough. As such, the site is a suitable site for inclusion as an allocation for development within the Local Plan Part 2.</p>	

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
194/1/1	Nigel Perkins	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	<p>NBC failed to correctly cooperate with all relevant parties, residents &amp; the Parish Council in relation to policy 36 - The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098) in identifying &amp; considering suitable measures to mitigate the considerable impact of the additional traffic generated by the proposed development. This is highlighted to NBC by Highway England in the Sustainability Appraisal as a substantial reason against such development. Further, NBC has failed to cooperate in accordance with Section 33A (2) (a) &amp; (b) of the PCP Act 2004.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>Prior to the allocation of the sites for Northampton Local Plan Part 2, a Land Availability Assessment was completed in order to identify whether the sites are suitable, developable and deliverable in accordance with Government guidelines. A series of consultations have been carried out during the stages of the plan preparation process, Issues consultation in April 2016, Options consultation in September 2016 and Sites Consultation in October 2017. More detailed schemes, such as mitigation measures will be considered in the planning application process.</p>	Not explicitly a comment on the SA and does not indicate the need for any change to its findings.
194/1/3	Nigel Perkins	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	<p>The proposed size of the development will increase the number of households in Great Houghton by 360% (from 300 to 1100). There is no school, there are no shops, and there is no public transport system serving the village. NBC have failed to engage in any process of consultation, or to cooperate in providing a sustainability assessment of the adverse impact that such lack of facilities will have on the residents in the proposed development, and has failed to cooperate with the Parish Council and/or other such agencies in identifying how such impact will be mitigated.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>The site which up to 800 dwellings is allocated is detached from Great Houghton village and would function as part of Northampton. The comment states that the number of households in Great Houghton will increase by 360% but this is not the case. The Council have engaged with the public through the series of consultations carried out during the following stages of the plan preparation process including Issues consultation in April 2016, options consultation in September 2016 and Site consultation in October 2017. More details regarding any facilities required such as schools and shops will be dealt with at the planning</p>	See response above to comments 105, 180, 181, 183, 184, 188, 194, 205, 206, 207, 213, 215, 216

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			application process. Members of the public and any other relevant organisations including Parish Council will have opportunity to make comments on any mitigation measures proposed.	
194/1/12	Nigel Perkins	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	<p>Not sustainable as follow:</p> <p>a: Road network unsuitable for such a sizeable development</p> <p>b: No public transport system</p> <p>c: No school, shops or medical centre</p> <p>d: No footpaths or cycle ways connecting proposed development to the existing major roads.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>Any proposals that submitted for the site will be in accordance with other policies in Northampton Local Plan Part 2 including Policy 28 on designing sustainable transport and travel, Policy 29 on highway network and safety and Policy 30 on transport schemes and mitigation. More details including any facilities/infrastructure required such as schools and shops will be dealt with at the planning application process.</p>	See response above to comments 105, 180, 181, 183, 184, 188, 194, 205, 206, 207, 213, 215, 216
205/1/2	Phil Hadler	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	<p>The proposed Policy 36 is not compliant with the NBC sustainability appraisal and does not deal with the extra traffic and its affect on environment and is not sustainable.</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p> <p>The Sustainability Appraisal also highlighted the significant positive effect likely on housing provision. The Council has completed an extensive Land Availability Assessment exercise to ascertain whether the sites are suitable, developable and deliverable prior to allocating them for development, as required by Government guidelines. There are policies in the Local Plan which are designed to ensure that the scheme, and all development schemes in Northampton, deliver sustainable transport and travel, and appropriate mitigation.</p>	Not explicitly a comment on the SA and does not indicate the need for any change to its findings.

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
205/1/10	Phil Hadler	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	<p>Policy 36:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. Roads not suitable for large project</li> <li>. No footpath or cycle path connects with new development</li> <li>. No public transport system</li> <li>. No school shops or medical centres</li> </ul>	See response above to comments 105, 180, 181, 183, 184, 188, 194, 205, 206, 207, 213, 215, 216
206/1/8	Michael Barham	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	<p>Policy 36:</p> <p>Road system not adequate for size of development. No schools, shops, medical centres. No public transport systems. Paths and cycleways do not connect to road network.</p>	See response above to comments 105, 180, 181, 183, 184, 188, 194, 205, 206, 207, 213, 215, 216
207/1/14	William Garner	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	NBC have failed to properly cooperate with all relevant parties including the Parish Council in relation to Policy 36 The Green Great Houghton (LAA1098) in considering and identifying suitable measures to mitigate the considerable impact of additional traffic generated by the development as highlighted to them by Highways England in the sustainability as a substantial reason against such development. In particular, NBC has failed to cooperate in accordance with section 33A (2) (a) and (b) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.	Not explicitly a comment on the SA and does not indicate the need for any change to its findings.
207/1/2	William Garner	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	The proposed Policy 36 is not compliant with the Sustainability Appraisal carried out by NBC which identified that the current road structure is not sufficient to deal with increased traffic generated by such a sizable development that will greatly prejudice social, environmental and economic factors and therefore not sustainable.	Not explicitly a comment on the SA and does not indicate the need for any change to its findings.
207/1/3	William Garner	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	The size of the development will more than treble the current households in Great Houghton from 300 to 1100. There is no school, no shops and no public transport system. NBC have failed to engage constructively and actively in any process or to co-operate in providing a sustainability assessment of the adverse impact that such lack of facilities will have on residents within the development and has failed to cooperate with the Parish Council and other agencies in identifying how such impact will be mitigated.	See response above to comments 105, 180, 181, 183, 184, 188, 194, 205, 206, 207, 213, 215, 216

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
207/1/14	William Garner	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	<p>Policy 36:</p> <p>Not sustainable for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. Road network not suitable for such a sizeable development</li> <li>. No footpaths or cycleways connect development with major road network</li> <li>. No major public transport system</li> <li>. No school, shops or medical centres</li> </ul>	See response above to comments 105, 180, 181, 183, 184, 188, 194, 205, 206, 207, 213, 215, 216
212/1/1	David Gibson	General	Considers the plan to not be legally compliant due to: not accompanied by a compliant Sustainability Appraisal	The SA has been undertaken in accordance with the European SEA Directive, transposed in the UK by the SEA Regulations and amended by the Environmental Assessments and Miscellaneous Planning (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (SI 2018/1232). Table 1.1 within the SA sets out how the requirements of the SEA Regulations have been met by the SA.
212/1/2	David Gibson	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	<p>The proposed Policy 36 is not compliant with the Sustainability appraisal carried out by NBC which identified that the current road structure is not sufficient to deal with increased traffic generated by such a sizable development that will greatly prejudice social, environmental and economic factors and therefore not sustainable.</p> <p>It also shows no transport considerations of already approved developments yet to be completed at Hardingstone and Wooton.</p> <p>It does not consider schools particularly as The Caroline Chisolm School and Wollaston School are already significantly oversubscribed.</p> <p>It does not consider growing traffic movements to and from Milton Keynes from Wooton and Hardingstone from the yet to be built developments.</p> <p>There is no reference to the impact on and future development of what is currently a signposted cycle route.</p> <p>NBC have failed to provide a sustainability assessment of the adverse impact that such lack of facilities will have on residents within the</p>	<p>Policy 41: The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098) received a minor positive effect in relation to SA objective 2: Sustainable Travel because it makes provision for sustainable transport links to neighbouring developments, including neighbourhood centres and community facilities, in addition to improved pedestrian and cycling connections to the employment area to the north of the site.</p> <p>The SA acknowledges that the site is not within walking distance of a primary school, with a minor negative effect recorded against SA objective 3: Schools.</p> <p>The SA acknowledges that the large nature of the site could lead to a significant increase in commuters by cars occupying the Northampton road network, leading to air pollution around Northampton. However, it appears unlikely from the 2011 Census</p>

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			development and has failed to cooperate with the Parish Council and other agencies in identifying how such impact will be mitigated	data and layout of the road network that a significant number of car commuters from the area of this site would be likely to pass through an AQMA. In addition, the policy states that any proposal that comes forward should include suitable measures to mitigate the impact of additional traffic generated by the development.
213/1/1	Rodney Jeakings	General	Does not consider the plan to be legally compliant due to: * Not prepared in accordance with the Statement of Community Involvement * Not compliant with Duty to Cooperate * Not accompanied by a compliant Sustainability Appraisal	The SA has been undertaken in accordance with the European SEA Directive, transposed in the UK by the SEA Regulations and amended by the Environmental Assessments and Miscellaneous Planning (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (SI 2018/1232). Table 1.1 within the SA sets out how the requirements of the SEA Regulations have been met by the SA.
213/1/12	Rodney Jeakings	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	Not sustainable for the following reasons: Road network not suitable for such a sizeable development. No public transport system. No facilities such as shops, school and medical facilities. Currently local medical facilities greatly stretched.	See response above to comments 105, 180, 181, 183, 184, 188, 194, 205, 206, 207, 213, 215, 216
215/1/1	Paul Sutton	General	Does not consider the plan to be legally compliant due to: * Not in accordance with Statement of Community Involvement * Not consistent with regulatory requirements * Not compliant with duty to cooperate * Not accompanied by compliant SA	The SA has been undertaken in accordance with the European SEA Directive, transposed in the UK by the SEA Regulations and amended by the Environmental Assessments and Miscellaneous Planning (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (SI 2018/1232). Table 1.1 within the SA sets out how the requirements of the SEA Regulations have been met by the SA.
215/1/2	Paul Sutton	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	NBC have failed to properly cooperate with all relevant parties including the Parish Council in relation to policy 36 – The Green Gt Houghton (LAA1098) in considering and identifying suitable measures to mitigate the considerable impact of additional traffic generated by the development as highlighted to them by Highways England in the sustainability appraisal as a substantial reason against such	See response above to comments 105, 180, 181, 183, 184, 188, 194, 205, 206, 207, 213, 215, 216



Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 1) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 1) consultation	LUC response
			<p>development. In particular NBC has failed to cooperate in accordance with section 33A (2) (a) &amp; (b) of the PCP Act 2004</p> <p>The proposed Policy 36 is not compliant with the Sustainability appraisal carried out by NBC which identified that the current road structure is not sufficient to deal with increased traffic generated by such a sizable development that will greatly prejudice social, environmental and economic factors and therefore not sustainable.</p> <p>The size of the development will more than treble the current households in Great Houghton from 300 to 1100. There is no School, no shops, and no public transport system. NBC have failed to engage constructively and actively in any process or to cooperate in providing a sustainability assessment of the adverse impact that such lack of facilities will have on residents within the development and has failed to cooperate with the Parish Council and other agencies in identifying how such impact will be mitigated.</p>	
216/1/1	Sue Broome	General	<p>Considers plan to not be legally compliant due to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Not in accordance with Statement of Community Involvement</li> <li>* Not consistent with regulatory requirements</li> <li>* Not compliant with duty to cooperate</li> <li>* Not accompanied by compliant Sustainability Appraisal</li> </ul>	The SA has been undertaken in accordance with the European SEA Directive, transposed in the UK by the SEA Regulations and amended by the Environmental Assessments and Miscellaneous Planning (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018 (SI 2018/1232). Table 1.1 within the SA sets out how the requirements of the SEA Regulations have been met by the SA.
216/1/11	Sue Broome	Policy 41, Allocation of The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	<p>Road network not suitable for such a sizeable development.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No footpaths or cycleways connect development with major road network</li> <li>• No public transport system</li> <li>• No school, shops or medical centres</li> </ul>	See response above to comments 105, 180, 181, 183, 184, 188, 194, 205, 206, 207, 213, 215, 216

Table C.5: Regulation 19 Round 2 Consultation Responses Relating to the Sustainability Appraisal

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 2) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 2) consultation	LUC response
60/1/4 - SA	Sharon Henley – Northamptonshire Police	SA objective 5: Crime	Sustainability Appraisal Objective 5 Reduce Crime and the Fear of Crime indicates that as a result of Policy 3 there would be a significant positive effect in relation to this SA objective due to the requirement to have full regard to the needs for security and crime prevention, with crime prevention measures incorporated into the site layout and building design. I consider that the potential to design out crime is therefore adequately covered and have nothing further to add.	Support noted.
97/1/24 - SA	Ross Middleton on behalf of Clayson Country Homes	LAA1025: Land to the west of Towcester Road	We have considered the commentary within the Sustainability Appraisal (June 2020) in respect of our client's site. This document has been thoroughly prepared in consideration of the site and whilst the site scores negatively in certain aspects, namely its greenfield status and its impact on a sand and gravel safeguarding areas, it is our opinion that it remains one of the optimum and sustainable locations for residential development in Northampton Borough. Any application for the future development of the site will be supported by a full suite of technical information to demonstrate that there will be no adverse impacts which would weight against the future development of the site for residential purposes.	Noted.
97/1/25 - SA	Ross Middleton on behalf of Clayson Country Homes	LAA1025: Land to the west of Towcester Road	It is therefore considered that there will be significant benefits arising from housing provision coupled with the site's sustainable proximity to services and facilities along with the raft of economic and social benefits associated with housing delivery will serve to outweigh any perceived impacts.	Noted
19 /1/22 – SA	Ross Middleton on behalf of Mr B. Cheer	LAA1025: Land to the west of Towcester Road	We have considered the commentary within the Sustainability Appraisal (June 2020) in respect of the site. This document has been thoroughly prepared in consideration of the site and whilst the site scores negatively in certain aspects, namely its	Noted.

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 2) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 2) consultation	LUC response
			proximity to designated sites, its greenfield status and its impact on a sand and gravel safeguarding areas.	
195/1/23 - SA	Ross Middleton on behalf of Mr B. Cheer	LAA1025: Land to the west of Towcester Road	Additionally, the document makes pointed reference to the issue of flood risk from rivers at the site. To this end, whilst we do not dispute the findings of the Sustainability Appraisal, it is clear that for the purposes of progressing the LPP2 suitable mitigation is built in through the inclusion of Policy 7: Flood Risk and Water Management. Any application for the future development of the site will be supported by technical information to demonstrate that successful flood risk avoidance is possible at the site and that it will not impact upon the deliverability of the site for residential purposes.	Noted.
195/1/24 - SA	Ross Middleton on behalf of Mr B. Cheer	LAA1025: Land to the west of Towcester Road	It is considered that there will be significant benefits arising from housing provision coupled with the site's sustainable proximity to services and facilities along with the raft of economic and social benefits associated with housing delivery will serve to outweigh these perceived constraints.	Noted.
231/1/7 - SA	Sally Brannan	LAA1107: Former Abington Mill Farm, land off Rushmere Road	<p>The sustainability report is poor and clearly without local knowledge, it's scoring/assessment would be grounds for an appeal/judicial review. If scored correctly the below would apply.</p> <p>Positives</p> <p>The site is clearly large but this is almost the only significant positive part of the proposal if the errors are corrected, minor positives for services / facilities and opens spaces.</p> <p>Negatives</p> <p>Significant negatives for Schools, Air Quality, Designated Site, Open Space, Flood risk from Rivers, Greenfield site &amp; Minerals. Minor negatives for Transport, Healthcare, Sustainable Transport Links AQNAs, Flood Risk from Ground Water, Surface Flooding &amp; Agricultural Land.</p>	<p>Appendix E in the SA Report contains the criteria used to assess all sites. The criteria were drawn from the site assessment framework consulted on via the SA Scoping Report. The appraisal of LAA1107: Former Abington Mill Farm, land off Rushmere Road can be found in Appendix F of the SA.</p> <p>In accordance with the assessment criteria, LAA1107 was recorded as having a significant positive effect in relation to SA sub-objective 2b: Services and Facilities because the site falls within 2,000m of employment areas. Additionally, the majority of the site, with the exception of the south-westernmost corner, is within 800m of a local centre.</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 2) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 2) consultation	LUC response
				<p>The site is recorded as having a minor positive effect in relation to SA4b: Open Space and Sports Facilities because the site is within 800m of open space.</p> <p>The site is recorded as having a minor negative effect in relation to SA3a: Schools because approximately two thirds of the site (to the west) fall within 1,000m of Northampton School for Boys Secondary School. We accept that proximity of a residential site to a single sex school does not confer as great a sustainability benefit as proximity to a co-educational school, but the distinction would not have altered the significance of the effects identified in relation to the SA objectives.</p> <p>The site is recorded as having a minor negative effect in relation to SA4c: Air Quality and Noise because the southern edge of the site is located within 50m of the A45.</p> <p>The site is recorded as having a significant negative effect in relation to SA9a: Designated Sites because the site falls within 3km of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA, Ramsar Site and SSSI. The site is also located within 250m of Abington Old Millpond, Wilson's Orchard and Hardingstone Flood Storage Area Local Wildlife Site, and Barnes Meadow Local Nature Reserve and Local Wildlife Site.</p> <p>The site is recorded as having a minor positive effect in relation to SA4b: Open Space and Sports Facilities because it is within 800m of open space. The SA acknowledges the fact the site is located within Rushmere Road/Rille</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 2) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 2) consultation	LUC response
				<p>Nene Greenspace and although this open space could be lost to development, there is still open space adjacent to the site and to its south.</p> <p>The site is recorded as having a significant negative effect in relation to SA14a: Flood Risk From Rivers, as well as a minor negative effect in relation to SA14b: Flood Risk from Groundwater and SA14c: Surface Water Flood Risk. This is because the majority of the site falls within Flood Zone 3 and approximately 75% of the site falls within a moderate groundwater flood risk area. One third of the site is located within a 1 in 100 year surface water flood risk area.</p> <p>The site is recorded as having a significant negative effect in relation to SA15b: Greenfield Land because the site contains more than 1ha of greenfield land. A significant negative but uncertain effect is recorded in relation to SA15d: Minerals because the site is wholly within a Sand and Gravel Safeguarding Area.</p> <p>The site is recorded as having a minor negative effect in relation to SA2a: Sustainable Transport Links because the site is within 500m of cycle routes. It is noted that the northern edge of the site is also within 500m of bus stops however these are not served by buses with at least a 15 minute frequency during weekday peak travel times.</p> <p>The site is recorded as having a minor positive effect in relation to SA4a: Healthcare Facilities/Sensitive Receptors because</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 2) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 2) consultation	LUC response
				<p>approximately two thirds of the site (to the west) fall within 800m of St Andrews Hospital. However, the effect should have been recorded as a minor negative effect instead of a minor positive effect because St Andrews Hospital is a private hospital specialising in complex mental health needs.</p> <p>The site is recorded as having a minor negative but uncertain effect in relation to SA12a: AQMA's because it is likely to generate traffic and hence air pollution, but it appears unlikely from 2011 Census data and the layout of the road network, that a significant number of car commuters from this site would be likely to pass through an AQMA.</p> <p>Lastly, the site is recorded as having a minor negative effect in relation to SA15c: Agricultural Land because the site contains more than 1ha of Grade 4 agricultural land but does not contain Grades 1-3 agricultural land. Grade 4 agricultural land is poor quality agricultural land.</p>
231 / 1 / 9 - SA	Sally Brannan	LAA1107: Former Abington Mill Farm, land off Rushmere Road	<p>SA2b – Services and facilities</p> <p>This has been scored as a significant positive however we would challenge this assessment. The Land is within 2000 meters of an employment area and 1,820m to town 621m to the nearest shops (Landcross drive) as the crow flies from the nearest part of the development however this route is restricted by the presence of a water course which is a physical barrier (as recognised on your assessment). The actual distance from the nearest point of the development to the shops which you could actually walk from is 954m. This should have been scored a minor positive</p>	<p>Site LAA1107: Former Abington Mill Farm, land off Rushmere Road is located adjacent to the River Nene (Old Course). There is a bridge adjacent to the site, which connects it to the built-up residential area of Abington Vale. However, this bridge is not publicly accessible. As such, the site is effectively further than 800m from Landcross Drive and should have received a minor positive effect against SA sub-objective 2b: Services and Facilities, instead of a significant positive effect. This observation does not affect any of</p>

Appendix C

Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 2) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 2) consultation	LUC response
				<p>the other scores recorded for the sites located nearby.</p> <p>This is consistent with Paragraph 2.74 of the SA, which explains that professional judgement is used where significant barriers exist to accessing services and facilities (e.g. a watercourse).</p>
231 / 1 / 10 - SA	Sally Brannan	LAA1107: Former Abington Mill Farm, land off Rushmere Road	<p>SA3a - Schools</p> <p>This has been scored a minor negative however I believe this should be scored differently. I understand this has been scored due to being more than 500m from a Primary school but within 2000m of a secondary school (NSB).</p> <p>It is true the Northampton School for Boys is very close however this school DOES NOT use locality as part of its allocation/entrance criteria so I believe this school should be discounted as you have an equal chance of being allocated this secondary school as someone living in any other part of Northamptonshire. It is also not a mixed school so excludes females other than for sixth form. This section has no consideration for females and no equality. Using NSB for this criterion is flawed.</p> <p>The nearest school with a reasonable chance of obtaining a place based on location is Weston Favell Academy which is 3,138m away.</p> <p>This should have been scored a significant negative.</p>	<p>The site is recorded as having a minor negative effect in relation to SA sub-objective 3a: Schools because approximately two thirds of the site (to the west) fall within 1,000m of Northampton School for Boys Secondary School. We accept that proximity of a residential site to a single sex school does not confer as great a sustainability benefit as proximity to a co-educational school, but the distinction would not have altered the significance of the effects identified in relation to the SA objectives. Consideration of the admission policies of individual schools and other community facilities was beyond the scope of the SA; we believe this approach to be proportionate to the appraisal of a local plan.</p>
231 / 1 / 11 - SA	Sally Brannan	LAA1107: Former Abington Mill Farm, land off Rushmere Road	<p>SA4b – Healthcare</p> <p>This has been scored as a minor positive. There is however NO public healthcare facility within 800m of this development. St Andrews Hospital has been included but is a private hospital for people with mental health issues and for the purpose of this</p>	<p>The effect against SA sub-objective 4a: Healthcare Facilities/Sensitive Receptors should have been recorded as a minor negative effect instead of a minor positive effect due to the reasons set out by the respondent. This observation does not affect</p>

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 2) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 2) consultation	LUC response
			assessment should not be considered. The nearest GP surgery is King Edward Road which is in excess of 1000m from this development.	any of the other scores recorded for the sites located nearby.
231/1/12 - SA	Sally Brannan	LAA1107: Former Abington Mill Farm, land off Rushmere Road	<p>SA4C – Air Quality &amp; Noise &amp; SA12a - Road Traffic Increase Within AQMA Area</p> <p>The location of the planned development is within 50m of the A45 Eastbound carriageway that runs from Barnes Meadow roundabout to the Riverside Roundabout. This is an extremely busy road with 3 lanes where the development is planned. Whilst it is not currently an AQMA area (As no current housing at the location) looking at the current AQMA areas is would be very highly likely to become one. There is no way to mitigate this risk.</p> <p>This should be considered jointly and potentially both being a major negative rather than both currently being minor negatives.</p>	LAA1107: Former Abington Mill Farm, land off Rushmere Road has not been declared an AQMA. The site is recorded as having a minor negative but uncertain effect in relation to SA sub-objective 12a: AQMAs because although it is likely to generate traffic and hence air pollution, it appears unlikely from 2011 Census data and the layout of the road network that a significant number of car commuters from this site would be likely to pass through an AQMA.
231/1/13 - SA	Sally Brannan	LAA1107: Former Abington Mill Farm, land off Rushmere Road	<p>SA8B – Proximity of Services and Facilities</p> <p>621m to the nearest shops (Landcross drive) as the crow flies from the nearest part of the development however this route is restricted by the presence of a water course which is a physical barrier (as recognised on your assessment). The actual distance from the nearest point of the development to the shops which you could actually walk from is 954m. This should have been scored a minor positive.</p>	<p>Site LAA1107: Former Abington Mill Farm, land off Rushmere Road, is located adjacent to the River Nene (Old Course). There is a bridge adjacent to the site, which connects it to the built-up residential area of Abington Vale. However, this bridge is not publicly accessible. As such, the site is effectively further than 800m from Landcross Drive and should have received a minor positive effect against SA sub-objective 2b: Services and Facilities, instead of a significant positive effect. This observation does not affect any of the other scores recorded for the sites located nearby.</p> <p>This is consistent with Paragraph 2.74 of the SA, which explains that professional judgement is used where significant barriers</p>



## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 2) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 2) consultation	LUC response
				exist to accessing services and facilities (e.g. a watercourse).
244/1/29 - SA	Bastion Group	LAA0204: The Farm, The Green	<p>Bastion consider that the Site Assessment (SA) for site 0204, contained within the Sustainability Appraisal should be revisited to ensure that the Plan's evidence base is sound and reflective of the site's characteristics. The technical assessment that has been undertaken by Bastion, and is submitted in support of these representations, provides clarity and certainty on a number of technical concerns contained within the SA. In summary, the Ecological Technical Note, Heritage Assessment and Preliminary Contamination Risk Assessment, confirm that there are no significant constraints to the development of the site. Therefore, the assessment and associated scoring related to the following should be amended to reflect this position:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ proximity to designated sites</li> <li>■ cultural heritage</li> <li>■ land instability</li> </ul> <p>Conclusion</p> <p>Bastion's overarching position on the Local Plan Part 2 is one of support and it hopes that the information provided in these representations provides certainty and reassurance regarding the deliverability of the proposed allocation at the Farm, Hardingstone.</p>	LAA0204: The Farm, The Green was appraised on a 'policy off' basis using information that was readily available for all site options so as to ensure consistency across all site option appraisals. The results of the SA are based on the principle of development within each site boundary and assessing each site individually on its own merits. While the SA Report for the Proposed Submission Northampton Local Plan Part 2 states in Appendix D that site LAA0204: The Farm was a non-allocated site option, this is incorrect. Other references to this site throughout the SA Report correctly identified the site as being allocated. An Erratum to Appendix D has since been produced and this explains that the site is allocated and is considered to be deliverable.
247/1 /4 - SA	Bellway Homes	LAA1140: Land north of Milton Ham	The site is not actually located in or adjacent to an AQMA (as set out in the Northampton Low Emission Strategy (NLES) 2017-2025). The nearest AQMA is along the M1 to the south of the site, and between the site and the M1 is the employment allocation of Milton Ham (Ref: 1112), which has planning permission for a distribution centre (N/2018/0277); buffering the site from the M1.	LAA1140: Land north of Milton Ham is recorded as having a significant negative but uncertain effect in relation to SA sub-objective 12a: AQMAs because although the site is not located within or adjacent to an AQMA, the 2011 census data and layout of the road network suggests that a significant proportion of vehicles from the site would be likely to

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 2) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 2) consultation	LUC response
				pass through the M1 AQMA to the south of the site.
247/1/5 - SA	Bellway Homes	LAA1140: Land north of Milton Ham	This scoring would apply to any greenfield site.	Yes, all sites that contain more than 1ha of greenfield land are recorded as having a significant negative effect in relation to SA sub-objective 15b: Greenfield Land.
247/1/6 - SA	Bellway Homes	LAA1140: Land north of Milton Ham	This scoring would apply to any agricultural land. There is no reference in the SAMLAA that the site is the highest quality agricultural land, and if not, has no protection in the NPPF.	All sites that contain 1ha or more of Grade 3 agricultural land but less than 1ha of Grade 1 or 2 agricultural land are recorded as having an uncertain major negative effect in relation to SA sub-objective 15c: Agricultural Land.
247/1/7 - SA	Bellway Homes	LAA1140: Land north of Milton Ham	There is no reference in the SAMLAA that this site is affected by a 'designated site', i.e. scheduled ancient monuments, registered battlefields, registered park and gardens, SPA, Local Nature Reserve, Local Wildlife Site, etc.	LAA1140: Land north of Milton Ham is recorded as having a minor negative effect in relation to SA sub-objective 9a: Designated Sites because the north eastern edge of the site is within 250m of Shelfleys Lake Local Wildlife Site and the western edge of the site is within 150m of the Grand Union Canal Local Wildlife Site.
247/1/8 - SA	Bellway Homes	LAA1140: Land north of Milton Ham	The SAMLAA site assessment provides a 'green' rating under 'Heritage', so there appears to be an inconsistency with the SA assessment.  <b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b> QGIS checked for heritage concerns.	The SA methodology is independent of the SAMLAA. In accordance with the SA assessment criteria, LAA1140: Land north of Milton Ham is recorded as having a minor negative effect in relation to SA sub-objective 11a: Heritage Significance because the site has archaeological potential.
247/1/9 - SA	Bellway Homes	LAA1140: Land north of Milton Ham	It is noted that the north-western part of the site is located within Flood Zones 2 and 3; however, the EA flood mapping for planning shows that the area does benefit from flood defences. Bellway Homes are committed to investigating this position further through the necessary technical work, and will update	Noted.

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 2) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 2) consultation	LUC response
			the Council in due course in support of this proposed housing allocation.	
250/1/26 – SA	Ross Middleton on behalf of St Clair Investments	LAA1140: Land north of Milton Ham	<p>This document has been thoroughly prepared in consideration of the site and whilst the site scores negatively in certain aspects, perhaps most significantly, its status as falling within a location which is potentially acceptable as a location for a waste management development, as set out on Page 210 of the document.</p> <p>For clarity, the development site has a consent for a commercial proposal and the only options for its redevelopment are for the consented purposes or as a residential proposal. The size and location of the site means that it is not conducive to the delivery of a waste management development.</p>	Noted.
250/1/27 - SA	Ross Middleton on behalf of St Clair Land Developments LLP	LAA1140: Land north of Milton Ham	The document makes pointed reference to the issue of flood risk from rivers at the site. To this end, whilst we do not dispute the findings of the Sustainability Appraisal, it is clear that for the purposes of progressing the LPP2 suitable mitigation is built in through the inclusion of Policy 7: Flood Risk and Water Management. Any application for the future development of the site will be supported by technical information to demonstrate that successful flood risk avoidance is possible at the site and that it will not impact upon the deliverability of the site for residential purposes.	Noted.
75/1/5	Town Centre Conservation Area Advisory Committee	Policy 3: Design	<p>When assessing sustainability, the assessment of environmental impact should include construction and loss of 'embodied energy' in existing housing stock.</p> <p>Amend bullet point to "Should be as sustainable as possible and constructed in a sustainable fashion, including an assessment of the whole-life from site clearance, to building, to maintenance, to demolition."</p> <p><b>Changes to plan suggested by respondent</b></p>	Not explicitly a comment on the SA and does not indicate the need for any change to its findings.

## Appendix C

## Consultation comments from earlier stages of SA

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 2) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 2) consultation	LUC response
			Amend bullet point to "Should be as sustainable as possible and constructed in a sustainable fashion, including an assessment of the whole-life from site clearance, to building, to maintenance, to demolition.	
148/1/22	Ross Middleton on behalf of St Clair Land Developments LLP	Policy 7: Flood Risk and Water Management	Whilst we do not dispute the findings of the Sustainability Appraisal, it is clear that for the purposes of progressing the LPP2 suitable mitigation is built in through the inclusion of Policy 7: Flood Risk and Water Management. Any application for the future development of the site will be supported by technical information to demonstrate that successful flood risk avoidance is possible at the site and that it will not impact upon the deliverability of the site for commercial purposes.	Noted.
235/1/12	Jane Evans	LAA1107: Former Abington Mill Farm, land off Rushmere Road	<p>The fourth problem is the distance of the site from local amenities. Another group of residents has already analysed in their Representation the positive and negative scoring given in the Sustainability Appraisal, so we do not wish to repeat their arguments. They point out that the site is three kilometres from the nearest co-ed secondary school. (The School for Boys only accepts girls in the 6th form.) The site is also 500 metres from the primary school, 1 km from local shops, and over 1 km from a GP surgery.</p> <p>In the WNJCS, Policy INF 1 (p. 113, para. 11.9) states that 'new development will be supported by and provide access to infrastructure, including physical, green and social elements. It will integrate with and complement adjoining communities'. Site LAA 1107 is very isolated in this respect from its adjoining communities.</p>	<p>In accordance with the assessment criteria, LAA1107 was recorded as having a significant positive effect in relation to SA sub-objective 2b: Services and Facilities because the site falls within 2,000m of employment areas. Additionally, the majority of the site, with the exception of the south-westernmost corner, is within 800m of a local centre.</p> <p>The site is recorded as having a minor negative effect in relation to SA3a: Schools because approximately two thirds of the site (to the west) fall within 1,000m of Northampton School for Boys Secondary School. We accept that proximity of a residential site to a single sex school does not confer as great a sustainability benefit as proximity to a co-educational school, but the distinction would not have altered the significance of the effects identified in relation to the SA objectives.</p>

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 2) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 2) consultation	LUC response
				<p>The site is recorded as having a minor positive effect in relation to SA4a: Healthcare Facilities/Sensitive Receptors because approximately two thirds of the site (to the west) fall within 800m of St Andrews Hospital. However, the effect should have been recorded as a minor negative effect instead of a minor positive effect because St Andrews Hospital is a private hospital specialising in complex mental health needs.</p> <p>All sites will be developed in accordance with the policies set out in the Northampton Local Plan Part 2.</p>
235/1/14	Jane Evans	LAA1107: Former Abington Mill Farm, land off Rushmere Road	This brings us to the final factor in our Representation: air and noise pollution. The Sustainability Appraisal (p. 315) makes light of the low air quality and noise involved for the residents of any houses built on Abington Mill Farm, scoring them as 'a minor negative'. The site is adjacent to the very busy three lane section of the A45, and the noise is very loud. The site would very likely become an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA), as has a similar location further west along the A45. There is no way to mitigate this risk. The NPPF (p. 52, para. 180a) requires Councils to 'avoid noise (in new developments) giving rise to significant adverse impacts on health and the quality of life'.	LAA1107: Former Abington Mill Farm, land off Rushmere Road has not been declared an AQMA. The site is recorded as having a minor negative but uncertain effect in relation to SA sub-objective 12a: AQMAs because although it is likely to generate traffic and hence air pollution, it appears unlikely from 2011 Census data and the layout of the road network that a significant number of car commuters from this site would be likely to pass through an AQMA.
244/1/7	Bastion Group	LAA0204: The Farm, The Green	Having now also recently undertaken a baseline technical assessment across the whole landholding including examining transport, drainage, ground conditions, heritage, landscape and ecology considerations, Bastion is in a position to confirm that the site is largely unconstrained. This reinforces the site's deliverability and feasibility to be brought forward for residential development in a timely manner and indicates that there are no factors that would impede the ability or the viability of the site from coming forward for development, as set out in the Plan.	LAA0204: The Farm, The Green was appraised on a 'policy off' basis using information that was readily available for all site options so as to ensure consistency across all site option appraisals. The results of the SA are based on the principle of development within each site boundary and assessing each site individually on its own merits. While the SA Report for the Proposed

Ref	Respondent	Section of the Reg. 19 (Round 2) SA	Comments on the SA of the Local Plan Part 2 at Reg. 19 (Stage 2) consultation	LUC response
			<p>The baseline technical assessment covers both the proposed allocation, and in light of the fact that the additional land to the north had the potential to further support and help facilitate the allocated site, and possibly provide some modest further growth, this has also been included in the assessment. The baseline reports also help address queries, comments and concerns highlighted in previous assessments of the site undertaken by NBC and in the current Sustainability Appraisal and SAMLAA. A summary of key issues is set out below and this further helps demonstrate how any minor constraints can be addressed through appropriate design and mitigation as part of the development of the site.</p>	<p>Submission Northampton Local Plan Part 2 states in Appendix D that site LAA0204: The Farm was a non-allocated site option, this is incorrect. Other references to this site throughout the SA Report correctly identified the site as being allocated. An Erratum to Appendix D has since been produced and this explains that the site is allocated and is considered to be deliverable.</p>
105/1/16	Great Houghton Parish Council	Policy 41, The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098)	<p>The village and The Green site are poorly served by public transport. The Sustainability Appraisal refers to buses on the A428 Bedford Road. It is difficult to understand how these would be used by residents of The Green.</p> <p>This is some 2km (straight line) distant from The Green site allocation. This is considered beyond reasonable for bus users to consider using. The bus stops on the A428 are already difficult for more nearby residents of Great Houghton village to use, particularly those with mobility problems, being accessed via the High Street, the problems of which have already been highlighted. Access for those going eastbound, or returning from Northampton, would also entail crossing the Bedford Road to gain access to the village/The Green site, there have been two recent fatalities in this area of bus users crossing this road.</p> <p>Bus is not considered an option for The Green site.</p>	<p>Policy 41: The Green, Great Houghton (LAA1098) received a minor positive effect in relation to SA objective 2: Sustainable Travel because although the site is only in proximity to one type of sustainable transport link (cycle routes), it makes provision for sustainable transport links to neighbouring developments, including neighbourhood centres and community facilities, in addition to improved pedestrian and cycling connections to the employment area to the north of the site.</p>

## **Appendix D**

### **NBC reasons for allocating site options**

## Appendix D

## NBC reasons for allocating site options

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Site Reference	Address	Proposed Use	NBC Conclusion	NBC reason for allocating / not allocating
LAA0153	Lex Autocare & Kwikfit	Residential	Do not allocate	No evidence of availability or operation ceasing.
LAA0167	Tanner Street	Employment	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of mitigation/ in Enterprise Zone.
LAA0168	Rowtree Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of mitigation.
LAA0169	Railway Line	Residential/ Employment	Do not allocate	Constraints include flooding, local designation, access and availability.
LAA0171	Quinton Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of mitigation.
LAA0174	Ransome Road Gateway	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of mitigation.
LAA0180	St James Road (former bus depot)	Employment	Do not allocate	Site is already safeguarded. No need to allocate.
LAA0193	Former Lings Upper School	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Site has approval in principle for residential.
LAA0195	Hunsbury School, Hunsbury Hill	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints identified. Outline permission granted.
LAA0204	The Farm, The Green	Residential	Do not allocate	Site previously assessed as a reasonable alternative but no longer available.
LAA0205	Parklands Middle School, Devon Way	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of mitigation
LAA0208	Swan Valley Gateway	Employment	Do not allocate	Part of the site is under construction and the remainder is not deliverable.
LAA0288	Railway Station car park	Residential/ Employment	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of mitigation. Site is available for development.
LAA0326	Orchard Hill	Residential/ Employment	Do not allocate	The original site area included areas which have already been developed for housing, and buildings that were still in operation and are listed. The original site area was therefore reduced and having assessed the potential of the residual land, and its potential impact on heritage, it was considered unsuitable for development.
LAA0327	Martins Farm	Residential	Do not allocate	Site adjoins Great Houghton Village. Issues associated with heritage, transport and coalescence. Site not considered suitable for development
LAA0328	Cattle Market Road	Employment	<b>Allocate</b>	Site has various operations and there are no indications of these ceasing. No evidence of availability for housing. Site allocated for safeguarded for employment use.
LAA0333	Northampton Railway Station Railfreight	Residential/ Employment	<b>Allocate</b>	Site will become available for development during the lifetime of the Local Plan. Site considered suitable for development, taking into account its sustainable location by a public transport node.
LAA0335	Great Russell Street / Chronicle & Echo North	Residential/ Employment	<b>Allocate</b>	Part of site has planning permission for residential.
LAA0336	Chronicle & Echo South (site rear of Aldi)	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Site has reserved matters application for 14 dwellings.
LAA0338	Countess Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Part of the site has planning permission for housing and some of the remaining units are vacant.
LAA0403	Allotments, Studland Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Site no longer in full use for allotments.



## Appendix D

## NBC reasons for allocating site options

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Site Reference	Address	Proposed Use	NBC Conclusion	NBC reason for allocating / not allocating
LAA0496	57 Artizan Road	Residential	Do not allocate	Site is under construction.
LAA0590	Nationwide Building Society (adjacent car park)	Employment	Do not allocate	Site is already safeguarded for employment. Additional allocation not required.
LAA0593	North of Bedford Road	Employment	Do not allocate	Not considered suitable for development due to its allocation close to the SPA and potentially causing issues with recreational disturbance. In addition, there is potential for adverse impacts on Great Houghton Village, which has a conservation area and statutory listed buildings.
LAA0594	Sixfields East	Employment	<b>Allocate</b>	In the Enterprise Zone – considered suitable for employment. Not viable for housing. Site has outline consent for mixed use.
LAA0598	Car park, Victoria Street	Employment	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints on the site.
LAA0615	Crow Lane North	Employment	<b>Allocate</b>	Site is deliverable following the withdrawal of an objection from the Environment Agency.
LAA0629	British Timken Site	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No evidence of deliverability for commercial. Planning application in progress for housing
LAA0657	Fraser Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of mitigation.
LAA0659	Great Meadow Road	Residential	Do not allocate	Part of the Blackthorn Neighbourhood Plan allocation.
LAA0665	190-199 St Andrews Road	Residential/ Employment	Do not allocate	No evidence of availability.
LAA0666	171-180 St Andrews Road	Residential	Do not allocate	Development completed.
LAA0672	Tunnel Hill Cottages, Rothersthorpe Road	Residential	Do not allocate	Site is under construction.
LAA0673	Delapre Middle School	Residential	Do not allocate	No evidence of availability.
LAA0674	Depot Cotton End	Residential	Do not allocate	No evidence of availability.
LAA0675	GTMR Depot Cotton End East	Residential	Do not allocate	No evidence of availability.
LAA0685	Adj 12 Pennycress Place	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of mitigation.
LAA0689	Nene Enterprise Centre, Freehold Street	Residential	Do not allocate	No evidence of availability.
LAA0719	Car garages workshops, 409 Harlestone Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Vacancies on site.
LAA0720	Ryland Soans Ford garage, Harlestone Road	Residential or Education	<b>Allocate</b>	Vacancies on site.
LAA0740	Exeter Place/ Kettering Road	Residential	Do not allocate	Loss of open space assessed to be detrimental.
LAA0744	The Ridings Arcade, 61-63 St Giles Street (upper floors)	Residential/ Employment	Do not allocate	Vacancies on site and marketed. Site on upper floors suitable for conversion as part of windfall application.
LAA0749	Compton House, 83-85 Abington Street	Residential	Do not allocate	This site is under construction.

## Appendix D

## NBC reasons for allocating site options

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Site Reference	Address	Proposed Use	NBC Conclusion	NBC reason for allocating / not allocating
LAA0767	46 Spencer Street	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated. Latest planning approval N/2016/1679 – validation of conditions in relation to planning permission N/2013/1300 for 25 dwellings.
LAA0771	Jewsons and Continental Coachworks, Gladstone Road	Residential	Do not allocate	This site is now operational for business use. Not considered available
LAA0814	32 Great Russell Street	Residential	Do not allocate	The site is under construction.
LAA0818	St Peter's Way	Employment	<b>Allocate</b>	In Enterprise Zone, suitable for employment development.
LAA0827	Bus Depot Cotton End	Residential	Do not allocate	No evidence of availability.
LAA0831	Perrett Scrap Cotton End	Residential	Do not allocate	No evidence of availability.
LAA0870	Sixfields, Upton Way	Employment	<b>Allocate</b>	In Enterprise Zone, suitable for employment development. No constraints incapable of being mitigated
LAA0903	Hawkins Shoe Factory, Overstone Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Planning approval
LAA0910	379 Harlestone Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated
LAA0915	118-122 Wellingborough Road	Residential/ Employment	Do not allocate	No evidence of deliverability.
LAA0931	Sites in Green Street	Employment	<b>Allocate</b>	In Enterprise Zone, suitable for employment development.
LAA0932	Southbridge Site 1	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	In the 5 year housing land supply.
LAA0933	Southbridge Site 2	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	In the 5 year housing land supply.
LAA1001	Former Emmanuel Middle School	Residential	Do not allocate	Site is under construction.
LAA1005	Land north of Martins Yard, Spencer Bridge Road	Employment	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated on the 1.4ha site the extension to the operations is being proposed. The residual area will be used for ecological enhancement
LAA1006	Pineham	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated
LAA1007	Land south of Wooldale Road, east of Wootton Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated. Developable area reduced
LAA1009	Land west of Policy N5 Northampton South Sustainable Urban Extension	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1010	Land at St Peter's Way/ Court Road/ Freeschool Street	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Heritage needs to form a significant part of any proposals being considered for the site. Sites could be available for development.
LAA1013	University of Northampton, Park Campus	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Planning approval.
LAA1014	University of Northampton Avenue Campus	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Planning approval.
LAA1022	Belgrave House	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Planning approval.

## Appendix D

## NBC reasons for allocating site options

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Site Reference	Address	Proposed Use	NBC Conclusion	NBC reason for allocating / not allocating
LAA1024	Great Houghton Independent School	Residential	Do not allocate	Heritage constraints with significant adverse impacts identified.
LAA1025	Land to the west of Towcester Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1026	Eastern Land parcel	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Suitable for extension to existing residential area.
LAA1033	Toms Close	Residential	Do not allocate	Existing housing site.
LAA1034	Witham Way garage site	Residential	Do not allocate	Site is under construction.
LAA1035	West Oval garage site	Residential	Do not allocate	Site developed.
LAA1036	Derwent Drive garage site	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1037	Swale Drive garage site and rear/ unused land	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Site has planning approval for housing.
LAA1041	Newnham Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1048	Stenson Street	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1049	Land off Arbour Court	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated, provided the woodland designated area is excluded.
LAA1050	Queen's Crescent	Residential	Do not allocate	Loss of open space assessed to be detrimental.
LAA1051a	Waterpump Court and Billing Brook Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1051b	Land between Waterpump Court and Billing Brook Road	Residential	Do not allocate	Site not available.
LAA1052	Coverack Close, rear of garages	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1054	Land adj to Treetops in Goldings	Residential	Do not allocate	Site in use as play area. Loss assessed to be detrimental.
LAA1055	Land on the corner of Norman Road/ Wellingborough Road	Residential	Do not allocate	Site designated as woodland, and not suitable because of its shape and location.
LAA1058	Land off Oat Hill Drive	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1059b	Land off Birds Hill Road	Residential	Do not allocate	Loss of open space assessed to be detrimental.
LAA1059c	Land off Birds Hill Road	Residential	Do not allocate	Loss of open space assessed to be detrimental.
LAA1060	Hayeswood Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1063	Land adj Flats in Newnham Road	Residential	Do not allocate	Loss of open space assessed to be detrimental.
LAA1064	Land off Eastern Avenue North	Residential	Do not allocate	Loss of open space assessed to be detrimental.
LAA1068	The Briars garage site	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1069	Farmclose Road garage site	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.

## Appendix D

## NBC reasons for allocating site options

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Site Reference	Address	Proposed Use	NBC Conclusion	NBC reason for allocating / not allocating
LAA1071	Medway Drive (rear of Medway Close)	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1075	North Oval	Residential	Do not allocate	Loss of open space assessed to be detrimental.
LAA1078	Land at Chapel Place	Residential	Do not allocate	Heritage and access constraints.
LAA1079	Ryehill Estate (within Tresham Green play area)	Residential	Do not allocate	Site not available.
LAA1080	Duston (north of Hopping Hill School)	Residential	Do not allocate	Loss of open space assessed to be detrimental.
LAA1086a	Cosgrove Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1086b	Chalcombe Avenue	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1094	Land off Holmecross Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1096	Land off Mill Lane	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1097	Gate Lodge	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1098	The Green, Great Houghton	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated. Northern section will be used as buffer to Great Houghton Village.
LAA1099	Upton Park (Upton Reserve Site)	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Flood mitigation and improvements to car park required.
LAA1100	Hill Farm Rise	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Developable area excludes the woodland areas and the Local Nature Reserve.
LAA1101	Land at Waterside Way	Employment	<b>Allocate</b>	SPA constraints, mitigation required.
LAA1102	Site east of Towcester Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1104	Watering Lane	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1107	Former Abington Mill Farm, land off Rushmere Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1108	Horsley Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1109	Mill Lane	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Outline planning permission.
LAA1112	Milton Ham	Employment	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1113	Greyfriars	Residential/ Employment	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1114	Cedarwood Nursing Home, 492 Kettering Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Planning approval.
LAA1116	194-200 Kingsthorpe Grove	Residential	Do not allocate	Site is under construction.
LAA1117	133 Queens Park Terrace	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Planning approval.
LAA1118	135 Harlestone Road	Residential	Do not allocate	Site is under construction.

## Appendix D

## NBC reasons for allocating site options

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)  
June 2020

Site Reference	Address	Proposed Use	NBC Conclusion	NBC reason for allocating / not allocating
LAA1119	Silver Coronet, Welland Way	Residential	Do not allocate	Site is under construction.
LAA1121	Upton Valley Way East	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Planning approval.
LAA1123	83 - 103 Trinity Avenue	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Planning application.
LAA1124	41-43 Derngate	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Planning approval.
LAA1126	5 Primrose Hill	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Planning approval.
LAA1127	32 Connaught Street	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Planning approval.
LAA1131	The Leys Close, 39 Mill Lane	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Planning approval.
LAA1133	Eastern District Social Club, Crestwood Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Planning approval.
LAA1134	St John's Railway Embankment	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1137	Land at Wootton Fields	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1138	Land south of Bedford Road/ north of sports ground	Residential or Employment	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1139	Ransome Road	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated. Area to the west is a Registered Battlefield and will not be developed.
LAA1140	Land north of Milton Ham	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	No constraints incapable of being mitigated.
LAA1142	Land to the west of Northampton	Residential	<b>Allocate</b>	Site considered to be deliverable.
26A	Land adjoining Kingsthorpe Cemetery	Burial Site	<b>Allocate</b>	Recommended site in the 'Burial Space Need and Provision Study' to meet demand over the plan period.
26B	Land adjoining Dallington Cemetery	Burial Site	<b>Allocate</b>	Recommended site in the 'Burial Space Need and Provision Study' to meet demand over the plan period.
26C	Land adjoining Towcester Road Cemetery	Burial Site	<b>Allocate</b>	Recommended site in the 'Burial Space Need and Provision Study' to meet demand over the plan period.

## **Appendix E**

### **Site assessment criteria**

Table E.1: Assessment criteria for residential sites

GIS-based assessment criteria	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain major negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
<p><b>Res1a: Housing provision</b></p> <p>All of the potential residential sites are expected to have positive effects on this objective, due to the nature of the proposed development. It is assumed that all housing sites with capacity for more than 15 dwellings will make provision for affordable housing (either on site or by way of financial contribution). Larger sites (100+ dwelling capacity) will provide opportunities for developing greater numbers of both new market and affordable homes, and therefore are assumed to have a significant positive effect.</p>	Large sites (100+ dwelling capacity)	Smaller sites (1-99 dwelling capacity)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
<p><b>Res2a: Walking distance to sustainable transport links</b></p> <p>Within...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 500m of bus stops with services at least every 15 mins during weekday peak travel times</li> <li>- 2,000m of a railway station</li> <li>- 500m of a cycle route</li> </ul> <p>The proximity of residential sites to public transport links will affect the extent to which residents are able to make use of non-car based modes of transport to access services, facilities and job opportunities. It is possible that new transport links such as bus routes or cycle paths may be provided as part of larger-scale housing developments but this cannot be assumed.</p>	In proximity to all three types of sustainable transport link	In proximity to two types of sustainable transport link	N/A	N/A	N/A	In proximity to only one type of sustainable transport link	N/A	Not in proximity to any types of sustainable transport link	<p>Bus service frequency (available from County Council bus routes map)</p> <p>Presence of physical barriers between site option and service centre/ employment area</p>

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

GIS-based assessment criteria	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain major negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
<p><b>Res2b: Walking distance to services and facilities</b></p> <p>The location of housing sites will not directly affect the number or range of services in a particular location (although a large scale housing development could potentially stimulate the provision of new services). However, the location of housing sites could affect this objective by influencing people's ability to access existing services and facilities, particularly by walking.</p>	<p>Within 800m of the town centre <u>or</u> within 800m of a local centre, and 2,000m of an employment area</p>	<p>Within 800m of a local centre <u>or</u> within 2,000m of an employment area</p>	N/A	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	<p>More than 800m from the town centre <u>and</u> more than 800m from a local centre <u>and</u> more than 2,000m from an employment area</p>	<p>Presence of physical barriers between site option and service centre/ employment area</p>
<p><b>Res3a: Walking distance to schools</b></p> <p>The proximity to residential sites to schools and public transport links to schools will affect the extent to which residents are able to make use of non-car based modes of transport to access educational services. It is possible that new transport links such as bus routes or cycle paths may be provided as part of larger-scale housing developments but this cannot be assumed.</p>	<p>Within 1,000m of a secondary school <u>and</u> 500m of a primary school</p>	<p>Within 500m of a primary school <u>and</u> more than 1,000m from a secondary school</p>	N/A	N/A	N/A	<p>More than 500m from a primary school <u>and</u> within 2,000m of a secondary school</p>	N/A	<p>More than 500m from a primary school <u>and</u> more than 2,000m from a secondary school</p>	<p>Presence of physical barriers between site option and school</p>
<p><b>Res4a: Walking distance to healthcare facilities</b></p> <p>Housing sites that are within walking distance (800m) of GP surgeries or hospitals will ensure that residents have good access to healthcare facilities.</p>	N/A	<p>Within 800m of a healthcare facility</p>	N/A	N/A	N/A	<p>More than 800m from a healthcare facility</p>	N/A	N/A	<p>Presence of physical barriers between site option and healthcare facility</p>



Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

GIS-based assessment criteria	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain major negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
<p><b>Res4b: Walking distance to open space and sports facilities</b></p> <p>Housing sites that are within walking distance (800m) of open spaces and sport facilities will offer opportunities for residents to take part in physical activity and encourage healthy lifestyles.</p>	Within 800m of an area of open space <u>and</u> within 800m of a sports facility	Within 800m of an area of open space <u>or</u> within 800m of a sports facility	N/A	N/A	N/A	More than 800m from any area of open space or sports facility	N/A	N/A	Presence of physical barriers between site option and open space or sports facility
<p><b>Res4c: Exposure to low air quality or noise</b></p> <p>If a housing site is wholly or partly within an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) there could be an impact on health, particularly if vehicle movements associated with the new development (including potentially HGVs) compound existing air quality problems. New residential development within close proximity of existing major roads or railways or industrial areas may result in noise pollution affecting the new residents in the longer term.</p>	N/A	N/A	Not within an AQMA or within 50m of an A-road, motorway, railway line, or industrial area	N/A	N/A	Partly within an AQMA <u>or</u> within 50m from an A-road, motorway, railway line, or industrial area	N/A	Wholly within an AQMA <u>and</u> within 50m from an A-road, motorway, railway line, or industrial area	Presence of industrial areas within 50m of site, based on base map and aerial imagery
<p><b>Res5a: Reduce crime</b></p> <p>The effects of new developments on levels of crime and fear of crime will depend on factors such as the incorporation of green space within developments which, depending on design and the use of appropriate lighting, could have an effect on perceptions of personal safety, particularly at night. However, such issues will not typically be influenced by the location of development sites (rather they will be determined through the detailed proposals for each site). Therefore, the effects of the potential sites on</p>	N/A	N/A	All housing sites	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

GIS-based assessment criteria	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain major negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
this SA objective will be assumed to be negligible (0).									
<p><b>Res6a: Growth of economy and availability of jobs</b></p> <p>While provision of new housing within Northampton should have positive effects on the economy by supporting temporary growth in the construction sector and by bringing a pool of labour into proximity with local businesses the particular location of individual site allocations within the Borough is assumed not to significantly alter this effect therefore the effects of the potential sites on this SA objective will be assumed to be negligible (0).</p>	N/A	N/A	All housing sites	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
<p><b>Res7a: Location of sites relative to town centre</b></p> <p>For the purposes of this SA objective, the town centre will be assumed to be the town centre area defined in the Northampton Central Area Action Plan.</p> <p>It is unlikely that sites outside the Northampton Central Area (as defined in the Northampton Central Area Action Plan) will have an effect on the town centre and all sites outside the town centre will initially be assumed to have a negligible effect (0). Further qualitative assessment will be made for larger sites as set out in the final column of this table.</p> <p>All sites within the town centre will initially be assessed as having uncertain (?) effects as assessment of locational context requires qualitative assessment which will not be</p>	N/A	N/A	Housing sites outside of Northampton town centre	Housing sites within Northampton town centre	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Qualitative assessment of the effects of development of site options within the town centre will be undertaken with reference to each of the SA objective 7 sub-questions (see Table 3.2), taking into account the type of development option and its locational context within the town centre (as defined in the Northampton Central Area Action Plan).

Appendix E  
Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)  
June 2020

GIS-based assessment criteria	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain major negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
carried out for smaller sites. Further qualitative assessment will be made for larger sites as set out in the final column of this table.									
<p><b>Res8a: Walking distance to sustainable transport links</b></p> <p>Within...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 500m of bus stops with services at least every 15 mins during weekday peak travel times</li> <li>- 2,000m of a railway station</li> <li>- 500m of a cycle route</li> </ul> <p>[same as Res2a]</p>	In proximity to all three types of sustainable transport link	In proximity to two types of sustainable transport link	N/A	N/A	N/A	In proximity to only one type of sustainable transport link	N/A	Not in proximity to any types of sustainable transport link	<p>Bus service frequency (available from County Council bus routes map)</p> <p>Presence of physical barriers between site option and service centre/ employment area</p>
<p><b>Res8b: Walking distance to services and facilities</b></p> <p>[same as Res2b]</p>	Within 800m of the town centre <u>or</u> within 800m of a local centre, and 2,000m of an employment area	Within 800m of a local centre <u>or</u> within 2,000m of an employment area	N/A	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	More than 800m from the town centre <u>and</u> more than 800m from a local centre <u>and</u> more than 2,000m from an employment area	Presence of physical barriers between site option and service centre/ employment area
<p><b>Res9a: Proximity to designated sites</b></p> <p>Site options that are close to an international, national or locally designated conservation site have the potential to affect the biodiversity or geodiversity of those sites, e.g. through habitat damage/loss, fragmentation, disturbance to species, air pollution, increased recreation</p>	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	N/A	Within 250m of a locally designated biodiversity site	N/A	Within 3km of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar site (also a SSSI) or	The GIS-based assessment scores may need to be adjusted to take into account relevant qualitative factors where these are known, for example: - the relationship of the development site option and

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

GIS-based assessment criteria	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain major negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
pressure etc. Recreational disturbance can have a significant effect on Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA where developments are located up to 3km from the designated site. Proximity to designated sites therefore provides an initial indication of the potential for an adverse effect. However, as a built up area, Northampton already includes urban development close to nature conservation sites. Appropriate mitigation may avoid adverse effects or result in beneficial effects.								contains optimal supporting habitat for that designation or overlaps a locally designated biodiversity or geodiversity site	the designated site (including by reference to the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits consultation zones set out in the SPD for this site); - the allocated use; - the current use, including whether site is brownfield and has any known biodiversity interest; - existing barriers between the development site and the designated site (e.g. existing built development); - the potential for human disturbance and trampling (e.g. from recreation and dog walking, or from noise or light) and any existing measures in place to manage these.
<b>Res10a: Presence of brownfield land, derelict buildings, and open space</b>  As a primarily urban area, with no national landscape designations, the effects may often be uncertain because they will depend upon the design of the new development. For the purposes of this SA objective, it is assumed that all new development will be of a high design standard.	Redevelopment of derelict and/or disused brownfield site	Redevelopment of a brownfield site currently in use	N/A	N/A	N/A	Loss of greenfield land that is not designated as open space	N/A	Loss of all or part of a designated open space	Where a brownfield site is redeveloped, a qualitative assessment will be made of whether the GIS-based score needs to be adjusted to take into account the existing character of the site, e.g. whether current uses are detracting from the landscape and townscape.
<b>Res11a: Qualitative assessment of potential impact on heritage significance</b>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Qualitative assessment of potential impact on heritage significance carried out by

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)  
June 2020

GIS-based assessment criteria	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain major negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
Carried out by NBC officers by reference to Historic England guidance.									NBC officers by reference to Historic England guidance
<p><b>Res12a: Contribution to road traffic increases within AQMAs</b></p> <p>All sites will initially be assumed to give rise to a minor negative but this will be uncertain (-?) as assessment of likely road routes for traffic generated by development requires qualitative assessment which will be not carried out for smaller sites. Larger sites will be subject to qualitative assessment as described in last column of table.</p>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Initial score for all sites, based on GIS only	N/A	N/A	N/A	While all site options could generate traffic, and hence air pollution, the main issue in Northampton is the air quality of the seven AQMAs. Professional judgment and 2011 Census data on commuting patterns were used to assess the likelihood of larger sites generating traffic that would use road routes through an AQMA. Larger sites judged likely to generate traffic that uses an AQMA route as its primary access into or out of Northampton were assessed as having a significant negative effect but with uncertainty about actual routes that will be used (--?).
<p><b>Res13a: Location within a Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or on contaminated land</b></p> <p>The location of housing and employment sites could affect water quality, depending on whether they are in an area where there is capacity at the local sewage treatment works to treat additional wastewater generated by the overall scale of development proposed. However, the overall quantum of development was determined through the adopted JCS and consideration was given to the capacity of</p>	N/A	N/A	Allocation not within a SPZ or area of contaminated land	N/A	Allocation within a SPZ or area of contaminated land	N/A	N/A	N/A	

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

GIS-based assessment criteria	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain major negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
<p>sewage treatment works serving Northampton at that time. The Local Plan Part 2 will only determine the specific location of that development within the Plan area.</p> <p>There is one Source Protection Zones (SPZ) (Inner Zone 1) within Northampton Borough and a numbers of areas of contaminated land. Therefore, where a site option is located within the SPZ or an area of contaminated land, there may be a minor negative effect on groundwater quality although this is uncertain, depending on the nature of development, protective measures taken during construction and operation, and the nature of any land contamination.</p>									
<p><b>Res14a: Flood risk from rivers</b></p> <p>Residential or employment development on greenfield land would increase the area of impermeable surfaces and could therefore increase overall flood risk, particularly where the sites are within high risk flood zones. While new development in any location may offer good opportunities to incorporate SuDS, and therefore have a positive effect on reducing flood risk, this would depend on the design of the proposed development and not on the location of the site.</p> <p>National Planning Practice Guidance identifies residential properties as a 'more vulnerable use', which is suitable in areas of flood zone 1 and 2 but would require an exception test in flood zone 3a, and is unsuitable in flood zone 3b.</p>	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	N/A	Majority (>50%) within Flood Zone 2 <u>or</u> smaller proportion (1-50%) within Flood Zone 3	N/A	Majority (>50%) within Flood Zone 3	

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

GIS-based assessment criteria	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain major negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
<p><b>Res14b: Flood risk from groundwater</b></p> <p>Parts of Northampton are vulnerable to groundwater flooding. Groundwater flood risk can occur via permeable superficial deposits (PSD) (these generally occur in the flood plain, and can be mistaken for fluvial flooding), via high spring flows (spring lines are common in Northamptonshire), and via high bedrock groundwater levels (not a major issue in Northampton due to lack of big aquifers). There are five categories of risk that take into account the duration of flooding: Very High; High; Moderate; Low; and Very Low.</p>	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	N/A	Majority (>50%) within 'moderate' groundwater flood risk area or smaller proportion (1-50%) within 'high' or 'very high' groundwater flood risk area	N/A	Majority (>50%) within 'high' or 'very high' groundwater flood risk area	
<p><b>Res14c: Surface water flood risk</b></p> <p>Surface water flooding occurs when intense rainfall overwhelms drainage systems. Parts of Northampton have been subject to surface water flooding during historic flood events, including in November 2013<sup>2</sup> and April 1998. Environment Agency data 'Risk of Flooding from Surface Water (Basic)' identifies areas with a 1 in 100 years or greater risk of surface water flooding.</p>	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	N/A	Smaller proportion (1-50%) within 1 in 100 year surface water flood risk area	N/A	Majority (>50%) within 1 in 100 year surface water flood risk area	
<p><b>Res15a: Prioritising use of brownfield land</b></p> <p>Prioritising the development of previously developed (brownfield) land can help to ensure that greenfield land is protected from unnecessary development. It represents a more efficient use of land providing that it is not of high environmental value (e.g. for biodiversity).</p>	Site contains 1ha or more of brownfield land	Site contains up to 1ha of brownfield land	Site contains no brownfield land	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	No brownfield data available in GIS. Qualitatively assessed all site options >=1.0ha, based on LAA form (if recorded), or OS and aerial imagery

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

GIS-based assessment criteria	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain major negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
<b>Res15b: Avoiding loss of greenfield land</b> Discussed under Res15a.	N/A	N/A	Site contains no greenfield land	N/A	N/A	Site contains up to 1ha of greenfield land	N/A	Site contains 1ha or more of greenfield land	No greenfield data available in GIS. Planners to manually assess all site options >=1.0ha, based on LAA form (if recorded), or OS and aerial imagery
<b>Res15c: Avoiding loss of high quality agricultural land</b> Development of high quality agricultural land would result in that land being lost to farming and food production.	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	N/A	Contains 1 ha or more of Grade 4 (Poor) agricultural land but less than 1 ha of Grades 1-3	Contains 1 ha or more of Grade 3 (Good to Moderate) agricultural land but less than 1 ha of Grade 1 or Grade 2	Contains 1 ha or more of Grade 1 (Excellent) or Grade 2 (Very Good) agricultural land	
<b>Res15d: Avoiding sterilisation of mineral resources</b> All new development will result in the increased consumption of minerals for construction but this will not be influenced by the location of development sites. However, the location of development sites can influence the efficient use of minerals by their proximity to Sand and Gravel Safeguarding Areas as defined in the Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan as development in those areas may sterilise mineral resources and restrict the availability of resources in the districts.	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	Partly within a Sand and Gravel Safeguarding Area	N/A	Wholly within a Sand and Gravel Safeguarding Area or any part within a 'Preventing Land Use Conflict Consultation Buffer' relating to a mineral extraction site as defined in the Minerals and	N/A	



Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

GIS-based assessment criteria	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain major negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
							Waste Local Plan		
<p><b>Res15e: Avoiding risk from land instability</b></p> <p>There are areas in Northampton that are prone to ground instability issues due to underlying geology and geomorphology. The combination of the Northampton Sand overlying Upper Lias Clay can cause the formation of landslides particularly where slopes have angles greater than seven degrees.</p> <p>Five categories of instability have been identified. Categories A and B include areas where slope instability problems are either not thought to occur or not likely to occur. Category C includes areas where slope instability problems may be present or anticipated, and it is recommended that site investigation at the planning application stage should consider specifically the slope stability of the site. Category D includes areas where slope instability problems are likely to be present or have occurred in the past. Category E covers areas where slope instability problems are almost certainly present and may be active. This category is considered to be a significant constraint on land use. Therefore, sites in the higher categories could have a negative effect on preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from land instability.</p>	N/A	N/A	None of site contains Category C, D or E Ground Instability	N/A	N/A	Sites that include areas of Category C Ground Instability	N/A	Sites that include areas of Category D or E Ground Instability	
<p><b>Res16a: Avoiding conflicts with waste management sites</b></p>	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	N/A	N/A	Within 300m of an	Within 300m of an active	

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)  
June 2020

GIS-based assessment criteria	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain major negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
<p>All new development will inevitably involve an increase in waste generation, but it may also offer good opportunities for incorporating sustainable waste management practices, regardless of the location.</p> <p>Levels of recycling will not be influenced by the location of site options, as the whole of Northampton is covered by kerbside recycling collections for residential properties and levels of recycling within employment developments will depend on the practices of the businesses that locate there.</p> <p>The Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan (MWLP) identifies sites for waste management facilities in Northampton. The allocation of sites, particularly residential sites, in or close to such sites could affect the ability of the waste management facilities to come forward. Waste management facilities can give rise to noise, traffic, odour and light pollution during construction and operation. The effects are very dependent on the type of facility, its design and potential mitigation measures proposed, which would be assessed at the planning application stage. It is assumed that the facility will be well run and that mitigation measures implemented should be sufficient to avoid any potential amenity effects. The Minerals and Waste Local Plan requires local planning authorities to consult the Minerals Planning Authority (Northamptonshire County Council) on proposals for major development that is considered to be incompatible with the affected waste development within 300 m. Residential and offices are considered to be of</p>							<p>industrial area in which the MWLP considers waste management uses to be acceptable</p>	<p>or committed waste management facility</p>	

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)  
June 2020

GIS-based assessment criteria	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain major negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
medium sensitivity and industrial and outdoor storage as low sensitivity uses.									

## Assessment criteria for employment sites

Initial quantitative/ GIS-based assessment for all site options; larger sites (>=2.5 ha) will also be subject to the qualitative assessment described in the last column	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain significant negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
<p><b>Emp1a: Housing provision</b></p> <p>The locations of employment sites are unlikely to have a direct effect on this SA objective and all sites will therefore have a negligible (0) effect.</p>	N/A	N/A	All employment sites	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
<p><b>Emp2a: Walking distance to sustainable transport links</b></p> <p>Within...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 500m of bus stops with services at least every 15 mins during weekday peak travel times</li> <li>- 2,000m of a railway station</li> <li>- 500m of a cycle route</li> </ul> <p>As Northampton is primarily a built-up area, it is likely that employment locations will be relatively close to residential areas meaning that some people are likely to be within walking distance, although there is no guarantee that they will work at the nearest employment site. Therefore, accessibility to employment sites by sustainable modes of transport will be particularly important. Where employment sites are located in close proximity to sustainable transport links there are more likely to be good opportunities for people to commute to and from the site using non-car based modes of transport.</p>	In proximity to all three types of sustainable transport link	In proximity to two types of sustainable transport link	N/A	N/A	N/A	In proximity to only one type of sustainable transport link	N/A	Not in proximity to any types of sustainable transport link	
<p><b>Emp3a: Walking distance to schools</b></p> <p>The location of employment sites will not have</p>	N/A	N/A	All employment sites	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)  
June 2020

Initial quantitative/ GIS-based assessment for all site options; larger sites (>=2.5 ha) will also be subject to the qualitative assessment described in the last column	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain significant negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
a direct effect on this SA objective and all sites will therefore have a negligible (0) effect.									
<p><b>Emp4a: Noise and light impacts on sensitive receptors</b></p> <p>Where new employment development is proposed in close proximity to existing sensitive receptors (e.g. houses, schools, hospitals etc.) there may be negative effects on amenity as a result of increased noise and light pollution depending on the nature of commercial activities at the site. All employment sites will initially be assumed to give rise to a minor negative effect but this will be uncertain (-?) effect as assessment of sensitivity of surrounding receptors requires qualitative assessment which will be not carried out for smaller sites. Larger sites will be subject to qualitative assessment as described in last column of table.</p>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	All smaller employment sites	N/A	N/A	N/A	<p>Where new employment development is proposed on larger sites within close proximity to existing sensitive receptors (e.g. houses, schools, hospitals etc.) there may be negative effects on amenity as a result of increased noise and light pollution depending on the nature of commercial activities at the site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employment sites that are not directly adjacent to residential development or other sensitive receptors but which have such receptors within 100m may have a minor negative (-?) effect although this is uncertain.</li> <li>• Employment sites that are directly to residential development or other sensitive receptors may have a significant negative (--?) effect although this is uncertain.</li> <li>• All other employment sites are assumed to have a negligible effect (0).</li> </ul>

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Initial quantitative/ GIS-based assessment for all site options; larger sites (>=2.5 ha) will also be subject to the qualitative assessment described in the last column	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain significant negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
<p><b>Emp5a: Reduce crime</b></p> <p>The effects of new developments on levels of crime and fear of crime will depend on factors such as the incorporation of green space within developments which, depending on design and the use of appropriate lighting, could have an effect on perceptions of personal safety, particularly at night. However, such issues will not typically be influenced by the location of development sites (rather they will be determined through the detailed proposals for each site). Therefore, the effects of the potential sites on this SA objective will be assumed to be negligible (0).</p>	N/A	N/A	All employment sites	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
<p><b>Emp6a: Employment provision</b></p> <p>All of the potential employment sites are expected to have positive effects on this objective, due to the nature of the proposed development. Larger sites will provide opportunities for generating larger numbers of jobs and the greatest economic benefits, and therefore are assumed to have a significant positive effect.</p>	Large sites (1 ha and above)	Smaller sites (below 1 ha)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
<p><b>Emp7a: Location of sites relative to town centre</b></p> <p>For the purposes of this SA objective, the town centre will be assumed to be the town centre area defined in the Northampton Central Area Action Plan.</p> <p>It is unlikely that sites outside the Northampton Central Area (as defined in the Northampton</p>	N/A	N/A	Employment sites outside of Northampton town centre	Employment sites within Northampton town centre	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Qualitative assessment of the effects of development of site options within the town centre will be undertaken with reference to the SA objective 7 sub-questions (see <b>Error! Reference source not found.</b> ), taking into account the type of development option and its

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Initial quantitative/ GIS-based assessment for all site options; larger sites (>=2.5 ha) will also be subject to the qualitative assessment described in the last column	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain significant negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
<p>Central Area Action Plan) will have an effect on the town centre and all sites outside the town centre will initially be assumed to have a negligible effect (0). Further qualitative assessment will be made for larger sites as set out in the final column of this table.</p> <p>All sites within the town centre will initially be assessed as having uncertain (?) effects as assessment of locational context requires qualitative assessment which will not be carried out for smaller sites. Further qualitative assessment will be made for larger sites as set out in the final column of this table.</p>									<p>locational context within the town centre (as defined in the Northampton Central Area Action Plan).</p>
<p><b>Emp8a: Walking distance to sustainable transport links</b></p> <p>Within...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 500m of bus stops with services at least every 15 mins during weekday peak travel times</li> <li>- 2,000m of a railway station</li> <li>- 500m of a cycle route</li> </ul> <p>[same as test 2(a)]</p> <p>While new employment development will inevitably lead to an increase in greenhouse gas emissions (both through emissions from buildings and the increased vehicle traffic associated with commuting and commercial activities), the location of individual employment sites will not have an effect on levels of energy consumption and the potential for renewable energy use. These factors would be influenced more by the specific design and construction methods used, and whether renewable energy infrastructure is to be incorporated in the development, which will</p>	<p>In proximity to all three types of sustainable transport link</p>	<p>In proximity to two types of sustainable transport link</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>In proximity to only one type of sustainable transport link</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>Not in proximity to any types of sustainable transport link</p>	

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)  
June 2020

Initial quantitative/ GIS-based assessment for all site options; larger sites (>=2.5 ha) will also be subject to the qualitative assessment described in the last column	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain significant negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
<p>not be known until planning applications come forward. The likely levels of emissions from commercial activities cannot be assessed at this stage as this will depend largely on the nature of businesses that eventually locate at the employment sites.</p> <p>Therefore, the location of employment development will influence the achievement of this SA objective primarily through the likely impacts on levels of car use amongst employees; the same assessment criteria as those listed under SA objective 2 are therefore applicable.</p>									
<p><b>Emp9a: Proximity to designated sites</b></p> <p>Site options that are close to an international, national or locally designated conservation site have the potential to affect the biodiversity or geodiversity of those sites, e.g. through habitat damage/loss, fragmentation, disturbance to species, air pollution, increased recreation pressure etc. Proximity to designated sites therefore provides an initial indication of the potential for an adverse effect. However, as a built up area, Northampton already includes urban development close to nature conservation sites. Appropriate mitigation may avoid adverse effects or result in beneficial effects.</p>	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	N/A	Within 250m of a designated biodiversity site	N/A	Within the relevant consultation zones (2km) for the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and Ramsar site (also a SSSI), or contains optimal supporting habitat for that designation or overlaps a locally designated biodiversity or	<p>The GIS-based assessment may need to be adjusted to take into account relevant qualitative factors where these are known, for example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the relationship of the development site option and the designated site (including by reference to the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits consultation zones set out in the SPD for this site);</li> <li>- the allocated use;</li> <li>- the current use, including whether site is brownfield and has any known biodiversity interest;</li> </ul>



Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)  
June 2020

Initial quantitative/ GIS-based assessment for all site options; larger sites (>=2.5 ha) will also be subject to the qualitative assessment described in the last column	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain significant negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
								geodiversity site	<p>- existing barriers between the development site and the designated site (e.g. existing built development);</p> <p>- the potential for disturbance from noise or light and any existing measures in place to manage these.</p>
<p><b>Emp10a: Presence of brownfield land, derelict buildings, and open space</b></p> <p>As a primarily urban area, with no national landscape designations, the effects may often be uncertain because they will depend upon the design of the new development. For the purposes of this SA objective, it is assumed that all new development will be of a high design standard.</p>	Redevelopment of derelict and/or disused brownfield site	Redevelopment of a brownfield site currently in use	N/A	N/A	N/A	Loss of greenfield land that is not designated as open space	N/A	Loss of all or part of a designated open space	Where a brownfield site is redeveloped, the score may need to be adjusted to take into account the existing character of the site, e.g. whether current uses are detracting from the landscape and townscape.
<p><b>Emp11a: Qualitative assessment of potential impact on heritage significance</b></p> <p>Carried out by NBC officers by reference to Historic England guidance</p>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Qualitative assessment of potential impact on heritage significance carried out by NBC officers by reference to Historic England guidance
<p><b>Emp12a: Contribution to road traffic increases within AQMAs</b></p> <p>All sites will initially be assumed to give rise to a minor negative but this will be uncertain (-?) as assessment of likely road routes for traffic generated by development requires qualitative</p>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Initial score for all sites, based on GIS only	N/A	N/A	N/A	While all site options could generate traffic, and hence air pollution, the main issue in Northampton is the air quality of the seven AQMAs. Professional judgment and 2011 Census data on

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Initial quantitative/ GIS-based assessment for all site options; larger sites (>=2.5 ha) will also be subject to the qualitative assessment described in the last column	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain significant negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
assessment which will be not carried out for smaller sites. Larger sites will be subject to qualitative assessment as described in last column of table.									commuting patterns were used to assess the likelihood of larger sites generating traffic that would use road routes through an AQMA. Larger sites judged likely to generate traffic that uses an AQMA route as its primary access into or out of Northampton were assessed as having a significant negative effect but with uncertainty about actual routes that will be used (--?).
<p><b>Emp13a: Location within a Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or on contaminated land</b></p> <p>The location of housing and employment sites could affect water quality, depending on whether they are in an area where there is capacity at the local sewage treatment works to treat additional wastewater generated by the overall scale of development proposed. However, the overall quantum of development was determined through the adopted JCS and consideration was given to the capacity of sewage treatment works serving Northampton at that time. The Local Plan Part 2 will only determine the specific location of that development within the Plan area.</p> <p>There is one Source Protection Zones (SPZ) (Inner Zone 1) within Northampton Borough and a number of areas of contaminated land. Therefore, where a site option is located within the SPZ or an area of contaminated land, there may be a minor negative effect on</p>	N/A	N/A	Allocation not within a SPZ or area of contaminated land	N/A	Allocation within a SPZ or area of contaminated land	N/A	N/A	N/A	

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Initial quantitative/ GIS-based assessment for all site options; larger sites (>=2.5 ha) will also be subject to the qualitative assessment described in the last column	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain significant negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
groundwater quality although this is uncertain, depending on the nature of development, protective measures taken during construction and operation, and the nature of any land contamination.									
<b>Emp14a: Flood risk from rivers</b>  National Planning Practice Guidance identifies offices and general industry as a 'less vulnerable use', which is suitable in areas of flood zone 1, 2 and 3a but is unsuitable in flood zone 3b.	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	N/A	Majority (>50%) within Flood Zone 2 <u>or</u> smaller proportion (1-50%) within Flood Zone 3	N/A	Majority (>50%) within Flood Zone 3	
<b>Emp14b: Flood risk from groundwater</b>  Parts of Northampton are vulnerable to groundwater flooding. Therefore the appraisal needs to include assessment criteria to reflect this type of flood risk.	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	N/A	Majority (>50%) within 'moderate' groundwater flood risk area <u>or</u> smaller proportion (1-50%) within 'high' or 'very high' groundwater flood risk area	N/A	Majority (>50%) within 'high' or 'very high' groundwater flood risk area	
<b>Emp14c: Surface water flood risk</b>  Surface water flooding occurs when intense rainfall overwhelms drainage systems. Parts of Northampton have been subject to surface water flooding during historic flood events, including in November 2013 and April 1998.	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	N/A	Smaller proportion (1-50%) within 1 in 100 year surface water flood risk area	N/A	Majority (>50%) within 1 in 100 year surface water flood risk area	

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)

June 2020

Initial quantitative/ GIS-based assessment for all site options; larger sites (>=2.5 ha) will also be subject to the qualitative assessment described in the last column	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain significant negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
Environment Agency data 'Risk of Flooding from Surface Water (Basic)' identifies areas with a 1 in 100 years or greater risk of surface water flooding.									
<b>Emp15a: Prioritising use of brownfield land</b>  Prioritising the development of previously developed (brownfield) land can help to ensure that greenfield land is protected from unnecessary development. It represents a more efficient use of land providing that it is not of high environmental value (e.g. for biodiversity).	Site contains 1ha or more of brownfield land	Site contains up to 1ha of brownfield land	Site contains no brownfield land	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	No brownfield data available in GIS. Planners to manually assess all site options >=1.0ha, based on LAA form (if recorded), or OS and aerial imagery
<b>Emp15b: Avoiding loss of greenfield land</b>  Discussed under Emp15a.	N/A	N/A	Site contains no greenfield land	N/A	N/A	Site contains up to 1ha of greenfield land	N/A	Site contains 1ha or more of greenfield land	No greenfield vs. brownfield data available in GIS. Planners to manually assess all site options >=1.0ha, based on LAA form (if recorded), or OS and aerial imagery
<b>Emp15c: Avoiding loss of high quality agricultural land</b>  Development of high quality agricultural land would result in it being lost to farming and food production.	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	N/A	Contains 1 ha or more of Grade 4 (Poor) agricultural land but less than 1 ha of Grades 1-3	Contains 1 ha or more of Grade 3 (Good to Moderate) agricultural land but less than 1 ha of Grade 1 or Grade 2	Contains 1 ha or more of Grade 1 (Excellent) or Grade 2 (Very Good) agricultural land	
<b>Emp15d: Avoiding sterilisation of mineral resources</b>	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	Partly within a Sand and Gravel	N/A	Wholly within a Sand and Gravel	N/A	

Appendix E  
Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)  
June 2020

Initial quantitative/ GIS-based assessment for all site options; larger sites (>=2.5 ha) will also be subject to the qualitative assessment described in the last column	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain significant negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
<p>All new development will result in the increased consumption of minerals for construction but this will not be influenced by the location of development sites. However, the location of development sites can influence the efficient use of minerals by their proximity to Sand and Gravel Safeguarding Areas as defined in the Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan as development in those areas may sterilise mineral resources and restrict the availability of resources in the districts.</p>					Safeguarding Area		Safeguarding Area or any part within a 'Preventing Land Use Conflict Consultation Buffer' relating to a mineral extraction site as defined in the Minerals and Waste Local Plan		
<p><b>Emp15e: Avoiding risk from land instability</b></p> <p>There are areas in Northampton that are prone to ground instability issues due to underlying geology and geomorphology. The combination of the Northampton Sand overlying Upper Lias Clay can cause the formation of landslides particularly where slopes have angles greater than seven degrees.</p> <p>Five categories of instability have been identified. Categories A and B include areas where slope instability problems are either not thought to occur or not likely to occur. Category C includes areas where slope instability problems may be present or anticipated, and it is recommended that site investigation at the planning application stage should consider specifically the slope stability</p>	N/A	N/A	None of site contains Category C, D or E Ground Instability	N/A	N/A	Sites that include areas of Category C Ground Instability	N/A	Sites that include areas of Category D or E Ground Instability	

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)  
June 2020

Initial quantitative/ GIS-based assessment for all site options; larger sites (>=2.5 ha) will also be subject to the qualitative assessment described in the last column	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain significant negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
<p>of the site. Category D includes areas where slope instability problems are likely to be present or have occurred in the past. Category E covers areas where slope instability problems are almost certainly present and may be active. This category is considered to be a significant constraint on land use. Therefore, sites in the higher categories could have a negative effect on preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from land instability.</p>									
<p><b>Emp16a: Avoiding conflicts with waste management sites</b></p> <p>All new development will inevitably involve an increase in waste generation, but it may also offer good opportunities for incorporating sustainable waste management practices, regardless of the location.</p> <p>Levels of recycling will not be influenced by the location of site options, as the whole of Northampton is covered by kerbside recycling collections for residential properties and levels of recycling within employment developments will depend on the practices of the businesses that locate there.</p> <p>The Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan identifies sites for waste management facilities in Northampton. The allocation of sites, particularly residential sites, in or close to such sites could affect the ability of the waste management facilities to come forward. Waste management facilities can give rise to noise, traffic, odour and light pollution during construction and operation.</p>	N/A	N/A	All other sites	N/A	N/A	N/A	Within 300m of an industrial area in which the MWLP considers waste management uses to be acceptable	Within 300m of an active or committed waste management facility	

Appendix E

Site assessment criteria

SA for Northampton Local Plan Part 2 (Proposed Submission Rnd 2)  
June 2020

Initial quantitative/ GIS-based assessment for all site options; larger sites (>=2.5 ha) will also be subject to the qualitative assessment described in the last column	Significant positive ++	Minor positive +	Negligible 0	Uncertain effects ?	Uncertain minor negative -?	Minor negative -	Uncertain significant negative --?	Significant negative --	Additional qualitative/ non-GIS factors considered for larger (>=2.5 ha) sites
<p>The effects are very dependent on the type of facility, its design and potential mitigation measures proposed, which would be assessed at the planning application stage. It is assumed that the facility will be well run and that mitigation measures implemented should be sufficient to avoid any potential amenity effects. The Minerals and Waste Local Plan requires local planning authorities to consult the Minerals Planning Authority (Northamptonshire County Council) on proposals for major development that is considered to be incompatible with the affected waste development within 300 m. Residential and offices are considered to be of medium sensitivity and industrial and outdoor storage as low sensitivity uses.</p>									

## **Appendix F**

### **Detailed assessment forms for allocated sites and reasonable alternative unallocated sites**

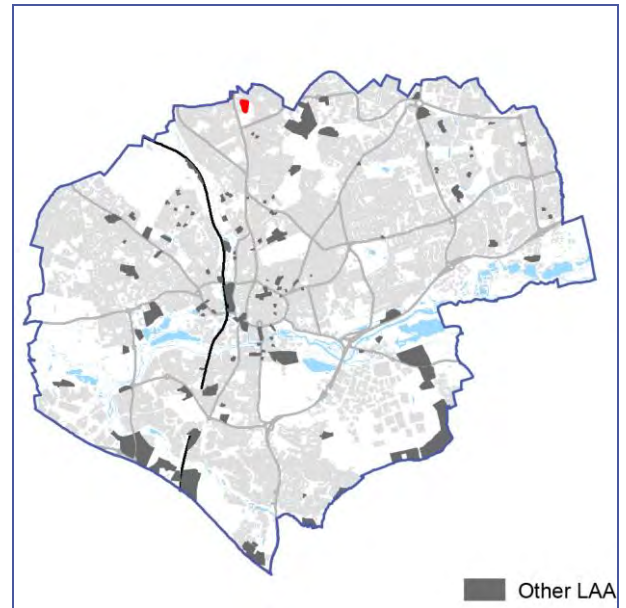
Note: This appendix presents the detailed site assessment forms and therefore the page numbering differs from the remainder of this report.



## 26A Land adjoining Kingsthorpe cemetery

Site status: **Allocated**  
 Proposed use: **Burial**

Site area (m2): **9796**  
 Yield (dw):



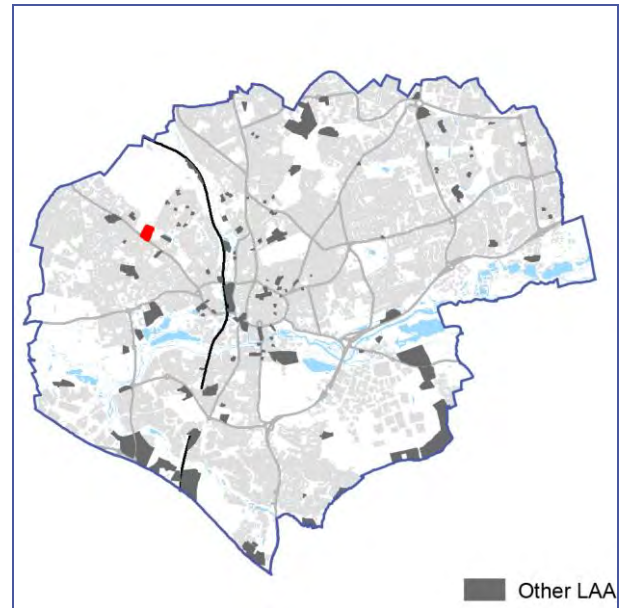
	SCORE
SA1a: Housing Provision	N/A
SA2a: Access to Sustainable Transport	N/A
SA2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities	N/A
SA3a: Proximity of Schools	N/A
SA4a: Proximity of Healthcare Facilities	N/A
SA4b: Proximity of Open Space and Leisure Facilities	N/A
SA4c: Exposure to Low Air Quality and Noise	N/A
SA5a: Reduce Crime	N/A
SA6a: Economical Growth and Availability of Jobs	N/A
SA7a: Location Relative to Town Centre	N/A
SA8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Sustainable Transport	N/A
SA8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Proximity of Services and Facilities	N/A
SA9a: Proximity of Designated Sites	0
SA10a: Presence of Brownfield Land, Derelict Buildings and Open Space	N/A

<b>SA11a: Impact on Cultural Heritage</b>	<b>N/A</b>
ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL No objection from Historic England. Assessment not required. HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT COMMENTARY	
SUMMARY	
<b>SA12a: Road Traffic Increase within Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA13a: Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or Contaminated Land</b>	<b>-?</b>
<b>SA14a: Flood Risk from Rivers</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA14b: Flood Risk from Groundwater</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA14c: Flood Risk from Surface Water</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>SA15a: Prioritise Use of Brownfield Land</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA15b: Avoid Loss of Greenfield Land</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA15c: Avoid Loss of High Quality Agricultural Land</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA15d: Avoid Sterilisation of Mineral Resources</b>	<b>-?</b>
<b>SA15e: Avoid Risk from Land Instability</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA16a: Avoid Noise and Odour and Sterilisation of Waste Management Sites</b>	<b>0</b>

## 26B Land adjoining Dallington cemetery

Site status: **Allocated**  
Proposed use: **Burial**

Site area (m2): **27951**  
Yield (dw):



	SCORE
SA1a: Housing Provision	N/A
SA2a: Access to Sustainable Transport	N/A
SA2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities	N/A
SA3a: Proximity of Schools	N/A
SA4a: Proximity of Healthcare Facilities	N/A
SA4b: Proximity of Open Space and Leisure Facilities	N/A
SA4c: Exposure to Low Air Quality and Noise	N/A
SA5a: Reduce Crime	N/A
SA6a: Economical Growth and Availability of Jobs	N/A
SA7a: Location Relative to Town Centre	N/A
SA8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Sustainable Transport	N/A
SA8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Proximity of Services and Facilities	N/A
SA9a: Proximity of Designated Sites	0

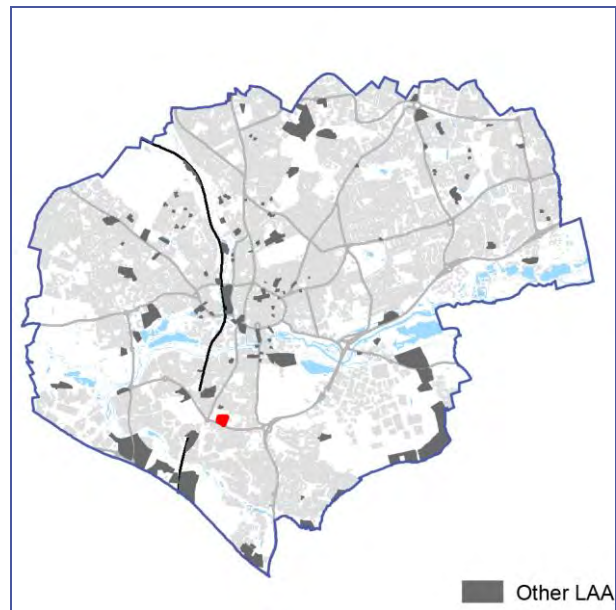
The site is located within 250m of two Local Wildlife Sites, Dallington Brook Field and Dallington Old Tennis Courts & Ponds. However, the use of this site as a space for burials is unlikely to have an adverse effect on this objective.

<b>SA10a: Presence of Brownfield Land, Derelict Buildings and Open Space</b>	N/A
<b>SA11a: Impact on Cultural Heritage</b> ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL No objection from Historic England. Assessment not required. HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT COMMENTARY  SUMMARY	N/A
<b>SA12a: Road Traffic Increase within Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)</b>	N/A
<b>SA13a: Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or Contaminated Land</b> Site is not within a Source Protection Zone and does not contain contaminated land.	0
<b>SA14a: Flood Risk from Rivers</b> None of the site falls within Flood Zones 2 or 3.	0
<b>SA14b: Flood Risk from Groundwater</b> None of the site falls within a groundwater flood risk area of level 'moderate' or above.	0
<b>SA14c: Flood Risk from Surface Water</b> None of the site falls within a 1 in 100 year surface water flood risk area.	0
<b>SA15a: Prioritise Use of Brownfield Land</b>	N/A
<b>SA15b: Avoid Loss of Greenfield Land</b>	N/A
<b>SA15c: Avoid Loss of High Quality Agricultural Land</b>	N/A
<b>SA15d: Avoid Sterilisation of Mineral Resources</b> None of the site falls within a Minerals Safeguarding Area or minerals extraction Conflict Consultation Buffer.	0
<b>SA15e: Avoid Risk from Land Instability</b> None of the site contains areas of Category C, D or E Ground Instability.	0
<b>SA16a: Avoid Noise and Odour and Sterilisation of Waste Management Sites</b> None of the site falls within 300m of within an active or committed waste management facility, or industrial area in which the MWLP considers waste management uses to be acceptable.	0

## 26C Land adjoining Towcester Road cemetery

Site status: **Allocated**  
 Proposed use: **Burial**

Site area (m2): **18229**  
 Yield (dw):



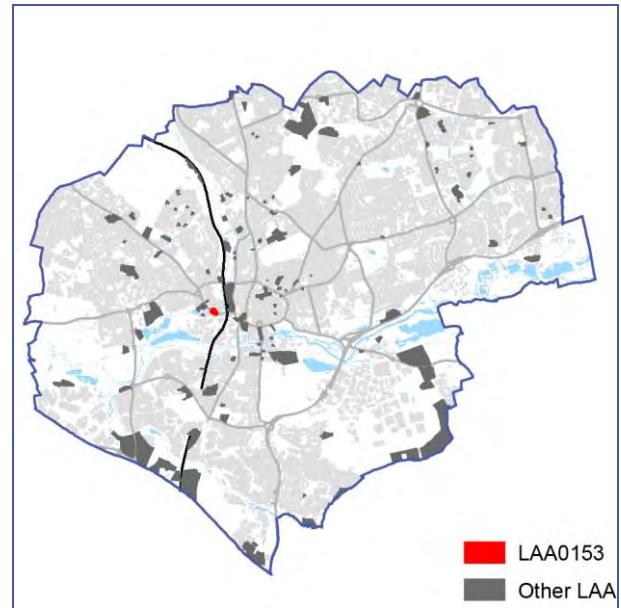
	SCORE
SA1a: Housing Provision	N/A
SA2a: Access to Sustainable Transport	N/A
SA2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities	N/A
SA3a: Proximity of Schools	N/A
SA4a: Proximity of Healthcare Facilities	N/A
SA4b: Proximity of Open Space and Leisure Facilities	N/A
SA4c: Exposure to Low Air Quality and Noise	N/A
SA5a: Reduce Crime	N/A
SA6a: Economical Growth and Availability of Jobs	N/A
SA7a: Location Relative to Town Centre	N/A
SA8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Sustainable Transport	N/A
SA8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Proximity of Services and Facilities	N/A
SA9a: Proximity of Designated Sites	0
SA10a: Presence of Brownfield Land, Derelict Buildings and Open Space	N/A

<b>SA11a: Impact on Cultural Heritage</b>	N/A
ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL Site was not initially allocated, but following consultation it was agreed that this site should be allocated. As such, no assessment carried out.	
HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT COMMENTARY	
SUMMARY	
<b>SA12a: Road Traffic Increase within Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)</b>	N/A
<b>SA13a: Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or Contaminated Land</b>	-?
Site contains a small area of contaminated land.	
<b>SA14a: Flood Risk from Rivers</b>	0
<b>SA14b: Flood Risk from Groundwater</b>	0
<b>SA14c: Flood Risk from Surface Water</b>	-
<b>SA15a: Prioritise Use of Brownfield Land</b>	N/A
<b>SA15b: Avoid Loss of Greenfield Land</b>	N/A
<b>SA15c: Avoid Loss of High Quality Agricultural Land</b>	N/A
<b>SA15d: Avoid Sterilisation of Mineral Resources</b>	0
<b>SA15e: Avoid Risk from Land Instability</b>	0
<b>SA16a: Avoid Noise and Odour and Sterilisation of Waste Management Sites</b>	0

# LAA0153 Lex Autocare & Kwikfit

Site status: **Not allocated**  
 Proposed use: **Residential**

Site area (m2): **2414**  
 Yield (dw): **8**



	<b>SCORE</b>
<b>SA1a: Housing Provision</b>	+
<b>SA2a: Access to Sustainable Transport</b>	++
Site is within 500m of cycle routes and within 2,000m of Northampton Railway Station. The site is also within 500m of bus stops, including those served by bus route 19 (12 min frequency Mon to Fri and 15 min frequency in summer vacation).	
<b>SA2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	++
Site is within 2,000m of employment areas and within 800m of local centres.	
<b>SA3a: Proximity of Schools</b>	-
<b>SA4a: Proximity of Healthcare Facilities</b>	-
<b>SA4b: Proximity of Open Space and Leisure Facilities</b>	+
<b>SA4c: Exposure to Low Air Quality and Noise</b>	-
<b>SA5a: Reduce Crime</b>	0
<b>SA6a: Economical Growth and Availability of Jobs</b>	0
<b>SA7a: Location Relative to Town Centre</b>	0
<b>SA8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Sustainable Transport</b>	++
Site is within 500m of cycle routes and within 2,000m of Northampton Railway Station. The site is also within 500m of bus stops, including those served by bus route 19 (12 min frequency Mon to Fri and 15 min frequency in summer vacation).	
<b>SA8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	++
Site is within 2,000m of employment areas and within 800m of local centres.	

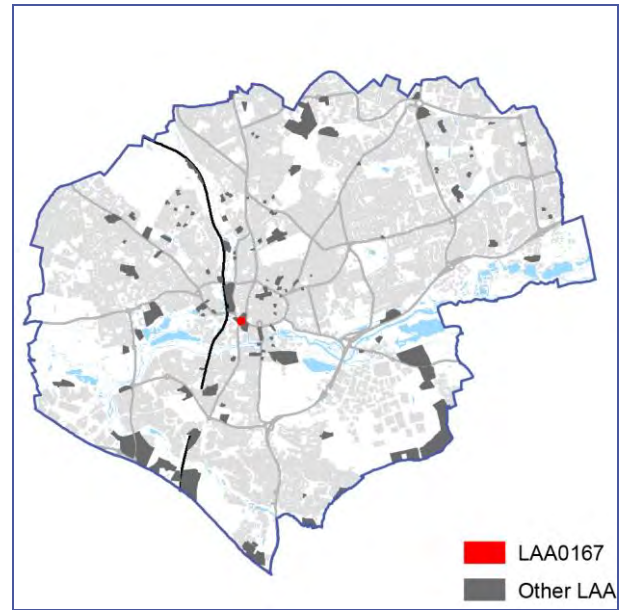
<b>SA9a: Proximity of Designated Sites</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA10a: Presence of Brownfield Land, Derelict Buildings and Open Space</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA11a: Impact on Cultural Heritage</b>	<b>+</b>
<p><b>ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL</b>  The site has been disturbed by the existing building, however observations by the Northampton Development Corporation SMR recorded medieval occupation in the adjacent Millhouse Court developemnt. HLC assessment identifies 'other known archaeological'.</p> <p><b>HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT COMMENTARY</b>  Formerly site of St James Square and Robin Hood PH, presumably demolished for highway improvements sometime after 1937. Historic O/S mapping shows tramlines to front. Little of the history of the area survives above ground. Tenement group north side of St James' Road.</p> <p><b>SUMMARY</b>  There is potential for a development to enable further investigations which could assist in furthering our understanding of the site.</p>	
<b>SA12a: Road Traffic Increase within Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)</b>	<b>-?</b>
<b>SA13a: Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or Contaminated Land</b>	<b>-?</b>
<b>SA14a: Flood Risk from Rivers</b>	<b>--</b>
<p>The whole of the site lies within Flood Zone 3.</p>	
<b>SA14b: Flood Risk from Groundwater</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>SA14c: Flood Risk from Surface Water</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>SA15a: Prioritise Use of Brownfield Land</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA15b: Avoid Loss of Greenfield Land</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA15c: Avoid Loss of High Quality Agricultural Land</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA15d: Avoid Sterilisation of Mineral Resources</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA15e: Avoid Risk from Land Instability</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA16a: Avoid Noise and Odour and Sterilisation of Waste Management Sites</b>	<b>--?</b>
<p>Site is within 300m of an industrial area in which the MWLP considers waste management uses to be acceptable.</p>	



# LAA0167 Tanner Street

Site status: **Allocated**  
 Proposed use: **Employment**

Site area (m2): **3769**  
 Yield (dw): **0**

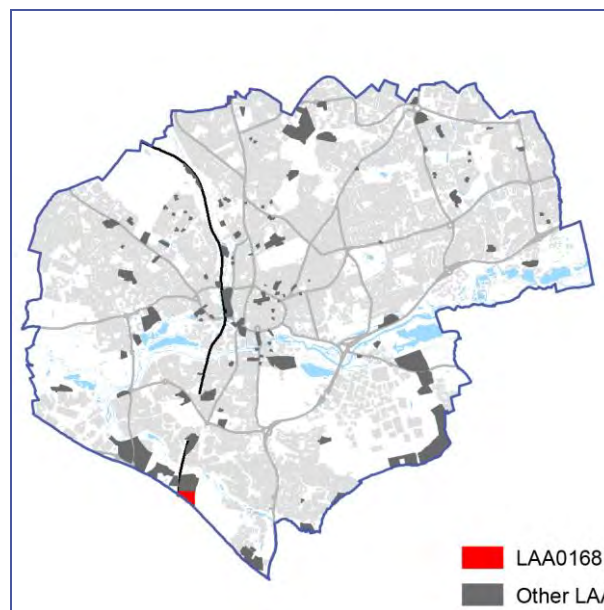


	<b>SCORE</b>
<b>SA1a: Housing Provision</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA2a: Access to Sustainable Transport</b>	<b>++</b>
Site is within 500m of cycle routes and within 2,000m of Northampton Railway Station. The site is also within 500m of North Gate Bus Station and bus stops, including those served by bus routes 1 and 9/9a/9b (10 min frequency Mon to Sat), 16 (10 min frequency Mon to Fri and 15 min frequency on Sat) and 2, 3, 4 and 8 (15 min frequency Mon to Sat).	
<b>SA2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA3a: Proximity of Schools</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA4a: Proximity of Healthcare Facilities</b>	<b>-?</b>
<b>SA4b: Proximity of Open Space and Leisure Facilities</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA4c: Exposure to Low Air Quality and Noise</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA5a: Reduce Crime</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA6a: Economical Growth and Availability of Jobs</b>	<b>+</b>
<b>SA7a: Location Relative to Town Centre</b>	<b>?</b>
<b>SA8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Sustainable Transport</b>	<b>++</b>
Site is within 500m of cycle routes and within 2,000m of Northampton Railway Station. The site is also within 500m of North Gate Bus Station and bus stops, including those served by bus routes 1 and 9/9a/9b (10 min frequency Mon to Sat), 16 (10 min frequency Mon to Fri and 15 min frequency on Sat) and 2, 3, 4 and 8 (15 min frequency Mon to Sat).	
<b>SA8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	<b>N/A</b>

<b>SA9a: Proximity of Designated Sites</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA10a: Presence of Brownfield Land, Derelict Buildings and Open Space</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA11a: Impact on Cultural Heritage</b>	<b>0</b>
ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL	
HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT COMMENTARY	
SUMMARY	
Based on the sensitivity of the site in relation to relevant heritage assets, the HIA rates the potential development capacity of the site as high. This is due to the fact the site has low sensitivity towards most of the heritage assets owing to its low intervisibility and contextual relationship with the assets. Since the site has high development potential, potential negligible effects (0) exist in relation to this SA objective. The HIA identifies scope for better revealing the significance of the Church of St Peter, through the creation of framed views and interpretation boards.	
<b>SA12a: Road Traffic Increase within Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)</b>	<b>-?</b>
<b>SA13a: Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or Contaminated Land</b>	<b>-?</b>
<b>SA14a: Flood Risk from Rivers</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>SA14b: Flood Risk from Groundwater</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA14c: Flood Risk from Surface Water</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA15a: Prioritise Use of Brownfield Land</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA15b: Avoid Loss of Greenfield Land</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA15c: Avoid Loss of High Quality Agricultural Land</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA15d: Avoid Sterilisation of Mineral Resources</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA15e: Avoid Risk from Land Instability</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA16a: Avoid Noise and Odour and Sterilisation of Waste Management Sites</b>	<b>0</b>

Site status: **Allocated**  
 Proposed use: **Residential**

Site area (m2): **60557**  
 Yield (dw): **131**



**SCORE**

**SA1a: Housing Provision**

NBC has estimated a capacity of 131 dwellings for this site.

++

**SA2a: Access to Sustainable Transport**

The western half of the site is located within 500m of bus stops, however these are not served by buses with at least 15 minute frequency during weekday peak travel times.

--

**SA2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities**

Site is within 2,000m of employment areas.

+

**SA3a: Proximity of Schools**

The site is within 2,000m of Wotton Hall Park Secondary School. However, it is judged open fields and the river to the north-east of the site creates a significant barrier to access which increases the walking distance significantly beyond 2,000m to reach this school. Therefore, the score for SA3a has been amended from minor negative '-' to significant negative '--'.

--

**SA4a: Proximity of Healthcare Facilities**

Site is more than 800m from healthcare facilities.

-

**SA4b: Proximity of Open Space and Leisure Facilities**

Site is within 800m of open space, namely the Counties Crematorium to the west of the site.

+

**SA4c: Exposure to Low Air Quality and Noise**

Site within 50m of railway line to the west and an A road to the south.

-

**SA5a: Reduce Crime**

Location of residential sites within the Borough assumed to not directly affect achievement of this objective.

0

**SA6a: Economical Growth and Availability of Jobs**

Location of residential sites within the Borough assumed to not directly affect achievement of this objective.

0

<b>SA7a: Location Relative to Town Centre</b>	0
Site is outside of Northampton town centre.	
<b>SA8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Sustainable Transport</b>	--
The western half of the site is located within 500m of bus stops, however these are not served by buses with at least 15 minute frequency during weekday peak travel times.	
<b>SA8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	+
Site is within 2,000m of employment areas.	
<b>SA9a: Proximity of Designated Sites</b>	0
Site is not in proximity to any designated biodiversity or geodiversity site.	
<b>SA10a: Presence of Brownfield Land, Derelict Buildings and Open Space</b>	-
Development of site will lead to loss greenfield land that is not designated open space.	
<b>SA11a: Impact on Cultural Heritage</b>	-
<p>ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL</p> <p>Ridge &amp; Furrow detected across site. Rail line in tunnel. Possible Iron Age, Romano british settlement. . Possible undates pits. Possible iron Age pits. Adjacent to an area of archaeological activity identified during the evaluation of the area in conjunction with the Collingtree SUE This area has potential for archaeological activity. MNN133004 Open Fields Ridge and furrow.</p> <p>HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT COMMENTARY</p> <p>Historic O/S (up to 1900) shows a predominantly agricultural landscape. Field barn to N boundary show on 1900 map.</p> <p>SUMMARY</p> <p>This site has the potential to be sensitive from a heritage point of view.</p>	
<b>SA12a: Road Traffic Increase within Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)</b>	-?
It appears unlikely from 2011 Census data and layout of road network that a significant amount of car commuters from the area of this site would bypass through an AQMA.	
<b>SA13a: Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or Contaminated Land</b>	0
Site is not within a Source Protection Zone and does not contain contaminated land.	
<b>SA14a: Flood Risk from Rivers</b>	0
None of the site falls within Flood Zones 2 or 3.	
<b>SA14b: Flood Risk from Groundwater</b>	0
None of the site falls within a groundwater flood risk area of level 'moderate' or above.	
<b>SA14c: Flood Risk from Surface Water</b>	0
None of the site falls within a 1 in 100 year surface water flood risk area.	
<b>SA15a: Prioritise Use of Brownfield Land</b>	0
Site does not contain any brownfield land.	
<b>SA15b: Avoid Loss of Greenfield Land</b>	--
Site contains more than 1 ha of greenfield land.	
<b>SA15c: Avoid Loss of High Quality Agricultural Land</b>	--?
The site is wholly located within an area of Grade 3 (Good to Moderate) agricultural land.	
<b>SA15d: Avoid Sterilisation of Mineral Resources</b>	--?
Site is wholly within a Sand and Gravel Safeguarding Area.	
<b>SA15e: Avoid Risk from Land Instability</b>	0
None of the site contains areas of Category C, D or E Ground Instability.	

**SA16a: Avoid Noise and Odour and Sterilisation of Waste Management Sites**

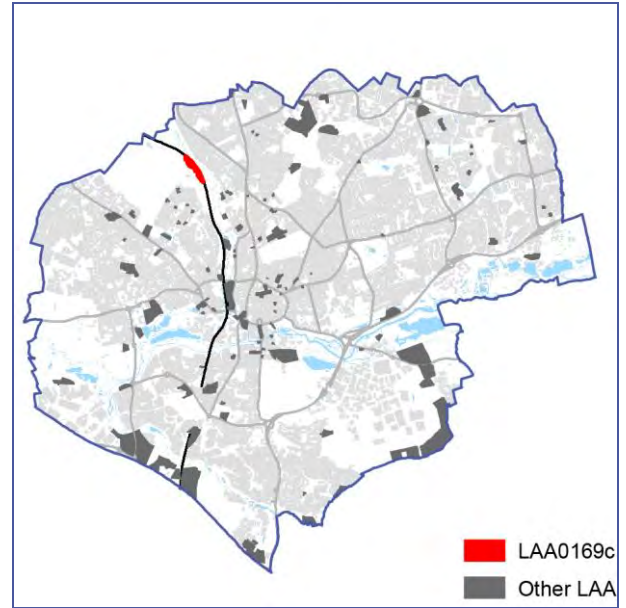
**0**

None of the site falls within 300m of within an active or committed waste management facility, or industrial area in which the MWLP considers waste management uses to be acceptable.

## LAA0169c Railway Line

Site status: **Not allocated**  
 Proposed use: **Employment**

Site area (m2): **22340**  
 Yield (dw): **0**



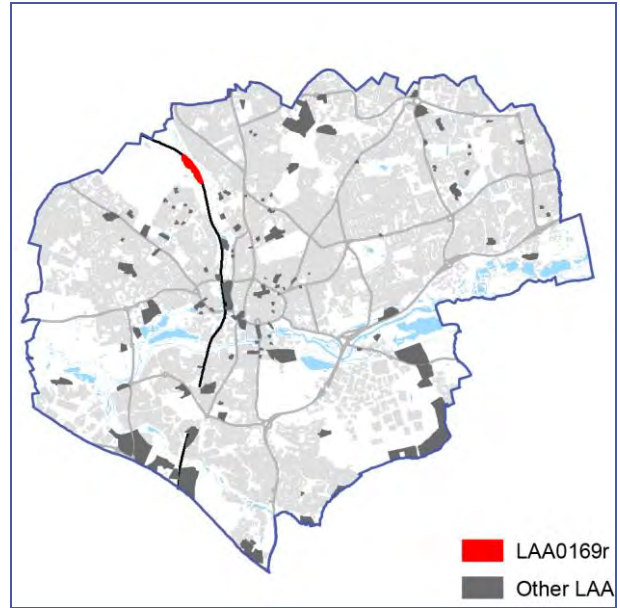
	SCORE
SA1a: Housing Provision	0
SA2a: Access to Sustainable Transport	+
SA2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities	N/A
SA3a: Proximity of Schools	0
SA4a: Proximity of Healthcare Facilities	-?
SA4b: Proximity of Open Space and Leisure Facilities	N/A
SA4c: Exposure to Low Air Quality and Noise	N/A
SA5a: Reduce Crime	0
SA6a: Economical Growth and Availability of Jobs	++
Site is above 1 hectare.	
SA7a: Location Relative to Town Centre	0
SA8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Sustainable Transport	+
SA8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Proximity of Services and Facilities	N/A
SA9a: Proximity of Designated Sites	-

<b>SA10a: Presence of Brownfield Land, Derelict Buildings and Open Space</b>	--
Development of this site would lead to loss of part of Kingsthorpe natural and semi-natural (NSN) open space.	
<b>SA11a: Impact on Cultural Heritage</b>	-
<p>ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL  Flood plain of River Nene. Some disturbance from the construction of the railway bridge. The 2006 Dallington grange geophysical survey did not extend this far. HLC identifies other known archaeological.</p> <p>HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT COMMENTARY  The site site within the open valley. The Kingsthorpe appraisal highlights the views as important to the semi rural character of the CA which development of the site would impact upon. River Nene contains possible Paleochannels which could provide envorinmental information.</p> <p>SUMMARY  The recently adopted CA appraisal identifies the views north from Kingsthorpe Village towards the countryside as important, emphasising the semi-rural location. Views to the village from the river valley reinforce the separate identity from the built up area.</p>	
<b>SA12a: Road Traffic Increase within Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)</b>	-?
<b>SA13a: Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or Contaminated Land</b>	0
<b>SA14a: Flood Risk from Rivers</b>	--
The site is wholly within Flood Zone 3.	
<b>SA14b: Flood Risk from Groundwater</b>	-
<b>SA14c: Flood Risk from Surface Water</b>	--
The majority of the site >50% lies within an 1 in 100 year surface water flood risk area.	
<b>SA15a: Prioritise Use of Brownfield Land</b>	0
Site does not contain any brownfield land.	
<b>SA15b: Avoid Loss of Greenfield Land</b>	--
Site contains more than 1ha of greenfield land.	
<b>SA15c: Avoid Loss of High Quality Agricultural Land</b>	-
<b>SA15d: Avoid Sterilisation of Mineral Resources</b>	--?
Site is wholly within a Sand and Gravel Safeguarding Area.	
<b>SA15e: Avoid Risk from Land Instability</b>	0
<b>SA16a: Avoid Noise and Odour and Sterilisation of Waste Management Sites</b>	0

# LAA0169r Railway Line

Site status: **Not allocated**  
 Proposed use: **Residential**

Site area (m2): **22340**  
 Yield (dw): **71**



	<b>SCORE</b>
<b>SA1a: Housing Provision</b>	+
<b>SA2a: Access to Sustainable Transport</b>	+
<b>SA2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	++
<p>The site is within 2,000m of employment areas. Kingsthorpe Local Centre is located within 800m to the east of the site, it is judged the railway line creates a barrier to access which increases walking distance significantly beyond 800m to this particular local centre. However, approximately one third of the site (southern part) is located within 800m of a local centre to the south-west of the site.</p>	
<b>SA3a: Proximity of Schools</b>	-
<b>SA4a: Proximity of Healthcare Facilities</b>	+
<b>SA4b: Proximity of Open Space and Leisure Facilities</b>	+
<b>SA4c: Exposure to Low Air Quality and Noise</b>	-
<b>SA5a: Reduce Crime</b>	0
<b>SA6a: Economical Growth and Availability of Jobs</b>	0
<b>SA7a: Location Relative to Town Centre</b>	0
<b>SA8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Sustainable Transport</b>	+
<b>SA8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	++

The site is within 2,000m of employment areas. Kingsthorpe Local Centre is located within 800m to the east of the site, it is judged the railway line creates a barrier to access which increases walking distance significantly beyond 800m to this



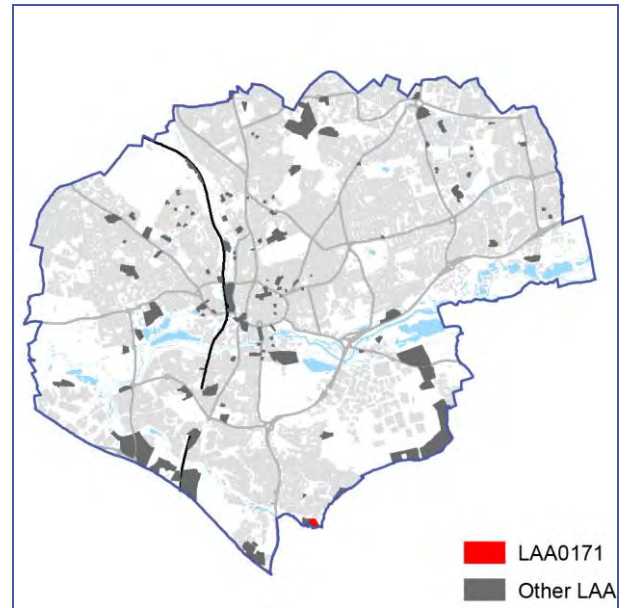
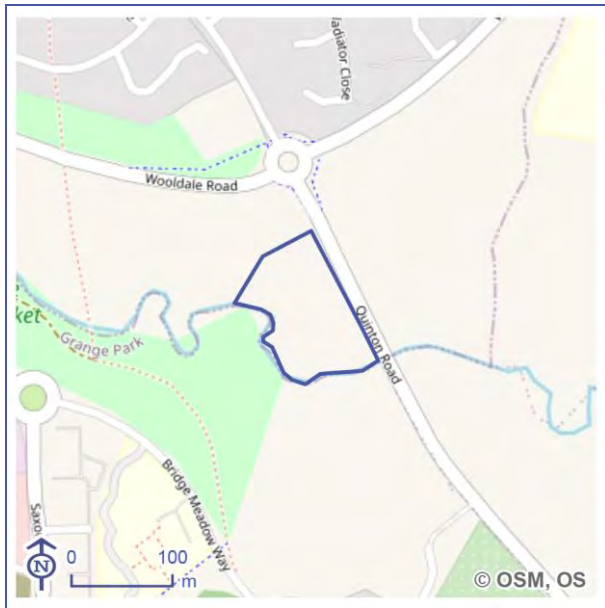
particular local centre. However, approximately one third of the site (southern part) is located within 800m of a local centre to the south-west of the site.

<b>SA9a: Proximity of Designated Sites</b>	-
<b>SA10a: Presence of Brownfield Land, Derelict Buildings and Open Space</b>	--
Development of this site would lead to loss of part of Kingsthorpe open space.	
<b>SA11a: Impact on Cultural Heritage</b>	-
<p><b>ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL</b>  Flood plain of River Nene. Some disturbance from the construction of the railway bridge. The 2006 Dallington grange geophysical survey did not extend this far. HLC identifies other known archaeological.</p> <p><b>HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT COMMENTARY</b>  The site site within the open valley. The Kingsthorpe appraisal highlights the views as important to the semi rural character of the CA which development of the site would impact upon. River Nene contains possible Paleochannels which could provide environmental information.</p> <p><b>SUMMARY</b>  The recently adopted CA appraisal identifies the views north from Kingsthorpe Village towards the countryside as important, emphasising the semi-rural location. Views to the village from the river valley reinforce the separate identity from the built up area.</p>	
<b>SA12a: Road Traffic Increase within Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)</b>	-?
<b>SA13a: Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or Contaminated Land</b>	0
<b>SA14a: Flood Risk from Rivers</b>	--
Site wholly lies within Flood Zone 3.	
<b>SA14b: Flood Risk from Groundwater</b>	-
<b>SA14c: Flood Risk from Surface Water</b>	--
The majority of the site >50% lies within an 1 in 100 year surface water flood risk area.	
<b>SA15a: Prioritise Use of Brownfield Land</b>	0
Site does not contain any brownfield land.	
<b>SA15b: Avoid Loss of Greenfield Land</b>	--
Site contains more than 1ha of greenfield land.	
<b>SA15c: Avoid Loss of High Quality Agricultural Land</b>	-
<b>SA15d: Avoid Sterilisation of Mineral Resources</b>	--?
The site is wholly within a Sand and Gravel Safeguarding Area.	
<b>SA15e: Avoid Risk from Land Instability</b>	0
<b>SA16a: Avoid Noise and Odour and Sterilisation of Waste Management Sites</b>	0

# LAA0171 Quinton Road

Site status: **Allocated**  
 Proposed use: **Residential**

Site area (m2): **11591**  
 Yield (dw): **19**



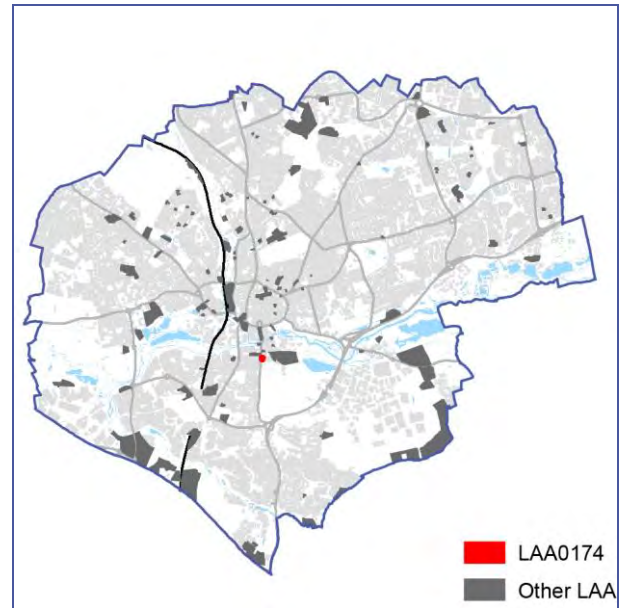
	SCORE
<b>SA1a: Housing Provision</b>	+
<b>SA2a: Access to Sustainable Transport</b>	+
<b>SA2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	++
Approximately half the site (northern part) is located within 800m of local centres. The majority of the site, with exception of parts of the south, is located within 2,000m of employment areas.	
<b>SA3a: Proximity of Schools</b>	-
<b>SA4a: Proximity of Healthcare Facilities</b>	+
<b>SA4b: Proximity of Open Space and Leisure Facilities</b>	+
<b>SA4c: Exposure to Low Air Quality and Noise</b>	0
<b>SA5a: Reduce Crime</b>	0
<b>SA6a: Economical Growth and Availability of Jobs</b>	0
<b>SA7a: Location Relative to Town Centre</b>	0
<b>SA8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Sustainable Transport</b>	+
<b>SA8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	++
Approximately half the site (northern part) is located within 800m of local centres. The majority of the site, with exception of parts of the south, is located within 2,000m of employment areas.	

<b>SA9a: Proximity of Designated Sites</b>	<b>0</b>
The south-east of the site partially contains optimal habitat for Golden Plover population of the Upper Nene Gravel Pits SPA. However, it is judged the very small overlap is the result of a digitisation error and there negligible "0".	
<b>SA10a: Presence of Brownfield Land, Derelict Buildings and Open Space</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA11a: Impact on Cultural Heritage</b>	<b>-</b>
<p>ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL</p> <p>Geophysical survey was undertaken in NBC170 in 2014 by MOLA. It identified what is likely to be an Iron Age/ Romano British settlement. Level of archaeological survival in this area is unclear but there is potential for the activity to extend into this area. HLC - other known archaeological. Ridge &amp; Furrow in N area.</p> <p>HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT COMMENTARY</p> <p>TPO 158 - Group along Quinton Road Boundary. 1883 map shows agricultural landscape. North of site archaeologically sensitive. Disused sewage works.</p> <p>SUMMARY</p> <p>This site has archaeological potential based on our understanding of the adjacent site. However a development may enable further investigations which could assist in furthering our understanding of the this and the wider site.</p>	
<b>SA12a: Road Traffic Increase within Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)</b>	<b>-?</b>
<b>SA13a: Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or Contaminated Land</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA14a: Flood Risk from Rivers</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>SA14b: Flood Risk from Groundwater</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA14c: Flood Risk from Surface Water</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>SA15a: Prioritise Use of Brownfield Land</b>	<b>0</b>
Site does not contain any brownfield land.	
<b>SA15b: Avoid Loss of Greenfield Land</b>	<b>--</b>
Site contains more than 1ha of greenfield land.	
<b>SA15c: Avoid Loss of High Quality Agricultural Land</b>	<b>--?</b>
Site is wholly within an area of Grade 3 (Good to Moderate) agricultural land.	
<b>SA15d: Avoid Sterilisation of Mineral Resources</b>	<b>--?</b>
Site is wholly within a Sand and Gravel Safeguarding Area.	
<b>SA15e: Avoid Risk from Land Instability</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA16a: Avoid Noise and Odour and Sterilisation of Waste Management Sites</b>	<b>0</b>

# LAA0174 Ransome Road Gateway

Site status: **Allocated**  
 Proposed use: **Residential**

Site area (m2): **1470**  
 Yield (dw): **24**



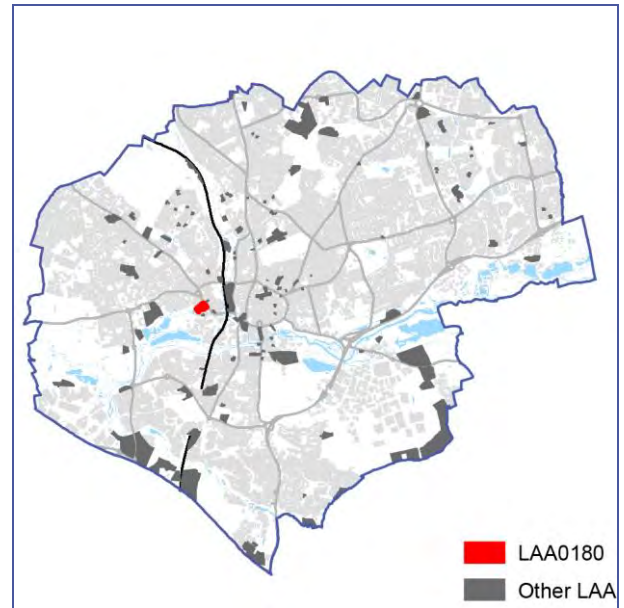
	<b>SCORE</b>
<b>SA1a: Housing Provision</b>	+
<b>SA2a: Access to Sustainable Transport</b>	++
Site is within 500m of cycle routes and within 2,000m of Northampton Railway Station. The site is also within 500m of bus stops, including those served by route 3 (15min frequency Mon-Sat).	
<b>SA2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	++
Site is within 800m of a local centre and within 2,000m of employment areas.	
<b>SA3a: Proximity of Schools</b>	-
<b>SA4a: Proximity of Healthcare Facilities</b>	-
<b>SA4b: Proximity of Open Space and Leisure Facilities</b>	+
<b>SA4c: Exposure to Low Air Quality and Noise</b>	-
<b>SA5a: Reduce Crime</b>	0
<b>SA6a: Economical Growth and Availability of Jobs</b>	0
<b>SA7a: Location Relative to Town Centre</b>	?
<b>SA8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Sustainable Transport</b>	++
Site is within 500m of cycle routes and within 2,000m of Northampton Railway Station. The site is also within 500m of bus stops, including those served by route 3 (15min frequency Mon-Sat).	
<b>SA8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	++
Site is within 800m of a local centre and within 2,000m of employment areas.	

<b>SA9a: Proximity of Designated Sites</b>	--
Site is within 3km of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA, Ramsar Site and SSSI.	
<b>SA10a: Presence of Brownfield Land, Derelict Buildings and Open Space</b>	N/A
<b>SA11a: Impact on Cultural Heritage</b>	0
ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL	
HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT COMMENTARY	
SUMMARY	
Based on the sensitivity of the site in relation to relevant heritage assets, the HIA rates the potential development capacity of the site as high. Given the low rise townscape context, the site is suitable for low to mid rise development. Since the site has high development potential, potential negligible effects (0) are identified in relation to this SA objective. As a gateway site into Ransome Road, leading to the Battlefield, the HIA identifies potential for this site to become a wayfinder with high quality architecture.	
<b>SA12a: Road Traffic Increase within Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)</b>	-?
<b>SA13a: Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or Contaminated Land</b>	-?
<b>SA14a: Flood Risk from Rivers</b>	--
Site is wholly within Flood Zone 3.	
<b>SA14b: Flood Risk from Groundwater</b>	0
<b>SA14c: Flood Risk from Surface Water</b>	0
<b>SA15a: Prioritise Use of Brownfield Land</b>	N/A
<b>SA15b: Avoid Loss of Greenfield Land</b>	N/A
<b>SA15c: Avoid Loss of High Quality Agricultural Land</b>	0
<b>SA15d: Avoid Sterilisation of Mineral Resources</b>	0
<b>SA15e: Avoid Risk from Land Instability</b>	0
<b>SA16a: Avoid Noise and Odour and Sterilisation of Waste Management Sites</b>	--
Site is within 300m of an active or committed waste management facility.	

## LAA0180 St James Road (former bus depot)

Site status: **Not allocated**  
 Proposed use: **Employment**

Site area (m2): **17820**  
 Yield (dw): **0**



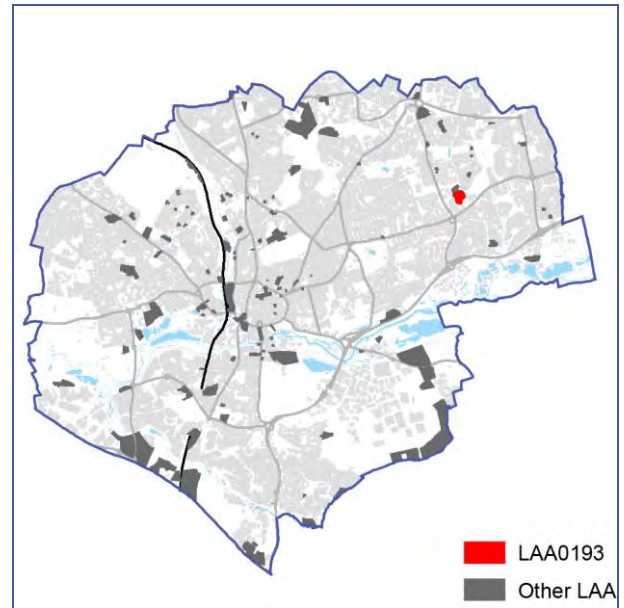
	<b>SCORE</b>
<b>SA1a: Housing Provision</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA2a: Access to Sustainable Transport</b> Site is within 500m of cycle routes and within 2,000m of Northampton Railway Station. The site is also within 500m of bus stops, including those served by bus routes 9/9a/9b (10 min frequency Mon to Sat) and 8 (15 min frequency Mon to Sat).	<b>++</b>
<b>SA2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA3a: Proximity of Schools</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA4a: Proximity of Healthcare Facilities</b>	<b>-?</b>
<b>SA4b: Proximity of Open Space and Leisure Facilities</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA4c: Exposure to Low Air Quality and Noise</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA5a: Reduce Crime</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA6a: Economical Growth and Availability of Jobs</b> Site is above 1ha.	<b>++</b>
<b>SA7a: Location Relative to Town Centre</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Sustainable Transport</b> Site is within 500m of cycle routes and within 2,000m of Northampton Railway Station. The site is also within 500m of bus stops, including those served by bus routes 9/9a/9b (10 min frequency Mon to Sat) and 8 (15 min frequency Mon to Sat).	<b>++</b>
<b>SA8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	<b>N/A</b>

<b>SA9a: Proximity of Designated Sites</b>	-
<b>SA10a: Presence of Brownfield Land, Derelict Buildings and Open Space</b>	N/A
<b>SA11a: Impact on Cultural Heritage</b>	-
<p>ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL</p> <p>St James Bus depot ENN101582 utilised as aircraft factory 1942-1945. The Armstrong - Whitworth Aircraft Company took lease out on recent extension to the Northampton Corporation bus depot in St James End. Construction jig frames were set up for A.W. "Albemarle" production, then "Whitley's" and in 1942 Avro "Lancaster" MK II four-engined bombers. MNN17162</p> <p>HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT COMMENTARY</p> <p>Area has not been quarried. Potential for archaeological survival outside the footprint of the building. Main issue is the building. Development should retain the building.</p> <p>SUMMARY</p> <p>The existing building is an important part of local history and should be retained and appropriate reuse found.</p>	
<b>SA12a: Road Traffic Increase within Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)</b>	-?
<b>SA13a: Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or Contaminated Land</b>	-?
<b>SA14a: Flood Risk from Rivers</b>	-
<b>SA14b: Flood Risk from Groundwater</b>	--
<p>The majority (&gt;50%) of site is within 'Very High Risk' groundwater risk areas, predominantly in the southwest, south east and northeast of site. The remainder of site is within a 'Moderate Risk' groundwater risk area.</p>	
<b>SA14c: Flood Risk from Surface Water</b>	-
<b>SA15a: Prioritise Use of Brownfield Land</b>	++
<p>Site identified by NBC's LAA as wholly previously developed land. Therefore, the site contains more than 1ha of brownfield land.</p>	
<b>SA15b: Avoid Loss of Greenfield Land</b>	0
<p>Site does not contain any greenfield land.</p>	
<b>SA15c: Avoid Loss of High Quality Agricultural Land</b>	0
<b>SA15d: Avoid Sterilisation of Mineral Resources</b>	-?
<b>SA15e: Avoid Risk from Land Instability</b>	0
<b>SA16a: Avoid Noise and Odour and Sterilisation of Waste Management Sites</b>	--?
<p>Site is wholly within 300m of an industrial area in which the MWLP considers waste management uses to be acceptable.</p>	

# LAA0193 Former Lings Upper School, Birds Hill Walk

Site status: **Allocated**  
 Proposed use: **Residential**

Site area (m2): **14259**  
 Yield (dw): **60**



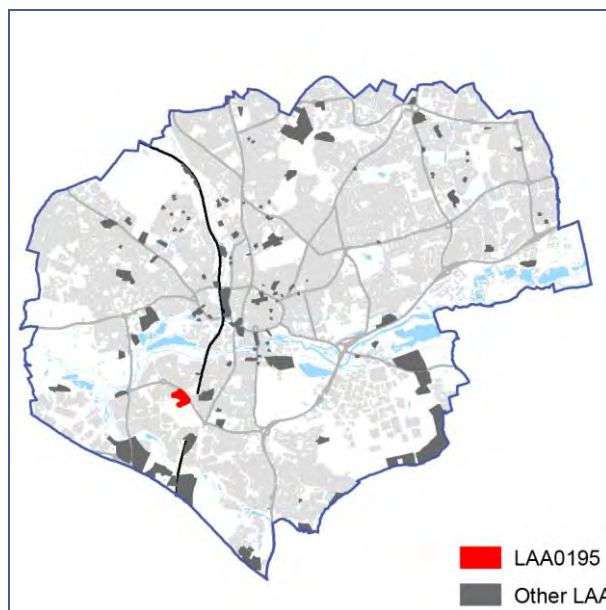
	<b>SCORE</b>
<b>SA1a: Housing Provision</b>	+
<b>SA2a: Access to Sustainable Transport</b>	+
<b>SA2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	++
Site is within 2,000m of employment areas and within 800m of local centres.	
<b>SA3a: Proximity of Schools</b>	+
Site falls within 1km of secondary schools and the northern edge of the site falls just within 500m of Billing Brook Primary School.	
<b>SA4a: Proximity of Healthcare Facilities</b>	+
<b>SA4b: Proximity of Open Space and Leisure Facilities</b>	++
Site is located within 800m of Trilogy Health and Fitness Centre, as well as Billing Brook Linear Park and a number of other open spaces.	
<b>SA4c: Exposure to Low Air Quality and Noise</b>	0
<b>SA5a: Reduce Crime</b>	0
<b>SA6a: Economical Growth and Availability of Jobs</b>	0
<b>SA7a: Location Relative to Town Centre</b>	0
<b>SA8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Sustainable Transport</b>	+
<b>SA8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	++
Site is within 2,000m of employment areas and within 800m of local centres.	



<b>SA9a: Proximity of Designated Sites</b>	--
Site is located within 3km of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA, Ramsar Site and SSSI.	
<b>SA10a: Presence of Brownfield Land, Derelict Buildings and Open Space</b>	N/A
<b>SA11a: Impact on Cultural Heritage</b>	0
<p>ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL None. Although the surrounding landscape is rich in prehistoric and Roman sites, the construction of Lings Upper School involved terracing much of the site and it is considered that most, if not all, of any below-ground archaeological will have been destroyed.</p> <p>HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT COMMENTARY ENN 107871 Walker C 2013 Archaeological desk-based heritage assessment of land at the former Lings School, Weston Favell, Northamptonshire. The ponds to the east may relate to the former Great Billing Hall and may provide the water source for the former Pearce's shoe factory and its ornamental pond to the front both of which are listed.</p> <p>SUMMARY It will be important to ensure that any water courses are not disrupted as a result of development proposals if they provide the source for the former Pearce's factory site. This would impact on the significance of these heritage assets.</p>	
<b>SA12a: Road Traffic Increase within Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)</b>	-?
<b>SA13a: Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or Contaminated Land</b>	0
<b>SA14a: Flood Risk from Rivers</b>	0
<b>SA14b: Flood Risk from Groundwater</b>	0
<b>SA14c: Flood Risk from Surface Water</b>	-
<b>SA15a: Prioritise Use of Brownfield Land</b>	++
Site contains more than 1ha of greenfield land.	
<b>SA15b: Avoid Loss of Greenfield Land</b>	0
Site does not contain any greenfield land.	
<b>SA15c: Avoid Loss of High Quality Agricultural Land</b>	0
Site contains less than 1 hectare of agricultural land of Grade 4 or higher quality.	
<b>SA15d: Avoid Sterilisation of Mineral Resources</b>	0
<b>SA15e: Avoid Risk from Land Instability</b>	0
<b>SA16a: Avoid Noise and Odour and Sterilisation of Waste Management Sites</b>	0

Site status: **Allocated**  
 Proposed use: **Residential**

Site area (m2): **30397**  
 Yield (dw): **73**



**SA1a: Housing Provision**

NBC has identified a capacity of 73 dwellings for this site.

**SCORE**

+

**SA2a: Access to Sustainable Transport**

Site is within 500m of cycle routes and within 500m of bus stops including those served by route 3 (15 minute frequency Mon to Sat). Approximately two thirds of the site is within 2,000m of a railway station.

++

**SA2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities**

Site is within 800m of local centres and within 2,000m of employment areas.

++

**SA3a: Proximity of Schools**

Site is within 500m of Hunsbury Park Primary School located adjacent to the site, in addition to Briar Hill Primary School. The site is more than 1,000m away from Abbeyfield Secondary School.

+

**SA4a: Proximity of Healthcare Facilities**

Site is more than 800m from healthcare facilities

-

**SA4b: Proximity of Open Space and Leisure Facilities**

Site is within 800m of open spaces, including Hunsbury Hill Park located adjacent to the site.

+

**SA4c: Exposure to Low Air Quality and Noise**

Site is within 50m of the A5076.

-

**SA5a: Reduce Crime**

Location of residential sites within the Borough assumed to not directly affect achievement of this objective.

0

**SA6a: Economical Growth and Availability of Jobs**

Location of residential sites within the Borough assumed to not directly affect achievement of this objective.

0

**SA7a: Location Relative to Town Centre**

Site is outside of Northampton town centre.

0

<p><b>SA8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Sustainable Transport</b></p> <p>Site is within 500m of cycle routes and within 500m of bus stops including those served by route 3 (15 minute frequency Mon to Sat). Approximately two thirds of the site is within 2,000m of a railway station.</p>	<p>++</p>
<p><b>SA8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Proximity of Services and Facilities</b></p> <p>Site is within 800m of local centres and within 2,000m of employment areas.</p>	<p>++</p>
<p><b>SA9a: Proximity of Designated Sites</b></p> <p>The southeastern edge of the site overlaps with Hunsbury Hill Country Park.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p><b>SA10a: Presence of Brownfield Land, Derelict Buildings and Open Space</b></p> <p>Development of this site would lead to loss of Hunsbury Hill Park green space.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p><b>SA11a: Impact on Cultural Heritage</b></p> <p>ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL  Northamptonshire Archaeology conducted an archaeological desk-based heritage assessment of land at Camp Hill, Northampton. There are no designated assets within the site boundary, although Hunsbury Hill, an Iron Age Hillfort, is a Scheduled Monument and lies 50m to the south-west of the site. The surrounding area is rich in evidence of occupation and other activity dating from the Mesolithic to the Saxon periods, including the Neolithic causewayed enclosure 350m to the north, the Iron Age hillfort to the south-west and a Roman villa 450m to the south-west. However, the site lies on an outcrop of Northampton Ironstone which was quarried extensively from the late 19th century until the 1920's.. The site lies within the former area of the quarry known as Camp Pit, which was worked from 1882 until 1887. The quarry will have destroyed any archaeological remains that may have existed within the site. There will therefore be no impact upon any below-ground archaeological remains</p> <p>HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT COMMENTARY  Hunsbury Hill Iron Age Hill fort on close proximity, Ironstone railway and country park. ENN107836 Walker C., 2013, Archaeological desk-based heritage assessment of land at Camp Hill, Northampton. The scheduled monument sits within a country park which co</p> <p>SUMMARY  There is potential for development to impact on the setting of the SM, resulting in harm to historic significance as well as other heritage assets.</p>	<p>-</p>
<p><b>SA12a: Road Traffic Increase within Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)</b></p> <p>It appears likely from Census 2011 data and layout road network that a significant number of commuters from the area of this site would pass through the Zone 2 Victoria Promenade AQMA.</p>	<p>--?</p>
<p><b>SA13a: Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or Contaminated Land</b></p> <p>Site is not within a Source Protection Zone and does not contain contaminated land.</p>	<p>0</p>
<p><b>SA14a: Flood Risk from Rivers</b></p> <p>None of the site falls within Flood Zones 2 or 3.</p>	<p>0</p>
<p><b>SA14b: Flood Risk from Groundwater</b></p> <p>None of the site falls within a groundwater flood risk area of level 'moderate' or above.</p>	<p>0</p>
<p><b>SA14c: Flood Risk from Surface Water</b></p> <p>A small proportion of the site (&lt;50%) falls within a 1 in 100 year surface water flood risk area.</p>	<p>-</p>
<p><b>SA15a: Prioritise Use of Brownfield Land</b></p> <p>Site does not contain any brownfield land.</p>	<p>0</p>
<p><b>SA15b: Avoid Loss of Greenfield Land</b></p> <p>Site contains more than 1ha of greenfield land.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p><b>SA15c: Avoid Loss of High Quality Agricultural Land</b></p> <p>Site is wholly located within an area of Grade 3 (Good to Moderate) agricultural land.</p>	<p>--?</p>
<p><b>SA15d: Avoid Sterilisation of Mineral Resources</b></p> <p>None of the site falls within a Minerals Safeguarding Area or minerals extraction Conflict Consultation Buffer.</p>	<p>0</p>

**SA15e: Avoid Risk from Land Instability**

0

None of the site contains areas of Category C, D or E Ground Instability.

**SA16a: Avoid Noise and Odour and Sterilisation of Waste Management Sites**

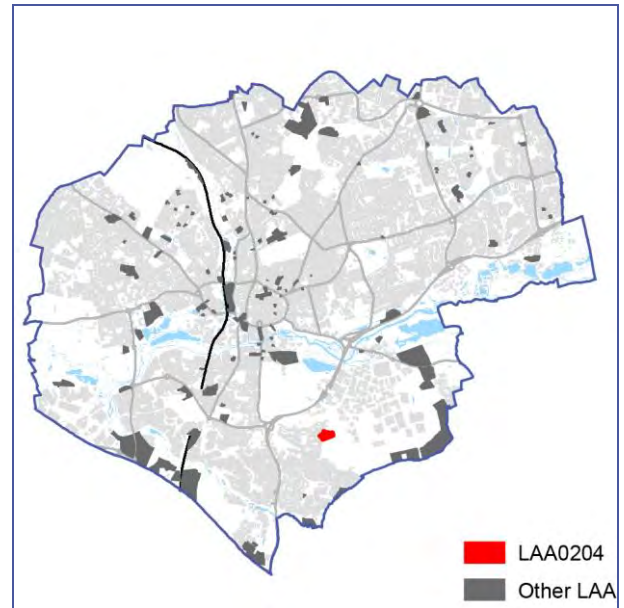
0

None of the site falls within 300m of within an active or committed waste management facility, or industrial area in which the MWLP considers waste management uses to be acceptable.

# LAA0204 The Farm, The Green

Site status: **Allocated**  
 Proposed use: **Residential**

Site area (m2): **21736**  
 Yield (dw): **100**



**SA1a: Housing Provision**

NBC has estimated a capacity of 100 dwellings for this site.

**SCORE**  
++

**SA2a: Access to Sustainable Transport**

+

**SA2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities**

Site is located within 800m of local centres and within 2,000m of employment areas.

++

**SA3a: Proximity of Schools**

+

**SA4a: Proximity of Healthcare Facilities**

-

**SA4b: Proximity of Open Space and Leisure Facilities**

+

**SA4c: Exposure to Low Air Quality and Noise**

0

**SA5a: Reduce Crime**

0

**SA6a: Economical Growth and Availability of Jobs**

0

**SA7a: Location Relative to Town Centre**

0

**SA8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Sustainable Transport**

+

**SA8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Proximity of Services and Facilities**

Site is located within 800m of local centres and within 2,000m of employment areas.

++

**SA9a: Proximity of Designated Sites**

--

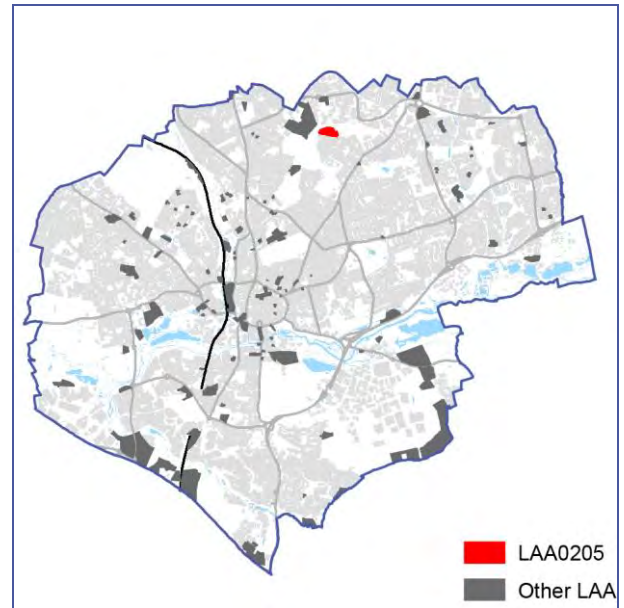
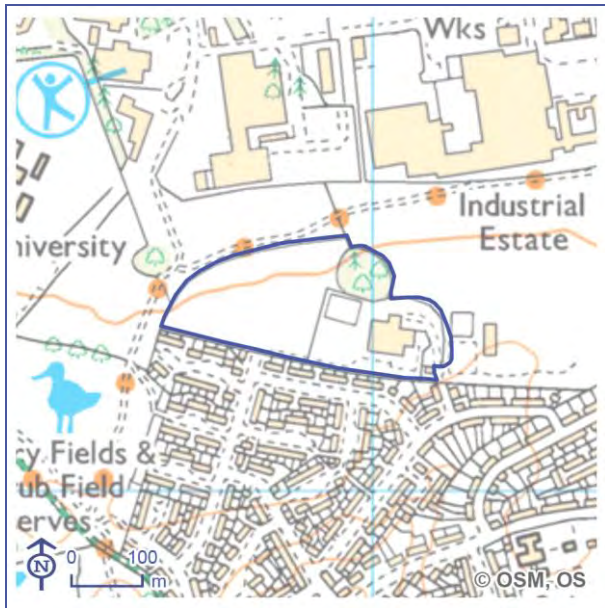
Site is located within 3km of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA, Ramsar Site and SSSI. In addition a very small section of the southern corner of the site is located on optimal supporting habitat for the Golden Plover Population of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits. The majority of the site contains unsuitable fields and the remainder contains no suitable habitat for the Golden Plover population of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits.

<b>SA10a: Presence of Brownfield Land, Derelict Buildings and Open Space</b>	N/A
<b>SA11a: Impact on Cultural Heritage</b>	-
<p>ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL MNN1872,4976 possible Romano British settlement. MNN136335 Iron Stone Tramway.</p> <p>HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT COMMENTARY Part of the site is within the Hardingstone conservation area ENN 105226 Brackmills Extension and Employment Sites: Desktop Study and Archaeological Field Evaluation, 1996 ENN103859 Geophysical Survey Wessex Archaeology 1996.</p> <p>SUMMARY Form of development could impact on setting of listed buildings and character of the conservation area, resulting in harm to historic significance.</p>	
<b>SA12a: Road Traffic Increase within Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)</b>	-?
<b>SA13a: Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or Contaminated Land</b>	0
<b>SA14a: Flood Risk from Rivers</b>	0
<b>SA14b: Flood Risk from Groundwater</b>	0
<b>SA14c: Flood Risk from Surface Water</b>	0
<b>SA15a: Prioritise Use of Brownfield Land</b>	0
Site does not contain any brownfield land.	
<b>SA15b: Avoid Loss of Greenfield Land</b>	--
Site identified by NBC's LAA as wholly greenfield. The site contains more than 1ha of greenfield land.	
<b>SA15c: Avoid Loss of High Quality Agricultural Land</b>	--?
Site contains Grade 3 (Good to Moderate) agricultural land. Therefore site contains more than 1ha of Grade 3 agricultural land.	
<b>SA15d: Avoid Sterilisation of Mineral Resources</b>	0
<b>SA15e: Avoid Risk from Land Instability</b>	-
<b>SA16a: Avoid Noise and Odour and Sterilisation of Waste Management Sites</b>	0

## LAA0205 Parklands Middle School, Devon Way

Site status: **Allocated**  
Proposed use: **Residential**

Site area (m2): **53944**  
Yield (dw): **132**



### SA1a: Housing Provision

NBC has estimated a capacity of 132 dwellings for this site.

#### SCORE

++

### SA2a: Access to Sustainable Transport

Site is within 500m of cycle routes and within 500m of bus stops including those served by route 19 (12 min frequency Mon to Sat at peak times).

+

### SA2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities

Site is within 2,000m of employment areas and within 800m of local centres.

++

### SA3a: Proximity of Schools

Approximately half the site (eastern part) is within 500m of Parklands Primary School. The site is also within 1,000m of three secondary schools: Thomas Becket Catholic School, Kingsthorpe College and Northampton School for Girls.

++

### SA4a: Proximity of Healthcare Facilities

Site is more than 800m from a healthcare facility

-

### SA4b: Proximity of Open Space and Leisure Facilities

Site is within 800m of a number of open spaces, including Bradlaugh Fields located adjacent to the west of the site. It is noted that the site also partially contains Parklands Park which could be lost to development. However, if this were lost the site would still be within 800m of open space.

+

### SA4c: Exposure to Low Air Quality and Noise

Site is not within an AQMA or within 50m of an 'A' road, motorway, railway line, or industrial area.

0

### SA5a: Reduce Crime

Location of residential sites within the Borough assumed to not directly affect achievement of this objective.

0

### SA6a: Economical Growth and Availability of Jobs

Location of residential sites within the Borough assumed to not directly affect achievement of this objective.

0

<b>SA7a: Location Relative to Town Centre</b>	0
Site is outside of Northampton town centre.	
<b>SA8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Sustainable Transport</b>	+
Site is within 500m of cycle routes and within 500m of bus stops including those served by route 19 (12 min frequency Mon to Sat at peak times).	
<b>SA8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	++
Site is within 2,000m of employment areas and within 800m of local centres.	
<b>SA9a: Proximity of Designated Sites</b>	-
The western half of the site is located within 250m of Bradlaugh Fields LWS.	
<b>SA10a: Presence of Brownfield Land, Derelict Buildings and Open Space</b>	--
Development of site will lead to loss of all or part of Parkland Park Amenity Green Space.	
<b>SA11a: Impact on Cultural Heritage</b>	-
<p>ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL  MNN137022 Moulton Park-Documentary references to the medieval deer park of Moulton Park. It was in existence during the reign of Henry II and was probably formed out of two small estates in Moulton. The park was probably appended to Northampton Castle. There are references to the park throughout the medieval period; by 1560 the park was in decay. Historically undeveloped land.</p> <p>HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT COMMENTARY  Moulton Park medieval Deer Park. No archaeological assessment has taken place in this area. To the north within the Moulton Business Park an Iron Age Romano British settlement was identified at Pond Wood Close indicating the potential for pre park activit</p> <p>SUMMARY  The site forms part of a wider historic landscape which may have a level of significance.</p>	
<b>SA12a: Road Traffic Increase within Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)</b>	--?
It appears likely from 2011 Census data and layout of road network that a significant number of car commuters from the area of this site would pass through the Zone 2 Victoria Promenade AQMA and the Zone 4 Harborough Road AQMA.	
<b>SA13a: Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or Contaminated Land</b>	0
Site is not within a Source Protection Zone and does not contain contaminated land.	
<b>SA14a: Flood Risk from Rivers</b>	0
None of the site falls within Flood Zones 2 or 3.	
<b>SA14b: Flood Risk from Groundwater</b>	0
None of the site falls within a groundwater flood risk area of level 'moderate' or above.	
<b>SA14c: Flood Risk from Surface Water</b>	0
Parts of the southern and eastern sections of the site (<50%) are within a 1 in 100 year surface water flood risk area.	
<b>SA15a: Prioritise Use of Brownfield Land</b>	++
Site identified by NBC's LAA as part previously developed land. The site contains more than 1ha of brownfield land.	
<b>SA15b: Avoid Loss of Greenfield Land</b>	--
Site identified by NBC's LAA as part previously developed land. The site contains more than 1ha of greenfield land.	
<b>SA15c: Avoid Loss of High Quality Agricultural Land</b>	0
Site contains less than 1 hectare of agricultural land of Grade 4 or higher quality.	
<b>SA15d: Avoid Sterilisation of Mineral Resources</b>	0
None of the site falls within a Minerals Safeguarding Area or minerals extraction Conflict Consultation Buffer.	
<b>SA15e: Avoid Risk from Land Instability</b>	0
None of the site contains areas of Category C, D or E Ground Instability.	



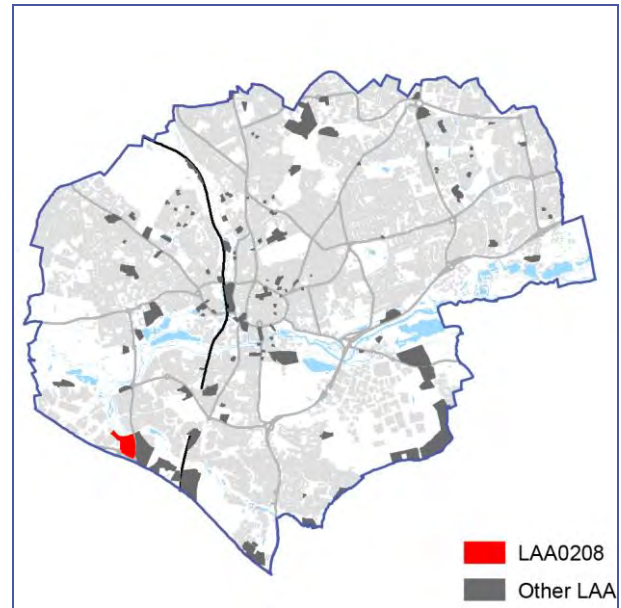
**SA16a: Avoid Noise and Odour and Sterilisation of Waste Management Sites**

--?

Site is wholly within 300m of an industrial area in which the MLP considers waste management uses to be acceptable.

Site status: Not allocated  
 Proposed use: Employment

Site area (m2): 131067  
 Yield (dw): 0



	<b>SCORE</b>
<p><b>SA1a: Housing Provision</b>                      Location of employment sites within the Borough assumed to not directly affect achievement of this objective.</p>	<b>0</b>
<p><b>SA2a: Access to Sustainable Transport</b>                      Site is within 500m of bus stops, including those served by route 3 (15-minute frequency Mon-Sat), and approximately one third of the site is within 500m of cycle routes. However, the A5123 acts as a significant barrier to access and as such, distance to bus stops served by frequent bus services and cycle routes is judged more than 500m. The site is located within 500m of accessible bus stops, however these are not served by buses with at least 15 minute frequency during weekday peak travel times.</p>	<b>--</b>
<p><b>SA2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities</b></p>	<b>N/A</b>
<p><b>SA3a: Proximity of Schools</b>                      Location of employment sites within the Borough assumed to not directly affect achievement of this objective.</p>	<b>0</b>
<p><b>SA4a: Proximity of Healthcare Facilities</b>                      Site is located in proximity to residential receptors to the north of the site.</p>	<b>-?</b>
<p><b>SA4b: Proximity of Open Space and Leisure Facilities</b></p>	<b>N/A</b>
<p><b>SA4c: Exposure to Low Air Quality and Noise</b></p>	<b>N/A</b>
<p><b>SA5a: Reduce Crime</b>                      Location of employment sites within the Borough assumed to not directly affect achievement of this objective.</p>	<b>0</b>
<p><b>SA6a: Economical Growth and Availability of Jobs</b>                      Site is more than 1ha.</p>	<b>++</b>
<p><b>SA7a: Location Relative to Town Centre</b>                      Site is outside of Northampton town centre.</p>	<b>0</b>

<b>SA8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Sustainable Transport</b>	--
Site is within 500m of bus stops, including those served by route 3 (15-minute frequency Mon-Sat), and approximately one third of the site is within 500m of cycle routes. However, the A5123 acts as a significant barrier to access and as such, distance to bus stops served by frequent bus services and cycle routes is judged more than 500m. The site is located within 500m of accessible bus stops, however these are not served by buses with at least 15 minute frequency during weekday peak travel times.	
<b>SA8b: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	N/A
<b>SA9a: Proximity of Designated Sites</b>	--
The Grand Union Canal (Northampton Arm) Local Wildlife Site overlaps with the site.	
<b>SA10a: Presence of Brownfield Land, Derelict Buildings and Open Space</b>	-
Development of this site would lead to loss of greenfield land that is not designated as open space.	
<b>SA11a: Impact on Cultural Heritage</b>	?
<p>ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL Survival of R&amp;F in NW area. Cropmarks of x2 iron age enclosures, probable iron age settlement. LCA - other known archaeological. Rugby Cement Chalk Slurry Pipeline runs through the middle of the site. However HER has references to iron age activity within the site. MNN 25149 activity identified in advance of junction work at Rothersthorpe Service Station.</p> <p>HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT COMMENTARY Grand Union Canal Lock and drawbridge are both Listed Buildings . The canal and associated listed structures form and important part of the development of Northampton and its industrial heritage and links with other parts of the Country.</p> <p>Setting of liste SUMMARY The form of development is unknown and could have a significant impact on the setting of the listed buildings.</p>	
<b>SA12a: Road Traffic Increase within Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)</b>	--?
It appears likely from 2011 Census data and layout of road network that a significant number of car commuters from the area of this site would pass through three AQMAs. These include the Zone 2 Victoria Promenade, Zone 6 Campbell Square and Zone 8 St. Michael's Road AQMAs.	
<b>SA13a: Source Protection Zone (SPZ) or Contaminated Land</b>	0
Site is not within a Source Protection Zone and does not contain contaminated land.	
<b>SA14a: Flood Risk from Rivers</b>	-
A smaller proportion of the site is located within Flood Zone 3 (9%). The eastern half the site is located within Flood Zone 2.	
<b>SA14b: Flood Risk from Groundwater</b>	-
Approximately 50% of the site is located within an area at 'very high risk' to groundwater flooding. A small proportion of the site is within an area of 'moderate risk' to groundwater flooding. The remainder of the site is located within an area of 'negligible', 'low' or 'very low' risk to groundwater flooding.	
<b>SA14c: Flood Risk from Surface Water</b>	-
A smaller proportion of the site (44%) is within 1 in 100 year surface water flood risk area.	
<b>SA15a: Prioritise Use of Brownfield Land</b>	+
Site contains up to 1ha of brownfield land.	
<b>SA15b: Avoid Loss of Greenfield Land</b>	--
Site contains more than 1ha of greenfield land.	
<b>SA15c: Avoid Loss of High Quality Agricultural Land</b>	--?
Site wholly contains Grade 3 (Good to Moderate) agricultural land.	
<b>SA15d: Avoid Sterilisation of Mineral Resources</b>	--?
The majority of the site (96%) is within a sand and gravel safeguarding area.	
<b>SA15e: Avoid Risk from Land Instability</b>	0
None of the site contains areas of Category C, D or E Ground Instability.	

**SA16a: Avoid Noise and Odour and Sterilisation of Waste Management Sites**

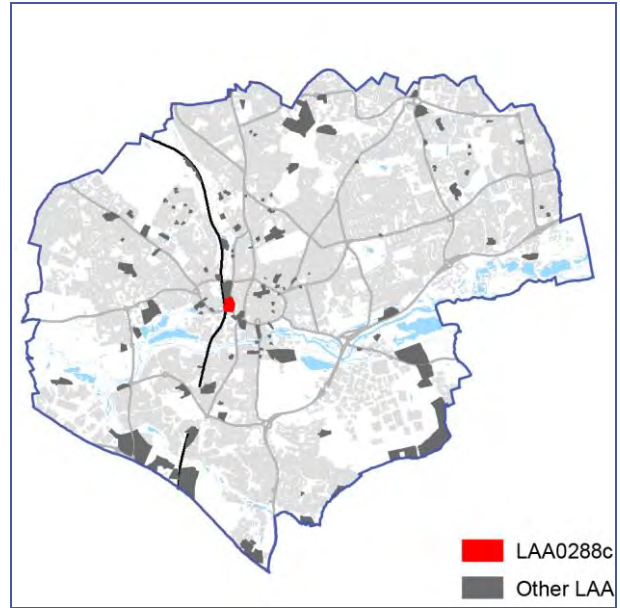
**0**

None of the site falls within 300m of within an active or committed waste management facility, or industrial area in which the MWLP considers waste management uses to be acceptable.

# LAA0288c Northampton Railway Station car park

Site status: **Allocated**  
 Proposed use: **Employment**

Site area (m2): **21212**  
 Yield (dw): **0**



	<b>SCORE</b>
<b>SA1a: Housing Provision</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA2a: Access to Sustainable Transport</b>	<b>++</b>
Northampton Railway Station is adjacent to the west of site and the site is within 500m of cycle routes. The site is also within 500m of North Gate Bus Station and bus stops, including those served by bus routes 1 and 9/9a/9b (10 min frequency Mon to Sat), 16 (10 min frequency Mon to Fri and 15 min frequency on Sat) and 2, 3, 4 and 8 (15 min frequency Mon to Sat).	
<b>SA2b: Proximity of Services and Facilities</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA3a: Proximity of Schools</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA4a: Proximity of Healthcare Facilities</b>	<b>-?</b>
<b>SA4b: Proximity of Open Space and Leisure Facilities</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA4c: Exposure to Low Air Quality and Noise</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>SA5a: Reduce Crime</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>SA6a: Economical Growth and Availability of Jobs</b>	<b>++</b>
Site is above 1ha.	
<b>SA7a: Location Relative to Town Centre</b>	<b>?</b>
<b>SA8a: Renewable Energy and Greenhouse Gas Emission - Sustainable Transport</b>	<b>++</b>
Northampton Railway Station is adjacent to the west of site and the site is within 500m of cycle routes. The site is also within 500m of North Gate Bus Station and bus stops, including those served by bus routes 1 and 9/9a/9b (10 min frequency Mon to Sat), 16 (10 min frequency Mon to Fri and 15 min frequency on Sat) and 2, 3, 4 and 8 (15 min frequency Mon to Sat).	